





DUKE  
UNIVERSITY



LIBRARY









LIVES OF  
NOTTINGHAMSHIRE WORTHIES







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2018 with funding from  
Duke University Libraries

<https://archive.org/details/livesofnottingha01brow>



DR. JAMES M. SMITH

1840

Portrait of James M. Smith, 1840









LIVES  
OF  
NOTTINGHAMSHIRE WORTHIES

Celebrated and Remarkable Men of the County

FROM THE NORMAN CONQUEST TO A.D. 1882

BY

CORNELIUS BBROWN

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF LITERATURE, AUTHOR OF 'THE ANNALS OF NEWARK,'  
EDITOR OF 'NOTES ABOUT NOTTS., HISTORICAL AND ANTIQUARIAN'

ILLUSTRATED WITH PERMANENT PHOTOGRAPHS

LONDON

H. SOTHERAN & CO., 36 PICCADILLY AND 136 STRAND

NOTTINGHAM: C. WHEATLEY, 8 ST. PETER'S GATE

MDCCCLXXXII





920.04252  
B877L

## P R E F A C E.

" BIOGRAPHY is the most universally pleasant, universally profitable, of all things." Such is the recorded utterance of a modern sage—of a man whose reading had been most extensive, ranging with equal carefulness, thoughtfulness, and thoroughness, over the best literature of England and the Continent. Nor does this earnest and hearty tribute to the attractiveness and usefulness of biographical lore represent an isolated opinion. It is an old saying, that " the proper study of mankind is man ;" while a modern writer emphatically assures us that " man is perennially interesting to his fellow mortals," and, he might have added with equal truth, perennially suggestive and instructive ; for in tracing the lives of others we may learn how best to guide and fashion our own, gaining wisdom from their experiences, prudence from their misfortunes, and strength and courage from their successes. " There is no biography," says Carlyle, " but wraps in it a message out of heaven," and, if this be so, it clearly behoves us not to lose the most precious of messages by neglecting or ignoring the means through which they are often so graphically and so impressively conveyed.

With the strong claims to notice and support which such considerations as these must inevitably give it, a biographical book is one that may be launched at all times with an exceptional degree of trust and confidence. But the trust is greatly strengthened, and the confidence materially increased, when there is a substantial *raison d'être*, a rich field to labour in, and a constituency to appeal to that is sure to be interested and sympathetic. Such at least were some of the thoughts which largely influenced me to write these *Lives of Nottinghamshire Worthies*, for I felt convinced

that not only was there ample scope and abundant need for such a work, but that it would be most acceptable to those who are justly proud of their county, and feel that, whether Nottinghamshire be regarded commercially or historically, the association with it which the ties of birth give us is as "the citizenship of no mean city." With so many noble names inscribed upon our roll of honour; with historical figures which rise up prominently before the eyes of every reader of British history; with warriors like the Rempstons, Ireton, Hutchinson, the Marquis of Dorchester, the Byrons, Howe, and Warren; with statesmen like Ralph Lord Cromwell, Henry de Newark, Ralph Fitz-Nicholas, Sir Geoffrey Fenton, Lord Lexington, Dr. Magnus, Danzel Holles, the Marquis of Halifax, Viscount Sherbrooke, Lord George Bentinck, and the Duke of Newcastle; with explorers like Sir Hugh Willoughby and Captain Robert Fenton; with philosophers and authors like Gervase Markham, Francis Willoughby, Dr. Holder, Andrew Kippis, Erasmus Darwin, and Gilbert Wakefield; with such poets of world-wide fame, as Byron, Kirke White, Philip James Bailey; with artists like Richard Parkes Bonington, Hilton, Dawson, and Sandby; with such divines as Oliver de Sutton, Cranmer, Chappell, Secker, Babington, and Warburton; with Judges like Robert de Lexington, Henry de Staunton, Sir Richard de Willoughby, and Sir John Markham; and with a host of other celebrities in art, science, and literature, in the church, and in the army, Nottinghamshire assuredly deserves to possess a COUNTY BIOGRAPHY; and in my own poor way I have done my best to supply it with one that may serve to do duty for a while, until, in the inevitable march of improvement, a better shall take its place.

The task, as the reader will perceive, has been one of some magnitude, involving great anxiety, not a little perseverance, and a large amount of earnest labour. The burden of work and responsibility, which there is no egotism I trust in thus referring to, would have pressed still heavier but for the cordial assistance of those friends to whom it becomes a pleasing duty to offer my hearty acknowledgments. I have to thank Mr. W. H. Stevenson for his scholarly articles on the Peverels, Ralph Lord Cromwell,



William de Nottingham, Sir Ralph Fitz-Nicholas, Sir Thomas Rempston, and Sir Gervase Clifton, articles which manifest extensive research and contain important historical information; to Dr. Spencer T. Hall I am indebted for a life of Millhouse (with whom he was well acquainted), some comments on Robin Hood, and a sketch of the Howitts; while Mr. J. P. Briscoe has contributed an interesting life of Dawson; Mr. J. E. Bailey, the able editor of the *Palatine Note-Book*, a life of William de Northwell; and Mr. John Henry Brown a brief but entertaining account of the gifted author of *Festus*. Major A. E. Lawson Lowe, F.S.A., who is second to none in his knowledge of our county families, has very kindly and willingly furnished me with many genealogical and historical facts, and useful references and additions; while Mr. R. F. Sketchley, B.A., of the South Kensington Museum, has, with his usual abundant kindness, placed his well-stored notebook of Nottinghamshire facts and incidents freely at my service. I have to thank Messrs. R. Allen and Son (Limited) for the beautiful portrait which forms the frontispiece, and to acknowledge the courtesy of those who have permitted me to take photographic copies of portraits in their possession, amongst whom I would mention with gratitude Lord Middleton, Lord Edward Clinton, the Viscountess Ossington, Mr. Redgate (artist), the Committee of Bromley House Library, and the courteous Curator and Committee of the Castle Museum. I could have wished that some of the illustrations had been more distinct, but the difficulty of photographing old pictures will be so readily understood that no apology is needed. With a grateful word to the Librarians of the libraries which I have visited, to those who have lent me original manuscripts and scarce books, and to the subscribers for their financial support, I think I shall have closed the grateful task of fitly acknowledging all kindnesses received.

It only remains for me to add the expression of an earnest hope that the work may not be deemed unworthy of the extensive and important subject with which it deals. But whether the record be a worthy one or not, I have the satisfaction of feeling that there is much in the lives themselves to

compensate for deficiencies in the narrative, since they cannot fail alike to stimulate and instruct, giving zest to the anxious toiler and imparting new hope to the youthful aspirant. A study of these lives, while it will make our Nottinghamshire youths feel more interested in their native county, more familiar with its historic scenes, more proud of its classic ground, will also show them that, though it may often be hard to climb

“The steep where Fame’s proud temple sits afar,”

the summit is not inaccessible to those who, with a brave heart and clear conscience, press on manfully and nobly, ever remembering that whatever distinction may be gained “’tis only noble to be good;” that “the purest treasure mortal times afford is spotless reputation;” that those gain the highest triumphs who can conquer themselves; and that, whether in the seclusion of a quiet life or amidst the glitter of pomp and the pride of victory,

“He most LIVES

Who thinks most, feels the noblest, acts the best.”

CORNELIUS BROWN.

NEWARK, *November* 1882.

# WORTHIES AND CELEBRITIES

OF

## NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

THE PEVERELS.—When the Norman Conqueror with his victorious troops entered the county of Nottingham, and, after taking probably unopposed possession of it, proceeded to parcel out the land amongst those of his powerful followers who had rendered useful military services, he appears to have acted towards the ancient owners of Nottinghamshire property with much less than his accustomed severity. To some of his favourites he was lavish with his gifts, but “the number of Kings Thegns keeping lands which they had held in the days of King Eadward was remarkably large.”<sup>1</sup> Of the manors which were confiscated, the king gave no less than one hundred and seventy to Roger de Builli, whose seat in this county was at Blyth, and William Peverel, a Norman adventurer whom, says Mr. Freeman, “an utterly uncertified and almost impossible scandal calls a natural son of the Conqueror,” was enriched by the grant of large possessions in this county and in Derbyshire.

It may not be out of place if we here mention in reference to the work before us, that we have no desire to add to the magnitude of our task, sufficiently laborious already, by introducing notices of distinguished men whose only connection with the county consisted in the ownership of landed property. Were we to do so the volume would become not a record merely of the doings of county notables, but a general biography of considerable magnitude. We propose to confine ourselves as closely as possible to those who, through birth, family, or long residence, may be fairly regarded as Nottinghamshire men, and if we do overstep this limit there will be a special and, we trust, sufficient reason for so doing. No difficulty will arise in the selection of names as we advance; but in dealing with the early

<sup>1</sup> Freeman's *Norman Conquest*, iv. 197.

notables some latitude is obviously allowable, and will, we doubt not, be readily conceded. In the case of the Peverels, their names were associated for so long a period with the town of Nottingham, that it would be a manifest omission were we to refrain from any allusion to them.

<sup>1</sup> When William the Conqueror was securing his occupation of mid-England, by the building of fortresses in likely situations, he founded a castle at Nottingham, which became one of the strongest and most important fortresses of mediæval England. This castle William committed, in 1068, to the charge of William Peverel I.,<sup>2</sup> of whom very little is known. He is said to have fought at Hastings,<sup>3</sup> but this statement, probable as it is, is not beyond doubt. It is certain that Peverel must have been a trusted and well-trying follower of the Conqueror, for he rewarded him, in addition to the important command of Nottingham, with a princely gift of 162 manors in several counties of England. In Nottinghamshire alone he was possessed of nine manors, in addition to considerable property in the town of Nottingham.<sup>4</sup> In Derbyshire, also, he was richly dowered with lands; and here, on the rugged heights of Castleton, he built himself a mighty castle, which became the seat of his barony, and which caused his descendants to be known as the "Peverels of the Peak"—a name which has become familiar in every quarter of the globe, through the magic touch of the "Wizard of the North." Around the person of this Peverel, dimly seen in the twilight of our records, has gathered a romance which is only equalled by the tale of a still more shadowy "William Peverel of the Peak," to whom we are introduced in the mediæval tale of "Fulk Fitz-Warine,"<sup>5</sup> where he is represented as the presiding genius of a scene of tourneying and revelry,<sup>6</sup> similar in all respects to those which the poet-laureate has re-created for us out of the mouldering tales of "King Arthur and his Table Round." The name of Peverel would seem to be fated to become the property of the romancer, when we consider the stately edifice Sir Walter Scott reared upon the substructure of this mighty name; the almost mythic tale of "Fulk Fitz-Warine;" and the scarcely less mythic tale which centres in the subject of this sketch. William Peverel is represented to us as the natural son of William the Conqueror, and the tale goes that the

<sup>1</sup> For this article on the Peverels we are indebted to our friend Mr. W. H. Stevenson, who has devoted much thought and attention to the subject.

<sup>2</sup> Ordericus Vitalis, ed. Duchesne, 511c; ed. Maseres, 216.

<sup>3</sup> *Roll of Battle Abbey*, and the catalogues of Duchesne, De Magny, and De Lisle. The family is called "Piperel" or "Peperell" occasionally by the chroniclers. <sup>4</sup> *Doomsday Book*, *passim*.

<sup>5</sup> Edited by Stevenson, 1874.

<sup>6</sup> *Legend of Fulk Fitz-Warine*, p. 289, *sqq.*



daughter of Ingelric, an English noble in Edward the Elder's time, became the mistress of William the First whilst Duke of Normandy, and that she bore to him a namesake, who took up the surname of his mother's subsequent, or then, husband (it is not very clear which)—Ranulf Peverel,<sup>1</sup> himself a very large landowner in England after the Conquest. This statement does not appear until six centuries after Peverel's time, and it is then made upon unsatisfactory authority—what a great student of this epoch describes “as the unsupported assertion of a herald.”<sup>2</sup> As this statement clashes with dates and probabilities, and is, withal, so utterly unsupported, we may safely discard it as fictitious.<sup>3</sup>

The name of William Peverel crops up again in 1094, when he was in command of the fortress of La Houlme in Normandy, which he unsuccessfully defended with 800 men, against Robert, Earl of Normandy, in the interest of the latter's brother, King William Rufus.<sup>4</sup> Here, for the first time, we become acquainted with one of the main difficulties of dealing with the Peverels—that is, the confusion between father and son, or even grandson, which is caused by the fact of several generations bearing the same Christian name.<sup>5</sup>

Early in the reign of Henry I., William Peverel II.<sup>6</sup> founded the Priory of Lenton, near Nottingham. This Priory he affiliated to the great French Abbey of Clugny, and it became one of the most important and wealthy foundations in this district. William bestowed liberal gifts upon it, and his feudaries followed his example in large numbers. William founded this for the souls of Kings William I. and II., and of all their ancestors, and *his own ancestors*,<sup>7</sup> and for the health of himself, his wife Adelina or Adelaide, and his son William (IV.)<sup>8</sup> About the same time he founded the Priory of

<sup>1</sup> Dugdale's *Baronage*, i. 436; etc.

<sup>2</sup> Freeman's *Norman Conquest*, iii. 656.

<sup>3</sup> This assertion was doubted as long ago as 1811 by Blore, *History of Rutland*, p. 143. See for confutation Eyton's *Shropshire*, ix. 69; Freeman's *Norman Conquest*, iii. 656, iv. 198.

<sup>4</sup> Florence of Worcester, ii. 35; Henry of Huntingdon, 217; Simeon of Durham (ed. Hynde).

<sup>5</sup> We have endeavoured in this notice to distinguish the succession by numeration, much of which is conjectural. Where light is thrown upon these points by genealogists of repute, we shall give the reference in the footnotes.

<sup>6</sup> Compare Blore's *History of South Winfield*, p. 9, and his *Rutland*, p. 143.

<sup>7</sup> “Parentes” is the word used.—*Monasticon*, v. 113. It will be noticed that this reference to his own ancestors is incompatible with the tale of his relationship to William the Conqueror.

<sup>8</sup> This son William appears to have been alive at this time. He must have been very young, as his brother of the same name had died in 1100. The fact of the founder of Lenton having a son so young as William (IV.) indisposes us to believe that the founder of Lenton was the Peverel of 1068. William (IV.) was a minor apparently some time after his father's death, as his mother Adelina was charged with Danegeld, which would no doubt have been charged to the son had he been of mature age. See Thoroton's *Notts.*, p. 289a, from Pipe Roll now ascribed to 30 Henry I.

Saint John at Northampton.<sup>1</sup> He witnessed King Henry's charter to Colne Priory, Essex, in 1111;<sup>2</sup> and is recorded to have died 5th Kal. of February 1113, 11 Henry I., that is Feb. 25, 1111; and his wife on the 14th Kal. of February 1119, 18 Henry I. (Feb. 16, 1118); and a son, William (III.), had predeceased him on 16 Kal. May 1100, 12 William I. (May 17, 1099).<sup>3</sup>

He was succeeded by his son William (IV.), who restored to the Priory of Lenton a gift which his father had made to that foundation, which he (the son) had previously deprived them of.<sup>4</sup> This William Peverel rendered account in 1130-1, of £23 : 6 : 8, for proceeds of the Forest pleas of Nottinghamshire.<sup>5</sup> His son,<sup>6</sup> William Peverel (V.), procured, with his wife Oddona and his son Henry, a confirmation from King Stephen of grants to Lenton.<sup>7</sup> It is presumable that this was during the lifetime of William Peverel (IV.), as the son is described as "junior." About this time one of these two Williams made a grant to the monastery at Hatfield Peverel, Northamptonshire.<sup>8</sup> William Peverel (probably IV.) also about this time made a grant to Bolsover Church, Derbyshire,<sup>9</sup> which was confirmed by his wife (and probably his widow), Avicia de Lancaster,<sup>10</sup> between 1149-1159.<sup>11</sup> William Peverel (no doubt IV.) witnessed a charter, as Baron, of King Stephen's in 1135-6,<sup>12</sup> and he was also present at the council at which Stephen issued his second Charter of Liberties in 1136.<sup>13</sup>

It was probably William (V.) who figured so prominently as a trusted adherent of King Stephen during the civil wars of his reign. In 1138, when the aged and patriotic Archbishop Thurstan exhorted the northern barons to rise and expel the Scots who had penetrated into Yorkshire, William Peverel hastened from Nottinghamshire to the army which assembled to repel the invaders. He was one of the brave band of nobles who, on the eve of the battle (which is now known as the "Battle of the Standard"), solemnly engaged themselves to never desert each other, and

<sup>1</sup> *Monasticon*, vi. 114.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* iv. 100.

<sup>3</sup> These dates were taken by Thoroton (p. 289a) from the Register of Northampton. This Register perished, together with the Lenton Register, in the fire at the Cottonian Library. It will be seen that there is a discrepancy between the regnal and ordinary years.

<sup>4</sup> Thoroton, 488b.

<sup>5</sup> Pipe Roll 30 Henry I., and Thoroton, *ut supra*.

<sup>6</sup> Dugdale's *Monasticon Anglicanum*, v. 113.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.* iii. 294; Lib. de benef. Mon. S. Albani, p. 443. This monastery is said to have been founded by Ingelrica, the supposed mother of Peverel I.; but the words of Peverel's grant, as above, seem to show that he was the founder.

<sup>9</sup> *Monasticon*, vi. 361.

<sup>10</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>11</sup> *i.e.* during the episcopacy of Walter [Durdent] of Chester, 1149-1159 (Le Neve, i. 544).

<sup>12</sup> Madox, *History of Exchequer*, i. 14.

<sup>13</sup> *Statutes of the Realm*—Charters, 3; Stubbs, *Select Charters*, p. 121.

to either die together or conquer together.<sup>1</sup> We all know how this great victory was obtained, and Peverel is certainly entitled to a large share of the glory of this achievement. Three years later, in 1141, William Peverel took part in the disastrous battle of Lincoln, at which King Stephen and several of his prominent adherents, amongst whom Peverel occurs,<sup>2</sup> were captured after a most heroic defence. The victorious Empress Matilda exacted the Castle of Nottingham (of which the Peverels appear to have been hereditary constables) from William,<sup>3</sup> probably as the price of his liberation, and she garrisoned it with a body of her own men under William Paine.<sup>4</sup> Peverel did not leave him long in peaceful possession of this great stronghold, for during the absence of Paine in 1142 William Peverel contrived, by the connivance of two youths who had charge of the mills under the castle, to climb the castle rock during the shades of night, and he thus obtained the town and castle.<sup>5</sup>

Peverel's adherence to Stephen naturally brought him into disfavour with the opposite side, and we accordingly find Prince Henry (afterwards Henry II.) in 1152 granting the fee of William Peverel (excepting Higham) to Ranulf, Earl of Chester, unless Peverel should clear himself in Henry's Court of his wickedness and treason.<sup>6</sup> The consequences of this gift to Ranulf were most disastrous, for he died in the following year (1153) of poison administered by William Peverel.<sup>7</sup> Punishment for this crime was not long delayed. Henry, immediately upon his accession, insisted upon the surrender of all the royal castles and demesnes which had been occupied by the barons during the civil war. Peverel and several other barons demurred to the royal demand, and as a consequence Henry set out with an army to compel their surrender. When Peverel heard of his approach, conscious of the death of Earl Ranulf, and fearing the retribution of the king, he left all his worldly goods, and, entering a monastery under his own power (no doubt Lenton),<sup>8</sup> was shaven and cowed a monk.<sup>9</sup> The king entered Nottinghamshire (where Peverel was lying hidden under a monk's hood) in February 1155, and Peverel, in mortal dread, secretly escaped and fled away, leaving all his castles and stores to the mercy of the king.<sup>10</sup> The king seized Peverel's lands, which he retained in his hands<sup>11</sup> until he

<sup>1</sup> Richard of Hexham, ed. Raine, p. 88; John of Hexham, p. 119; Henry of Huntingdon, p. 264; Florence of Worcester, ii. p. 111; Langtoft, i. 476; etc. <sup>2</sup> John of Hexham, p. 134.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. 136.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* p. 141.

<sup>6</sup> Rymer's *Fœdera*, i. 16.

<sup>7</sup> Gervase of Canterbury, i. 155; Robert de Monte, apud Pertz, viii. 504; Diceto, i. 301.

<sup>8</sup> Dugdale, *Baronage*, i. 436.

<sup>9</sup> Gerv. of Canterbury, i. 161.

<sup>10</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>11</sup> Gervase, i. 161; Robert de Monte, viii. 504. Cf. Testa de Neville, p. 351b.



bestowed them upon his son Prince (afterwards King) John in 1174.<sup>1</sup> William Peverel is lost to history after his flight, but his great honour or barony preserved his name for many centuries ; and its court-leet, known as the Peverel Court, existed down to 1849, when it was abolished by Act of Parliament.<sup>2</sup>

RALPH BASSETT, LORD OF COLSTON, a Nottinghamshire village, which still retains the name of Colston Bassett, was Chief Justiciar of England in the reign of Henry I. He is stated by Ordericus Vitalis to have been raised from a humble position by King Henry, who granted to him large possessions in the Midland Counties. The fact of his name being attached as an affix to an English parish is some evidence of the importance of the position he attained. Persons often took their names from villages which did not belong to them, but no village took its second name from any family but that of its Lords. When the king put into force severe laws for the prevention of robbery, which was very prevalent, Bassett was entrusted with their execution. He acted with great sternness and determination, as the following extract from the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle (ii. 221) will show. "A.D. 1124. The same year after St. Andrew's Day, and before Christmas, Ralph Bassett and the King's Thanes held a Witenagemot at Huncothoe in Leicestershire, and they hanged more thieves than had ever before been executed in so short a time, being in all four-and-forty men ; and they deprived six men of their eyes and certain other members." In so doing they were acting up to the letter of their instructions, for Henry had, as Sir Richard Baker in his Chronicle records, "commanded the robbers upon the highways to be hanged without redemption." The date of Bassett's death is uncertain. Falling sick at Northampton, he called for a monk's habit, and, after disposing of his estate, he died, and was buried in the chapter-house.<sup>3</sup>

Burke doubts the statement of Ordericus Vitalis as to Bassett's lowly origin, but says "it is not of any consequence, for he required none of the artificial aids of ancestry to attain distinction. To his wisdom we are said to be indebted for many salutary laws, and among others for that of frank pledge."<sup>4</sup> He left issue, five sons—Thurstine, who inherited the manor of Colston; Thomas, ancestor of the Bassetts of Haddington; Richard, who succeeded his father on the judicial bench ; Nicholas, who with Peverel and the Nottinghamshire forces fought in Stephen's army against the Empress Matilda ; and Gilbert, who settled at Little Rissington, Gloucester.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Benedictus Abbas, i. 78 ; Roger de Hoveden, ii. 69.

<sup>2</sup> 12 and 13 Victoria, cap. 10.

<sup>3</sup> Foss's *Judges*, i. 100.

<sup>4</sup> Burke's *Extinct Peerage*, p. 26.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*



There was another Gilbert Bassett, who was a man of great influence and courage.<sup>1</sup> In 1237, when the Pope, at the private instigation of the king, sent over as his legate Otho, a cardinal, Gilbert was one of those who did not hesitate to express indignation at the course his Majesty had pursued. They said that he had perverted the laws, that he had married a foreigner without consulting his friends and subjects, and had now secretly summoned a legate to make alterations throughout the kingdom. Otho, hearing of these complaints, deemed it wise to assume a conciliatory attitude. He pacified Gilbert Bassett and others who had manifested their enmity. "And this hatred," says Matthew Paris, "had almost come to a lamentable termination at a tournament held at Blyth,<sup>2</sup> in the beginning of Lent in this same year (1237), at which the southern knights were opposed to those of the north, and the result was that the southerners overcame their opponents, and some men of rank on the other side were taken, on which there ensued a regular conflict instead of a jousting match."<sup>3</sup> Gilbert died in the autumn of 1241 from the effects of an accident. As he was hunting in a wood his horse fell over the trunk of a tree, and he was thrown violently to the ground. Several bones were broken, and he died a few days afterwards.<sup>4</sup>

GEOFFREY TROCOPE, ARCHDEACON OF NOTTINGHAM, was one of the writers of the life of the celebrated Archbishop Thurstan, which is preserved in the Cottonian Library. The death of Archbishop Thurstan took place in 1140 under remarkable circumstances. He had parted from the ministers of his church at York, and assumed the garb of a monk at the monastery of St. John, Pontefract. On the 5th of February, having felt the hand of death upon him, he prepared himself for the last struggle. There were many persons present, and the scene was one they would never forget. "The dying archbishop," says Canon Raine, "recited the service for the dead whom he was so speedily to join. He chanted with sobs and groans the awful verses of the *Dies Iræ*, and then, while the rest were kneeling and praying around him, he passed away."<sup>5</sup> A few days after he is said to

<sup>1</sup> We have limited ourselves to the mention of only one circumstance in Gilbert's career, and this is introduced because it contains a local incident, but much that is interesting might be written of him did he come within the range of our inquiries. See the *Chronicles and Memorials of the Middle Ages* for numerous details.

<sup>2</sup> Richard I. in 1194 licensed five places for public tournaments, one of which was Blyth (Notts), where many important meetings were held. There are records of even royal blood having been spilt at the Blyth tournaments.—Raine's *Hist. of Blyth*, pp. 168-171. <sup>3</sup> Matt. Paris, iii. 404. <sup>4</sup> *Ib.* iv. 172.

<sup>5</sup> *Fasti Eboracenses*, p. 208. The statement is founded on the authority of John of Hexham (Col. 267) and others.

have appeared to Archdeacon Geoffrey. The archdeacon, who had been a witness to the awful death-scene, put the question to the apparition as it stood before him in full archiepiscopal attire, "Is there a hope of thy salvation, O my father?" to which there came the comforting reply, "To me to live is Christ, and to die is gain." In conjunction with Hugh de Pontefract, Geoffrey drew up a Life of the Archbishop, partly in prose and partly in verse, entitled "*Vita S. Thurstani Archiepiscopi Ebor. partim oratione ligata, partim soluta, per Hugonem de Pontefracto, monachum, et Galfredum de Nottingham.*" Canon Raine, who gives some extracts from it in his very able work, tells us that "it is singularly meagre and uninteresting."

RALPH MURDAC, who was Sheriff of Derbyshire and Notts from 27 Henry II. to 1 Richard I., and Constable of Nottingham Castle,<sup>1</sup> served also as a justice itinerant. "The Pipe-roll of 1 Richard I. contains proof that he held a high place among the justices itinerant of that year in no less than ten counties."<sup>2</sup> In the same reign he contributed a fine to the Royal coffers "*pro habendo amore Regis Ricardi.*" His name occurs, while sheriff, as witness to various grants of land in this county. Gilbert de Mering granted to him six acres of meadow in Mering, and he gave it away to the priory of Lenton "for the health of his own soul and that of Alexander de Chemais."<sup>3</sup> He witnessed the further endowment of the same priory when John Earl Morton, whilst at Nuthall, granted it "the heath about the wood of Beskwood, and about his other woods in Notts and Derbyshire," and he also witnessed the deed by which Geoffrey Torcard "gave to God and the church of the Holy Trinity at Lenton, and the monks there serving God, one cart, to be continually wandering about to gather up his dead wood of Hucknall."<sup>4</sup> We may mention that Hugh Murdac was chaplain of Henry II. and a justice-itinerant in 1172,<sup>5</sup> and that Henry Murdac was Archbishop of York in King Stephen's time. As archbishop, he gave his consent to a grant of land at Muskham which Hugh de Muskham made to Rufford Abbey. The archbishop, who held the See of York from 1147 to 1153, is believed by Canon Raine to have been a Yorkshireman by birth.<sup>6</sup> He succeeded Archbishop Thurstan.

ROBIN HOOD.—No one can visit the grand old forest of Sherwood, and ramble 'neath the shadows of its venerable oaks, without instinctively

<sup>1</sup> Hoveden, 419.

<sup>2</sup> Foss's *Judges*, i. 404.

<sup>3</sup> Thoroton, p. 188. All our references to Thoroton are to the original edition.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>5</sup> *Gesta Henrici II.*, i. 239.

<sup>6</sup> *Fasti Eboracenses*, p. 210.

calling to mind the days long ago when Robin Hood and his trusty band roamed, as tradition tells us, at their "own sweet will" through the forest glades. As we make our way in summer along the walks, or, leaving the open path, plod through the masses of bracken and broom, heather and gorse, which form the thick carpet that nature has spread at our feet, the thought arises that *here*, in these forest recesses, treading the same ground, and surrounded by the same sturdy old oaks, lived a popular hero whose name and fame have been handed down through seven long centuries. In imagination we hear the notes of the chieftain's horn as he summons his men around him; we see them emerge one by one in quick succession, until they form a picturesque group of which their much-loved master is the central figure. We hear him in friendly but authoritative tones utter words of explanation and command, and then the little army marches off to rifle "wealthy abbot's chest, or churl's abundant store," or to chase the king's fat deer which scamper wildly through the woods. It may be from an historical point of view a very inaccurate picture which we thus mentally draw as we enjoy for a brief space the charming quietude of the forest, but it is inevitably prompted by the scene around us. The man would be strangely unimaginative and unromantic who, in the presence of rugged and venerable oaks which have weathered the storms of centuries, could forget ballad and song, and think only of the England of to-day.

It may be, as some antiquaries tell us, that there are grave reasons for doubting whether the hero of Sherwood Forest is much more than a creature of the imagination. But into these historic doubts we do not propose to enter at any length. It will suffice if we give a brief outline of what the old authorities have to tell us, and then indicate the nature of the numerous objections which have been raised. And first as to the birth of Robin Hood. A manuscript in the British Museum,<sup>1</sup> written towards the end of the sixteenth century, states that he was born at Locksley in Yorkshire. One of the Robin Hood ballads speaks of Locksley in Nottinghamshire, but there is no place of that name in the county. Dr. Fuller, in his *Worthies*, seems to have been in doubt on the subject, and thus, when speaking of remarkable Nottinghamshire persons, says "Robert Hode (if not by *birth*) by his chief *abode* this countryman." And not only is the place but also the date of his birth uncertain. The Sloane manuscript states he "was born in the days of Henry the 2nd about the yeare 1160," and the date of his death has been given as 1247.<sup>2</sup> He is reputed to have come of

<sup>1</sup> Bib. Sloane, 715.

<sup>2</sup> *Robin Hood Garlands and Ballads*, p. 3.

noble family, and to have been heir to the earldom of Huntingdon. A curious pedigree was prepared by Dr. Stukeley, tracing his descent from Richard Fitzgilbert de Clare, Earl of Brian!<sup>1</sup> Some of the ballads, however, represent him as a yeoman. One says—

“I shall you tell of a good yeoman,  
His name was Robeyn Hode;”

and another affirms “The father of Robin a Forester was.”

Adopting for some reason or other a life in the woods, he took up his abode in Sherwood Forest, where he was joined by Little John, Will Scarlet, and others whose names are familiar to all readers of Robin Hood ballads. In course of time his company consisted, as tradition testifies, of a hundred of the most expert archers, who were a match for more than four times their number. No one was admitted into the brotherhood until he had undergone a preliminary test. An old writer<sup>2</sup> thus describes Robin's method of recruiting: “Whenever he heard of any that were of unusual strength and hardiness, he would desgyse himself, and rather than fayle, go lyke a beggar to become acquainted with them, and after he had tryed them with fyghting, never gave them over till he had used means to drawe them to lyve after his fashion.” Having thus tested the bravery and dexterity of his followers, and given them abundant evidence of his own prowess, Robin promoted amongst his band a feeling of unity and brotherhood. At the head of his little army he reigned like a king. The forest was his domain, and the outlaws his obedient subjects. He had his lover in Maid Marian, and his priest in Friar Tuck. The game with which the forest abounded afforded an ample supply of food fit for a royal table, and for other necessities the rich were laid under contribution. Wealthy bishops were regarded as affording excellent prizes, and with the money wrung from their coffers Robin assisted the poor and needy. Stow says, “He suffered no woman to be oppressed, violated, or otherwise molested; poor men's goods he spared abundantly, relieving them with that which by theft he got from abbeys and houses of rich carles.”<sup>3</sup>

The ballads tell many amusing tales of the pranks he played at the expense of Rev. and Right Rev. gentlemen, and of his tricks with the Sheriff of Nottingham, who, as the representative of law and order, tried to put a stop to his proceedings. Alan Cuninghame thus skilfully summarises his exploits: “Against luxurious bishops and tyrannical sheriffs

<sup>1</sup> Stukeley's *Palaographia Britannica*, ii. 115.

<sup>2</sup> Quoted by Ritson in his *Life of Robin Hood*, p. 2.

<sup>3</sup> Stow's *Annales*, 1592.



his bow was ever bent, and his arrow in the string. In his more humorous moods he contented himself with enticing them in the guise of a butcher, or a potter, with the hope of a good bargain, into the greenwood, where he first made merry, and then fleeced them, making them dance to such music as his forest afforded, or join Friar Tuck in hypocritical thanksgiving for the justice and mercy they had experienced. He was no lover of blood; nay, he delighted in sparing those who sought his life when they fell into his power; and he was beyond all example, even of knighthood, tender and thoughtful about women. Next to the ladies he loved the yeomanry of England; he molested no herd at the plough, no thresher in the barn, no shepherd with his flocks; he was the friend and protector of the husbandman and hind, and woe to the priest who fleeced, or the noble that oppressed them. The widow, too, and the fatherless, he looked upon as under his care, and wheresoever he went, some old woman was ready to do him a kindness for a saved son or a rescued husband." One of the most interesting of the stories told is that which represents a visit to the chieftain of King Richard I. Though a breaker of law, Robin is always represented as a loyal subject,<sup>1</sup> and the ballad makes out that the king and the forest hero had a very merry meeting:—

"They showed much brave archery,  
By cleaving sticks and wands,  
That the king did say such men as they  
Lived not in many lands."

Sherwood Forest, be it remembered, was a favourite resort for monarchs who loved the chase, and it is worthy of remark that Richard was spending the day there on March 29, 1194, as the chroniclers show.<sup>2</sup>

Such is a short outline of the characteristics of the popular hero, as they are preserved in ancient ballads and tales. Against the version with which these supply us there is doubtless much to be said. Thierry says Robin Hood simply represented a class, the remnant of the old Saxon race, which lived in perpetual defiance of the Norman oppressors from the days of Hereward. Other examples cited of similar combinations are the Cumberland bandits, headed by Adam Bell, Clym of the Clough, and William of Cloudesley. Mr. Knight considers that there were several persons who bore the name of Robin Hood. It has also been pointed out that "many games similar to those held in honour of Robin Hood were common in Pagan

<sup>1</sup> Sir Walter Raleigh, on his trial, said, "Is it not strange for me to make myself a Robin Hood?" whereupon Coke, Attorney-General, observed, "I never heard that Robin Hood was a traitor."—*State Trials*, i. 218.

<sup>2</sup> Roger de Hoveden, iii. 240.

times. Woden was the Norse sun-god, the victor of winter, swift and strong, and the sheath of arrows represented his fierce, far-darting beams. The man who mimicked him was called Robert in common parlance. The transformation of Woden into Wooden, and hence Wood or Hood was not difficult." So says a recent writer,<sup>1</sup> and for these and other reasons many have come to look upon Robin Hood as a "mediæval myth sprung from the mists of Teutonic paganism, and garnished by the prolific muses of the English minstrels."<sup>2</sup> Whether this be so or not, the literature of Robin Hood will always possess a degree of interest, breathing, as some portions of it may be justly said to do, "of the inflexible heart and honest joyousness of old England."

In an article written, at our request, on this interesting subject, Dr. Spencer Hall, "the Sherwood Forester," while discarding much that obtained credence in former days, expresses his belief that there was a man in chief, no matter how many others may have borne the mythical title, living at a later date than is generally assigned, who was worthy of all that a love of patriotism and chivalry could make him, and a man of whom therefore we need not be entirely ashamed.

"It is something," he says, "to belong to a country that lovingly boasts of its Hereward, King Alfred, and Robin Hood. The bequest to us of such names, however they may have been clouded and weakened by fiction and frivolity, anachronisms and hyperbole, in ages past, have a ring of patriotism and freedom in them that will be borne into ages yet to come, and carry a noble tone into the great concert of future national sentiment and polity. I do not believe a tithe of the trash that is told in relation to Robin Hood, some of it too silly for the most childish mind; the name is almost certainly mythical, and at one period might just be as easily given to one wood-robber as another. In a ballad two hundred years old occurs the line—

" 'What life is there like to a *Robin Hood* ?'

But pare away all we can, there is still enough of pith to prove that at a given time the title was paramountly borne by and recognised in one magnificent hero, as much the idol of the common people as he was the terror of tyrants and extortioners—much as Hereward was in the Eastern Marshes, or William Wallace in Scotland—and especially the friend of all who resented the Norman encroachment.

"Rambling with Ebenezer Elliott, the poet, about Locksley Chase, near

<sup>1</sup> In the *Illustrated Review*, and quoted in *Notes about Notts*, p. 67.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

Sheffield—in what was formerly called Hallamshire, the domain of Earl Waltheof, one of the latest resisters of the Norman conquest in England—Ebenezer would tell me that Robin Hood, as he was popularly called, whatever his real name, was son of the chief forester there, and was outlawed for having resisted one of newer appointment; that he joined the patriot army under Simon Montfort, where he met with John-le-Tall, who was of most extraordinary height, but whose name was ironically turned to Little John; that they were together at the battle of Evesham in 1265, and being defeated, returned to their native wilds (John, by trade a nailer, being from the north side of Staffordshire), and finding shelter and abundance of deer in Sherwood Forest, made that their chief haunt, and there became leaders together of a great band of similar refugees; and the caves of Wharncliffe, Markland Grips, Creswell Craggs, the neighbourhood of Papplewick, and others, right up to Nottingham, show strong reasons for their having been the resort of such adventurers—especially the large one at Creswell Craggs.

“I do not believe the very apocryphal story of Robin ever having been the Earl of Huntingdon. The first time we find him so styled is by Martin Parker, a noted London ballad-maker of the reign of Henry VII., who, I imagine, made him Earl of Huntingdon in preference to any other place, for the sake of a convenient rhyme to Little *John*, when the ballad had to be enacted in great houses as a sort of play. The earliest ballad in relation to him is the ‘*Lytell Geste*,’ the burden of it believed to have been composed and sung or recited long before it was written. There seems to be more logical sense and order in it than in all the rest of the ballads together, and its local allusions connect it very distinctly with the Hallamshire neighbourhood; it calls him, not an Earl, but a ‘good yeoman,’ and ascribes to him far more true gallantry and sympathy than would ordinarily be possessed by a *mere* freebooter, it is true, yet much of what a man who had losses and trials to mourn would feel. Take one passage for example, when, addressing one of his comrades, he says—

“‘Take thy bowe in thy hand’ (sayd Robyn),  
 ‘Let Much wende with thee,  
 And so shall Willyam Scathelock,  
 And no man abide with me.

“‘And walk up into the Sayles,  
 And to Watlynge Streete,  
 And wayte after some unketh geste,  
 Up chaunce ye may them mete.

“ ‘Whether he be a messengere,  
Or a man that myrthes can,  
Or if he be a poor man,  
Of my goods he shall have some.’

“The foregoing hardly represents him as the whimsical hairbrained fellow some other ballads and traditions would have him; but all agree as to the *bonhomme* that won all hearts and made him so great a favourite with the populace, who must often have fed and sheltered him and his outlawed followers; and although the inscription on the celebrated stone in Kirklees Park can be by no means relied on, the following from an old ballad, remodelled or corrupted, throws some light on his attributes. The popular story runs that being taken with illness, probably of an inflammatory kind, he sought for surgical aid at Kirklees Nunnery, of which his cousin was said to be prioress; and that she, to please a great man of the neighbourhood, Sir Roger de Doncaster, who was in her especial favour, and might possibly be one of the crown officers who had formerly ransomed themselves from him in Barnsdale, had him bled until he was too far spent for recovery. The story, after describing the visit of Little John to his master and the request which he made for permission to revenge himself on the abbess by burning the nunnery, makes Robin thus reply—

“ ‘Now nay, now nay,’ quoth Robin Hood,  
‘That boon I’ll not grant thee :  
I never hurt woman in all my life,  
Nor man in woman’s company.

“ ‘I never hurt fair maid in all my time,  
Nor at my end shall it be ;  
But give me my bent bow in my hand,  
And a broad arrow I’ll let flee ;  
And where this arrow is taken up,  
There shall my grave digg’d be.

“ ‘Lay me a green sod under my head,  
And another at my feet ;  
And lay my bent bow by my side,  
Which was my music sweet ;  
And make my grave of gravel and green,  
Which is most right and meet.

“ ‘Let me have length and breadth enough.’

\* \* \* \* \*

“These words they readily promised him,  
Which did bold Robin please ;  
And there they buried bold Robin Hood,  
Near to the fair Kirkleys.



“Through Ritson, and in various other ways, the surviving ballads are well known. Most of them have evidently been composed for sheer fun—many, it is said, being written merely as satires on priests and men in power and authority, Robin Hood’s popular name being used just as a peg on which to hang sarcasm and irony. And some of them surely are droll and merry enough. There are, altogether, about fifty, most of which you can find collected and embalmed in *Ritson*, so that I need not to particularise them all here. They abound with burlesque—with many most improbable and some utterly impossible incidents, and, so far as historic authenticity is concerned, are much worthier of being called ‘facts founded on fancies,’ than ‘fancies founded on facts.’ Had Robin Hood been a mountebank some of them might have been highly characteristic of him; but if, as several good writers have maintained, he was a dignified though outlawed patriot, they are eminently absurd.

“I know the whole country, down from Staffordshire, by Hathersage and Sheffield to Wakefield, and up thence by Doncaster and Worksop to Nottingham. Take the whole of that range, and some of the graver incidents he is accredited with in the circumstances would befit it well. The scope and amplitude of grazing ground, the park-like spaces for deer, the woods and rocks and caves for retreat and secrecy; the yet un-Normanised towns for occasional traffic; the great roads for decoy or trap when travellers were wanted for black-mail—all these come within the range of possibility and even probability. But the run of ballads does nothing to clear up the doubt of either. If they prove anything at all they prove too much; and it is only fair to confess that, with the *amor patriæ* of which I am not deficient, my somewhat poetical temperament and appreciation of genuine romance, my reading the for and against of everything I could command on the question, and a most intense desire to clear the truth of its chaff, the only conclusion I can honestly avow is that possibly a score of men at least have borne a title mythical in its origin, but actually held at one period by one man in chief, who was worthy of all that a love of chivalry, patriotism, generosity, tact, and bravery, has accredited him with. That that man fought along with John-le-Tall (ironised, as I have said, into *Little John*), at the battle of Evesham, under Simon de Montfort; that the two, after the great defeat there, and consequent outlawry, sought, with others like themselves, their native dells and forests; that they subsisted much on game; that they often robbed the rich of what they in turn shared with the poor; that much off the common track of life, and more

mysterious features and phenomena of nature, were attributed to them than they could themselves have anticipated or desired; and that, if the real truth were known of them, they were worthy of a far more noble reputation than that of being mere merry Andrews or thieves that the majority of ballads and some histories credit them with having been."

It is a fact that though none have denied Robin Hood to be a robber, and some have criticised him severely, a majority of the old writers, taking up the popular refrain, speak in high terms of many of his personal characteristics. Fuller pertinently asks, "Who made him a judge, or gave him a commission to take where it might best be spared, and give where it was most wanted? One may wonder how he escaped the hand of justice, dying in his bed; but it was because he was rather a merry than a mischievous thief." Mayor, avoiding the expression of censure, pronounces him the most humane of robbers; and Camden calls him the "gentlest of thieves." Centuries ago not only were festivals held in his honour, but dramas were written and played founded on his supposed life and exploits. In the papers at Wells Cathedral, under date 13th Henry VII., Nicholas Trappe being master, there is a curious entry, relative apparently to a play of Robin Hood, exhibitions of dancing girls and church ales provided for at the public expense.<sup>1</sup> Robin Hood games were celebrated at Kingston-on-Thames as early as 22 Henry VII. Bishop Latimer, in his sixth sermon before Edward VI., piteously complains that the people preferred attending a Robin Hood festival to listening to a sermon; and he marvels at their depravity. He had sent word to the town that he would preach in the morning, and expected finding the Church crowded, but when he got there the door was locked. The parish had "gone abroad to gather for Robyn Hode," and the bishop was neglected. With mingled anger and sorrow he exclaims, "It is no laughing matter, my friends, it is a wepyng matter, a heavy matter, under pretence of gathering for Robyn Hode, to put out a preacher."<sup>2</sup> Interesting descriptions of these festivals are given by Ritson, who tells us that they were common in Scotland as well as in England.

Of relics of the outlaw there have too been no scarcity. What purported to be his bow and one of his broad arrows were to be seen within this century in Fountains Abbey. Nottingham at one time claimed to have another bow and arrow, and, more than that, his chair and slipper! Browne in his *Travels*<sup>3</sup> says: "Having pleased ourselves

<sup>1</sup> *Reports of Royal Commission on Historical MSS.*, 1st. Rep. App. p. 107.

<sup>2</sup> Latimer's *Sermons*, Sermon vi.

<sup>3</sup> *Travels over England* (A.D. 1700), p. 85.

with the antiquities of Nottingham, we took horse and went to visit the well<sup>1</sup> and chair of Robin Hood, which is not far from hence, within the forest of Sherwood. Being placed in the chair, we had a cap, which they say was his, very formally put upon our heads, and, having performed the usual ceremonies befitting so great a solemnity, we received the freedom of the chair, and were incorporated into the society of that renowned brotherhood." Robert Dodsley speaks of having been shown near Nottingham the chair, a bow, and an arrow; and Mr. Hutton in 1735 had shown him, at St. Ann's Well, Robin Hood's slipper! But relics innumerable, to please the curious and excite the wonder of the credulous, were common in England in olden days. That which created astonishment and interest then would in many cases excite only amusement now. The ballads of Robin Hood, however, apart altogether from imaginary relics, will give him a lasting celebrity, and it will take a good deal of argument to shatter the faith in so popular a character, however mythical the element may be by which he is surrounded. As we wrote a few years back when discussing this subject, "The popular mind clings with acknowledged tenacity to traditions which many of our forefathers have accepted as facts," and though it may be like admiring a shadow, or being pleased with a fanciful illusion, the current of feeling will, rightly or wrongly (and we are far from affirming the former), continue to run with pleasurable interest by the side of Robin Hood and the merry men of Sherwood Forest.

PHILIP MARC.—The first volume of the *Close Rolls* abounds with references to Philip Marc. With King John he was in constant communication. The king regarded him as a trusty counsellor and a firm friend. In proportion as royalty showered its favours upon him, the barons who were in rebellion withdrew their countenance. To the stern, unbending, devoted warriors, who wrung Magna Charta from John, Philip Marc was an object of intense dislike. In the Charter a clause was inserted binding the king to remove from his bailiwicks certain injudicious advisers of whom the barons did not approve. In this clause occur the names of "Philip Marc and his brothers, and his nephew Geoffrey, and their whole retinue." At what date Marc first became connected with this county we cannot say. He held lands at Keyworth, Bunny, and Bulwell, those at the latter place

<sup>1</sup> Robin Hood's Well is named in the documents belonging to Nottingham Corporation as early as 1548. It was then called Robyn Wood's Well, vide *Royal Historical Commission Reports*, rep. i. p. 105.



given by John—and his name occurs in Thoroton as witnessing various deeds of gift. The mandates to him begin in 1212, when John was at Nottingham, from which town, as also from Blidworth, Southwell, and other parts of the county many of the letters are dated. Marc served the office of Sheriff of Notts and Derbyshire, and held an influential position. We have not space to specify the contents of the numerous royal missives which he received. They were sent not only in the latter portion of John's reign but also during the early period of the reign of Henry III., when Marc continued to hold the office of Sheriff. King John was fond of the sport which the deer in Sherwood Forest afforded, and his successor showed a great partiality for his "girefalcons." Some of the letters to Sheriff Marc relate to the king's falcons, as, for instance, the following:—"We send to you Thomas de Weston, with our two girefalcons, namely, Blake-man and the foolish falcon, and with three greyhounds, and Haukinus de Hauvill with le Refuse our girefalcon and two greyhounds, commanding you to let our aforesaid girefalcons be mewed and well kept, and to find necessaries for the aforesaid Thomas, with one horse and his groom, and the aforesaid Haukinus, with one horse and his groom, during their stay with you; and it shall be accounted to you at the Exchequer"<sup>1</sup> (16th February, 4 Hen. 3). In another missive the Sheriff is directed to make Blakeman "fly three or four times" probably by way of exercise; and a further letter orders him to send Blakeman to the king in Gloucestershire and to pay to Gilbert de Hauvill "the expenses which he has incurred since his girefalcon began to fly after its moulting."<sup>2</sup>

Other orders relate to more serious subjects. In 1216 Marc had temporarily entrusted to him the control of Newark Castle, and he seems to have developed, like others in that day, a fancy for such strongholds. For Roger de Wendover<sup>3</sup> includes him amongst those who held castles in 1218, in defiance of the prohibition of the king, and against the will of the owners. He must have made his peace with the sovereign after this, for references to him, not unfriendly, occur in royal mandates until 1224. He was buried at Lenton, as appears from the following in Thoroton: "Philip Marc and his wife Anne purchased land of several people here, which was of the fee of Hugh de Bellomonte, nine bovats, whereof the said Philip (who was Sheriff of Notts and Derby), the latter part of King John's reign, and seven or eight years of the beginning of Henry the

<sup>1</sup> *Rotuli Litterarum Clausarum*, i. 412.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, i. 407.

<sup>3</sup> *Chronicle of Roger de Wendover*, edited by Coxe.



Third), gave with his body to Lenton, where it lay entombed, as his said wife's confirmation imports."<sup>1</sup>

JOHN DE DAIVILL or D'AYEVILL, one of the justices-itinerant appointed in 1226, for the county of Westmoreland, was the son of Robert Daivill, "a baron of Yorkshire and Nottinghamshire." In the reign of Henry I., Nigel de Albini being enfeoffed of the manor of Egmonton by the Crown, conferred it upon Robert Daivill, his special friend,<sup>2</sup> from whom it descended to another Robert who accompanied King John in his expedition into Poitou. The name of Daivill, spelt in a variety of ways, frequently occurs in Thoroton in connection with Nottinghamshire property, and in Laxton Church windows the arms of Everingham and of Daivill were to be seen. John Daivill is said to have joined in the rebellion against King John, and to have had his lands confiscated.<sup>3</sup> They were again forfeited in 1245.<sup>4</sup> Three years later, having regained the favour of the monarch, his property was restored to him: he was appointed justice of the forests beyond Trent, and subsequently governor of the Castles of York and Scarborough. When the contest arose between the king and the barons, Daivill, like other Notts landowners, espoused the cause of the latter, and he was so actively engaged in the north that the Sheriff of Yorkshire could not exercise his office for the king's service, from the 48th of the reign, when Henry was in the hands of the barons, until the battle of Evesham in the following year. Whilst the king was a prisoner, Daivill was summoned to Parliament, by his companions then ruling, as Baron Daivill.<sup>5</sup> Though the king gained the victory at Evesham, Daivill continued in opposition to the monarch, and being defeated at Chesterfield fled to the Isle of Axholme. His estates were forfeited, but he was restored to them for the third time, 51 Henry III.<sup>6</sup> He made his peace under the decree called the "Dictum of Kenilworth," and redeemed his lands by a pecuniary fine. His lordship married Maude, widow of Sir James de Aldithley, without license, for which transgression he had to pay a fine of £200 to the king.<sup>7</sup>

Another John Daivill, also of this county, served as a warrior with some distinction. In 1277 he was present at Worcester with the army raised to encounter the forces of Llewellyn, Prince of Wales, and his name is entered

<sup>1</sup> Thoroton, p. 42.

<sup>2</sup> The king hearing of the gift inquired if it was so; who answered it was, and that now the king had two honest knights where before he had but one.—Thoroton, p. 379.

<sup>3</sup> Foss's *Judges*, ii. 307.

<sup>4</sup> Dugdale's *Baronage*, i. 593.

<sup>5</sup> Burke's *Extinct Peerage*, p. 169. <sup>6</sup> Foss's *Judges*, ii. 308. <sup>7</sup> *Extinct Peerage*, p. 169.

as performing military services due from the Archbishop of York.<sup>1</sup> In 1279 he was ordered to appear with horses and arms at a military council to be held at Gloucester before Edmund Earl of Cornwall,<sup>2</sup> and in 1283 he was summoned to the Parliament at Shrewsbury. In 1297 he was returned from the counties of Nottingham and Derby as holding lands of £20 yearly value and upwards, and was in consequence summoned to perform military service in person with horses and arms in Scotland.<sup>3</sup> He also served against the Scots in 1301, when he was placed under the command of John de Segrave, the king's lieutenant in Scotland. In 1312 he was directed to appear before the king relative to certain arduous affairs, and subsequently he was ordered to assist in defending the counties beyond the Trent against the Scots. At this period he was returned as lord of the townships of Marnham, Fledborough, Skegby, and Egmanon. He served at Boroughbridge when the rebellion under the Earl of Lancaster was crushed, and his armorial bearings were entered upon the roll of the battle. The next reference we find to him is under date 1323, when he was a prisoner in the Tower. He was not, however, long detained, for in 1324 he was returned as a knight for Nottingham at the great council at Westminster.<sup>4</sup> The date of his death is uncertain.

BYSET.—Another powerful family, intimately associated with this county at the commencement of the thirteenth century, was that of Byset. Their possessions were considerable and their influence extensive. They were a family of baronial rank; they had the types and insignia of nobility; they held high office about the person of the Plantagenets; they witnessed the confirmation of Magna Charta,<sup>5</sup> endowed abbeys and priories, and left that indubitable mark of their importance by the additional name which some English parishes have derived from them.<sup>6</sup> The English Bysets, we are told on the same authority, were a united family, each member assisting the other; thus we find Manassar Byset giving the manor of East Bridgford, Notts, to his brother William, and this William Byset obtaining the consent of his son William, his brother Manassar, and his nephew Ernulph, to a grant to the priory of Thurgarton of his mill on Dover Beck, called Clive Milne, a name by which it is known to this day, for the souls of his father and mother and wife, and of his brothers Henry and Ausold, and his nephew Henry. He also directed that if he died in England he was to be buried

<sup>1</sup> *Parl. Writs*, i. 566.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* iv. 763.

<sup>5</sup> *Annals of Tewkesbury*, i. 104.

<sup>6</sup> *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*, iv. 18.

at Thurgarton. "It seems probable," says Mr. Chisholm-Batten in an able article,<sup>1</sup> "that Henry Byset of 1198, the courtier of King William the Lion, was a member of the family of East Bridgford." In August 1243 King Henry granted to Walter Byset, a member of the Scotch branch of the family well known to the king,<sup>2</sup> the manor of Lowdham, the object of the grant being to maintain Walter in the service of the king as long as his Majesty pleased. Walter and his brother John had been banished from Scotland, the charge against them being that of causing the death of several nobles, including the young Earl of Athol. This was in December 1242.

The outrageous crime, in which Walter appears to have been the chief actor, is thus described by Matthew Paris. "Tournaments were being held in the northern provinces; at one of which, on the borders of England and Scotland, Walter Byset, a brave though crafty knight, was worsted by his antagonist, one Patrick Fitz-Thomas of Galway; whereupon he conceived an unheard-of crime, in order to take unjust vengeance on his conqueror. The said Patrick was staying, with some other nobles in his company, at Edmonton, where he took up his quarters for the night in a kind of barn; and whilst sleeping in a state of calm sleep, the said Walter Byset, after blocking up the door outside with some trunks of trees, inserted fire in several places in the walls by means of some lighted sticks, and burned nearly all who were inside. Thus, therefore, died the said Patrick, with some brave and illustrious companions."<sup>3</sup> For his participation in this enormity Byset was compelled to leave Scotland and to come into this country, where he was welcomed as a useful soldier by King Henry, to whom he rendered signal service. He assisted the king in an expedition into Wales in 1245, where he greatly distinguished himself by his energy and bravery. On one occasion when the English army were distressed for want of provisions, a ship from Ireland approached. Through bad steering it ran aground, and the Welsh made an attack upon it. The English knights, led by Walter Byset, rushed to the rescue, boarded the vessel, and fought with great desperation until midnight. The sea rising, and the ship beginning to roll, the Welsh retreated, intending to renew the engagement when daylight came. But during the night Byset and his men quietly manned the boats and returned safely to the army. The scarcity of provisions in the

<sup>1</sup> "Historical Notices and Charters of the Priory of Beaulieu," by Edmund Chisholm-Batten, Esq., in *Historical Society's Transactions*, vol. iv., where many particulars of the Bysets may be found.

<sup>2</sup> The *Close Rolls* show that gifts were made from the Royal Treasury to Walter Byset.

<sup>3</sup> Matthew Paris, iv. 200.

camp was so great that there was only one cask of wine left, a "measure of corn, cost twenty shillings, a pasture ox three or four marks, and a hen was sold for eightpence. Men and horses pined away, and numbers perished for want."<sup>1</sup> To be avenged for the hardships endured, the English army committed great ravages, and then as the winter drew near returned to their homes.

In 1246, the year after he had rendered these services, Walter Byset obtained a grant from Henry III. of Lowdham to himself and his heirs, until Walter or his heirs should recover his lands in Scotland.<sup>2</sup> The adjoining manor of East Bridgford was then held by William de Grant, who had married Alfreda Byset, one of the heiresses of Henry Byset.<sup>3</sup> Subsequently Walter Byset returned to Scotland, where he took part again in various national proceedings until 1252, when he died. We must not, before we close this brief notice of the Bysets, omit to mention Margaret, the granddaughter of Henry Byset of East Bridgford,<sup>4</sup> who is said to have saved the king's life. A man, pretending to be insane, visited the court at Woodstock in 1236, and rather unpolitely requested the king to resign in his favour. The indignant attendants desired to drive him away, but the king told them to "let the insane man rave as becomes him," and took no further notice. In the middle of the night, however, the same man entered the royal bedchamber, carrying an open knife. As it happened, the king was not there, but was in another apartment. Margaret Byset, who was one of the queen's maids, watched the man's movements, and noticed his confusion when he found the couch unoccupied. Margaret had "been singing psalms by the light of a candle," and had thus been kept awake longer than the rest of the household. When she saw the man searching about with open knife, she raised an alarm. The king's attendants broke through the door, which the rascal had bolted, and in a short time he was secured. When questioned, he confessed he had been sent to kill the king. As a punishment he was torn limb from limb by horses at Coventry.<sup>5</sup>

JOHN DE LEXINGTON was a member of an influential family taking their name from the village of Lexington, now called Laxton, where they held property. His father was Richard de Lexington, who, says Thoroton, "brought up his sons so fortunately that Robert, who was a clergy-

<sup>1</sup> Matthew Paris, vol. iv. 483.

<sup>2</sup> Chart. 31 Henry III., m. 13.

<sup>3</sup> Thoroton's *Antiquities of Notts*, p. 150.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* 149.

<sup>5</sup> Matthew Paris, iii. 497; John de Oxenedes, 149.



man, canon of Southwell, became a great judge and baron ; while John, the eldest brother, was Lord Keeper ; and Henry the youngest became Bishop of Lincoln.” One of the earliest notices of John de Lexington is in 1235, when he took an active part in searching out the origin of a remarkable crime. A boy named Hugh had been crucified at Lincoln, and suspicion had fallen upon the Jews.<sup>1</sup> A similar atrocity had taken place years before at Norwich, when the Jews, about Easter time, bought a Christian child and, as the chronicler tells us, “tortured him with all the same torture that our Lord was tortured.” The monks buried the body, and miracles were wrought by it.<sup>2</sup> The story of the Lincoln murder is of a similarly absurd character. The clergy buried the body of the boy Hugh next to the tomb of Bishop Grosseteste, and many astounding stories of miracles which the body performed were narrated to arouse the interest of the curious and excite the wonder of the populace.<sup>3</sup> The affair was brought under the notice of the king, and efforts were made to discover the boy’s murderers. One Jopin, a Jew, upon whom suspicion had fallen, was interrogated by Lexington, and induced, under promise of pardon, to make a full confession. Several Jews were thereupon apprehended ; and Jopin, notwithstanding the promise made to him, was put to death. Lexington appears to have been elevated to the judicial bench about 1248, for Foss tells us that “on that date, and afterwards till December 1256, a few weeks before his death there are numerous entries of payments made for assizes to be taken before him, precisely in the same manner as before the other judges.” He had previously held positions of honour and responsibility. In 1241 he was sent as a messenger from the King to the Emperor Frederick, and was with that monarch when an extraordinary event, graphically described by Matthew Paris, took place. Disputes having arisen between the Emperor and the Pope, a large number of prelates, assembled at Genoa, who were proceeding to a council at Rome, refused to travel through the emperor’s territory. They said they could place no reliance on the words of an excommunicated man, and, embarking on board ships manned by Genoese, they started on their eastward voyage, amidst the tumultuous shouts of the sailors and the clang of trumpets. The emperor, much chagrined, ordered the prelates to be captured ; and his son Henry, with a powerful fleet, started in pursuit. A desperate fight ensued, in which the Genoese were conquered, and the prelates and legates, amongst whom was a brother of

<sup>1</sup> *Annals of Burton*, i. 304.

<sup>2</sup> *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, ii. 232.

<sup>3</sup> *Annals of Burton*, i. 342.

De Lexington, were made prisoners. Most of the unfortunate ecclesiastics were sent to Naples, and endured much suffering on the way thither. They sat "fastened and squeezed together in heaps," and "with the intolerable heat falling upon them, and flies flitting around them and stinging them like scorpions, they dragged on a long martyrdom." Of the abbots Matthew Paris adds: "The abbot of Savigny with some difficulty escaped free and uninjured by the assistance of John de Lexington, his brother, a most courageous knight and messenger from the King of England."<sup>1</sup>

The same year Lexington accompanied the king on an expedition to Wales. Griffin, the son of Llewellyn, being detained in prison by his brother David, the Bishop of Bangor entreated the King of England to procure his release. Henry raised an army, summoning all who owed him military service to assemble at Gloucester with horses and arms. A council was held at Shrewsbury, and the English forces marched towards Chester. Fearing to hazard a battle, David set his brother at liberty; and Griffin, being handed over to England, was sent under the protection of John de Lexington to the Tower, where other Welsh nobles were detained.<sup>2</sup>

In 1247 Lexington was king's seneschal.<sup>3</sup> As one of the clerks in chancery, or as an officer connected with that court, the great seal was placed in his hands on four occasions, viz. in 1238, 1242, 1249, and 1253. He heard pleas in the city of London in 1251, and pronounced a judgment, "ad Bancum Domini regis," at the special request of the king and council in 1254. About the same time he became chief justice of the forests north of the Trent, and governor of Bamburgh, Scarborough, and Pickering Castles. He died in February 1257, leaving his property to his younger brother Henry, the Bishop of Lincoln.

ROBERT DE LEXINGTON, PRIOR OF LENTON, brother of John de Lexington, was not only a priest and a lawyer, but a soldier also. In the first named capacity he filled no greater office than that of canon;<sup>4</sup> his abilities as a lawyer led to his appointment as a judge; while for his military services he had entrusted to him the charge of several castles. As a soldier, he describes in a letter to Hubert de Burgh the progress of William Earl of Albemarle through Nottingham, and his preparations to oppose him, stating his intention to proceed himself into Northumberland. In 8th Hen. III. he was custos of the honour of the Peak and governor of its

<sup>1</sup> Matthew Paris, iv. 125.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* iv. 150.

<sup>3</sup> *Royal Letters*, Henry III., ii. 48.

<sup>4</sup> He was once elected Bishop of Lichfield, but resigned.—*Annals of Dunstable*, iii. 149.

castle, and that of Bolsover in Derbyshire, and he subsequently had charge of the castle of Oxford. He officiated as judge from the 4th to the 27th Hen. III., and is mentioned in 1234 as being at that time the oldest judge on the bench. In 1240, when the king sent justices-itinerant through all the counties, ostensibly to redress grievances, but in reality to extort money from the people for the king's use, Robert de Lexington was at the head of those assigned for the northern counties.<sup>1</sup> In the discharge of his official duties at Lincoln he appears to have incurred the displeasure of the celebrated Bishop Grosseteste. Lexington and his fellow-justices having heard capital causes on a Sunday, the Dean censured them, whereupon the justices summoned the Dean before them and punished him. The matter reached the ears of the Bishop, who addressed a letter of rebuke to Lexington, a copy of which is still preserved amongst his correspondence.<sup>2</sup> Lexington died on May 29, 1250, and his brother John came into possession of his property. Matthew Paris thus records his decease: "On the 29th May in this year died Robert de Lexington, who had long continued in the office of Justiciary, and had acquired a distinguished name and ample possessions. A few years before his death, however, he was struck with palsy, and gave up the aforesaid office; so that, like the apostle St. Matthew, he was summoned from the receipt of custom to a better life, and, employing himself in bountiful almsgiving and devout prayers, he laudably terminated his enfeebled existence."<sup>3</sup>

GODFREY DE LUDHAM, ARCHBISHOP OF YORK, was a native of this county, being born probably at Lowdham, or it may be at Kinoulton, seeing that he was sometimes styled "de Kinton." The Lowdhams were an ancient and an influential family, who became connected by marriage with many other families of importance in the county. When Ralph de Bellefago, in 1161, gave to God and the Church of Lenton some of his property at Gunthorpe, Gervase de Ludham was one of the witnesses to the deed.<sup>4</sup> Above fifty years later, namely in 1215, Eustachius de Ludham was sheriff of Notts and Derby, and several references to him and to Henry and John de Ludham, may be found in the *Close Rolls*,<sup>5</sup> though they are not of sufficient importance to be worth quoting. It was most likely to the same family that the archbishop belonged. The Christian names of his parents were Richard and Eva, and he had a brother, Thomas de Ludham, who was

<sup>1</sup> Matthew Paris, iv. 34.<sup>2</sup> *Roberti Grosseteste Epistola*, 266.<sup>3</sup> Matthew Paris, v. 138.<sup>4</sup> Thoroton's *Notts*, p. 288.<sup>5</sup> *Rot. Lit. Claus.*, i. pp. 149, 516b, 568b.



a chaplain to the Pope and Prebendary at York and Southwell.<sup>1</sup> After enjoying for two years from Archbishop Gray a pension of ten marks per annum, Godfrey was collated to a moiety of the living of Peniston, in the West Riding of Yorkshire (1229). In 1250 he became precentor of York, and was made dean in 1256, on the elevation of Dean Bovill to the archiepiscopal chair. The appointment of Ludham to the deanery gave rise to considerable trouble. The pope had a nominee of his own, an Italian cardinal named Jordan, upon whom he had determined to bestow the vacant office. The way the representatives of his Holiness proceeded was somewhat peculiar. Three strangers entered the minster during the absence of the priests, and inquired of a solitary worshipper which was the dean's stall? When it was pointed out to them they walked quietly up to it; and one of them taking possession of the seat, his companions thus addressed him, "Brother, we install thee by the authority of the Pope." The news of this simple and abrupt ceremony caused a consternation. Canon Raine tells us that not only the archbishop and his chapter, but the whole of England, were amazed and indignant. The archbishop resented the intrusion with boldness and determination. Many of the clergy and people heartily supported him, for they must have been stirred with indignation, at the way in which their country was being "stocked with Italian priests, who came over hungering after preferment." Unable to withstand the authority of the archbishop, Jordan went home. The pope, surprised and annoyed at an exhibition of independence to which he was unaccustomed, retaliated for the rejection of his nominee by placing the minster under an interdict, suspending the archbishop from his office, and excommunicating both him and the dean.<sup>2</sup> These troubles and conflicts proved too much for Bovill, who sunk under them and died, after warning the pope not to tyrannise over the Church, and reminding him in forcible terms that "the Lord said to Peter, feed my sheep, and not shear them, skin them, tear out their entrails, or eat them up." Ludham, who bore the burden of excommunication better than his chief, did not lose either his health or his popularity. When the chapter, under authority from the king, assembled to appoint a successor to Bovill, Ludham was unanimously chosen. This was in July 1258. The king gave his assent, and to pacify the pope, Ludham proceeded to Rome, where, "after much trouble and expense," he succeeded in obtaining consecration on the 22d September. On his return, secure alike in the favour of clergy, pope, and king, Ludham entered London,

<sup>1</sup> *Fasti Eboracenses*, p. 300.

<sup>2</sup> *Annals of Burton*, i. 408.



boldly bearing his cross erect. He was cordially welcomed by the king, received the temporalities of his see on the 1st of December, and was enthroned about Christmas with much rejoicing. Of his subsequent conduct but little is known. What we do read shows him to have possessed great firmness, fearlessness, and vigour. The citizens of York having offended him, he put the city under an interdict, and he manifested his displeasure in a prompt and decisive manner to the people of Beverley in 1261 for the offence of breaking into his parks. He drew up new statutes for the better management and discipline of the regular orders, those which he laid down for the management of Hexham monastery being still preserved. The archbishop died on the 12th January 1265, and was buried in the south transept of York Minster. His monument was removed to the presbytery in 1735, and sustained some injury by the fire of 1829. Thomas de Ludham, the archbishop's brother, founded and endowed a chantry in York Minster, at which the souls of the deceased primate, the founder, and their parents, were to be especially remembered.<sup>1</sup>

WILLIAM DE LUDHAM was the last of seven justices itinerant appointed in 15 Henry III. for the county of York. No further information appears to be obtainable. A Robert de Ludham was bailiff of Prince Edward in 1256, and complaints were made of his oppressive proceedings.<sup>2</sup>

WALTER DE LUDHAM was, in 1297, summoned under a general writ to perform military service in person with horses and arms in Scotland, the muster being at Nottingham, on Sunday, next after the octave of St. John the Baptist. He is described as holding lands or rents in the counties of Nottingham and Derby of £20 yearly value. He was again summoned in 1300.<sup>3</sup> The muster at Nottingham in 1297 was a very extensive one. Amongst those who were summoned as holding lands in this county of sufficient value to render them liable for military service, we find the following (the names are given as they appear in the *Writs*):—Johannes de Bella Aqua, Ricardus de Bingham, Johannes le Botyller, Ricardus le Bret, Hugo de Bussey, Thomas de Chaworth, Gervasius de Clyfton, Johannes de Cokefield, Willielmus de Colewick, Willielmus de Cressy, Radulphus de

<sup>1</sup> *Fasti Eboracenses*, p. 301, to which we are largely indebted; when Canon Raine has written a notice of an early worthy it may not only be fully relied upon, but we may be sure he has not left much original matter for others to discover.

<sup>2</sup> *Annals of Dunstable*, iii. 201.

<sup>3</sup> *Parl. Writs*, i. p. 718.

Cromwelle, Ricardus Danyel, Edmundus de Eyncourt, Ricardus de Draycote, Adam de Everingham, Robertus de Everingham, Willielmus Fauvell, Johannes de Ferrers, Egidius de Ferrers, Thomas de Foljaumbe, Ricardus de Furneus, Thomas de Furnival, Simon de Goushill, Galfridus de Greseleye, Henricus de Grey, Johannes de Heriz, Walterus de Ludeham, Willielmus de Montgomery, Willielmus Sampson, Johannes de Segrave, Robertus Touk, Robertus de la Warde. Thus was gathered together the flower of the Nottinghamshire gentry.

OLIVER DE SUTTON or DE LEXINGTON,<sup>1</sup> Bishop of Lincoln, was a prelate of considerable repute in his day,—learned, courageous, and energetic. He was consecrated at Lambeth<sup>2</sup> in 1280, having previously been dean for three years, and devoted himself assiduously to the discharge of his important duties. We read of his attainments, his good government, and his liberality.<sup>3</sup> The fines which he received from adulterers and other offenders he divided among mendicant friars, poor nuns, and the poor of the parishes in which the crimes were committed. He often relieved the needy who resided on his estates with money, and never burdened the villains with any tallages or other exactions beyond the service lawfully due from them.<sup>4</sup> He increased the daily commons of the canons, and some important additions to the cathedral were made under his direction.

The Bishop is mentioned as being present, in October 1280, at the translation of St. Hugh, whose fame would be still fresh in the minds of the people of the diocese, and of whose piety and zeal and supernatural powers many remarkable stories were current. His devotion in visiting the sick was much dwelt upon, and he seems to have paid especial attention to lepers, one of whom he kissed at Newark to heal him of his affliction!<sup>5</sup> It was generally believed that miracles had been wrought through his agency, and evidence to this effect had been solemnly tendered by local ecclesiastics. In 1219, Roger de Rolleston, Dean of Lincoln, had testified before the Papal commissioners that a knight's cancerous arm had been cured by a touch of St. Hugh's body in Lincoln Cathedral;<sup>6</sup> and others had spoken of wounds being healed by applying mortar to them from the Saint's tomb.<sup>7</sup>

With these curious tales still current it was natural that the removal of the

<sup>1</sup> Index to *Monastic Annals*.

<sup>2</sup> *Annals of Dunstable*, iii. 282.

<sup>3</sup> Giraldus Cambrensis, vii. 208-9.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* Preface, xcvi.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* p. 107-8. Giraldus, it should be noted, is alone in placing the occurrence at Newark.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.* p. 182.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.* p. 141.

ashes of St. Hugh—in which Bishop Sutton took a prominent part—should be regarded as an important occasion. The Rev. J. F. Dymock says it is certain as any historical fact can be that Edward I. was present;<sup>1</sup> and there was certainly a large gathering of eminent ecclesiastics. Dorland states that, before opening the tomb, all had “purged themselves with fastings, confessions,” etc., that so they might be fit for the contact of Hugh’s sacred body; and that, on the opening of the tomb, an “odor suave fragrans” (?) burst forth and pervaded the whole church. Bishop Sutton reverently took the Saint’s head—which had been separated from the body—into his hands, and it was separately enshrined.<sup>2</sup> It was stolen about 1363 for the sake of the silver and gold and precious stones about it, and found in a field “with a raven miraculously guarding it!” The robbers were convicted and hung.<sup>3</sup>

The next notice we meet with of Bishop Sutton is under date 1282, when he preached and celebrated at Dunstable. In 1287 he became involved in a famous dispute with the University of Oxford, respecting the admission of a Chancellor. The University had elected William Kyngeston, and sent to the Bishop for his confirmation. The Bishop said it was Kyngeston’s duty to come himself. The University pleaded custom and privilege, but the prelate was inflexible; whereupon many scholars, through vexation, “left her redyng and her teching,” and went away.<sup>4</sup> Eventually the dispute was settled by the influence of the king and others.<sup>5</sup> On December 17, 1290, Bishop Sutton officiated at the burial of the Queen Eleanor at Westminster.<sup>6</sup> In 1296, when the clergy strenuously objected to the subsidy demanded by Edward III., the bishop, with a courage and determination amounting almost to stubbornness, refused the exaction, and as a consequence, his property was confiscated.<sup>7</sup> Subsequently he, like the rest of the clergy, made his peace with the offended monarch. The death of Bishop Sutton took place on November 13, 1299. It was St. Brice’s day, and matins were being sung. The clergy had reached the last words of the verse:—

Iste confessor Domini Sacratu,  
Festa plebs cujus celebrat per orbem,  
Hodie lætus meruit secreta,  
Scandare cœli,

---

<sup>1</sup> Giraldus Cambrensis, p. 221, note.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* p. 221. Quoted from *Surius Venice*, ed. 1581.

<sup>4</sup> Capgrave’s *Chronicle*, p. 168.

<sup>5</sup> *Annals of Osney*, iv. 324.

<sup>7</sup> *Annals of Dunstable*, iii. 407.

<sup>3</sup> Twysden, 2628.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.* iv. 326.

when quietly, as the sound of the voices died away, the spirit of the bishop returned to its Creator.<sup>1</sup>

ROBERT FITZWILLIAM, described by Foss "as a Knight of Nottinghamshire," and whose family long held large possessions in the county, was one of the justices-itinerant in Nottingham and Derby in 1225. He was apparently of a warlike disposition. In the 17th of King John he was taken in arms against the king in the castle of Beauveer (Belvoir), and was fined sixty marks.<sup>2</sup> Of his judicial conduct we have no record.

JOHN DE LOVETOT, Judge, was one of the noble family who were in early times Lords of Worksop. William de Lovetot founded Worksop Priory, and on his death left his property to his two sons Richard and Nigel. Richard, Lord of Worksop, was visited at that town by King Stephen in 1151, on which occasion His Majesty confirmed a benefaction of Malgerus de Rolleston to the monastery of Rufford.<sup>3</sup> His granddaughter Matilda married Gerard de Furnivall, who became Lord of Hallamshire and Worksop in right of his wife. He joined the crusades, and was present with Richard I. at the siege of Acre. He died at Jerusalem in 1219, and was buried at Ebrard, in Normandy. His son Thomas was likewise a crusader, and was slain in Palestine. His brother Gerard, who served with him, brought his remains to Worksop, and they were buried in Worksop Church. The family produced another warrior in Thomas Lord Furnival, who served with Edward III. at the ever-memorable battle of Cressy and died in 1366. The Worksop estates passed by marriage from the Furnivals, who became extinct in the male line, to the Neviles, and thence to the Talbots, Earls of Shrewsbury, several of whom, noted men in their day, were buried at Worksop. From the Talbots Worksop passed to the Howards, and thence by purchase to the Duke of Newcastle.<sup>4</sup>

To return after this brief digression to the Lovetots. From Nigel, son of the founder of Worksop Priory, sprang Lovetots who were Lords of Car Colston and of Wysall; and one of whom, Richard, served like his relatives as a crusader, forming one of the great army commanded by Richard I. in 1191. Sir John de Lovetot the Judge, of Wysall, was son of Richard de Bromford, who had assumed his mother's surname of De Lovetot. Thoroton

<sup>1</sup> Giraldus Cambrensis, vii. App. E. 212.

<sup>2</sup> Foss's *Judges of England*, iii. 89.

<sup>3</sup> White's *Worksop*, p. 13.

<sup>4</sup> White's *Worksop*, and Major A. E. Lawson Lowe's excellent pedigree therein of the early Lords of Worksop.



says Sir John was sometimes called Clark, because of his learning in the law.<sup>1</sup> He was appointed Justice of the Common Pleas, 3 Edward I., 1275. He acted as assessor in the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk of the fifteenth, granted by the prelates and others, and in 1276 was present in full council on judgment being given for the King against Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester and Hertford, who claimed the Castle of Bristol.<sup>2</sup> He was present when Alexander King of Scots, performed homage to the King in the Parliament at Westminster, September 1278, and in the same year he was appointed by the king and council one of the Justices of the Bench at Westminster, at an annual salary of 50 marks.<sup>3</sup> He was several times summoned to meetings of parliament, while the entries of his judicial doings show that fines were levied before him until 1289. His reputation does not appear to have been an enviable one. Charges of extortion in the exercise of his functions, and other allegations equally serious, were made against him, which led to his imprisonment in the Tower, from which he was not released until he had paid a fine of 3000 marks.<sup>4</sup> He died Nov. 5, 1294. Another, Sir John de Lovetot, doubtless his son, came into notice a few years later. His name occurs as the promoter of an inquiry against Walter, Bishop of Lichfield, the king's treasurer, which led to a correspondence between Edward I. and Pope Boniface, and caused the king, who complained of the "persecution" to which his treasurer was subjected, to send his clerk, G. de Blaby, on an explanatory mission to his Holiness (A.D. 1303). It would appear that the treasurer had, in consequence of the complaints made, been suspended by the Pope from his administration of spirituals and temporals; and the king was offended thereat, abusing Lovetot soundly in his letters to Rome. Lovetot seems, however, to have made his peace with Royalty, for in a subsequent document he is included amongst those sent by the king to the Duke of Brabant to make peace between the duke and the Count of "Gueldres."<sup>5</sup> As we shall not have occasion to refer to the Lovetots again, we may here mention that the brother of the Judge, Roger de Lovetot, Lord of Wysall, was governor of Bolsover Castle and thrice sheriff of Notts. The Judge had three grandsons, only one of whom—Edward—had issue, viz. John, who died unmarried, and Margaret, who became the heir of her father, and was married to Sir John Cheyne.

<sup>1</sup> Thoroton's *Notts*, p. 33.

<sup>2</sup> *Parl. Writs*, i, 717.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>4</sup> Foss's *Judges*, iii. 123. *Annals of Dunstable*, iii. 356.

<sup>5</sup> MSS. of J. Ormsby Gore, Esq., vide *Reports Historical MSS. Commission*, iv. pp. 380, 394, 395.

HENRY DE NEWARK.—The county contributed to the service of Church and State an able and distinguished ecclesiastic in the person of Henry de Newark, who, after filling responsible offices, was rewarded with an archbishopric. Of the family of this Newark worthy we know but little. A William de Newark, who is believed to have been a relative of the Archbishop, was a canon of Southwell and Archdeacon of Huntingdon. He died in 1286.<sup>1</sup> Henry de Newark's earliest appointment was, we believe, the living of Barnby, which was given to him in 1270. The year following, having resigned the living, he was made Prebendary of Brownswood, in St. Paul's Cathedral. On the accession of Edward I. Newark became one of his clerks and chaplains. By that monarch he was evidently held in high esteem. Desiring to apprise the Pope of the course he intended to pursue in regard to the proposed Crusade, which was at that time a subject of deep interest, he sent Newark to Rome on the 12th December 1276, where he remained as king's Proctor at the Papal Court, taking an active part in arranging for the expedition.<sup>2</sup> The next service he rendered to the State was in 1281, when he was engaged settling the disturbances between the English and the Hollanders. War prevailing with the Welsh, who were struggling for their independence, Newark was appointed to collect the subsidy for an expedition in 1283, and he was directed to arrange the amount of service due to the king from the knights north of the Trent. He was also empowered to demand the subsidy from the clergy of the province of York assembled at York, and to appoint assessors for several counties of the thirtieth granted at the York Convention. In 1288 he was summoned to the Council before Edward, Earl of Cornwall, the king's lieutenant.<sup>3</sup> Two years later he was employed in a still more notable capacity. After being an active instrument in preparing for wars, it must have been to him a pleasant relief to be despatched on a more peaceful mission. In the summer of 1290 he proceeded as Ambassador to Scotland to arrange a marriage between the king's son and heir and Margaret, "the Maid of Norway," the Scotch queen, who, however, died the same year. In 1291 he was with the king at Norham, and took part in the political disputes which arose through the loss of Queen Margaret, whose demise confused the succession to the Scottish crown. Public affairs were, in fact, Newark's chief study. Though a son of the Church, he gave to its service little of his time. Politics were all-absorbing, and he not only possessed the taste but the capacity for a statesman. In addition to the services we have mentioned

<sup>1</sup> *Fasti Eboracenses*, p. 349.

<sup>2</sup> *Fœdera*, i. 537, 542.

<sup>3</sup> *Parl. Writs*, i. 759.

he was in 1296 one of the commissioners appointed to make a truce with France, and to prepare treaties with Guelders and Flanders. He was evidently, as Canon Raine well describes him, "a thorough man of business," skilful and active.

Whilst Newark's popularity with the king led to important civil appointments and to diplomatic service, his friendship with Archbishop Wickwaine, and his high position as a statesman, caused him to readily obtain ecclesiastical preferment. In 1286 he was made Archdeacon of Richmond, and in the same year is said to have "farmed the prebend of Ulleskelf, and rebuilt the houses belonging to it near the minster."<sup>1</sup> The reverend gentleman evidently had an eye to business, and looked well after his finances. Canon Raine mentions that he was associated with the king in more than one pecuniary transaction, and that he advanced money to Archbishop Romanus, who rewarded him with the stall of Great Muskham, at Southwell, on June 4th, 1287, and left him in 1288 vicar-general of the diocese, while he (Romanus) accompanied the king to Gascony. In this year Newark appears to have paid a visit to his native town and to the adjoining village of North Muskham. Rents and lands in Holme having been settled upon him by the executors of Richard de Sutton for the maintenance of a chantry priest, he, in case the rents should be ill paid by his successors, granted to the chapter of Southwell, by his writing bearing date at Muskham 1288, power to sequester the prebend in case of failure.<sup>2</sup> In the spring of 1290 he was made Dean of York, in which capacity he came into collision with Archbishop Romanus, who had been involved in disputes with the chapter as to his right to hold a visitation of the minster. The question was settled in November 1290, having been referred to arbitration. In 1291 the foundation-stone of the new nave of York Minster was laid, and Newark was one of those who took part in that interesting ceremony. On the death of Romanus in 1296, Newark reached the pinnacle of his greatness. The chapter elected him to the vacant office, and the king not only cheerfully confirmed the election, but wrote to the Pope in the new archbishop's favour, mentioning as an illustration of his confidence in him that he had during his absence in Flanders made Newark guardian of the kingdom. It was two years, however, before the archbishop-elect was consecrated, the ceremony taking place at York on the 15th June 1298. The permission of the Pope had been given to this innovation, the archbishop pleading his inability to visit Rome on account of the wars which were

<sup>1</sup> *Fasti Eboracenses*, p. 351, note.

<sup>2</sup> Thoroton, p. 316.



raging. In 1299 he was summoned to the Parliament at London, to be held before the king's son,<sup>1</sup> and his name occurs in connection with the ingathering of the taxes in his diocese. By his orders a piece of waste ground at Hull was built upon, and with the rents he founded a chantry, and endowed a chaplain for each of the manors belonging to the see. The death of the archbishop took place on the feast of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary in 1299, and he was buried in York Minster. His goods were sequestered for something due to the Church. They were placed in the house of the Friars Minors at York, and the day following G. the chamberlain and H. de Newark, Friars Minors, brought nine large and four small chests to the chapter. On November 21, 1301, a commission was appointed to receive the accounts of Newark's executors, who did not, however, obtain their release until 1311, when they were found to be losers, having received £5592 and paid away £6010.<sup>2</sup>

WILLIAM DE MARCHAM.—This eminent ecclesiastic was the third son of Richard de Marcham of Markham, Notts, and Cecilia de Lexington. He took an active part in national affairs. In the year 1290 he was raised to the office of Lord Treasurer by Edward I., and continued in that position until 1295. Meanwhile, being an ecclesiastic, he was chosen Bishop of Wells, and consecrated on Whitsunday 1293. "He was so highly esteemed by all ranks of people for his piety and power of working miracles that after his death he was selected by Pope Boniface VIII. as worthy to be enrolled in the Calendar of Saints." This sanctified station, however, he was doomed never to attain.<sup>3</sup> For when the king's treasury was empty, and money was urgently needed for the wars, he advised his royal master "to take all the treasure from monasteries and churches and pay the soldiers with it," a proceeding which naturally gave great offence in ecclesiastical quarters. He died in the year 1302, and his tomb in the cathedral church of Wells bore the following inscription:—"Hic jacet, Gulielmus de Marcham, hujus quondam ecclesiæ episcopus, et Angliæ sub Eduardo Primo Rege tresaurarius, qui obiit anno domini 1302, cum sedisset annos decem."

ROBERT BASTON, who was the author of several works mentioned by Bale, is said to have been born not far from Nottingham. In his youth

<sup>1</sup> *Parl. Writs*, i. 55, 78.

<sup>2</sup> *Fasti Eboracenses*, p. 352.

<sup>3</sup> *History of the Markham Family*, p. 5.



he became a Carmelite monk, and afterwards prior of the convent of that order at Scarborough. He is mentioned as poet-laureate and public orator at Oxford,<sup>1</sup> though we do not find him so described in Wood's *Athenæ Oxoniensis*. King Edward I. in his expedition into Scotland in 1304 took Baston with him to celebrate his victories. The poet, however, being taken prisoner by the enemy, was obliged reluctantly to change his note, and sing the successes of Robert Bruce, who was then claiming the Scotch crown. The task was a very uncomfortable one, and hurtful to the poor poet's feelings, as he plainly intimates in his opening lines—

“In dreary verse my rhymes I make,  
Bewailing whilst such themes I take.”<sup>2</sup>

Amongst the works which Baston wrote were a book of poems, a volume of tragedies and comedies, and comments on “The several wars in Scotland,” on “The luxury of priests,” on “The rich man and Lazarus,” etc.<sup>3</sup> He died in 1310, and was buried at Nottingham. He was succeeded in his monastery by his brother Philip.

WILLIAM DE MANSFIELD, born, according to Fuller, “at that noted market town” in this county, flourished about 1320, and was celebrated for his skill in “logic, ethics, physics, and metaphysics,<sup>4</sup> and,” says the old writer, whose knowledge of the world was as profound as his knowledge of many of its inhabitants, “because some prize a dram of forraign before a pound of home-bred praise, know that Leander Bononiensis (though mistaking his name Massettes) giveth him the appellation of inclytus Theologiæ Professor”—renowned Professor of Theology. The teaching of St. Thomas Aquinas, who was, like Mansfield, a Dominican, having been assailed by Henricus Gandavensis, though both of them were dead, St. Thomas dying in 1274, Mansfield took up the pen in favour of Aquinas, and gained great credit thereby.<sup>5</sup> Bale sneeringly says that he did strew branches of palms before Christ's ass; which, adds Fuller, “was, I assure you, no bad employment.”

EDMUND D'EYNCOURT, a judge who in 1299 subscribed a letter

<sup>1</sup> *Biographia Britannica* (1750), i. 202.

<sup>2</sup> Winstanley's *Lives of the Poets*, Lond. 1687, p. 15. In a volume of “Political Songs” (Camden Society), p. 206, is a poem on the Battle of Bannockburn, attributed to Baston, which is described by the editor as “of quite a different character” to that which the popular story would lead us to expect from him.

<sup>3</sup> *Bale de Script. Brit. Centur.* iv. 92.

<sup>4</sup> Fuller's *Worthies*, ii. 208.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*

to the Pope as "Dominus de Thurgarton," was descended from Walter D'Eyncourt, one of the distinguished soldiers who accompanied the Conqueror, and who were largely rewarded for their services by grants of land. Walter D'Eyncourt obtained "as his portion of the spoil" no less than sixty-seven lordships in different counties, including several in Nottinghamshire. His son Ralph, for the safety of his own soul and the souls of his ancestors and family, founded "a house of religion" at Thurgarton in 1136, and endowed it with "all Thurgarton and Fiskerton, and the park by Thurgarton and the churches of his whole land."<sup>1</sup> Edmund D'Eyncourt, who succeeded to the Nottinghamshire estates on the death of his father John in 1257, served in the wars in Wales, Gascony, and Scotland, and was summoned to parliament as a baron, subscribing himself, as on subsequent occasions, "Dominus de Thurgarton." In 1305 he was one of the justices of Trailbaston for Lincoln and nine other counties, and he continued to act as a judge throughout the reign of Edward II.<sup>2</sup> He died in 1327. To the same family belonged several Barons Deincourt in succeeding years, one of whom, William, served in the reign of Edward III. with great distinction in the wars. Capgrave, describing the invasion of the Scots in 1346 during the absence of the English king in France, and the memorable defeat they met with, says, "There was tooke the Kyng of Scottis and William Duglas, and many other lordis slayn. Them that had this victorie were Ser William la Souch, Archbishop of York, with his clergie, Ser Gilbert Umfrevyle, Henry Percy, Raf Nevyle, William Dayncourt, and Henry Scroop."<sup>3</sup> We may add that the fifth Baron Deincourt died in minority without issue in 1422.<sup>4</sup>

HENRY or HERVEY DE STAUNTON, who, says Lord Campbell, "filled a greater variety of judicial offices than any lawyer I read of in the annals of Westminster Hall," was a member of the Staunton family, owners of the manor of Staunton, near Newark. His father was Sir William de Staunton, and his mother Athelina, daughter and co-heir of John de Musters, lord of Bassingham, Lincolnshire. Foss tells us that he was an ecclesiastic as well as a lawyer, and was prebendary of Hustwhait, in the cathedral of York. The record of his services, as evidenced by the missives addressed to him, fills nearly a page and a half of the fourth volume of the *Parliamentary Writs*. The first mention of him as a lawyer is in 1302, when he was justice-itinerant in Cornwall; and the year following he filled

<sup>1</sup> Thoroton, p. 302.

<sup>2</sup> *Parl. Writs*, ii. 759.

<sup>3</sup> Capgrave's *Chronicle*, p. 212.

<sup>4</sup> Burke's *Extinct Peerage*, p. 169.

the same office in Durham.<sup>1</sup> He was with others appointed to receive and answer the petitions from Ireland and the Isle of Guernsey in the Parliament at Westminster, September 1305,<sup>2</sup> and on April 20th, 1306, he was made a Puisne Judge of the Common Pleas. In 1308 he was summoned to attend at the ceremony of the coronation of Edward II.; and the next year he was one of the justices empowered to try certain persons at Lynn charged with having confederated against the authority of the bishop. In 1311, having departed from Parliament, he was peremptorily ordered to return, and not to absent himself again without the king's license.<sup>3</sup> In 1314 he transferred his services to the Exchequer Bench, being made a baron; and in 1316 became Chancellor of the Exchequer. Whilst holding the latter office he was employed in a judicial character on various commissions, and was regularly summoned to Parliament with other judges. In 1315, having relaxed his efforts in the public service, he was enjoined to attend diligently to the despatch of business in his court.<sup>4</sup> He seems to have obeyed the injunction so satisfactorily that the king decided to extend his duties and increase his responsibilities.

In 1323 he was made Chief-Justice of the King's Bench, but commanded at the same time not to relinquish the chancellorship; when he had to attend the hearing of causes he was to entrust the duties to some other fit person. Staunton, however, did not long hold the two distinguished offices, the chief-justiceship being conferred upon Geoffrey le Scrope. In 1324 he was one of the justices appointed to try the adherents of the Earl of Lancaster in the county of Gloucester. He retained his position as chancellor until July 18, 1326, when he relinquished it to become Chief-Justice of the Common Pleas. He died about six months afterwards, and having no issue left his fortune to the University of Cambridge for the endowment of a college. A curious rhyming pedigree is preserved in Thoroton, from which it appears that he was the "founder of St. Michael's House in Cambridge town," which had been erected by him in 1324. It is now incorporated into Trinity College, where his name is introduced into the grace after dinner.<sup>5</sup> He was buried in St. Michael's Church, Cambridge.

ROBERT DE PIERREPOINT.—The Pierrepoints were from the time of the conquest persons of distinction. Coming over to England with

<sup>1</sup> Foss's *Judges*, iii. 303.

<sup>2</sup> *Rot. Parl.*, i. 59.

<sup>3</sup> *Parl. Writs*, iv. 1458.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* p. 1459.

<sup>5</sup> Foss's *Judges* (ed. 1870), p. 631.

the Conqueror, they took up their abode at Hurst Pierrepont in Sussex, and thence removed into this county. Robert de Pierrepont fought at Lewes on the side of King Henry III., and being taken prisoner had to give security for the great sum of seven hundred marks for his ransom. The subsequent victory of Henry at Evesham rendered it unnecessary for him to pay the amount;<sup>1</sup> the king, by special mandate, directing the return to Robert and his surety of the bond which had been given. Fuller remarks, "Whoso considereth how much the mark and how little the silver of our land was in that age will conclude seven hundred marks a ransom more proportionate for a prince than a private person." Robert's son, Sir Henry, was likewise a person of great note. In 1280, having lost his seal, he came into the court of chancery, then at Lincoln, upon Monday, the morrow of the octave of St. Michael, and made publication thereof; protesting that if any one should find it and seal therewith after that day, the instrument sealed ought not to be of any validity. Commenting upon which circumstance Fuller says: "He appeareth a person of prime quality; that great prejudice might arise by the false use of his true seal if found by a dishonest person, so that so solemn a protest was conceived to be necessary for the prevention thereof."<sup>2</sup> Sir Henry married Annora, sister and heir of Lionel de Manvers, acquiring thereby the lordship of Holme, thereafter called Holme Pierrepont. Annora de Pierrepont was returned in 1297 as holding lands in the counties of Nottingham and Derby, and was summoned under the general writ to perform (by deputy of course) military service in Scotland.<sup>3</sup> Simon de Pierrepont, the eldest son, had summons amongst the barons of the realm to repair with all speed to the king, wheresoever he should then be in England to treat of weighty affairs, each borough and shire being also directed to send two representatives "to advise and consent for themselves" and those whom they represented (A.D. 1304). He had previously (A.D. 1297) been summoned to perform military service in person in parts beyond the seas; also to appear with horses and arms at the military council at Rochester before Edward the king's son.<sup>4</sup>

Robert de Pierrepont, who rose to still greater eminence as a warrior, was brother of Simon, and succeeded to the estates on his death. One of his earliest appointments was in 1309, when he was made governor of Newark Castle. He was summoned to the muster at Newcastle to perform military service against the Scots (8 Edward II. 1314). This was

<sup>1</sup> Burke's *Extinct Peerage*, p. 419.

<sup>2</sup> Fuller's *Worthies*, ii. 215.

<sup>3</sup> *Parl. Writs*, i. 780.

<sup>4</sup> *Parl. Writs*, i. 782.



when Bruce, with an army of 30,000 picked men, met and routed the chivalry of England on the field of Bannockburn. Pierrepoint was again called upon in 1316, and instructions were addressed to him by the king concerning the levies in Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire, which were to be no less than two thousand footmen. In 1316-17 he was one of the justices appointed to perambulate the forests in the county of Nottingham. In 1321 he was ordered to abstain from attending a meeting of the "good peers," illegally convened by the Earl of Lancaster, to be held at Doncaster on Sunday after the Quinzaine of St. Martin. The year following he was directed to assemble as many men as he could over and above his usual train, and to be ready to proceed against the Scots in case of invasion, and also to repair such of his manors as were nearest to York. In 1323 he received orders to march to York at the head of his men at arms. In 1324 he was summoned to attend a great council at Westminster, held on the 30th of May, and in the same year he acted as one of the commissioners empowered to raise foot soldiers from Nottinghamshire, the towns of Nottingham and Newark alone excepted.<sup>1</sup> The oath of office as Commissioner of Array was administered to him by the Abbot of Welbeck, and the Archbishop of York was instructed to assist Pierrepoint in the execution of his onerous duties. In 1325 he was leader of the Nottinghamshire detachment, and acted as one of the conservators of peace for the county.<sup>2</sup> In 1326 he was associated with the justices of Oyer and Terminer assigned in the counties of Nottingham and Derby for the trial of offenders indicted before the conservators of the peace. He held at various times other appointments, which we need not recapitulate. He served with the king in 1333 at the great battle of Halidon, and in consideration of the special services which he had rendered in Scotland he obtained a general pardon for all trespasses by him done in the forest of Sherwood, as well in vert as venison. Sir Robert married Sarah, daughter, and eventually heir, of Sir John Heriz, and was succeeded by his son Edmund. We may here mention that in 1470 Henry Pierrepoint rendered signal service against the Lancastrians, and William Pierrepoint was made a Knight Baronet in 1513 for his exemplary valour in the sieges of Therouenne and Tournay and "the battle of the Spurs."<sup>3</sup> Of other members of the family, notably Baron Pierrepoint, subsequently Earl of Kingston, and Henry, Marquis of Dorchester, we shall speak in due course.

<sup>1</sup> *Parl. Writs*, iv. 1289.

<sup>2</sup> John de Pierrepoint also assisted, receiving orders to inspect the Notts levies, so that they might be fit for service.

<sup>3</sup> White's *Worksop*, p. 156.

NOTTINGHAM.—A number of persons of more or less distinction during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries took their surnames from the county town. Thus we find Robert de Nottingham, a judge who had fines levied before him from Hilary to Midsummer, A.D. 1245.<sup>1</sup> "It is probable," says Foss, "that he then died, as no further mention occurs relative to him, and no records have been discovered by which his personal history can be traced."<sup>2</sup> William de Nottingham served as justice-itinerant into the northern counties in 1262 and 1270, and was sheriff or under-sheriff of Lincolnshire in 1265.<sup>3</sup> Henry de Nottingham, Canon of Caithness in 1272,<sup>4</sup> was assessor in the counties of Warwick and Leicester of the fifteenth, granted by the prelates, barons, and others of the kingdom in 1275. In 1279 he was appointed to inquire into the conduct of the sheriffs of the above-named counties for distraining persons to take the degree of knight-hood pursuant to the writs of 26th June (6 Ed. I.)<sup>5</sup> He was returned a knight of the shire to Parliament for Leicester in 1313, and obtained his expenses for serving in that capacity. He was again elected in 1319, and in the same year served as one of the collectors of scutage for Leicestershire.<sup>6</sup> Hugh de Nottingham was in 1302 empowered to use all friendly offices for the purpose of inducing the regular clergy of the counties of Nottingham and Derby to agree to the purveyance of grain.<sup>7</sup> A Robert de Nottingham was made Remembrancer of the Exchequer June 21, 1322,<sup>8</sup> and in that capacity held numerous inquisitions, including one at Nottingham (19 E. II.), where it was found that Thomas de Furnivall held the manors of Worksop and Grassthorpe as of the honour of Tickhill by the service of four fees, and the fourth part of a knight's fee by right of inheritance.<sup>9</sup> In 1326 he was summoned amongst the justices and others to the council held at Westminster on the 7th of January.<sup>10</sup> On October 15, 1327 (1 Edward III.), he was raised to the office of Second Baron of that court, being succeeded, April 16, 1329, by Robert de Wodehouse.<sup>11</sup> "Whether this arose," says Foss, "from the death or retirement of Robert de Nottingham does not appear." We cannot definitely solve the problem, but the name of Robert de Nottingham occurs in the writs and warrants 3 Edward III. He is there described as Prebendary of Oxton and Cropwell, and as having view of frank pledge of all his tenants in Oxton, Blidworth, Calverton,

<sup>1</sup> Dugdale's *Orig.*, 43.<sup>2</sup> Foss's *Judges*, ii. 471.<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. 488.<sup>4</sup> *Liber Eccles de Scon.* p. 85.<sup>5</sup> *Parl. Writs*, i. 764.<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.* iv. 1240.<sup>7</sup> *Parl. Writs*, i. 764.<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.* i. 1240.<sup>9</sup> Thoroton, p. 456.<sup>10</sup> *Parl. Writs*, i. 1240.<sup>11</sup> Foss's *Judges*, iii. 471.

Woodborough, Cropwell, and Hickling. Hugh de Nottingham served as a knight of the shire for Rutland in 1320. Peter de Nottingham, having adhered to the Earl of Lancaster and the barons in rebellion, submitted to a fine of 100s., in consideration whereof his life was spared (A.D. 1325). In the same year he was summoned to perform military service "in Guyenne," he having obtained pardon upon condition of serving the king in the wars. The year previously he had been one of the manucaptors of Hugo de Eland on his discharge from imprisonment.<sup>1</sup> John de Nottingham, "clericus," was described as a necromancer, and as such was accused by Robert Mareschal of having conspired to effect the death of the king and others by enchantment. He died in prison before the trial (A.D. 1325).<sup>2</sup>

WILLIAM DE NOTTINGHAM<sup>3</sup> was one of a class of men which the great religious movements of the early part of the thirteenth century brought to the front—men whose burning piety was only equalled by their self-abnegation and affectionate regard for their fellow-men. Of this class the most conspicuous example is Saint Francis of Assisi, the founder of the Order of Minor or Grey Friars; and William de Nottingham was a worthy disciple of that great and good man. In after life William related, in one of the tales he was wont to regale his companions with, how he had exchanged his bread for the crusts of the beggar whilst he was yet a child nourished in his father's house,<sup>4</sup> which was, in all probability, in Nottingham. With a mind so constituted it was natural that he should eventually drift into one of the religious orders, then the only outlet for piety of this kind. He accordingly, following the example of many other kindred spirits, joined the Order of Saint Francis, then newly planted in England, and which, full of youthful vigour, was effecting a social revolution of no small importance—bringing back to the fold of the Church the souls which had languished uncared for in the alleys and lanes of the great cities, and tending the lepers, the sick, and the lame, with an affectionate care that was altogether new to these unfortunates. From one of William's anecdotes we learn that he had been in a convent at Rome,<sup>5</sup> but it was no doubt in the convent at Nottingham that William passed his novitiate. We find him in after years clinging persistently to a member of the Nottingham convent, by name Thomas Bachun, who became his secretary.<sup>6</sup> The Order was established

<sup>1</sup> *Parl. Writs*, i. 1240.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid. Chron. Abstract*, p. 403.

<sup>3</sup> Communicated by Mr. W. H. Stevenson.

<sup>4</sup> Eccleston, *De Adv. Frat. Minor. Anglia*, p. 72.

<sup>5</sup> Eccleston, *ut sup.*, p. 71.

<sup>6</sup> *Epistolae Adae de Marisco*, No. CXCI. (p. 349).



in Nottingham as early as 1230.<sup>1</sup> William's promotion was rapid, he being elected the fourth Minister of the Order in England, in succession to Hamo de Faversham, who was promoted to be Minister-General in 1239.<sup>2</sup> William had served him as vicar before he succeeded him as head of the English province, and although William was wholly without experience in the inferior offices, he executed the duties of his post with such energy that his zeal and probity were widely known and recognised.<sup>3</sup> The respect in which he was generally held is evinced by the affectionate words of one of the greatest men of his day, Adam de Marisco,<sup>4</sup> and by the esteem in which he was held by the chief of the Order, John de Parma.<sup>5</sup> William was a strict disciplinarian, having, however, regard to the spirit rather than to the text of the Rule of Saint Francis, but not sanctioning any laxness, for, he remarked, "as the hairs of the beard grow imperceptibly, so superfluities grow in the Order."<sup>6</sup> Though William had charge of the destinies of the Order in England when the Order was very poor,<sup>7</sup> he consistently declined the favours of great men.<sup>8</sup> His administration was marked by the increase of many of the establishments of the Order,<sup>9</sup> and it required all his strong will to force the houses to adhere to the regulation which prohibited costly buildings. On one occasion a friar, "from excessive familiarity," remonstrated with him upon this point, and threatened to appeal to the Minister-General unless William allowed some additions to the London house. Hereon William answered warmly, "that he would reply to the Minister-General that he had not entered the Order to build walls."<sup>10</sup> In spite of William's stern repression of the mania for costly buildings the popularity of the Order continued to spread, and the learning of the Order progressed considerably under his regime.<sup>11</sup>

William de Nottingham, we are told, was most zealous in his study of the sacred writings, and devotedly pondered over the Holy Gospels, upon one of which he compiled "most useful canons." He had an especial regard for the name of the Saviour. He was wont to sit long in meditation, more especially after matins, and was ever ready to advance students. He was careful of the repute of defamed persons, and severe to their detractors, and he displayed singular sagacity in comforting the desolate.<sup>12</sup>

For some unknown reason he was deposed from the office of Minister

<sup>1</sup> *Rotul. Litterarum Clausarum*, 14 Hy. III., m. 14.

<sup>2</sup> *Regist. Fratrum Minorum London.*, p. 537; Eccleston, p. 59.

<sup>3</sup> Eccleston, p. 59.

<sup>4</sup> *Epist. Ad. de Marisco*, pp. 303, 373, et *passim*.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* p. 303.

<sup>6</sup> Eccleston, p. 69.

<sup>7</sup> See Eccleston, p. 9.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.* p. 70.

<sup>9</sup> *Ibid.* p. 35.

<sup>10</sup> *Ibid.* p. 35.

<sup>11</sup> *Ibid.* p. 38.

<sup>12</sup> *Ibid.* pp. 69, 70.



of England (which he had held for close upon nine years) by the Council of Metz.<sup>1</sup> That he was guiltless of any crime is evinced by the confidence and affection the English brethren exhibited to him upon his deprivation, for in a full provincial chapter they re-elected him to be Minister.<sup>2</sup> Adam de Marisco wrote to congratulate him upon his re-election, and earnestly desired him to accept the post.<sup>3</sup> A higher testimonial of his personal worth could hardly be adduced than this letter of De Marisco's. These signs of sympathy and support came, however, too late, for ere they reached him William de Nottingham had nobly sacrificed himself in the cause of humanity. He was sent by the Council of Metz to the Pope, but on his way a companion, Friar Richard, was stricken with plague at Genoa. Before this fell visitant the whole of the company fled for life excepting William de Nottingham, who remained by the sick-bed "for the solace of his companion;" and in this self-denying task he caught the pestilence, accompanying Friar Richard even in death.<sup>4</sup> He was buried at Marseilles.<sup>5</sup> Amongst his brethren at home in England his memory was long cherished as "a man most holy in God,"<sup>6</sup> and he was made a confessor of the Order,<sup>7</sup> and for centuries after his death the brethren prayed for the repose of his soul.

AUGUSTINE, brother of the above-mentioned William de Nottingham, became, like him, a Franciscan or Grey Friar, and entered the household of Pope Innocent IV. He afterwards accompanied the Pope's nephew into Syria, and was subsequently made Bishop of Laodicea.<sup>8</sup>

THOMAS DE RADECLIVE, a native of Radcliff-upon-Soar, was summoned among the judges to the great Council at Westminster 17 Edward II. Foss says—"He was the last named of six justices itinerant into Bedfordshire in 4 Edward III., 1330, and was sub-sheriff of the county of Nottingham in the same year, as appears by a complaint made against him in Parliament, the result of which is not recorded." It seems, however, that he was subsequently convicted of offences charged against him, for in the 13 Edward III., at which time he is described as late under-sheriff of Notts, he (according to Thoroton) gave account of £17:6:8

<sup>1</sup> Eccleston, pp. 70, 71.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>3</sup> *Epp. A. de Marisco*, No. CCX. p. 373.

<sup>4</sup> Eccleston, p. 70.

<sup>5</sup> *Monumenta Franciscana*, Appendix, p. 559.

<sup>6</sup> *Reg. Frat. Min. London.*, p. 537; Eccleston, *passim*.

<sup>7</sup> *Reg. Frat. Min. London.*, p. 529.

<sup>8</sup> Eccleston, *De Advent. Frat. Minor.*, pp. 62, 63.

of the fines for divers transgressions he had committed, his pledges being Sir John de Mounteney and Sir Thomas Neumarch.

GERVASE DE WILFORD was a member of the worthy family owning Clifton and Wilford, one branch whereof bore the surname of Clifton and the other of Wilford. He was Remembrancer of the Exchequer 14 Edward III. (1341), and the same year was made also a Baron of the Exchequer. Being an ecclesiastic as well as a judge, he was instituted to the living of Barnack in Northamptonshire, and we find him giving lands in Norfolk to the prior and convent of Shouldham in the latter county, in 1345. He was advanced to the dignity of Chief Baron, April 7, 1350, and in 1359 he obtained the Bishop of Lincoln's license "alere et fovere pueros sub virga magistrī, in lectura, cantu, et grammatica facultate, ad augmentum cultus divini in sua parochia, et eosdem informare, clericis post pestem diminutis." Wilford retired from office in 1361, being broken down by age,<sup>1</sup> and the posterity of this Sir Gervase kept the surname and manor of Clifton.<sup>2</sup>

WILLIAM DE COSSALE of Cossal, in this county, was appointed Baron of the Exchequer 3d Edward III., but is not mentioned after 1344. He held the manor of Cossal, and was a benefactor of Newstead Abbey, giving to it his Cossal property and Bulwell Wood, and divers lands and tenements in Nottingham and Egmanton.<sup>3</sup>

SIR RALPH FITZ-NICHOLAS,<sup>4</sup> who played an important part in the reign of Henry III., was intimately connected with the county of Nottingham.<sup>5</sup> He spent a long life in the king's service, and enjoyed in that unsettled time the confidence of friend and foe alike. That he was a man of sterling integrity is evidenced by the important posts he filled, and the commendation he receives at the hands of his bold-spirited and patriotic contemporary, Matthew Paris, the well-known chronicler.<sup>6</sup> His good qualities shone as brightly on the battlefield as in the council-chamber, and he was emphatically what Dugdale calls him, "a very eminent man."<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Foss's *Judges*, iii. 536.    <sup>2</sup> Thoroton, p. 54.    <sup>3</sup> Foss's *Judges*, iii. 418; Thoroton, p. 262.

<sup>4</sup> Communicated by Mr. W. H. Stevenson. The article did not reach us in time to be inserted in due chronological order, the preceding pages having been printed.

<sup>5</sup> He was a large landowner in this county, having possessions at Cossal, Wollaton, Dunham, Drayton, Ragnall, Thoroton, etc. (see *Testa de Neville*, pp. 1, 5, 9; *Rot. Lit. Clausarum*, i. 236, etc.; Thoroton, *passim*). He was probably related to the Manvers family; cf. Thoroton, p. 88a.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. *Chronica Majora*, iii. 320, iv. 191; *Historia Anglorum*, ii. 389, etc.

<sup>7</sup> Dugdale's *Ancient Warwickshire*, 2d edit. i. p. 50.

We first meet him in the service of King John, by whom he was despatched, in 1210, into Poitou to buy a horse.<sup>1</sup> He rose high in the confidence of the king, and was elected by him to be one of the three ambassadors whom he sent, about 1213, to Mohammed el Nassir, Emperor of Morocco. This was a mission despatched by John with the greatest secrecy, as it bore an offer from the king to hold his kingdom in tribute of the emperor, and, if necessary, to embrace the Mohammedan faith. The Moor, however, received John's overtures with the disgust they deserved, expressing his contempt for renegades. After a few enquiries he exclaimed, looking fiercely at Sir Ralph Fitz-Nicholas and his companion, "Do not return again to my presence, nor let your eyes again see my face. The fame, or rather infamy of your lord, now a foolish apostate, emits a noisome stench in my presence."<sup>2</sup> The ambassadors returned without having gained their object, much to the annoyance of King John.

It may be that the ill-success of this mission deprived Fitz-Nicholas of the king's favour, for we do not meet with him again until 1219, when he was seneschal to William, Earl Ferrers.<sup>3</sup> A few years later we find him again in the royal service as Sheriff of Hertfordshire. In 1224 he became Sheriff of Nottingham and Derby, a post he held until 1236.<sup>4</sup> In 1223, when the great minister, Hubert de Burgh, was obtaining possession of the royal castles and replacing their foreign constables by Englishmen whom he could trust, he committed the castle of Hereford and two other castles to Sir Ralph Fitz-Nicholas.<sup>5</sup> In the following year he was vested with the charge of the important castle of Nottingham.<sup>6</sup> Further local preferment was heaped upon him, being made, on May 18, 1225, keeper of the great Honour of Peverel.<sup>7</sup> At this period he must have been a very imposing figure in the county, holding the offices of Sheriff, Constable of Nottingham Castle, and Keeper of the Honour of Peverel.

This year he was sent into France to treat of peace with that kingdom.<sup>8</sup> This was the first of a series of similar negotiations with France in which

<sup>1</sup> *Rotulus Misae*, 10 John, p. 150.

<sup>2</sup> Matt. Paris, *Chronica Majora*, ii. 559-64. This account of Paris has been branded as false, but without sufficient reason. See Madden in Paris's *Historia Anglorum*, iii. p. xi.; Prof. Stubbs in Walter of Coventry's *Memoriale*, iii. p. xi.

<sup>3</sup> *Rot. Lit. Claus.*, i. 406a; Dugdale's *Ancient Warwick*, i. p. 50.

<sup>4</sup> 31 Rept. Deputy-Keeper of the Records, p. 325. <sup>5</sup> Shirley's *Letters of Henry III.*, i. 508, 511.

<sup>6</sup> He was allowed £100 of the profits of the county in 1225 for the custody of this castle, in the ninth year of the reign (1224-5), *Rot. Lit. Claus.*, ii. 36, 100b; Thoroton, 88, 489.

<sup>7</sup> *Rot. Lit. Claus.*, ii. 40.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.* ii. 83.

he was engaged.<sup>1</sup> His diplomatic capabilities must have been very great, for, in addition to his numerous missions to France, he treated, at different times, with Germany,<sup>2</sup> the Welsh,<sup>3</sup> and several Poitevins whom it was desirable to attach to the English interest.<sup>4</sup> He was appointed, about 1226, seneschal of the king's household, then a post of very great importance.<sup>5</sup> He held this office for very many years. The Manor of Dunham, in this county, was bestowed upon him as a reward for his services in 1227.<sup>6</sup>

He accompanied the king on his expedition into France in 1230, and there are letters of his in existence written during this campaign on the king's behalf.<sup>7</sup> In 1232 he sat as one of the judges of the charges brought against Hubert de Burgh upon his fall.<sup>8</sup> Three years after this date the Bishop of Exeter and Sir Ralph, "two noble men commendable in all things,"<sup>9</sup> were deputed to accompany the king's sister to Germany upon her marriage with the emperor.<sup>10</sup> After witnessing the magnificent reception of the bride, Sir Ralph and his fellow returned home, bearing with them three leopards as a present for the king from the emperor.<sup>11</sup>

The year 1236 witnessed a change of government in England, fraught with direful results for the king and country. The weak king fell entirely under the control of his foreign advisers, who encouraged him in the foolish designs which ended in the rising of the baronage. The English councillors of the king were got rid of by various means. Amongst those who suffered unjust deprivation the name of Sir Ralph Fitz-Nicholas—"a commendable man"<sup>12</sup>—occurs. Charges were invented against him as to the administration of his office,<sup>13</sup> and he was finally, to the surprise of many people,<sup>14</sup> deprived of his office of seneschal, and banished the court.<sup>15</sup> He also lost the shrievalty of Notts and Derby.

<sup>1</sup> The dates of these missions are 1228, Rymer's *Fædera*, i. 191-2; 1229, *ibid.* i. 194-5; 1230, *ib.* i. 198; 1233, Shirley's *Royal Letters*, i. 417, *Fædera*, i. 210; 1242, *Fædera*, i. 244, 245, 251.

<sup>2</sup> In 1227, *Fædera*, i. 187.

<sup>3</sup> In 1232, *ibid.* i. 202.

<sup>4</sup> In 1243, *ibid.* i. 253.

<sup>5</sup> He is called by this title in 1226, Shirley's *Letters of Hen. III.*, i. 302; *Fædera*, i. 183. For an account of this important office, see Madox, *Hist. of Exchequer*, i. 48.

<sup>6</sup> On June 8, *Rot. Lit. Claus.*, ii. 189; *Rot. Chartarum*, 2 Hen. III., pars 2, m. 6; *Collectanea Topographica et Geneal.*, i. 174; Thoroton, pp. 88, 489.

<sup>7</sup> Shirley's *Letters*, i. 370, 382.

<sup>8</sup> *Fædera*, i. 208.

<sup>9</sup> Matt. Paris, *Chron. Maj.*, iii. 320.

<sup>10</sup> Roger de Wendover, iv. 334; M. Paris, *Chron. Maj.*, iii. 320; *Historia Anglorum*, ii. 379.

<sup>11</sup> Roger de Wendover, iv. 337; Paris, *Chron. Maj.*, iii. 324. About this time he had liberty granted to him to course for hares in the royal forests of Notts.—*Calend. Rot. Chartarum*, p. 53.

<sup>12</sup> M. Paris, *Hist. Anglor.*, ii. 389. <sup>13</sup> *Annales Tewkesb.*, i. 102. <sup>14</sup> M. Paris, *Chron. Maj.*, iii. 363.

<sup>15</sup> M. Paris, *Chron. Maj.*, iii. 363-4; *Hist. Anglor.*, ii. 389; *Annal. Dunstapl.*, iii. 144; Pauli, *Geschichte von England*, iii. 624.



Sir Ralph appears to have lived in retirement after his unjust treatment until 1242, when the king set forth on his ill-starred expedition to Poitou. Shortly before the king took ship he restored several of his old councillors to his confidence, which they had never justly forfeited, according to Paris. Sir Ralph was one of the old and well-tried councillors who received this tardy reparation for the unjust treatment they had undergone through the intrigues of the king's parasites.<sup>1</sup> Sir Ralph accompanied the monarch to Poitou, and assisted in saving him from capture by the French on July 22, 1242. On that day he was engaged in the heavy fight among the vineyards of Saintes, and is named as one of the English leaders who, by their heroic courage, all but equalised the excess of numbers on the French side. This band fought so vigorously as to draw forth the admiration of their generous enemies, and to force even their rivals to admit that their bravery deserved eternal praise.<sup>2</sup>

In 1244 Sir Ralph was one of the king's friends whom he despatched to the magnates assembled at the great Council at Westminster to explain to them his wishes, and his need for money, and to beseech them to grant him the money he required. The Council, however, were not inclined to accede to the king's demands, and Henry had to visit them in person.<sup>3</sup>

The next mission Sir Ralph was engaged in was in 1245, when he went as a representative of the whole kingdom to attend the Council of Bishops at Lyons to protest against the almost incredible extortions of the Papal agents in England, and to demand a mitigation of these intolerable burdens.<sup>4</sup> The English emissaries were not successful in obtaining redress of the national grievances, and they left the Council with a threat which accurately reflected the indignant feelings of this country, ground down as it was with the boundless exactions of papal avarice. The selection of Sir Ralph as one of the emissaries is a proof of the respect the baronage and clergy had for his abilities and integrity.

On March 6, 1250, the king, under pressure of debt and difficulty, announced his intention of setting out on a crusade. Sir Ralph Fitz-Nicholas and many of the nobility followed the action of the monarch, and assumed the Cross.<sup>5</sup> They, however, never set out for the Holy Land, as the king, who had only assumed the Cross for the protection it yielded him, obtained a

<sup>1</sup> M. Paris, *Chron. Maj.*, iv. 191-2. He was restored to his old office of Seneschal shortly after his recall.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* iv. 213.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* iv. 365.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* iv. 419-20; *Annal. Dunst.*, iii. 167; Cole's *Documents*, p. 351-358.

<sup>5</sup> M. Paris, *Chron. Maj.*, v. 101.

prohibition of the expedition from the Pope, much to the annoyance of his followers, most of whom had involved their estates for their outfit.<sup>1</sup> The king committed to Sir Ralph his old charge, Nottingham Castle, together with the custody of the Hay of Bestwood (part of Sherwood Forest), in the fortieth year of his reign (1255-6).<sup>2</sup> Sir Ralph's custody of Nottingham Castle was one of the last, as it had been one of the earliest, royal appointments he held. He died in 1257, still holding the position of seneschal to the king, and being one of his trusted councillors.<sup>3</sup> His son, Robert Fitz-Ralph, upon the rupture between the king and the barons, joined the latter, and his lands were forfeited to the Crown ; but part of them were afterwards restored to him.<sup>4</sup>

HENRY DE EDENESTOWE or EDWINSTOWE, as it is now spelt, was a clerk in the Chancery 18 Edward II., 1325, and in the 4th and 6th of Edward III. he acted as Clerk of the Parliament. The great seal was in the latter year, and on other occasions, placed during the absence of the Chancellor in the custody of the Master of the Rolls, under the seals of two of the clerks, of whom Henry de Edenestowe was one. In the 20th Edward III., 1346, he is named for a loan to the king of £100.<sup>5</sup> Henry de Edenestowe, Clerk, and Robert, his brother, gave their manor of North Muskham "and the rent of half a pound of pepper" to the priory of Newstead ; and Henry also gave (about 14 Edward III.) one messuage and one bovaté of land with the appurtenances in Edwinstowe to two chaplains "in the Church of the Blessed Mary" of that village.<sup>6</sup>

ROBERT DE RETFORD, son of Richard de Retford, "so called," says Foss, "from a town in Notts.," was summoned to Parliament among the judges in 1295 (23 Edward I.) ; also in 1300, 1301, and 1305.<sup>7</sup> He served as justice itinerant at Norwich and at Dunstable, and his attendance in Parliament is noted to the end of the reign. In February 1307 he was placed among the justices of Trailbaston for the home counties,<sup>8</sup> and he continued to exercise his functions until the 9th Edward II., if not longer.

<sup>1</sup> M. Paris, *Chron. Maj.*, v. 134.

<sup>2</sup> *Abbreviatio Rotulorum Originalium*, i. 16. Three years prior to this Sir Ralph had license granted to him to hawk (*fugare*) throughout the whole forests in Notts., Northants., and Buckinghamshire—*Calend. Rotulorum Patentium*, p. 25.

<sup>3</sup> M. Paris, *Chron. Maj.*, v. 616 ; *Annales de Burton*, i. 409.

<sup>4</sup> Morant's *Essex*, ii. 311.

<sup>5</sup> Foss's *Judges*, iii. 424.

<sup>6</sup> Thoroton, pp. 348 and 436.

<sup>7</sup> *Parl. Writs*, i. 801.

<sup>8</sup> *Rot. Parl.*, i. 218.

William de Retford, believed to be his son, was appointed Keeper of the Great Wardrobe 23d Edward III., as appears from the Roll of Notts, the county to which his father belonged, and in which he is styled "clericus."<sup>1</sup> On November 27, 1354, he was made Baron of the Exchequer, and his name occurs in Sergeant Benloe's Reports as a justice of assize, 32 Edward III. The date of his death is uncertain.

ROBERT WORSOP or WARSOP, an Augustinian, born at Warsop, in this county, and long resident at the convent at Tickhill, wrote many books, including one called "The Entrance of the Sentences." He is said by Bale to have become a bishop; but as there was no prelate of that name in England, it is supposed he was either a suffragan or a titular bishop in Greece. He was buried at Tickhill about 1360.<sup>2</sup>

SIR RICHARD DE WILLOUGHBY, whom Thoroton describes as the "very great advancer of his family," was for many years judge, and for some time occupied the very dignified and onerous position of chief-justice. The originator of this distinguished family was Ralph Bugge, merchant of Nottingham, "the original ancestor," says Thoroton, "of divers good families." Bugge acquired much property at Willoughby on the Wolds, which he gave to one of his sons, Richard, who assumed thenceforth the surname of Willoughby. This Richard was a lawyer, and became very rich, as appeared from his will made 31 Edward I., wherein he appointed his body to be buried in Willoughby Church "before the altar of St. Nicholas." The judge was his grandson, and succeeded on the death of his father to a considerable estate, including the manors of Willoughby and Wollaton.<sup>3</sup> He took his father's place as representative in Parliament of his native county (17 Edward II.), and was made Chief-Justice of the Common Pleas in Ireland.<sup>4</sup> When Edward III. succeeded to the throne he was superseded on the bench, and resumed his practice at the bar. In the second year of the king's reign, however, he was reappointed a judge, being made a justice of the Common Pleas, and the year following (1329) second justice of the same court. He was removed into the Court of King's Bench on December 15th, 1330, and continued to officiate there until July 24, 1340. He acted as chief justice on various occasions during the absence of Geoffrey le Scrope on the king's business beyond the seas; and when Scrope resigned

<sup>1</sup> Foss's *Judges*, iii. 292.

<sup>2</sup> Fuller's *Worthies*, ii. 209.

<sup>3</sup> Thoroton, p. 222.

<sup>4</sup> *Parl. Writs*, ii. 1616; *Cal. Rot. Pat.*, pp. 78, 94, 97.

in 1338 Willoughby succeeded him. He was displaced July 24, 1340, and is stated to have been one of the judges arrested by the king for alleged misconduct. A new patent was, however, granted to him (17 Edward III.), and fines were levied before him until the 31st year of the reign, when he probably retired. Barnes mentions an adventure which befell the judge in 1331. About Christmas in that year, whilst on his way to Grantham, he was attacked by one Richard Fulville, and forcibly taken into a wood, where a gang of lawless men compelled him to pay a ransom for his life of ninety marks.<sup>1</sup> The country was then infested with robbers, and the attack on the judge led to the adoption of strong measures to repress their crimes. Sir Richard died in 1363, leaving extensive estates in Notts, Derby, and Lincoln, and a great house situate in "le Baly" in London.<sup>2</sup> A painting of him is amongst the pictures in Wollaton Hall. "This portrait," says the writer of *Rambles round Nottingham*, "like some old historical ballads, has no maker's name—no history. It represents the Lord Chief-Justice in plain black doublet and trunk hose, basket-hilted sword and sash."

WILLIAM DE NORTHWELL or NORWELL.<sup>3</sup>—The career of Northwell is an ample illustration of the picturesque life which an active clergyman in the days of the Plantagenets sometimes passed. His appellation bespeaks a Nottinghamshire derivation. He may possibly have been already beneficed in the year 1309, when one of his name, by Edward II.'s letters to the Bishop of London, was appointed Rector of St. Clement's, Eastcheap.<sup>4</sup> In the household of the same king he became Clerk of the royal kitchen. This appears by two writs, dated 3 and 30 Oct., 1314, which ordered various kinds of victuals to be provided for the king's household from fourteen counties in the east, centre, and south of England; which provisions were to be delivered to William de Northwell, *clericus*, pursuant to a writ tested at Ramsey. The language used shows that the office was not of a menial character.<sup>5</sup> The poet Chaucer was a valetus, a valet or yeoman of the chamber of Edward III. The duties of the Clerk of the Kitchen, and of the other court offices held by de Northwell, have been described in Edward II.'s *Household and Wardrobe Ordinances*.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Barnes's *Edward III.*, p. 62.

<sup>2</sup> Foss's *Judges*, iii. 539.

<sup>3</sup> Communicated by Mr. J. E. Bailey, editor of the *Palatine Note Book*, whose courtesy we desire to acknowledge.

<sup>4</sup> Newcourt, i. 326.

<sup>5</sup> *Parl. Writs*, II. ii. 82 and iii. 1232.

<sup>6</sup> Chaucer Soc., 2d ser., No. xiv.



On 14 April, 3 Edward III. (1329), Willielmus de Norwell, clericus, occurs among the number of seventy-four persons who crossed the sea with the king, having royal letters of protection up to the feast of the nativity of John Baptist.<sup>1</sup> They set out on 16 May, their business concerning the Dukedom of Aquitaine.

In 1333 (13 Sept.) Wm. de Northwell was appointed to the Prebend of Norwell Overhall, in Southwell church, by King Edward III. It was the most valuable of all the stalls. He was still holding it in 1337; and on his resignation John de Northwell was appointed by the same king, 2 May 1340. To this John another William succeeded in 1353, who held the stall till about 1370.<sup>2</sup> Great architectural alterations were made at Southwell during this time; and in 1337 the king gave a license to the Chapter to obtain stone from his forest of Shirewood for building the church; and in other ways the foundation received considerable aggrandisement. The heads of the king, the queen, and the Black Prince support the ribs or springs of several arches in the choir.<sup>3</sup> The de Northwell family also occur as benefactors of the church. William de Northwell, clerk, settled by fine, 12 Edw. III., on Henry, son of Richard Graving, of Northwell, and on Elizabeth his wife, and the heirs of the bodies of the said Henry and Elizabeth, seven messuages two bovates one hundred and thirty-seven acres of land, twenty-four of meadow, with the appurtenances in North Clifton and South Clifton, Northwell Woodhouse, Ossington, Holme, North Muskham, Sutton and Kelham.<sup>4</sup>

At Michaelmas, 1337, William de Northwell became Clerk or Keeper of the king's wardrobe,<sup>5</sup> a position which had been held a few years earlier by William de la Zouch, afterwards Archbishop of York. The treasureship of the wardrobe was one of the offices which had been filled by Richard de Bury, the distinguished bibliophile and a contemporary. The following<sup>6</sup> is one of the earliest entries relating to de Northwell's office:—

23 Nov. 1337. To William de Northwell, clerk of the great wardrobe of the Lord the King, by the hands of Nicholas de Wyght, tailor to the same Lord the King, in payment of £29. 6s. 9d. due to him in the wardrobe aforesaid, as well for divers costs and expenses by him incurred for making the robes and divers other garments for the person of the said King, between the 1st of April in the ninth [1335], and 29th of September in the tenth year [1336], as for his wages, he being from the Court during the same time,—£17. 2s. 9d.

On 15 May 1338 the Treasurers of the Exchequer gave him twenty

<sup>1</sup> Rymer's *Fœdera*, ii. 764.

<sup>2</sup> Le Neve, iii. 437.

<sup>3</sup> Dickinson's *Southwell*, p. 59.

<sup>4</sup> Thoroton's *Notts*, iii. p. 161; fol. ed. p. 351.

<sup>5</sup> Issue Roll, 2 Edw. III., quoted in Foss's *Judges*, iii. 469.

<sup>6</sup> Taken from the *Pell Records*, p. 147.

separate receipts for jewels, etc., which he delivered up when Robert de Wodehouse, Archdeacon of Richmond, entered upon the office of treasurer.<sup>1</sup> Rymer's *Fœdera*,<sup>2</sup> 14 Nov., 12 Edw. III. (1338), names him in a bond as our well beloved clerk, keeper of our wardrobe; again 12 Aug., 1339;<sup>3</sup> and again 2 March, 1339-40.<sup>4</sup> Further promotion was in store for him. In the year in which he resigned his prebend, the king created him a Baron of the Exchequer. His appointment is given by Dugdale from the Patent Rolls of Edward III.,<sup>5</sup> viz., in the 14th of that king's reign: "*Will. de Northwell* constitutus loco *Will. de la Pole*, 21 Junii," 1340.<sup>6</sup> Foss is of opinion that de Northwell did not remain long in the Exchequer, "as certain Bills dated in August, September, and November 1340, are mentioned as being under his seal as treasurer of the king's household;<sup>7</sup> and there is no doubt that on receiving this last appointment he retired from his seat as baron; his name not being among those constituting the court in the following January."<sup>8</sup> A royal letter in Rymer,<sup>9</sup> dated 5 Dec. 16 Edw. III. (1342), is addressed to him as formerly keeper of our wardrobe; and it would appear as if the latter office continued to be discharged by him.

It remains to be seen why it was that the Black Prince should patronise our cleric-courtier by bestowing the benefice of Stockport upon him. As the keeper of the king's wardrobe, de Northwell followed his monarch and the prince to the ever-memorable campaign which was undertaken to gain the crown of France. The king and his army landed at La Hogue, 12 July 1346; and that being the first time the young prince, his son, had been under arms, he was immediately knighted. It was when of the tender age of three years that the prince was created Earl of Chester (1333); in 1337 he became Duke of Cornwall; and he was made the first of the Princes of Wales in 1343. Thus, at the beginning of the French campaign, in which the new knight won "his spurs," he was about seventeen years of age. The battle of Cressy was fought 28 August 1346; and Calais surrendered 3 August 1347. Now it fell to de Northwell's lot to keep the accounts of the expedition. In a volume which has just been issued by the Camden Society, called *Three Fifteenth-Century Chronicles*, edited by Mr. Gairdner, there are some interesting memoranda relating to the siege of Calais, con-

<sup>1</sup> Palgrave's *Antient Kalendars of the Treasury*, iii. 167-194.      <sup>2</sup> ii. 1065.      <sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* 1088.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* 1116. Cf. also *Rotulorum originalium in Curia Scac. Abbrev.*, vol. ii. 141b.      <sup>5</sup> *p.* 2, *m.* 5.

<sup>6</sup> Page 45 of "Chronica Series," in *Origines Juridicales*, ed. 1671; and cf. *Calend. Rotulorum Patentium in Turri Londin.*, 1802, p. 137<sup>b</sup>, and Foss's *Tabulæ Curiales*, p. 26.

<sup>7</sup> *Kal. Exch.* i. 165-6.

<sup>8</sup> *Judges*, iii. 469.

<sup>9</sup> ii. 1216.

sisting of lists of the retinues of the king and prince, and of the expenditure on account of the expedition. The following is the paragraph in question, page 85, in which we supply a few explanations and make a necessary correction :—

The sume total of y<sup>e</sup> saide exspences, as wil for wage, prestis [ready money], as for y<sup>e</sup> exspencis of y<sup>e</sup> Kyngis house as for other giftes and rewardes, and for schipes, and for other thynges naserers in y<sup>e</sup> saide partis of Fraunce and Normandy, and before Calis duryng the sege there, as it apperith in the compe of Wil Norwell, Keper of y<sup>e</sup> Kyngis warddrope, from the xij day of Juylii [when the army left England : Holinshed, ed. 1807, ij. 634], the [xx] yere of y<sup>e</sup> reigne of y<sup>e</sup> saide Kyng Edward [1346], unto the xxvij daie of Maye in the yere of his reigne the xiiij<sup>th</sup> [xxij<sup>th</sup> *i.e.* 1348], that is to saie be a yere and iij quartres and xlj days, yat ys to saie iijc. & xxxviij<sup>li</sup>. c.iiij<sup>li</sup>. ixs iij<sup>d</sup> [£337,004. 9s. 4d.].

We do not meet with de Northwell's name in the pages of Froissart, whose picturesque description of the siege of Calais is well known. The king and prince returned to England, landing at Sandwich, 12 Oct. 1347. De Northwell would appear to have remained behind until the following year, assisting in the administration of the captured town, which was repeopled by English merchants and others. Upon his return, however, he was presented by the Black Prince, as Earl of Chester, to the benefice of Stockport, and was instituted 8 Dec. 1348. His name is met with in public documents before his death in 1363, although not with such frequency as heretofore. Some notices of him occur in connection with the Knights of the Round Table, in Beltz's *Memorials of the Order of the Garter*, pp. 383-7, etc., as keeper of the wardrobe; and in 1355 as "n're ch<sup>r</sup>. clerc Sire Willm. de Northwell nadgairs [naguère] tresorier de n're hostel." This word "lately" seems to point to the fact that after a useful public career his last days, like those of many other statesmen of the time, were spent in the discharge of his sacred functions as the "pore parson of a toun." Nottinghamshire has reason to be proud of a man thus associated with our first great victories on the Continent, under the first of the great English captains, who so well represented the valour and the chivalry of his country.

ADAM DE EVERINGHAM.—Three persons of this name, members of an ancient and noble family, whose residence was at Laxton, took an active part in affairs of State. The first Adam de Everingham, son of Robert, who owned considerable property in the county, served in the time of Henry III. in the expedition into Wales. When the discontented barons



under Montfort took up arms against the king, he joined their ranks and was present at the battle of Evesham, which ended so fortunately for the royal cause. His grandson, Adam de Everingham, likewise followed the profession of arms and fought in the wars with Scotland, temp. Edward I. For his services he was created by that monarch a Knight of the Bath. When the second Edward succeeded to the throne Sir Adam was summoned to Parliament as a baron. In 1316 he was certified, pursuant to writs tested at Clipstone, 5th March, as lord or joint lord of various places in Notts and Yorks, including Laxton, Laneham, Shelford, Newton, Radcliffe, Lambecote (Lambley), Colwick, Carlton, Gedling, Stoke, and other villages.<sup>1</sup> He continued to render active military services, but faltered in his allegiance to the throne. Joining the Earl of Lancaster, he was captured at the battle of Boroughbridge, and only saved his life by paying a fine of four hundred marks. On his demise, in 1341, he was succeeded by his eldest son Adam, who, like his predecessors, held the manor of Laxton of the Archbishop of York by the service of performing the office of butler in the prelate's house upon the day of his enthronisation. His lordship was summoned to Parliament as "Adæ de Everingham de Laxton," on the 8th January 1371. Like his ancestors a valiant soldier, he served the king in the wars with France and "shared in the glory of Cressy."<sup>2</sup> A curious account of a disease from which he suffered, and of its cure by John Arderne, a Newark surgeon of high repute, is preserved.<sup>3</sup> It is as follows:—

"Johan Arderne fro the first pestelence that was in the yere of our Lord 1349, duelled in Newerke, in Notinghamschire, unto the yere of our Lord 1370, and ther I heled many men of fistula inano; of which the first was Sir Adam Everyngham of Laxton in the Clay byside Tukkesford, whiche Sir Adam forsothe was in Gascone with Sir Henry, that tyme named herle of Derby, and after was made Duke of Lancastre, a noble and worthy lord. The forsaied Sir Adam forsoth soufferend fistulam inano, made for to aske counsell at alle the lechez and corurgienz that he myght fynd in Gascone, at Burdeux, at Briggerac, Tolows, and Neyybon, and Peyters, and many other placez, and alle forsoke hym for uncurable; whiche y-se and y-herde, the forsaied Adam hastied for to torne home to his contree, and when he come home he did of al his knyghtly clothings, and cladde mournyng clothes in purpose of abydyng, dissolvynge, or lesyng of his body beyng nyz to him. At the laste I forsaied Johan Arderne y-sozt, and covenant y-made, come to hyme and did my cure to hym, and, our Lorde beyng mene, I heled hym

<sup>1</sup> *Parl. Writs*, iv. 824.<sup>2</sup> Burke's *Extinct Peerage*, p. 191.<sup>3</sup> Sloane MSS. 563, f. 124.



perfitely within halfe a yere, and afterward hole and sound, he ledde a glad life 20 yere and more. For which cure I gate myche honour and lovyng thurz alle Ynglond; and the forsaid Duke of Lancastre and many other gentilez wondred thereof. Afte[r]ward I cured Hugon Derlyng of Fowich of Balne by Snaythe. Afterward I cured Johan Schefeld of Rightwelle, aside Tekille." His lordship died in 1371, and was succeeded by his grandson Robert, who died in minority, leaving his two sisters his heirs, and the Barony of Everingham fell into abeyance.

WILLIAM DE GUNTHERP, a cleric, was in favour with Edward III. and held important offices. On March 20, 1368, he became treasurer of Calais, which appointment he held until October 26, 1373, when he was made a baron of the exchequer. The last mention of him in that capacity is in 1386.<sup>1</sup> In 1395 William de Gunthorp, prebendary of Southwell, and undoubtedly the same personage, prevailed with the chapter to give four marks towards the maintenance of a chaplain to celebrate the mass of our lady every day by note in the chapel of St. Mary, on the north side of the Church, to pray for the souls of King Edward and others. Towards the expense, and also to pay the chaplain of the chantry of St. John 13s. 4d. yearly, to pray daily for the soul of Sir Henry de Nottingham, he gave property at Carlton and Sutton on Trent.<sup>2</sup> He is also recorded as granting lands to a chantry at the Church of St. Wolstan, Grantham.<sup>3</sup>

HENRY DE NOTTINGHAM.—In the reign of Richard the Second there was an itinerant judge named Henry de Nottingham, who was likewise, 5th and 6th Henry the Fourth, one of the council of the Duchy of Lancaster. Bloomfield took the following epitaph (circa) A.D. 1404, from Holm Church in Norfolk—

"Henry Nottingham and hys wyffe lyne here  
Yat maden this churche, stepull, and quere,  
Two vestmentz and bellez they made also,  
Crist hem save therefore fro wo!  
And to bringe their sowles to bles of heven  
Saith *pater and ave* with mylde steven."

Gough says, "In Holm Church, near the sea, are nailed to a board and hung up against the wall, the brass figures of Henry de Nottingham and his wife. He is represented with the wrinkles of age, his hair thin and

<sup>1</sup> Foss's *Judges*, iii. 436; *Rot. Parl.*, iii. p. 204.

<sup>2</sup> Thoroton, p. 316.

<sup>3</sup> *Cal. Inquis.*, p. m. iii. 162, 187.

falling loose over the top of his ears, in a loose gown with a standing cape buttoned under his chin, and a collar below it; mittens on his hands; a rich studded belt buckled round his waist, a large anelace at his right side. His wife had a singular head-dress in two rows, falling on her shoulders, and fastened under her chin by a wimple or cape, her hair just appearing on the forehead. Her gown buttoned in front on the waist, and buckled round by a broad studded belt; long sleeves, edged with fur, and mittens buttoned under them.<sup>1</sup>

SIR THOMAS REMPSTON, K.G.,<sup>2</sup> was descended from an ancient Nottinghamshire family, which had been seated for many generations in the village whose name it bore.<sup>3</sup> Sir Thomas improved the fortunes of his family to a very great extent; indeed, the possessions acquired by him were so large that he might almost be described as the founder of his family. He obtained possession of lands in Kinoulton, Cotgrave, Owthorp, and Newton, and of the manors of Clipston on the Hill and Bingham,<sup>4</sup> the latter of which he appears to have made his seat.

Sir Thomas represented his native county in Parliament in the years 1381, 1382, 1393, 1395, 1397, and 1398. His connection with the political life of the country drew him into the dissensions of the latter days of Richard the Second's reign. He warmly espoused the party of the exiled Henry, Earl of Hereford, and fled to him in France. Sir Thomas was one of the devoted band of chiefs who embarked in Brittany with Henry in 1399, and landed at Ravenspur with him.<sup>5</sup> This bold venture of Sir Thomas Rempston's has embalmed his name in the splendid verse of our greatest poet, who puts the following lines into the mouth of Northumberland:—

“——I have from Port le Blanc, a bay  
In Brittany, receiv'd intelligence,  
That Henry Duke of Hereford, Rainold Lord Cobham,  
That late broke from the Duke of Exeter,  
His brother, Archbishop late of Canterbury,  
Sir Thomas Erpingham, *Sir John Ramston*,  
Sir John Norbury, Sir Robert Waterton, Francis Quoint,  
All these well furnished by the Duke of Bretagne,

<sup>1</sup> *Sepulchral Monuments*, vol. i. p. 215.

<sup>2</sup> Communicated by Mr. W. H. Stevenson.

<sup>3</sup> A pedigree of the family may be seen in Thoroton's *Notts*, p. 30.

<sup>4</sup> Thoroton, p. 236, 83.

<sup>5</sup> *Monk of Evesham*, ed. Hearne, p. 151; Holinshed, ii. 852; *Rotuli Parliamentorum*, iii. 553a; Nichols' *History of the Orders of Knighthood*, i. 48.

With eight tall ships, three thousand men of war,  
Are making hither with all due expedience."<sup>1</sup>

Sir Thomas was present in London with Henry during the proceedings which ended in the deposition of King Richard and the accession of Henry to the throne. One of Henry's first measures of precaution on his arrival in London was to displace one of Richard's favourites, the Earl of Albemarle (Shakespeare's Aumerle) from the custody of the Tower of London, and Richard was obliged to nominate Sir Thomas Rempston his successor in the post.<sup>2</sup> Sir Thomas retained the command of the Tower until his death; Henry, on his accession, confirming him in that office.<sup>3</sup>

King Henry in 1400 appointed Sir Thomas Admiral of the fleet of the parts towards the East,<sup>4</sup> and in the same year he was made a Knight of the Garter upon the death of Lord Bouchier, K.G.<sup>5</sup> In the following year he received a further naval appointment, being constituted Admiral of the fleet towards the South and West.<sup>6</sup> Sir Thomas received a commission as conservator of the truce with France, dated July 22, 1401,<sup>7</sup> which was renewed on November 1, 1401,<sup>8</sup> and again on July 1, 1402,<sup>9</sup> and on April 28, 1403,<sup>10</sup> and he concluded a peace with that power on July 27, 1403.<sup>11</sup> He was appointed in 1401 a commissioner to settle the ransom of King John of France,<sup>12</sup> which had remained unsettled since his capture at Poitiers. During one of his missions to France, Sir Thomas had concluded a treaty between King Henry and the Duke of Orleans, to which Henry refers in his phlegmatic answer to the challenge of that vapouring prince.<sup>13</sup>

Sir Thomas Rempston was summoned from the county of Nottingham to the great council held by the king in 1401,<sup>14</sup> and was elected a member of the privy council in 1404-5.<sup>15</sup> In this year the Commons recommended to the king the services of Sir Thomas Rempston, his old comrade Sir Thomas Erpingham, and the other "valiant knights and esquires who had put themselves in adventure with our said Lord the King at his coming into

<sup>1</sup> *King Richard II.*, Act II. Scene 1, 278, *sqq.* Shakespeare has altered Rempston's Christian name to "John," probably to suit his metre. Holinshed, Shakespeare's authority, calls him "Sir Thomas Ramston," vol. ii. 852.

<sup>2</sup> *Calendarium Rotulorum Patentium*, p. 238b; Rymer's *Fœdera*, viii. 457; *Cronique de la Traison et Mort de Richard Deux, Roy Dengleterre*, p. 289.

<sup>3</sup> Thoroton, p. 31a.  
<sup>4</sup> *Calend. Rot. Pat.*, p. 244a. Thoroton, quoting same authority, says he was made Admiral towards the western parts, p. 31a.

<sup>6</sup> *Rot. Parl.*, iii. 512a.

<sup>7</sup> *Fœdera*, viii. 213.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.* viii. 229.

<sup>9</sup> *Ibid.* viii. 267.

<sup>10</sup> *Ibid.* viii. 301-2.

<sup>11</sup> *Ibid.* viii. 305, 315, 330.

<sup>12</sup> *Ibid.* viii. 23c.

<sup>13</sup> Wavrin, *Croniques*, ed. Hardy, vol. ii. 70; Monstrelet, liv. 1 chap. 9. Cf. Rymer's *Fœdera*, viii. 310.

<sup>14</sup> Ordinances of the Privy Council, i. 159.

<sup>15</sup> *Ibid.* i. 238, 244.

England.”<sup>1</sup> In this year he went on a mission to the Duke of Burgundy, to treat of peace.<sup>2</sup>

London was visited in the seventh year of Henry’s reign (1405-6), by that dreadful adjunct of the “good old times”—the plague. The king fled before this fell visitant, and Sir Thomas Rempston accompanied him into Kent. The king determined to cross over into Essex, and accordingly took ship for Queenborough. During this voyage he narrowly escaped being captured by French pirates, but Sir Thomas was not so lucky. In the quaint language in Halle “the Frenchemen . . . entered amongst the kynges navie and toke foure vesselles nexte to the kynges shippe, and in one of them Sir Thomas Rampston, Knight, the king’s vice-chamberlain, with all his chamber stuffe and apparel, and folowed the kyng so nere that if his shippe had not bene swift he had landed sooner in France then in Essex.”<sup>3</sup>

On Sunday, October 31, 1406, Sir Thomas Rempston, intending to proceed by water to the Tower, entered, with his staff, a boat at Paul’s Wharf. The boatmen told Sir Thomas that the tide was running so strongly against them that they dared not row under London Bridge. The Constable would hear of no excuse, and commanded the boatmen to proceed on pain of losing their heads. Under the influence of this threat the boatmen attempted to shoot the bridge, but the current was so strong that the boat ran against one of the piles of the bridge. Sir Thomas in endeavouring to lay hold of the pile upset the boat, and he was thrown into the water and drowned.<sup>4</sup> An inquest was held upon his body by the city coroner, when a verdict was returned that the deceased had come to his death through his own recklessness.<sup>5</sup> Sir Thomas’s body was brought down into Nottinghamshire and buried in the chancel of Bingham Church. His wife, who survived until 1454,<sup>6</sup> was buried in his tomb, in accordance with her will.<sup>7</sup>

SIR JOHN MARKHAM, a member of the ancient Nottinghamshire family before alluded to, and hereafter to be frequently mentioned, became

<sup>1</sup> *Rot. Parl.*, iii. 553a.

<sup>2</sup> Hingeston’s *Letters of Henry IV.*, p. 215.

<sup>3</sup> Halle’s *Chronicle*, p. 36; Holinshed, iii. 43. There is a bare possibility that this might have been the renowned son of the subject of this paper. A life of him will be found a few pages in advance.

<sup>4</sup> *English Chronicle*, ed. Davies, p. 34; Fabyan’s *Chronicle*, p. 572; *Rot. Parl.*, iv. 319b; Leland’s *Collectanea*, ii. 485.

<sup>5</sup> Canon Raine’s note at p. 224 of the second volume of his *Testamenta Eboracensia*. We are deeply indebted to this notice in the compilation of this sketch.

<sup>6</sup> *Inquisitiones post Mortem*, 32 Henry VI., No. 7 (vol. iv. p. 257).

<sup>7</sup> *Testamenta Eboracensia*, ii. 224.



Judge of the Common Pleas in 1396. His father and grandfather were both lawyers, and each in turn filled the office of King's Serjeant. Sir John, whose mother, Isabel, was daughter and heiress of Sir John de Caunton, was an only son.<sup>1</sup> He received his early education at Gray's Inn, and became a King's Serjeant in 1390 (14 Richard II.) He was made Judge of the Common Pleas, July 7, 1396, and from that time fines were levied before him until February 1408<sup>2</sup> (9 Henry IV.) When Richard the Second was superseded Sir John drew up the instrument necessary for his deposition,<sup>3</sup> and was one of the commission appointed to receive the crown which Richard had to resign in favour of his rival.<sup>4</sup> Chief-Justice Thirning made the unwelcome announcement to Richard in a short speech, to which Markham did not add any words of his own. Sir John is stated to have been not a Justice merely but Chief-Justice, and it has been claimed for him that he was the courageous judge who committed Prince Henry to prison.<sup>5</sup> Amongst the memoranda written by Francis Markham, an accomplished scholar, and a contemporary of Shakespeare, whose play he must have witnessed, is the following entry—"In H. the IV.'s time Sir John Markham was Chief-Justice of Common Pleas, when a servant of y<sup>e</sup> Prince of Wales for coyning of money was in Newgate to be judged before him; y<sup>e</sup> Prince sendeing to have him released, y<sup>e</sup> judge refused; y<sup>e</sup> Prince with an unrulie route came and required it, ye judge refused; y<sup>e</sup> Prince struck y<sup>e</sup> judge on the face, the judge committed y<sup>e</sup> Prince to y<sup>e</sup> Fleet; y<sup>e</sup> King being told it thanked God he had so good a judge, and so obedient a sonne to yield y<sup>e</sup> law."<sup>6</sup> The general opinion, however, is that the courageous judge was Gascoigne, to whom not only Shakespeare but Sir John Whidden, puisne judge in the time of Queen Elizabeth, Sir Robert Catlyne his compeer, and most subsequent authorities, assign the honour. Lord Campbell, while admitting that Markham was Chief-Justice of the Common Pleas, points out that felonies were invariably tried before the King's Bench, where Chief-Justice Gascoigne presided.<sup>7</sup> Foss, however, whose work is a monument of painstaking research, says the claim in Markham's favour "is sufficiently refuted by the fact that he sat in the Common Pleas, and that he *never was* Chief-Justice of either Court."<sup>8</sup>

Sir John was twice married, his first wife being Elizabeth, sister and

<sup>1</sup> *Visitation of Notts* (Harl. Society), 23.

<sup>2</sup> Foss's *Judges*, iv. 172; Dugdale's *Orig.*, p. 46.

<sup>3</sup> *History of the Markham Family*, p. 7.

<sup>4</sup> Capgrave's *Chronicle of England*, p. 277.

<sup>5</sup> Tyler's *Henry V.*, i. 370.

<sup>6</sup> Quoted in *History of the Markham Family*, p. 10.

<sup>7</sup> Campbell's *Lives of the Chief-Justices*.

<sup>8</sup> Foss's *Judges*, iv. 172.

co-heir of Sir Hugh Cressy ; and his second Milicent, daughter and co-heir of Sir John Beking, and widow of Sir Nicholas Burdon. His death occurred in 1409, and he was buried in East Markham church. On his monument, on the north side of the chancel, the inscription was as follows :—Orate pro anima Johannis Markham, Justiciarii, qui obiit in festo Sti. Silvestri, anno. Dom. 1409. The Rev. D. F. Markham writes—"I visited the church of East Markham in 1831, when I was told by the sexton that a very short time before the monument had been moved from the centre to the north side of the chancel where it then was. A stone coffin was found under it, on a level with the pavement, containing human bones, the last mortal remains of the judge. On the upper surface of the lid of the coffin, which I saw, was engraved a recumbent figure shrouded in grave-clothes ; at each upper corner of which was a lion's head. The coffin was reburied in the churchyard on the south side of the church. The name of Judge Markham was still regarded with veneration by the inhabitants of the place."

THOMAS OF ELMHAM, PRIOR OF LENTON, wrote a history of St. Augustine, and a prose history of Henry V., which T. Hearne published in 1727, and which has since been included in one of the volumes of the *Chronicles and Memorials of England during the Middle Ages*, issued by the authority of the Treasury.<sup>1</sup> Elmham was probably a native of the place so called, and therefore a Norfolk man. He resigned his post at Lenton in 1416, and was succeeded by John Elmham. The history of Henry V. is written in a verbose and inflated style, but Mr. Cole, who edited it with so much care, describes it as of "considerable historical value."<sup>2</sup>

JOHN STANHOPE.—"The family of Stanhope," says Burke, "was of great antiquity in the county of Nottingham." In the reign of Edward III. John Stanhope of Rampton served the office of escheator for Notts and Derby, a public situation little inferior in dignity or importance to that of sheriff. To the same family belonged another John Stanhope, who on the 14th May, 33 Henry 6th, paid relief for lands in Rampton, Tuxford, and Egmannton. This gentleman filled the office of sheriff at a time when great difficulty was experienced in obtaining persons to undertake the duties. The counties were in a disturbed state, and the expenses of the sheriff were heavy. In 1455 tumultuous assemblies existed in Derbyshire,

<sup>1</sup> *Memorials of Henry V.*, pp. 79-165.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* Preface, xlii.

the leaders of which were Sir John Gresley, Nicholas Gresley, and Roger Vernon, all of whom were ordered to appear before the Court to answer for their conduct. About midsummer of the same year James II. of Scotland attacked Berwick. Forces were speedily hurried up from the Midlands, the counties of Nottingham and Lincoln contributing a powerful quota. Stanhope gathered together 300 men in accordance with the king's mandate, and marched towards Berwick. On reaching Doncaster, however, he heard that the Scots, finding the garrison prepared, had abandoned the attempt. A petition which Stanhope presented some months after his return, viz. in December 1455, is worth quoting as illustrating the disturbed state of the counties at this period, the onerous duties and expenses of sheriffs, and the ill-requited public services which the petitioner rendered :—

It is directed "to the Kyng, our soverayne lorde, and to his discrete Lordes of his Counsell," and runs thus : "Shewez unto youre highnesse, your humble servante, John Stanhope, squyer, late sheriff of the countes of Nottingham and Derby, howe that divers personez the whiche have been sheriffez before him have ben charget in youre exchequier with grete and notable somez of certayn revenewez and profitez commying of and in the saide countez ; the whiche of mony yerez agoon were not levable ne paieable, the which was to the grete hurt and undoyng to such persones as have occupiet before youre saide servaunt, hade not youre gode grace ben showet to them by youre gracious letters of pardone, that is to wite, to Thomas Staunton *iiij<sup>xx</sup>. li.*, Nicoß Fitzherberd *iiij<sup>xx</sup>. li.*, and Robert Strelley *iiij<sup>xx</sup>. li.*, and to suche personnes that have accomptet sithen, to eche persone *iiij<sup>xx</sup>. li.* Please it youre highnesse by the avise of youre Counsaill to considre the premissez, and over that to considre that youre saide servaunt in the saide office has had grete charge and expenses as in gaderyng and taking with hym grete people upon his own costez to come to youre sessions of Oyer and Terminer holden at Chestrefelde and at Derby in supporting of youre justices and youre officers there, and divers tyme commying with muche people to holde youre shires to resist suche people as was not wele disposed, and in riding with much people on his owne costez in executing of his office because the people is wilde, also in assembling c.c.c. personez by virtue of letters of privee seal to him directe for the recoverez of your towne of Berwik, the wheche c.c.c. personez youre said servaunte broght to the towne of Doncastre to him right grete costez and chargez where youre said servant had word of withdraght of youre adversariez fro youre towne of Berwik, of youre . . . by the advise of your Counsaill to pardone, relese,



and quitclame unto ye said John Stanhope cfi. of the sūmez of money, fermez, issuez, or dettez whereof he is or shall be chargiet agayne you in his accompt at exchequier, and theropon to adresse you gracious letters of prive seal unto youre Tresorer and Barons of youre saide exchequier, commandyng thaym to discharge youre saide suppliaunt of the seide cfi., and him and his heyrez and executours make quiete and discharget agenst you and your heyrez for evermore, most gracious soverayne lorde, for the love of God and by way charitie." In response to this appeal the King "de avisamento Consilii sui mandavit custodi privati sigilli fieri facere litteras Thes. et Baronibus scaccarii sui de exonerando infra scriptum supplicantem sūme iiij<sup>xx</sup>. li. in compoto suo coram vice cōmratione officii sui reddendo secundum tenorem infra specificatum." <sup>1</sup>

SIR WILLIAM BABINGTON, who presided for thirteen years as Chief-Justice of the Common Pleas (temp. Henry VI.), and whose body was interred at Lenton Priory, was a Nottinghamshire man by birth and association, though the family to which he belonged is said to have derived its name from a place called Babington in Northumberland, where they had resided from the time of the Conquest. Sir William Babington's father was Sir John Babington of East Bridgford, and his mother was Benedicta, daughter and heiress of Simon Ward of Cambridgeshire. Thoroton says,<sup>2</sup> "I find a John Babington resident at Briggefurd in the time of Richard II. and Henry IV.,"<sup>3</sup> so that the village was evidently the residence of the Babingtons for a considerable period. Sir John, whose name frequently occurs in connection with Nottinghamshire property, appears to have had five sons; the oldest was the ancestor of Anthony Babington of Dethick (Derby), and Kingston (Notts), who was convicted for high treason in the time of Queen Elizabeth, and of whom we shall have something to say in due course. William, the subject of the present notice, was the second son.<sup>4</sup> He married Margery, daughter and heir of Sir Peter Martel of Chilwell, acquiring thereby considerable property in Chilwell, Ruddington, and elsewhere. In an old house, in a chamber window, in Thoroton's time, was to be seen a coat of arms—Babington, impales with arg., three hammers or pick-axes, gules, Martell. Devoting his time to the

<sup>1</sup> *Proceedings and Ordinances of the Privy Council*, vi. 272-3.

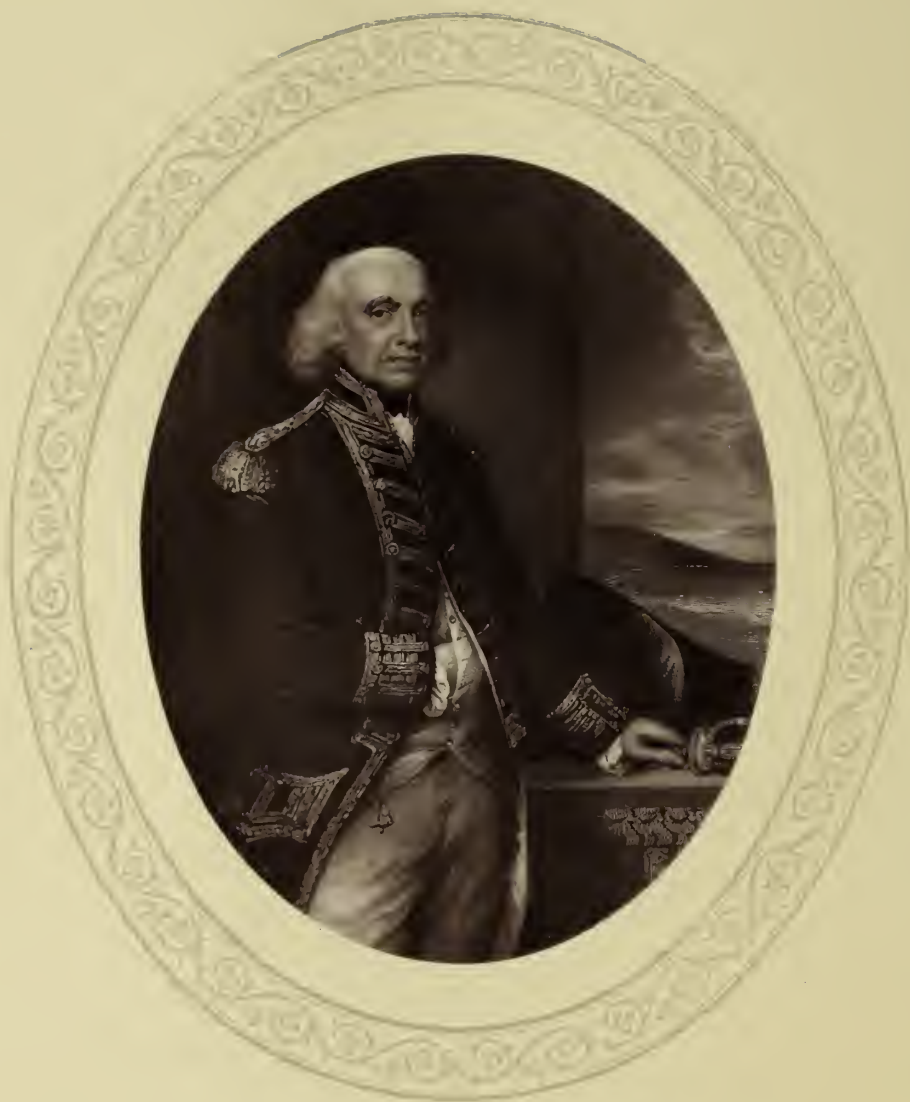
<sup>2</sup> Thoroton, p. 151.

<sup>3</sup> "Upon an alabaster tomb in the north wall at East Bridgford church was Hic Jacet Johannes Babington . . . obiit 1409."—*Collectanea Topographica*, viii. 317.

<sup>4</sup> Called in some pedigrees the oldest son.







JOHN B. COOPER

JOHN B. COOPER, Major-General, U.S. Army, and Governor of the Territory of Arizona. Born in 1812, he served in the Mexican War and the Civil War. He was Governor of the Territory of Arizona from 1863 to 1866.

study of the law, Sir William raised himself to a high position. He was made King's attorney, Jan. 16, 1414, and a year and a half later he was called upon to become a sergeant-at-law, a dignity at that time considered of a still higher nature. Sir William, and others who were summoned at the same time, neglected to assume the functions of sergeants, and there not being sufficient to carry on the business of the courts, a complaint was made to Parliament (November 1417). An order was forthwith issued, subjecting them to severe penalties if they persisted in their neglect; but, upon their promise of obedience, they had a respite till the following Trinity term.<sup>1</sup> On November 4, 1419, Sir William, who had been active in the discharge of the duties of his profession, was appointed Chief Baron of the Exchequer, and whilst holding this office was made, June 30, 1420, a Justice of the Common Pleas. He held both appointments until May 5, 1423, when Henry VI. made him Chief-Justice of the Common Pleas. In 1445 he and others obtained license from the king to found a chantry at the altar of St. Catherine in the church of St. Peter at Thurgarton, and there was a rich chantry called Babington's chantry in the chapel of St. Andrew in Flawforth church, of which his son William was the founder soon after his father's death.<sup>2</sup> Sir William retired from the bench in 1436, and for a time enjoyed the quietude he had so well earned. In 1455, however, he was summoned to attend a meeting of the Privy Council for May 21, and on May 14 his name is included with those of four other persons in a commission for raising money in Notts for the siege of Calais. These were probably the last of his public services. In private life he was much esteemed, for he was a man of godly life and conversation. He died in 1455 at the ripe old age of ninety-nine years, and was buried at Lenton Priory.<sup>3</sup>

SIR THOMAS REMPSTON<sup>4</sup> of Bingham, son of Sir Thomas Rempston, K.G., whom we have noticed a few pages back, became, like his father, a very eminent man. By his marriage with the heiress of the Bekerings of Tuxford he succeeded to the possessions of that ancient family.<sup>5</sup> Like his father, his first public service was that of representing his native county in Parliament, sitting as a knight of the shire for Notts, in the Parliament held at Westminster, May 14, 1413.

In the year 1415 he was drawn into the vortex of the war in France,

<sup>1</sup> Foss's *Judges*, iv. 283; *Rot. Parl.*, iv. 107.

<sup>2</sup> Thoroton, p. 66.

<sup>3</sup> Foss's *Judges*, iv. 283.

<sup>4</sup> Communicated by Mr. W. H. Stevenson.

<sup>5</sup> Thoroton, p. 31a.

which was destined to be the scene of his great achievements. He accompanied King Henry V. on his famous expedition to France, with eight men-at-arms, and twenty-four foot soldiers,<sup>1</sup> which, representing his military service, were doubtlessly drafted from his Nottinghamshire estates. With his men, he assisted at the siege and reduction of Harfleur, to which Shakespeare has given an undying interest, and was present at the crowning glory of Agincourt.<sup>2</sup> He found time, in the following year to return home and again represent Notts in the Parliament held at Westminster on March 16, 1416. He did not, however, rest long at home, but rejoined his king in France, in time to take part in the ever-memorable siege of Rouen.<sup>3</sup> Commissions were issued to array, or, as we should say nowadays, to inspect his men before that city, under various dates from August 9 to December 7, 1418.<sup>4</sup> Upon the fall of Rouen he was made captain of Bellencombe (Seine Inférieure), on February 12, 1419.<sup>5</sup> This town was subsequently bestowed upon him by royal gift.<sup>6</sup> In November 22 he was advanced to the command of the important post of Meulan.<sup>7</sup>

In 1423, great consternation was created amongst the English and Burgundians on hearing of the siege of Crevant by the French, as great importance was attached to the possession of this post. The English Regent, the famous Duke of Bedford, hastily despatched a force under the command of the Earl of Salisbury, and Lord Willoughby, and other prominent English officers, including Sir Thomas Rempston, to raise the siege. The Burgundians followed the Regent's example, and the two armies met at Auxerre, where they held a council of war in the Cathedral, at which Sir Thomas would, no doubt, be present. When they approached the French, every man dismounted and proceeded on foot, with great caution. Most careful orders were issued for the guidance of the army before leaving Auxerre, and the foresight of the commanders was amply rewarded by the victory they obtained.<sup>8</sup>

Sir Thomas Rempston held at this time the command of St. James de Beuvron, hereafter the scene of one of his great exploits. He was also third chamberlain to the Regent Bedford,<sup>9</sup> a post which naturally brought

<sup>1</sup> Raine, *Testamenta Eboracensia*, ii. 225.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>4</sup> Norman Rolls, 6 Hen. V., m. 18d., 11d., 8d., and 6d.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, 6 Hen. V., pars. II. m. 32; *Gesta Henrici Quinti*, ed. Williams, Append. p. 277.

<sup>6</sup> Halle, p. 89; Stevenson's *Wars of the English in France*, ii. 622.

<sup>7</sup> Norman Rolls, 6 Hen. V. m. 6; *Gesta Hen. Quinti*, App., p. 277.

<sup>8</sup> Wavrin, *Recueil des Croniques de la Grand Bretagne*, ed. Hardy, iii. 62-70, 226; Stevenson's *Wars of the English in France*, ii. 385; Halle, p. 117.

<sup>9</sup> Wavrin, iii. 226, note; Stevenson's *Wars*, ii. 434.



him into close intercourse with that great Englishman, whose sagacity quickly discerned the value of Rempston as a commander. Hence he was despatched by the Regent, in 1424, to assist the great Burgundian general, John de Luxembourg, in reducing Oisy in Tiérache, an operation which they speedily performed.<sup>1</sup> Rempston had shortly before this acted with a Burgundian force, on the occasion of the capture of the town of Compiègne.<sup>2</sup> The Regent Bedford appointed him, about June, to command the English troops acting with John de Luxembourg for the siege of Guise, and towns in the neighbourhood.<sup>3</sup> After the great victory of the Regent at Varneuil, the garrison of Guise capitulated to Luxembourg and Rempston,<sup>4</sup> whereupon Rempston departed to Paris to see the Regent, by whom he was very graciously received.<sup>5</sup>

In 1428 the English declared war against the Duke of Brittany, and the Earl of Suffolk, Captain-General of Normandy, and his lieutenant,<sup>6</sup> Sir Thomas Rempston were deputed to invade Brittany. With a band of 1200 chosen men, they entered Brittany, and ravaged the country up to the walls of Rennes, where the Duke lay. They passed the night at Tinteniach, and returned into Normandy on the morrow, laden with spoil and prisoners.<sup>7</sup> Shortly afterwards, Sir Thomas repaired and occupied the town of St. James de Beuvron, which he availed himself of as a base of operation against Brittany, it being situated within half a league of that duchy.<sup>8</sup> From his fastness, Sir Thomas ravaged Brittany right and left, and proceeded with so much energy that the Duke of Brittany collected a great army against him, which he committed to the care of his brother, the Comte de Richmond, newly made Constable of France. Richmond led his army to St. James de Beuvron, which he vigorously besieged, and, after a ten days' siege, attempted to take by storm. The assault endured for a long time, and was carried on with great resolution. Some of the Bretons made an attack on the wall from the moat, where they were suddenly set upon by the English, who raised the cries, "Salisbury!" and "Suffolk," whereupon the Bretons commenced to retreat. The English, sallying from a bastion, followed the fugitives and took fifty prisoners, eighteen standards, and one banner, the Bretons losing, in addition, 700 to 800 in slain and drowned.<sup>9</sup> Upon hearing the news of this repulse, the Constable ordered the retreat

<sup>1</sup> Wavrin, iii. 92.

<sup>2</sup> Halle, p. 121.

<sup>3</sup> Stevenson's *Wars*, ii. 29, 30; Wavrin, iii. 96; Monstrelet, liv. ii. c. 17.

<sup>4</sup> Wavrin, iii. 123, *et seq.*; Monstrelet, liv. ii. c. 22.

<sup>5</sup> Monstrelet, liv. ii. c. 22.

<sup>6</sup> Wavrin, iii. 228.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.* iii. 227-8.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>9</sup> *Ibid.* iii. 230; Halle, p. 129. The latter author puts the loss of the besiegers at 4000.

to be sounded, and retired with his discomfited forces to Fougieres, leaving behind him his artillery and vast stores. That night, Sir Thomas Rempston, "much rejoiced at his victory," visited his wounded soldiers. Of the garrison of about 600 men, nearly every man was wounded, so severe was the attack.<sup>1</sup> On the second day after the repulse, Sir Thomas was joined by the Earl of Suffolk, who despatched him to reduce a fortified monastery, after which they proceeded to Dol.<sup>2</sup> On the conclusion of a truce, Sir Thomas returned to St. James de Beuvron.<sup>3</sup>

Early in 1429 the Regent, upon receipt of the news of the death of the Earl of Salisbury before Orleans (so graphically described by Shakespeare<sup>4</sup>), assembled 400 to 500 cart-loads of provisions and stores to despatch to the English at Orleans. Sir John Fastolf was appointed to the command of this convoy, and Sir Thomas Rempston accompanied him.<sup>5</sup> The convoy had reached Rouvray en Beuce, between Jenville and Orleans, when they were attacked by the French on February 12, with a large force, variously stated at being from four to one to twenty to one. The English, advised of their approach, made a stockade of their waggons, leaving two openings, which were defended by archers and horsemen. The English waited patiently for two hours the arrival of their enemies, who came on confident of victory, thinking it impossible for the 500 to 600 English to escape them. The famous English archers, covered by the waggons, drove back the cavalry with great loss, and the affair ended in the complete rout of the French, who lost about six hundred gentlemen, besides five hundred other troops, the greater number of whom were Scotchmen. The English loss was very slight, and the fight obtained the name of the "Battle of Herrings," because the greater part of the convoy consisted of that fish and other Lenten food.<sup>6</sup>

The tide of fortune was now setting steadily against the English in France, owing mainly to the weakness and dissensions of the home government, who failed to keep the gallant generals supplied with men and money. Joan of Arc had appeared in the field, and had just succeeded in raising the siege of Orleans, when, at her instigation, the French laid siege to Beaugency in May 1429. In response to the appeal from the garrison for help, Bedford despatched 5000 men under the command of Fastolf to raise the siege.<sup>7</sup> Sir Thomas accompanied this force,<sup>8</sup> which proceeded to Jenville, and was there awaiting reinforcements when news was received of the

<sup>1</sup> Wavrin, iii. 231.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* iii. 232.

<sup>4</sup> *Henry the Sixth*, pt. 1, Act I. Sc. IV.

<sup>5</sup> Halle, p. 146.

<sup>6</sup> Wavrin, iii. 253-260.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.* iii. 284.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*

capture of the Earl of Suffolk at Jargean.<sup>1</sup> The English at Jenville were much depressed by the news, and were glad of the arrival there of the grim Lord Talbot, "the great Alcides of the field,"<sup>2</sup> and himself a large land-owner in this county. A council was held at which Fastolf advised them to retire to their fortresses, and await reinforcements. This advice was little relished by any of the assembled captains (amongst whom Rempston would undoubtedly hold a place), and least of all by Talbot, who declared for fighting the French. The army thereupon set out for Beaugency, and found Joan of Arc and 6000 French awaiting them on a hill, but they were allowed to pass unmolested. The English, then proceeded to Mehun, intent upon relieving Beaugency, which had, however, by this time surrendered to the French, who had informed the garrison that the relieving force had retreated. The English, hearing of the approach of the French army (which amounted to about 14,000 men), assumed a position near Patay, and awaited the arrival of the French, who attacked a small body of troops under Talbot. The vanguard, thinking that the mainguard was flying, took to flight, and threw the whole army into confusion, and the battle ended in the defeat of the English. Lord Talbot was wounded and captured, and Sir Thomas Rempston—who had command of the main body of the army in conjunction with Talbot and Fastolf—and other leaders, were also taken prisoners.<sup>3</sup> Sir Thomas Rempston, it appears, was captured by the notorious Tannegui du Chatel, who figures so prominently in French history of this time.

Sir Thomas languished in the French prisons for some years. On May 25, 1433, the Privy Council busied themselves on his behalf, and they obtained the consent of Lord Fanhope to the liberation of an important French hostage he had in his care,<sup>4</sup> who, as we learn from Rempston's petition to Parliament in 1435, was to be released in lieu of half of Sir Thomas's ransom.<sup>5</sup> The council took this step "for theese [*i.e.* the ease] and deliverance of Sir Thomas Rempston, that longe both abiden, and yit abideth amonges the K[ing's] enemys in harde prisone in France."<sup>6</sup> We may assume that this arrangement fell through, for we find Lord Fanhope making the same promise on July 8, 1434.<sup>7</sup> However, the French hostage was not then liberated, probably through the failure of his brother, the

<sup>1</sup> Wavrin, iii. 286-8.

<sup>2</sup> Shakespeare, *Henry VI.*, pt. 1, Act IV. Sc. vii. v. 60.

<sup>3</sup> Wavrin, iii. 284-305; Monstrelet, liv. ii. c. lxi; Halle, p. 150.

<sup>4</sup> *Ordinances of the Privy Council*, iv. 164-5.

<sup>5</sup> *Rot. Parliamentorum*, iv. 488b, 489a.

<sup>6</sup> *Ordinances*, iv. 164.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.* iv. 278; Rymer's *Fœdera*, x. 595



Duke of Orleans, to fulfil the conditions of his liberation, and Sir Thomas Rempston in 1435 took the step of petitioning Parliament to assist in the completion of the arrangement. By his petition we learn that the French had fixed his ransom at the enormous sum of 18,000 *ecus d'or*—sufficient evidence of the importance his captors attached to this general. Sir Thomas had paid 6000 *ecus*, and engaged to pay a further 3000 *ecus* at the time of his deliverance, and the brother of the Duke of Orleans was to be received in discharge of the balance of his ransom.<sup>1</sup> This petition was assented to, and we may assume that Sir Thomas was liberated shortly after this date.

On November 19, 1437, the Privy Council gave orders for the 'pawning of sundry royal jewels to raise 1000 marks, for the purpose of fitting out an expedition to France under Sir Thomas Rempston. He was ordered on Nov. 25 to bring in the names of his associates, and it was provided, that if he were "lette [prevented] by wynde or by water, or in such wyse that it is not in his defeaute," that then he should have such a reward for his companions "as shal seme good to my lordes discrecion."<sup>2</sup>

Shortly after this, Sir Thomas Rempston was created a Seneschal of Guienne,<sup>3</sup> and in that capacity was doomed to witness the loss of that ancient appanage of the English crown. He was again captured by the French in 1442, after unsuccessfully defending the fortress of St. Sever, in Guienne, with a small garrison against overpowering numbers.<sup>4</sup> The French, however, did not wrest the possession of this post from Rempston without suffering enormous loss, which is stated by the English chroniclers to have amounted to 4000 men.<sup>5</sup> The next few years witnessed the total loss of the English dominions in France, with the exception of Calais, and in the general wreck Sir Thomas was deprived of his towns of Bellencombres and Gassay.<sup>6</sup> His old fastness of St. James de Beuvron also fell into the hands of the French.<sup>7</sup>

Sir Thomas did not live to take a part in the disastrous War of the Roses, being in this respect more fortunate than many of his old companions-in-arms, who returned from years of fighting abroad to be butchered by their own countrymen. Sir Thomas appears to have been on the Yorkist side, with whose chief he must have so often acted in France, as we find

<sup>1</sup> *Rot. Parliamentorum*, iv. 488b.

<sup>2</sup> *Ordinances of the Privy Council*, v. 79, 80.

<sup>3</sup> Rymer's *Fœdera*, x. 850, 851.

<sup>4</sup> Bekynton's *Correspondence*, ii. 189; Monstrelet, liv. ii. c. 266.

<sup>5</sup> Halle, p. 196.

<sup>6</sup> Stevenson's *Wars*, ii. 622-3.

<sup>7</sup> Monstrelet, liv. iii. c. 14.



him commissioned, on July 24, 1454, together with his son-in-law and successor, Sir Bryan Stapleton, and John Melton, to have the custody of the Duke of Exeter, a very prominent Lancastrian, during his imprisonment at Pontefract Castle, where he was committed during the protectorate of the Duke of York.<sup>1</sup>

Sir Thomas died on October 15, 1458,<sup>2</sup> surviving his aged mother by four years only, and his remains were interred in the chancel of Bingham Church,<sup>3</sup> where he had so often worshipped as boy and man. Over his grave was erected "a fair Alabaster Tomb, whereon lay the effigies of himself and his wife,"<sup>4</sup> which Thoroton describes as being "almost defaced," in his time. During the two centuries which have elapsed since his work was published, this memorial has utterly disappeared. No one of right feeling can help but regret the vandalism which has deprived us of the "counterfeit presentment" of the greatest warrior Nottinghamshire produced for many centuries.

SIR RICHARD ILLINGWORTH of Kirkby Woodhouse, who had practised at the bar from 33 Hen. VI., was appointed Chief Baron of the Exchequer, and received the honour of knighthood, Sept. 10, 1462. "He continued chief baron till the restoration of Hen. VI. in 1470; but as soon as Edward IV. resumed the crown he was superseded."<sup>5</sup> He received large grants of land from the last-named monarch. He died at his London house, which was situate in the parish of St. Giles, in 1476.

SIR RICHARD BINGHAM, Judge, was a member of an ancient family holding property at Bingham,<sup>6</sup> where some of his ancestors resided as far back as the reign of Henry II.<sup>7</sup> His name appears in the Year Book as an advocate to Easter, 22 Henry VI. (1444). The year before he had been made sergeant-at-law, and he was soon after raised to the judicial bench, his name being included as one of the judges of the King's Bench, who acted as triers of petitions in the Parliament which met on Feb. 10, 1447.<sup>8</sup> He retained his office without intermission until 1470-71, when he is described as a knight, but he was not included in the new patent made out on the return of Edward IV. Foss thinks he was omitted by his own desire, as he must have been considerably advanced in age.<sup>9</sup> His wife was Margaret,

<sup>1</sup> *Ordinances of the Privy Council*, vi. 218.

<sup>2</sup> Thoroton, p. 31a.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 144b.

<sup>5</sup> Foss's *Judges*, iv. 431; *vide* Thoroton, p. 265.

<sup>6</sup> Foss's *Judges*, iv. 419. <sup>7</sup> Thoroton, p. 221. <sup>8</sup> *Rot. Parl.*, i. 129. <sup>9</sup> Foss's *Judges*, iv. 419.

daughter of Sir Baldwin Frevill of Middleton, Warwick, widow of Sir Hugh Willoughby of Wollaton, Notts.<sup>1</sup> He died May 22, 1476, and was buried at Middleton, where there is a monument representing him in his judicial robes. In the *Plumpton Correspondence* is a letter from the judge to Sir William Plumpton, in which "be the advise of my master, Sir John Markham, chief-justice," he proposes that a variance between Sir William and Henry Pierpont should be submitted to their arbitration.<sup>2</sup>

SIR JOHN MARKHAM of Sedgebrook, another member of the ancient family of Markham, and son of a preceding judge, became Chief-Justice of England, and distinguished himself, not only for his learning, but for his strict integrity of life and conduct. Thoroton and other authorities say that he was a son by the second wife, but Foss cites a case in the Year Book (12 Henry IV., folio 2), a writ of dower brought by the second wife the year after her husband's death, distinctly stating the defendant John to be son and heir by Elizabeth, the former wife. Markham occupied a seat on the judicial bench at a period in our history when judges were often subjected to unworthy influences, and yet, in the midst doubtless of many temptations, and difficulties, and risks, there is no evidence of his having swerved from the path of strict professional rectitude and rigid impartiality. Choosing the profession of the law, which in his day offered unusual advantages, being regarded as "the highway to riches and distinction," young Markham made rapid progress in his studies. At the bar he became noted for his acumen and industry, and was not long in obtaining a large and profitable practice. His name first appears in the Year Book as an advocate in 1430 (9 Henry VI.) In Easter 1440 he was elected to the degree of the coif, and after being employed as one of the king's sergeants, he was, on Feb. 6, 1444, made a puisne judge of the Court of King's Bench. He held this judicial office for a period of seventeen years, during which time the bitter struggle between the rival houses of York and Lancaster was proceeding. Markham, though not coming in any way to the forefront of the controversy, did not hesitate in conversation to argue that the true heir to the crown by hereditary right was Richard, Duke of York. As a consequence, when the house of York prevailed and rewarded those who had maintained their allegiance to it, Sir John was elevated to the office of Chief-Justice of the King's Bench (May 13, 1461). His appointment gave great satisfaction to all parties, for though he was what Lord Campbell describes

<sup>1</sup> Thoroton, p. 221.

<sup>2</sup> Foss's *Judges*, iv. 441; *Plumpton Corr.* 3, 259.

as a strong legitimist, he was recognised as a man actuated by the highest and noblest principles.

For nearly eight years he discharged his onerous duties in an exemplary manner. But his rectitude, though it had gained him many admirers, was fatal in those troublous days to his further progress. Sir Thomas Cook (or Coke), a Lancastrian, was accused of high treason and committed to the Tower. Chief-Justice Markham presided at his trial, and the prosecution was conducted on behalf of the Government, who were eager for Cook's condemnation. Dr. Thomas Fuller in his *Worthies* says—"The king by private instruction to the judge appeared so far, that Cook, though he was not, must be found guilty; and if the law was too short the judge must stretch it to his purpose." The worst that could be proved against Cook was that he had offered to lend a thousand marks to the queen of the dethroned monarch (Henry VI.), but the security not being deemed sufficient the money was not advanced. The Chief-Justice ruled that, though this might be construed as misprision of treason, it did not amount to the more serious offence. In the face of this ruling the most that could be done to the prisoner was to subject him to fine and imprisonment. His enemies had hoped to obtain the sacrifice of his life and lands, and they were much chagrined at their discomfiture. The king is stated to have been in a fury, and to have said that Markham, notwithstanding his loyal professions, was little better than a traitor. Sir John stood for a time in perilous circumstances. He might have lost his head in his love for justice and truth, but Providence ordered otherwise. He was made to suffer in purse and not in person. He was removed from the judicial bench January 3, 1469, to make room for a time-server, who, with the prospect of promotion before him, had no difficulty in persuading his conscience (or rather that which served him for a conscience) that Cook had committed an act of treason. Markham showed in privacy no signs of repenting his conduct, and no disposition to seek a return to an office in which justice was made subservient to the royal will. Quaint old Thomas Fuller informs us that "being ousted of his Chief-Justiceship he lived privately but plentifully the remainder of his life, having fair lands by his marriage with an heiress, besides the estate he acquired by his practice and his paternal inheritance. He gloried in this, that though the king could make him *no judge* he could not make him *no upright judge*." Deprived of his official position, he, according to Camden, retired and built a burial-place at his seat at Sedgebrook; over it he erected a chamber where he lodged, and spent



his latter days in great piety and devotion. He died in 1479,<sup>1</sup> was buried, as an old MS. puts it, "in the quyer of Sedgebrooke, in a fayre tomb of gray marble." His legal decisions have been referred to with respect in recent times. Thus we find Lord Macaulay in his *Essays* (vol. i. p. 150) stating "that no man can be arrested by the king was an established maxim of our jurisprudence in the time of Edward IV. A subject, said Chief-Justice Markham to that prince, may arrest for treason ; the king cannot, for if the arrest be illegal the party has no remedy against the king."

Before we close this too brief notice of a man who did honour alike to his family, to the county wherein he was born, and to the judicial bench of which he was so long an occupant, we must quote such testimonies to his rectitude and probity as are still extant. Fuller relates the following anecdote :—"A lady would traverse a suit of law against the will of her husband, who was contented to buy his quiet by giving her her will therein, though otherwise persuaded in his judgment the cause would go against her. This lady, dwelling in the shire town, invited the judge to dinner, and (though thrifty herself) treated him with sumptuous entertainment. Dinner being done, and the cause being called, the judge clearly gave it against her ; and when in passion she vowed never to invite a judge again, 'Nay, wife,' said he, 'vow never to invite a *just judge* any more.'" Fuller adds his own testimony to the good qualities of Fortescue and Markham. He says—"These I may call two Chief-Justices of the chief-justices for their signal integrity ; for though the one of them favoured the House of Lancaster and the other of York in the titles to the Crown, both of them favoured the House of Justice in matters betwixt party and party." Sir Nicholas Throckmorton, when tried before Lord Chief-Justice Bromley in the reign of Elizabeth, said, "I would you my Lord Chief-Justice should incline your judgments rather after the example of your honourable predecessors Justice Markham and others, who did eschew corrupt judgments, judging directly and sincerely after the law."<sup>2</sup>

JOHN MORETON. Thoroton, speaking of the parish of Harworth, says, "The town and hamlets have been of long time the inheritance of Moreton, an ancient and worshipful family." He then tells us that the Moretons did found an hospital on the uttermost edge of the village of Moreton, Notts, near Bawtry in Yorkshire, to which, in his day, there was

<sup>1</sup> *Cal. Inquis.*, p. m. iv. 395.

<sup>2</sup> *State Trials*, i. 894.



a chapel standing, wherein the members of the family had been buried.<sup>1</sup> These Moretons bore "Quarterly gules and Ermine the first and last charged with each a goat's head erased arg."<sup>2</sup> From this ancient family came Richard Moreton of Milbourne St. Andrews, in Dorsetshire, whose son, John, rose to exceedingly great eminence in Church and State. Born in Dorsetshire, he may be said to belong more particularly to that county, but, as his ancestors were for centuries settled in Nottinghamshire, and he was thus a direct descendant from one of our county families, and bore their coat-of-arms, we may not inappropriately introduce a brief mention of him.<sup>3</sup> He received his early education at Cerne Abbey, from which place he proceeded to Balliol College, Oxford. He divided his attention between theology and law, but took his degree in laws, and practised as an advocate in the Court of Arches. The Archbishop of Canterbury, having his attention directed to him, and forming a favourable opinion of his merits, offered him promotion. In 1458 he became a Prebendary, and he passed through a long series of preferments.

When Henry VI. was dethroned the rev. gentleman, now archdeacon, did not hesitate to join him in the field of Towton, on Palm Sunday 1461. He escaped from the battle and accompanied Queen Margaret to Flanders.<sup>4</sup> In July 1471, having obtained pardon from Edward, he returned to the country and the following year was made Master of the Rolls. On Edward renewing his claim to the crown of France, Moreton had gained such influence by his abilities that he was appointed one of the negotiators of the treaty with Louis XI. On the death of Bishop Grey in 1478, Moreton became Bishop of Ely, which office he held during the remainder of the king's reign. When Edward died, Protector Richard manifested his hostility towards Moreton. A council had been summoned to deliberate on the coronation, and the Protector attending it had courteously requested the bishop to let him have some strawberries from his garden for dinner and had then retired.<sup>5</sup> Shortly after he returned, and in a hurried and violent manner had the bishop committed to the Tower. At the earnest entreaty of the university he was liberated, but only to be committed to the custody of the Duke of Buckingham in Brecon Castle. An opportunity arising to escape from prison, the bishop stole away, and proceeded to France to join the Earl of Richmond.

<sup>1</sup> One of the family, Robert de Moreton of Bawtry, who died in 1396, directed his body to be buried in Worksop Church. *Torre*, 1269.

<sup>2</sup> Thoroton, p. 478.

<sup>3</sup> Foss says he was the son of Richard Morton of a very ancient Nottinghamshire family.

<sup>4</sup> Foss's *Judges* (octavo), 465.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*

When the Earl succeeded in gaining the throne, Moreton, who had rendered him great service, and was one of the originators of the plan for uniting the two houses of York and Lancaster by the marriage of the Earl with Elizabeth, daughter of the late King Edward, received the reward of his fealty, earnestness, and sagacity. In 1486 he was made not only Archbishop of Canterbury but also Lord Chancellor, and in 1493 he was declared a Cardinal by Pope Alexander VI. under the title of St. Anastasius. The year after he was made Chancellor of the University of Oxford, to which he became a considerable benefactor. Wood, speaking of his coat-of-arms which was cut in the bottom of the pulpit in St. Mary's Church, Oxford, says the arms were "given or else taken in allusion to the arms of the corporation of shoemakers, of which corporation the father of this archbishop was, 'tis said, a member."<sup>1</sup> They were, however, of much older date, being identical with those of the Moretons of Morton and Harworth, and thus the ancient arms of the Nottinghamshire family.<sup>2</sup> The Cardinal died on September 1500, being about ninety years of age, and having exercised a great influence for a long period over affairs of State. He was buried in the Cathedral Church of Canterbury. Wood tells us that "over his stone coffin, a sepulchre which was but just deposited in the ground, was a marble stone laid even with the surface of the pavement, which stone being afterwards crack'd and broken, several parts of his body, wrap'd up in divers cear-cloths, were taken away by certain rude and barbarous people. At length the head being only in a manner remaining in the said stone coffin, t'was beg'd out of a pious mind (purposely to save it) of Dr. Sheldon, Archbishop of Canterbury in 1670, by that truly noble and generous Ralph Sheldon of Beoly in Worcestershire, Esquire, who, esteeming it as a choice relique, provided a leaden box to preserve it with its cear-cloaths about it, and with great devotion kept it to his dying day on 1684. It afterwards came with older reliques to Frances Sheldon, maid of honour to Katherine, consort of Charles II." The archbishop is described by his biographers as being of a haughty bearing, but wise and eloquent, whilst his successful efforts to terminate the sad Wars of the Roses, and to bring peace to the distracted kingdom, entitled him to the gratitude of all. His nephew Robert Moreton became

<sup>1</sup> *Athenæ Oxoniensis*, i. 643.

<sup>2</sup> In the extensive catalogue issued by Mr. John Camden Hotten, we find the following publication:—"Morton family of Morton in Nottingham, a very curious old pedigree of this ancient family, tracing the branches from Thomas Morton, secretary to Edward III., 1327, to John Morton who was living in Derby in 1749, and Hester Morton who was residing in Peckham in 1759, with the arms of Cardinal John Morton and Bishop Robert Morton of Worcester."

Bishop of Worcester; and his brother was ancestor of a baronet, created in 1619, but whose male descendants failed in 1698.

RALPH, LORD CROMWELL.<sup>1</sup>—The Nottinghamshire village of Cromwell is somewhat remarkable for having given its name to three great English statesmen who exercised great influence upon the destiny of this country. Two of this trio—Henry the Eighth's great minister, Thomas Cromwell, and the world-renowned Oliver Cromwell—have impressed their names so deeply upon the course of events, that it is impossible to write the history of this country without mentioning their services. The third Cromwell, whose name heads this page, has not been so fortunate in receiving the attention of historians, but the labours of Professor Stubbs have reinstated him in his proper position in English history.

Descended from an old Nottinghamshire family which early came into prominence as lords of the village whose name they bore, and which is further noteworthy from the circumstance that ten generations of the house bore the name Ralph, Lord Cromwell was an extensive landowner in this county. His wealth, however, was not confined to possessions in Notts, but extended into many other counties. He was also possessed of the barony of Tattershall, Lincolnshire, which came into his family by marriage. Ralph Cromwell, upon the death of his grandmother on April 10, 1420, found himself the possessor of a vast estate, to which he added the great wealth of the D'Eincourts through his marriage with the heiress of that barony. In fact, Lord Cromwell was one of the wealthiest nobles of his day, and he expended his wealth with a princely hand. We are told by a contemporary that his household at Tattershall Castle (upon the erection of which stately edifice he expended above 4000 marks) consisted of 100 persons, and his suite, when he journeyed to London, commonly numbered 120 horsemen. The same writer tells us that his annual expenditure amounted to about £5000 a-year<sup>2</sup>—a vast amount at that time.

Ralph Cromwell was born about the year 1394, he being twenty-six years of age at the time of the death of his grandmother in 1420.<sup>3</sup> Like most of the nobility of his day, he served in the French wars of Henry V. Here his shrewdness and business capacity were early recognised, he being

<sup>1</sup> Communicated by Mr. W. H. Stevenson.

<sup>2</sup> William of Worcester's *Itinerarium*, p. 162.

<sup>3</sup> *Inquisitiones post Mortem*, 7 Hen. V., No. 172. Dugdale, *Baronage*, ii. 45b, quoting the same authority, erroneously states his age at sixteen. An inspection of the original record proves that Dugdale has made a mistake in copying the figures. Blore, *Hist. of South Winfield*, p. 36, also says he was twenty-six at this time.



made lieutenant to the Duke of Clarence, the king's brother, in 1418, and was in garrison at Pontoise with his chief in that year.<sup>1</sup> So great was the sagacity of this young noble, that he acted as deputy for Clarence in a plea, the decision of which appertained to him as Constable of the Army;<sup>2</sup> and he was appointed, in March of the same year, a commissioner to treat for the surrender of the castles of Courtonne, Chambrois, and La Riviere de Thibouville.<sup>3</sup> About April 1420 he received an appointment from Henry V. which evinces the great reliance that keen judge of character placed upon the capacity of this young man of twenty-six years of age. The post was no less than that of Governor of the King and Queen of France,<sup>4</sup> and Cromwell held this office until the death of his charges in 1422.<sup>5</sup> Cromwell was appointed to the chief command at Harfleur on April 8, 1422,<sup>6</sup> and was further made Captain of Bec-Hellouin on April 14 of the same year.<sup>7</sup>

King Henry was stricken down, in the zenith of his glory, on August 31, 1422, and Lord Cromwell acted as one of the chief mourners at that stately funeral which but poorly represented the grief of the nation at the loss of the king.<sup>8</sup> In this capacity Cromwell attended the dead king from Paris to London, and he was present in that city at the arrangements made for ruling the kingdom during the minority of Henry VI. At the Parliament which met in November 1422 Cromwell was made a trier of petitions in Parliament<sup>9</sup>—a very high post, which he occupied in many of the subsequent Parliaments. At this Parliament the king's uncle, Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester—who was very undeservingly known to the people as the "good Duke of Gloucester"—claimed the regency in the absence of the Duke of Bedford, his elder brother. The Lords refused to grant him the unlimited power he was striving for, but they appointed him Protector of the Church and Realm of England, and also elected a permanent council to assist and control him. They elected Lord Cromwell, then only twenty-eight years of age, one of the seventeen members of this Council.<sup>10</sup> This is another proof of the general confidence in the wisdom of this young statesman.

<sup>1</sup> *Gesta Henrici Quinti*, ed. Williams, p. 278. He was still there in March 1420. *Norman Rolls*, 7 Hen. V. p. 2, m. 14d.

<sup>2</sup> Rymer's *Fœdera*, ix. 551.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* ix. 549, 552, 554.

<sup>4</sup> Hardyng's *Chronicle*, p. 382.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* p. 392.

<sup>6</sup> *Norman Rolls*, 9 Hen. V., m. 41.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>8</sup> Halle's *Chronicle*, p. 114.

<sup>9</sup> *Rotuli Parliamentorum*, iv. 170a.

<sup>10</sup> *Ordinances of the Privy Council*, iii. 16; *Rotuli Parliamentorum*, iv. 175b, 201a; Halle, p. 135. See also Stubbs, *Constitutional History*, iii. 97, 98.



Gloucester soon became embroiled in disputes with the Council, and his quarrel with Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester (so magnificently described by Shakespeare), became so violent that Bedford, the Regent of France, had to cross over to England to attempt to assuage it. The result of his visit was that he and the Council despatched Archbishop Chichely, the Earl of Stafford, Lords Talbot and Cromwell, and Sir John Cornwall, to mediate between them.<sup>1</sup> Their efforts were not attended with much success, as might have been expected from their having to deal with such a purely selfish, weak, and vain man as the Duke of Gloucester.

On July 6, 1423, Cromwell was commissioned to treat about the liberation of James, king of Scotland,<sup>2</sup> and concluded a treaty to that effect on December 4.<sup>3</sup> He was appointed a conservator of the truce with Scotland on July 14, 1425.<sup>4</sup> In this year, also, he was appointed with others, by the Council, to arbitrate between the Earl Marshall and the chivalrous Earl of Warwick.<sup>5</sup> The old quarrel between Gloucester and Beaufort assumed such proportions this year that the patient Duke of Bedford had to quit France at a critical period, and come to England to again attempt to heal the breach between these two magnates. Through Bedford's influence Cromwell was appointed one of the arbitrators between them, and in that capacity assisted in drawing up the quaintly-worded award, which is still preserved.<sup>6</sup> On November 8, 1430, he was one of the commissioners who concluded a treaty with the king of Castile.<sup>7</sup>

It was decided in 1431 to crown the young Henry as king of France, to counterbalance the coronation of Charles at Rheims. Lord Cromwell acted as chamberlain at the gorgeous ceremony of Henry's coronation, which took place in the church of Nôtre Dame, Paris, in November 1431.<sup>8</sup> Hardyng, in recording this, bears incidental testimony to the reputation Cromwell enjoyed for wisdom :—

“The Lord Cromwel was his chamberlayn,  
Who was so wise, he was of great record,”<sup>9</sup>

—that is, he was held in high esteem on account of his wisdom. He went over to France long before the ceremony took place, accompanying Beaufort and the Bishop of Norwich, on May 2.<sup>10</sup> On March 16 he prayed

<sup>1</sup> *Ordinances*, iii. 181-7; Stubbs, *Const. History*, iii. 102.

<sup>2</sup> *Fœdera*, x. 294-6a, 301-2; *Rot. Parliament.*, iv. 211b; *Rot. Scotiae*, ii. 238b.

<sup>3</sup> *Rot. Scotiae*, ii. 240a, 241b.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* ii. 253a; *Fœdera*, x. 347.

<sup>5</sup> *Rot. Parliament.*, iv. 262.

<sup>6</sup> *Ordinances*, iii. 189; *Rot. Parliament.*, iv. 297-8.

<sup>7</sup> *Fœdera*, x. 473; *Ordinances*, iv. 69.

<sup>8</sup> Hardyng, p. 395.

<sup>9</sup> *Ibid.* cf. Stubbs, *Const. Hist.*, iii. 114, n. 1.

<sup>10</sup> Gregory's *Chron.*, p. 172.

the Council to respite all suits against him, as he was then ordered to go beyond sea for the king.<sup>1</sup>

The restless, ambitious Duke of Gloucester obtained the influence over the king he had so long coveted in 1432. One of the first uses he made of his power was to dismiss, on March 1, Cromwell from the post of chamberlain.<sup>2</sup> Cromwell was not the man to submit to an ignominious dismissal such as this; and, accordingly, when Parliament met, on June 16, he appeared before the Lords and laid his case before them. He stated that he had been lately removed from his post of king's chamberlain without being called or heard, or in any wise warned of his approaching dismissal; but altogether unknown to him. This, he conceived, was entirely opposed to the effect of the articles concluded by the Lords of the Council for the good ruling of the country. He asserted that no crime or offence was alleged against him, but he was removed without any reasonable cause, in a manner theretofore unused and unheard of. He then referred to his services to the king, and quoted the testimonials of his conduct sent by the illustrious Bedford. In conclusion, he desired Gloucester to declare if he had been deprived of his office for any crime or fault. Gloucester could only answer that he was not removed for any crime or defect, but that it had pleased him and the Council to dismiss him. Hereupon Cromwell instantly demanded to have this answer enrolled in the records of Parliament; and this was accordingly done.<sup>3</sup> It must be borne in mind that Cromwell was himself a member of the Council. His dismissal was probably managed by Gloucester at a meeting at which Cromwell was not present. Cromwell's abrupt dismissal at any rate created feelings of anger amongst some of the nobility, who probably regarded it as a proof of Gloucester's desire to override the Council. Gloucester anticipated that the opposition of the Lords might assume a dangerous form, and the Council accordingly issued a mandate on May 7, directing the Duke of Norfolk, the Earls of Suffolk, Huntingdon, Stafford, Northumberland, and Salisbury, and Lord Cromwell, to attend the ensuing Parliament with no more than their usual number of followers.<sup>4</sup>

Gloucester, when he had obtained supreme power, began to intrigue against his noble brother John, Duke of Bedford, than whom there are few greater statesmen in our history. Bedford was again forced to leave France to attend to the affairs of this country. He returned home to

<sup>1</sup> *Ordinances*, iv. p. 80.

<sup>2</sup> *Fœdera*, x. 502; *Ordinances*, iv. 110; Stubbs, *Const. Hist.* iii. 114.

<sup>3</sup> *Rot. Parliament.*, iv. 392.

<sup>4</sup> *Ordinances*, iv. 112, and pref. p. xliii.

defend himself against the false accusations made against him, and whilst here he used his great influence in attempting to put the administration on a better footing. The national finances were in a most alarming condition, and mismanagement of the accounts had rendered the "confusion worse confounded." Professor Stubbs says "the effect of Bedford's visit on the administration was already apparent; Lord Cromwell, before the prorogation, was appointed treasurer of the kingdom,"<sup>1</sup> on August 11, 1433.<sup>2</sup> Nothing could well show Bedford's grasp of the fitness of men than his selection of Cromwell to take the national finances in hand. The new treasurer went to work with an energy and sagacity that was unknown in his department. In the interval between his appointment and the assembling of Parliament, he prepared an elaborate statement of the national accounts—a statement which might, with a great deal of justice, be termed the first English Budget. Certainly no statement preserved to us before this date can compare with the one which Cromwell laid before the Parliament on October 18, 1433, for grasp of the subject and comprehensiveness of treatment. If his statement is the nearest approach to a modern budget, certainly he has as great claims to be called the first great English Financier, in order of time.

Cromwell's statement of the national finances exhibits to us very strongly the difficulties with which he would have to contend. The expenditure exceeded the receipts by £35,000 a-year—an enormous sum at that time,—and the amount of the Government debts could hardly be approximated.<sup>3</sup> Cromwell commenced with some very energetic steps. He summoned all the collectors of subsidies and customs at the various ports to appear personally before him, and commanded them to bring with them all the books, rolls, tallies, receipts, etc., which might be necessary in auditing their accounts, and he authorised them in the meantime to suspend all payments.<sup>4</sup> On December 16, the Council decided to pay him 200 marks per annum whilst he held the office of treasurer.<sup>5</sup>

Cromwell's great friend and patron, John, Duke of Bedford, and Regent of France, expired on September 14, 1435. He made Cromwell one of the executors of his will;<sup>6</sup> this being the last evidence he gave of his esteem. He succeeded Bedford in the post of Master of the King's Mews

<sup>1</sup> *Const. Hist.* iii. 117.

<sup>2</sup> *Ordinances*, iv. 175; *Fœdera*, x. 555.

<sup>3</sup> *Rot. Parliament.*, iv. 432-9; Stubbs, *Const. Hist.*, iii. 117, 458.

<sup>4</sup> *Ordinances*, iv. 175-6.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* iv. 187.

<sup>6</sup> Stevenson, *Wars of the English in France*, i. 493; *Fœdera*, x. 704.

and Falcons.<sup>1</sup> On November 6, 1436, he was appointed a commissioner to treat with the Hanse Towns and Prussia.<sup>2</sup> A singular commentary upon this treaty is to be found in the remarks Cromwell made on March 4, 1443, when he came before the Council and made a statement which is recorded as follows:—"My Lord Tres[orer] hath declared unto my lordes of the Kynges counsaill hou that the Spruciers [*i.e.* Prussians] & Hansze beth freer here in Inglande than the Kynges subgittes [*i.e.* subjects], to the losse of the Kyng yerly of cml li."<sup>3</sup> [*i.e.* £100,000].

Lord Cromwell resigned the post of Lord Treasurer in 1443. On July 6 of that year "my Lord Cromewell, Tres[orer] of Engl[and], for divers consideracions, and amongst other thinges for the grete disese of sikenesse that he hathe, and is lykly to have yif [*if*] that he sholde longer occupie the said office," prayed the king to relieve him of his appointment. He made three stipulations, which show he had still many enemies. The first was that the king should not give credence to false reports against him; the second, that he might have respite until Christmas to make up his books; the third, that all appointments and assignments made in his time should be content.<sup>4</sup> His resignation was accepted, and letters of exoneration were issued to him, which speak in high terms of his elegance of manner, sincerity, fidelity, industry, circumspection, and general merits.<sup>5</sup>

In 1445 he was granted the office of Constable of Nottingham Castle—a command frequently held by the highest nobles in the middle ages. To this was added the post of Steward and Warden of the ancient Forest of Sherwood, and its appurtenant parks and woods, together with the herbage and agistment of the said wood.<sup>5</sup> The mills of Nottingham Castle, the waters of Trent and Leen, and the free fishery in the same, the meadows under Nottingham Castle, and other grants were also included in the patent.<sup>6</sup>

Gloucester died in 1447, during the sitting of Parliament, at Bury St. Edmunds. The struggle for power for several years before this had been between the ambitious queen, Margaret of Anjou, her favourite the Earl of Suffolk, and Gloucester. Suffolk was very unpopular, and the death of Gloucester whilst a prisoner, and in a mysterious manner, was ascribed to him and the queen. Beaufort died in 1448, and after his death there was

<sup>1</sup> Dugdale, *Baronage*, ii. 45b.    <sup>2</sup> *Fœdera*, x. 657.    <sup>3</sup> *Ordinances*, v. 233.    <sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* v. 299, 300.

<sup>5</sup> *Fœdera*, xi. 35. The Council granted him, upon his retirement, 500 marks "for the good and agreeable service that he hath done unto the kyng."—*Ordinances*, v. 298.

<sup>6</sup> *Calendarium Rotulorum Patentium*, p. 287.



no one to restrain the fierce queen and her minister in the insane courses which brought about the bloody Wars of the Roses. Cromwell, as we might expect from a statesman of his experience, was a consistent opponent of Suffolk's and the queen's high-handed proceedings. Naturally Suffolk resented opposition, and their enmity reached the climax in 1449. In that year, shortly before Christmas, about four in the afternoon, whilst the Duke of Suffolk (he had advanced himself to this dignity—rising as his country sunk), Lord Cromwell, and many other Lords were in the Star Chamber, within the Palace of Westminster, in council, William Tailbois, an adherent of Suffolk's, with divers of his servants secretly armed, collected in great numbers about the door of Westminster Hall and the Star Chamber. Lord Cromwell, who had no doubt some grounds for the charge, asserted that they were waiting to assassinate him.<sup>1</sup> Tailbois denied this, and Suffolk accepted his excuses. Cromwell, nevertheless, got Tailbois committed to the Tower by the Council.<sup>2</sup> Our chronicler tells us that Lord Cromwell repaid Suffolk for the bad turn; and of this there can be no doubt, as he recovered £3000 from Tailbois in the next year by the verdict of a Middlesex jury, "by reason of the transgression and assault about the door of the Council against him."<sup>3</sup> From these expressions it is probable that Tailbois made some attempt upon Cromwell. Not content with this, Cromwell had Tailbois condemned in spite of Suffolk's opposition, and he was committed to the custody of the City sheriffs.<sup>4</sup> Suffolk was by this time cordially detested by the people, and when Parliament met in January 1450, he complained of the charges that were made against him, and demanded proof of the accusations so freely brought. The Commons replied by asking the Lords to commit him to the Tower; which the Lords answered they could not do unless some charge were made against him. The Commons hereupon appealed him of high treason, and the Lords committed him to the Tower. Worcester states that the action of the Commons was taken through the intrigues of Cromwell, but he admits that the whole kingdom was murmuring against Suffolk, the Court alone secretly favouring him.<sup>5</sup> We need hardly refer to Suffolk's subsequent trial, his sentence of exile, his capture and execution in a very strange manner on the high seas, as these occurrences are so well known.

Lord Cromwell was restored to the office of Chamberlain on July 3,

<sup>1</sup> This was at any rate believed by the Commons. *Rot. Parliament.*, v. 200b.

<sup>2</sup> William of Worcester, p. 766.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>5</sup> William of Worcester, 766; Stubbs, *Const. Hist.*, iii. 145.

1450,<sup>1</sup> so we may assume he had some influence in the Government. Cromwell's opposition to Suffolk had ranged him on the side of the incipient party of the Yorkists; certainly we could not expect to find him of the Lancastrian or queen's party. Suffolk's place in the queen's confidence was soon filled by the Duke of Somerset, who ruled the country, "although," Worcester says, evincing his sense of Cromwell's powers, "Cromwell was yet King's Chamberlain."<sup>2</sup> Other officials had been removed, and Somerset's creatures substituted, but Cromwell clung grimly to his post, although his influence was rendered powerless.

In the month of August 1450, Thomas Neville, son of the Earl of Salisbury, and brother of the afterwards celebrated Warwick, "the king-maker," married Cromwell's niece. There was a meeting of Cromwell's friends at Tattershall Castle to witness the ceremony, and it was during the return from this wedding that the great quarrel between Thomas Percy, Lord Egremont, and the Earl of Salisbury broke out, which Worcester thought was a great cause of the subsequent Civil War.<sup>3</sup>

The Duke of York was recalled to the Council in 1453, in response to the feeling of uneasiness with which the country viewed the power of the queen and Somerset, the king at this time being in a state of semi-dotage. York's recall was followed by the committal of Somerset to the Tower, and shortly after the assembly of Parliament, in 1454, he was chosen Protector. In the earliest list of the Privy Council, after York's assumption of the Protectorate, Lord Cromwell appears as a new member,<sup>4</sup> so that he was by this time a declared Yorkist. On the 9th March, Lord Cromwell demanded, in Parliament, security of the peace against Henry Holland, Earl of Exeter,<sup>5</sup> a Lancastrian of eminence, who was shortly afterwards arrested by the Protector's orders and committed to Pontefract Castle. Exeter had, early in the year, met Egremont at Tuxford, and concerted measures for a rising against York.<sup>6</sup> On July 10, Cromwell petitioned the king that a priest, Robert Colynson, "of his grete untrouth, cursed malice, and evill disposition," had slandered him to the king, and Cromwell was acquitted of the charges before the council.<sup>7</sup> Colynson had clearly access to the king, and may have been a creature of the queen's who was scheming against Cromwell.

The poor king recovered his memory and a show of reason about the

<sup>1</sup> Stubb's, *Const. Hist.*, iii. 769.

<sup>2</sup> William of Worcester, 770.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* 770.

<sup>4</sup> *Ordinances*, vi. 174, pref. liii.

<sup>5</sup> *Rot. Parliament.*, v. 264; Stubb's, *Const. Hist.*, iii. 169.

<sup>6</sup> *Paston Letters*, i. 264.

<sup>7</sup> *Ordinances*, vi. 198-9.

end of the year. The Court claimed the powers of royalty for him, and York could do nothing but give up the Protectorate. Somerset was immediately released, and restored to his former power near the queen. This step enraged a great part of the nation, and naturally made the Duke of York and his adherents look after their own safety. York, Norfolk, Cromwell, and other lords, dreading Somerset's vengeance, took up arms, and these lords set out for the king's council at Leicester, but they turned aside, and on May 22, 1455, came up with Somerset and the royal army at St. Albans.<sup>1</sup> The Duke of York sent a herald to the king in the town, and expressed his loyalty, but demanded that Somerset should be given up. To this an answer was sent in the king's name that he would die in battle rather than abandon his friends. The Yorkists then attacked the royal army, which fled after a very short contest, in which Somerset was slain, and the king fell into the hands of the Yorkists. This skirmish is known in history as the first Battle of St. Albans, and was the first of the long series of battles which marked this unhappy dispute. Dissensions broke out amongst the Yorkists after their triumph; Cromwell being accused of treason, and quarrelling besides with the Earl of Warwick. Cromwell does not appear to have been happy in his mind as to his share in the affair at St. Albans, and he attempted to lay the guilt of the battle upon Warwick, who returned the charge.<sup>2</sup>

Lord Cromwell only lived to see the first act in the grim tragedy of the Wars of the Roses. He died on January 4, 1456, surviving his wife by four months only. Their bodies were buried in the church of Tattershall, which stately edifice was erected by Lord Cromwell, who made it collegiate. Lord Cromwell's effigy was engraven in brass and put over his tombstone. The figure is still in existence, but unfortunately headless. He is represented in the complicated armour of the period, covered with a long cloak open down the front, his hands in the usual praying attitude.<sup>3</sup> His will makes bequests to the Nottinghamshire monasteries of Welbeck, Newstead, and Beauvale, and directs 3000 masses to be said for his soul in the counties of Lincoln, Nottingham, and Derby, and it further directs the residue of his personal property to be expended in the repairs of bridges in these three counties, and in the relief of his poor tenants. By a codicil, dated

<sup>1</sup> *Three Fifteenth Century Chronicles*, ed. Gairdner, p. 151. It appears, however, that Cromwell and his troops did not arrive in time to take part in the engagement which ensued.—*Paston Letters*, i. 333.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, i. 345; Cf. *Ordinances*, vi. 198; Stubbs, *Const. Hist.*, iii. 172.

<sup>3</sup> His brass is engraven in Gough, *Sepulchral Monuments*, ii. 172.

September 29, 1454, he directs the church and chancel of Lambley in this county to be rebuilt from his estate, and directs two images to be placed upon the tombs of his father and mother in that church.<sup>1</sup>

Lord Cromwell was a great builder. He had almost as great a mania for building as the famous "Bess of Hardwick." He erected the stately church and castle of Tattershall, and commenced noble mansions at Colyweston, Northants, and at Winfield, Derbyshire. Leland, writing in Henry VIII.'s time, says of Colyweston, "Bagges of Purse[s yet] remaine there yn the [Chappell]e and other Places."<sup>2</sup> These "Bagges of Purses" are his badges as Lord Treasurer, and they are to be found upon all his works. The magnificent chimney-pieces of Tattershall Castle, the details and the misereres of the church there, all bear, in great profusion, this badge, which is also to be seen carved, in a stone panel, on each side of the east window of Lambley Church, as indisputable evidence that we owe that edifice to the munificence of this great noble, statesman, and financier.

SIR GERVASE CLIFTON<sup>3</sup> was clearly related to the ancient knightly family of Clifton of Clifton, Notts. He bore their favourite Christian name Gervase, and their arms appear upon his seal,<sup>4</sup> so that the evidence of his connection with this grand old family is ample. His exact relationship has not been ascertained. Thoroton says he "sometimes hath been thought to be son of this Sir John Clifton; but whether he was brother or cousin, I cannot yet discover."<sup>5</sup> By his marriage he became possessed of lands in Kent, and he accordingly settled in that county, of which he was several times sheriff. He became the third husband to Maud, the niece and co-heiress of the celebrated Ralph, Lord Cromwell, whose biography precedes this notice.

Sir Gervase Clifton participated in the French wars of Henry VI.'s time. He rose to some eminence as a military commander, and was placed in command of the important post of Pontoise by the Duke of York in 1440. Here Sir Gervase and his garrison of 1000 men were attacked by an overwhelming army of French, who succeeded in taking the post by assault, after a severe struggle, in which they are said to have lost 3000 men. Sir Gervase was taken prisoner after his gallant defence.<sup>6</sup>

Shortly after this Sir Gervase Clifton returned home, and became

<sup>1</sup> *Testamenta Eboracensia*, ii. 196.

<sup>2</sup> Leland *Itinerary*, i. 25.

<sup>3</sup> Communicated by Mr. W. H. Stevenson.

<sup>4</sup> Thoroton's *Notts*, p. 54b.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>6</sup> Halle's *Chronicle*, p. 192.



treasurer to the Protector, Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, and in 1445 he was appointed Lieutenant of Dover Castle, under that nobleman.<sup>1</sup> He attended his chief at the Parliament at Bury St. Albans in 1447. Here Gloucester mysteriously expired on February 23, as related in our account of Lord Cromwell, at page 80. His treasurer, Sir Gervase Clifton, followed him to his grave at St. Albans on March 4, accompanied by other lords and gentlemen.<sup>2</sup> After the death of Gloucester, Sir Gervase entered the royal service, and was employed in a naval capacity. The Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer were commanded, on April 1, 1450, to pay him 400 marks, in consideration of "the greet charges and manyfolde costes, also the good and notable service and effectual laboures and true diligence, that our welbeloved squyer Gervays Clyftone of long tyme hathe had and done, and day by day hathe and dothe, for and aboute the keping of the see and rebukyng of oure adversaries and enemies."<sup>3</sup>

Sir Gervase was nominated to the important post of Treasurer of Calais in 1450-51, upon the resignation of Sir Richard Vernon;<sup>4</sup> and in 1458 he was commissioned, together with the Archbishop of Canterbury and Lord Rivers, to raise the English coast from north to west to prepare for the expected descent of the French upon the coast.<sup>5</sup> In 1459 he was still engaged in naval affairs, orders being given, on November 10, to pay him £172 : 16 : 4, "for vitailles and rewardes of maryners," and £40 for himself.<sup>6</sup>

Sir Gervase Clifton was in London in 1460, when that city opened its gates to the Earls of March (afterwards Edward IV.), Warwick, and Salisbury, and Clifton and the other Lancastrian chiefs in London took refuge in the Tower. Sir Gervase was then Treasurer of the king's household, and he adhered faithfully to the king. The Lancastrians in the Tower suffered a siege by the Londoners, but after the defeat and capture of the king at Northampton they were compelled by hunger to yield, and one of them was murdered by the populace.<sup>7</sup> Sir Gervase Clifton was present at the bloody battle of Towton in 1461, and his name appeared in the first list of the slain,<sup>8</sup> but this was a mistake. The defeat at Towton wrecked the hopes of the Lancastrians for some years. Clifton's affections were still centred in the cause of the dethroned Henry; and when, in 1468, an emissary of the exiled Queen Margaret's was captured at Queenborough

<sup>1</sup> Thoroton, p. 55b.

<sup>2</sup> Davies' *English Chronicle*, 1856, p. 118.

Stevenson's *Wars of the English in France*, i. 516, 517.

<sup>4</sup> Thoroton, p. 54b.

<sup>5</sup> Stevenson's *Wars*, i. 367.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, ii. 512.

<sup>7</sup> Davies' *English Chronicle*, 96-98.

<sup>8</sup> Gairdner's *Three Fifteenth Century Chronicles*, p. 160.

and put to torture, he gave up the names of Sir Gervase Clifton and others who were in secret communication with Margaret. Clifton and the others were indicted of high-treason at the Guild Hall, London, before Chief-Justice Markham and others, but nothing is said about any sentence upon Clifton.<sup>1</sup> He made his peace with Edward IV. shortly after this, and received a pardon in the ninth year of the reign (1469-70), in which he is styled Gervase Clifton, knight, late of Brabourn, co. Kent, otherwise late of Clifton, co. Nottingham, otherwise of London, otherwise of Eresby, co. Lincoln.<sup>2</sup>

Upon the expulsion of Edward IV., and re-instatement of Henry VI. as king by Warwick, Sir Gervase, with other Lancastrians, assembled round the standard of King Henry. He joined the army under the queen which assembled to resist Edward upon his return, and was with that ill-fated force at the battle of Tewkesbury, fought May 4, 1471. When the defeat of the Lancastrians became evident, the Duke of Somerset, Sir Gervase Clifton, and fourteen other Lancastrians, took refuge in the abbey church, and threw themselves in front of the altar, relying upon the sanctity of the place for their protection. Here they were discovered by King Edward, who rushed into the church sword in hand, and his followers would doubtlessly have slain the refugees where they stood, had not a priest, bearing the Holy Sacrament, thrown himself in front of the advancing savages, and reminded them of the sanctity of the edifice. Hereupon, King Edward, possibly remembering how his wife and children owed their lives to the respect for sanctuaries, pardoned all the Lancastrians who had taken refuge in the church. This was on Saturday. On the Monday, however, Sir Gervase and the other refugees, who might have escaped in the interval if they had not placed so much reliance upon the royal pardon, were brought before the Duke of Gloucester (hereafter King Richard III.) and the Duke of Norfolk, who condemned them to death. This infamous sentence was carried into effect. A scaffold was erected in Tewkesbury market-place, and upon this Sir Gervase Clifton and his companions were beheaded. Their barbarous captors showed some little respect to the dead, as they allowed their bodies to be committed to the grave without dismembering them, or carrying out any of the other barbarous mutilations inflicted upon the bodies of those who died a traitor's death.<sup>3</sup> Clifton was proclaimed a traitor after his death,<sup>4</sup> the object of this being to obtain forfeiture of his posses-

<sup>1</sup> William of Worcester, 789, 790.

<sup>2</sup> Thoroton, 54b.

<sup>3</sup> Stowe, *History*, p. 424 ; Halle, p. 301 ; *History of the Recovery of England by Edward IV.*, p. 31.

<sup>4</sup> *Foedera*, xi. 710 ; Thoroton, p. 54b.

sions. Sir Gervase's fate was a sad one; he entered the service of a king who was duly crowned, and who reigned unchallenged for very many years; and when a claimant to the throne appeared, Clifton naturally enough adhered to the king *de facto*, and, as his reward, was executed as a traitor by the opposite side.

THOMAS MAGNUS.—Of the birth and family associations of the great benefactor of Newark—a man of much learning and influence during the reign of Henry VIII.—there is little or nothing of a reliable nature to be ascertained. Fuller says that Magnus was “an exposed child, left by his mother (nobody knows who) in the parish church of Newark, and being found in the way by some Yorkshire clothiers in the dark of the morning, they had compassion upon the babe, and being unwilling to leave it yet exposed, agreed among themselves to pay for its nursing and education (which would come to a little among many), and first of all had him baptized at Newark by the name of Thomas, giving his surname *Amang-us*—*i.e.* to be maintained *among us*.” Similar particulars are given by Anthony Wood in his *Athenæ Oxonienses*. The story is romantic, and would vest the biography of Magnus with a touch of even deeper interest, could it be substantiated by anything more reliable than common tradition. A reference to his will, however, weakens the foundation of the tale, seeing that Magnus therein refers to his father and mother, and directs an obit to be kept in the church for the repose of their souls. Wood says that Magnus desired “if he dye at his house at Sybthorp or nigh those parts, to be buried in the Trinity Isle of the church of Newark-upon-Trent, afore the midst of the Altar there, for there he was baptized.”<sup>1</sup> Moreover, the same industrious writer says that he founded a free school “in the place of his nativity.”

The more probable accounts are those, therefore, given by other authorities, who state that Magnus was the son of a publican at Newark, in humble circumstances, at whose house certain Yorkshire clothiers who visited Lincolnshire for the purpose of purchasing wool were in the habit of calling. These tradesmen observed the unusual tact and sprightliness of the child, and resolved to carry him home with them to Yorkshire, where he could be educated at a cheap rate, and more thoroughly fitted for the after business of life than he could possibly be by remaining at home. The parents, realising the advantages which their son would possess, yielded to the

<sup>1</sup> *Athenæ Oxonienses*, i. f. 30.



suggestion of the clothiers, under whose kindly care young Magnus received a sound education, and gave evidence of the possession of those graces and talents which distinguished him so much in after life. When he returned to his native town he was a youth of great promise, intelligent, courteous, and of noble appearance.

Fortunately for Magnus, his qualities of mind and body did not pass unnoticed by those in authority. A Mr. Robert Brown (Receiver to Cardinal Wolsey, and to Longland, Bishop of Lincoln), himself probably a native of Newark, seeing that he was buried within the church and was a benefactor of the borough, had his attention drawn to the youth, and took so genuine an interest in his welfare as to recommend him to the Cardinal, when the latter was on a visit to Southwell. The prelate, who, whatever his defects in the shape of cupidity and over-reaching ambition, was not deficient in shrewdness, speedily recognised in Magnus the existence of a superior intellect, and being favourably impressed, as well by his address as by his abilities, took him at once into his service and his confidence. For some time Magnus was permitted to pursue his studies, which he doubtless did with industry and success, and at the conclusion of his university career he was recommended to the king, from whom he obtained the office of chaplain. Whilst acting in this capacity he was employed in several important embassies.<sup>1</sup> On one occasion, at a period when Wolsey was striving to obtain the help of the Emperor Charles V. in his struggle for the Papacy, Magnus was selected by him to visit that monarch, and to solicit his powerful intervention in the Cardinal's behalf. Whatever the result of the mission may have been, it is evident Wolsey was well satisfied with the promptitude and ability of Dr. Magnus (as he was now called, a degree having doubtless been conferred upon him whilst abroad), who continued to grow in the favour of his superiors and the respect of his equals. Evidence that the Cardinal approved of the efficiency and energy of Magnus is not far to seek. The death of James IV. of Scotland, who fell in the battle of Flodden Field, left the English king the sole monarch of influence and power in Great Britain, and the jealousies of the two great rival continental potentates, the Emperor and Francis I. of France, caused the approving smile of Henry to be courted by both. Henry was, in

<sup>1</sup> Being brought up in literature in one of the Universities in England, he became so much noted to King Henry VIII. that he was by him not only promoted to several dignities, but sent ambassador into various countries, whereupon he was by the generality of people called Dr. Magnus, or by some Magnus Doctor.—*Athenæ Oxonienses*, i. f. 30.



fact, at that period, in the dignified position of "arbiter of peace throughout Europe."

In their anxiety to secure the favour and support of Henry the rival monarchs did their utmost to please him. He was invited by Francis to a meeting near Calais; and visited in England by Charles, who had won the friendship of Cardinal Wolsey. The interview with the French king, which took place on the 30th May 1520, was one of remarkable splendour. Three weeks were spent in feasting and grand ceremonials. While Henry was wasting time over these seeming frivolities, his Council at home were directing the affairs of the realm, and informing him by letter of the comfortable condition of his home and country. Magnus was a member of the Council, and we find his name attached, with those of distinguished nobles and ecclesiastics, to a letter to the king dated 13th June 1520. In this communication, after congratulating him on his meeting with the French monarch, "w<sup>t</sup> the goodliest and moost comendable ordre devised and observed therin at that tyme, the like whereof heretofore hath not been seen," they proceed to inform him that "we were on Saturday last passed at yo<sup>r</sup> manoir of Richemounte w<sup>t</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> derrest doughter the Princesse, who, lauded bee Almighty God is right mery, and in prospous helth and state, dailly ex'cising herself in vertuous pastymes and occupacions, whereof we sawe sum expience afore we deputed from her." As to the state of the realm they reported it to be "in good pease, reste, and tranquillitie," which they should do their best to maintain to the satisfaction of the king.<sup>1</sup> But this tranquillity was not of long duration, being as transient as Henry's friendship with the French monarch.

While in a situation, at once responsible and critical, the king took upon himself, with but little reason, to declare war against France (1522). It then became necessary to watch carefully the progress of Scotland, and to see what negotiations would take place between France and the Scottish Court. To exercise this watchful spirit, some person was needed as accredited agent at the Court of Scotland, who should officiate as ambassador extraordinary, carefully note the progress of affairs, and promptly transmit to his royal master intelligence of everything which threatened the predominance of English influence. It will readily be conceived that to select a suitable person to fill so important a position was a matter of the gravest difficulty and concern. As a writer well puts it, when illustrating the importance of the task, "an ambitious woman—for such the Scotch Queen-

<sup>1</sup> *Proceedings and Ordinances of the Privy Council*, vii. 337-8.

mother undoubtedly was,—an exasperated and degraded husband, and a profligate and aspiring paramour, were to be so influenced as to make their different propensities, even their very vices, co-operate in the same general purpose, the placing of all these various characters under the control of England.”<sup>1</sup> There was but one person who seemed to possess the requisite tact and talent for this difficult duty, and that was Dr. Magnus.<sup>2</sup>

Before describing the progress of his important mission, it becomes necessary to note that on the death of James IV. his wife Margaret had, with the assistance of English influence, become Regent. About a year after she had assumed this dignified and responsible position, she married the Earl of Angus, a proceeding which gave rise to much dissatisfaction, and resulted in her banishment from the country. The Duke of Albany took upon himself the duties of the office from which Margaret had been expelled, but Henry VIII. was entirely averse to him, and he was compelled to retire. Margaret and her husband having returned, the Government was administered by a congress of deputies, with Angus at their head. After various changes, which we need not recapitulate, Albany, in October 1523, brought over 6000 French soldiers, and was joined by many of his adherents in Scotland. At the head of this force he proposed attacking the Earl of Surrey, who had the chief command of the English forces in the north. The Earl prepared to meet him. Lords Dorset, Latimer, Northumberland, Clifford, and Darcy, and the gentlemen of Yorkshire, hastened to the rescue. In Lancashire, Cheshire, Nottingham, and Derby, large bodies of troops were raised. A repetition of Flodden Field was expected, and the English looked for a battle so decisive that it should discourage the Scots for a long time to come: “Of likelihood” wrote Lord Surrey to Wolsey, “no man living shall ever see the Scots attempt to invade this realm if they be well resisted now.” Hence money was freely expended to keep together the English forces and provide for their proper equipment. Magnus acted throughout as treasurer for the war, and large sums of money passed through his hands for the use of the army. There are numerous letters from him giving details of the expenditure, and there is a letter from Surrey to Wolsey stating that he and Magnus will be very careful of the money.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Bailey's *Annals of Notts*, i. 390.

<sup>2</sup> Magnus had been incorporated a doctor of Oxford in 1520, the year in which he sat as a member of the king's council. “This year,” says Wood (*Athenæ Oxonienses*, i. f. 30), “the month I cannot tell, I find that there was a kind of a supplicate made for one Magnus, a doctor, beyond the sea, to be incorporated here, but in what faculty I cannot yet discover. This person was the same with Thomas Magnus, who was a foundling at Newark-upon-Trent.”

<sup>3</sup> *State Papers*, iv., 1310 *et seq.*

The Scotch army came down the Tweed in strong force, and Albany fixed his camp opposite Werk Castle, which Surrey had lately repaired. He sent over some troops to attack the garrison, but they were vigorously repulsed. Albany's heart thereupon failed him, and after a while he left Scotland, and a government was established in the name of James V. Meanwhile, Margaret had transferred her affections from her husband, and had commenced an intrigue with Lord Methuen. She threatened that if the Earl of Angus returned to her she would join the faction of France, and she kept her word, for when Angus made his appearance, she released the prelates who had been imprisoned for their French tendencies, and despatched David Beton to Paris as an accredited ambassador.

It was in the midst of this unhappy condition of affairs that Magnus was sent to make his observations and reports, and to act as the exponent of the English king's desires. One of his first efforts was to reconcile Margaret with her husband. With that object in view he visited Edinburgh about the end of October 1524, and on the 1st of November was admitted to an interview. In the opening conversation she expressed herself in moderate terms, and Magnus had hopes of success. The day following, however, he recognised the hopelessness of his mission: writing to Cardinal Wolsey, he says,<sup>1</sup> she would listen to no advice except it was approved by Methuen. "He keepeth," wrote Magnus, "as is said, all the seals, and ordereth all causes in such a manner as is without any other counsel, either of wisdom, honour, or reputation." Methuen was devoted to the Earl of Arran and Archbishop Beton, and Arran and the archbishop were devoted to France. Margaret was thus wholly committed to the faction averse to her brother and to England. Henry was extremely angry, and described her as "rather like an unnatural and transformed person, than like a noble princess, or a woman of wisdom or honour." On the 26th of November Angus and his followers scaled the walls of Edinburgh; and Magnus, fearing that Margaret would order the Castle guns to be fired on her husband's followers, hastened to her to counsel calmness and moderation. When he reached Holyrood he found the palace in confusion; he pushed his way into the queen's presence, but she ordered him to retire, and not to meddle in matters of no concern to him. Directly after one of the guns was fired, and several persons were killed. At dark, Angus withdrew to Dalkeith, and civil war seemed imminent. To rid herself of Angus, her husband, Margaret sued for a divorce, putting forth

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers*, iv. 215.



the extraordinary plea that on the date of her second marriage her first husband was alive, having escaped the dangers of Flodden Field. Writing to Wolsey, Magnus says,<sup>1</sup> "The queen's grace sueth for a divorce between her said grace and the Earl of Angus, surmitting her cause to be that she was married to the said Earl, the late King of Scots her husband being alive, and that the same king was living three years after the Field of Flodden." Her statement was accepted as the ground of a suit, but before it was proceeded with a conference took place as to the mode of government, which resulted in the establishment of a council of eight, under the nominal presidency of the queen.

A formal peace not having been concluded between England and Scotland since the rupture in 1523, negotiations were opened with the new council. Magnus brought forward the English proposals with what he terms his "four reasonings;"<sup>2</sup> he dwelt "upon the nigh marching together of the two realms within one isle, and of one speech and language," upon "the proximity of blood between the king's Highness of England and the young king, his tender nephew;" upon "the said young king's possibility of inheritance to the two crowns," and "upon the great likelihood he had to be preferred before all others to the marriage of the lady princess (Princess Mary), if favourably and in loving manner his grace could and would use him towards the king his uncle." Having urged these points, Magnus desired the council to agree to a perpetual peace with England, in which France should not be comprehended. The council replied that they desired security before committing the country to such a treaty. There must be a formal betrothal between the young king and the Princess Mary, and then the whole realm of Scotland was minded and inclined utterly to abandon France, and wholly to be conjoined with England. As three years must elapse before James was of age to sign a legal contract, a treaty of peace until that time was concluded, James telling Magnus that he wished he was in England with the king his uncle.<sup>3</sup> So far, matters had progressed fairly, but directly the peace was agreed upon Magnus found himself an object of popular disfavour. It happened that the weather was wet and the harvest threatened. A rumour was forthwith diligently circulated that Magnus was an enchanter who, having in former years blighted the vines of France and Flanders, was now overlooking Scotland with an evil eye. As he walked through Edinburgh the women

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers*, iv. 385.

<sup>2</sup> Letter from Magnus to Wolsey, *State Papers*, iv. 335.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide Froude's History.*



cursed him and his servants openly to their faces. Under these circumstances, he desired to be permitted to return from "a cumbrous country, where ever was suspicion without trust, disdain, slander, malice, and cruelty without virtue, or dread of God or man."

Magnus appears to have left Edinburgh at the end of January, and to have removed to Berwick. Following the dates of his numerous letters which are preserved amongst the *Cottonian MSS.*,<sup>1</sup> we find he left Berwick in March and went to York. From that city he writes to Wolsey, under date March 26 (1526) reporting the desire of James V. to quit the borders. Margaret, he says, leaves the Court, and Angus has all the influence. The year following he was still concerned with Scotch affairs, which were far from settled. On August 30 (1527) he wrote to Wolsey from Sheriff Hooton that the young James V. was unwilling to continue in the custody of Angus, and in September he describes the situation of Angus as being dangerous. The revolution, and overthrow of Angus, followed in 1528. Angus defended himself at Tantallon; and Magnus, in a letter of November 14, relates to Wolsey the attempt made upon that place by Margaret's friends, and the particulars of negotiations at Berwick. Henry VIII. appears to have mediated in favour of Angus, and Magnus writes to Queen Margaret from Berwick, November 18, desiring her to intercede. She replied to this letter, giving reasons why she could not do so, and eventually Angus retired into Gaul. On December 6 King James wrote to Dr. Magnus, thanking him for his zeal. In January 1529 Magnus had an audience of the Scotch king, and he reports particulars of the same to Wolsey from Berwick, under date February 13. He says:—"The 19th daye of January the said King of Scotts came to Edinburgh, and the nexte daye after I had presence, and was accompanied unto his grace by the Busshop of Galawaye and the Abbot of Arbrooth, being Privea Seale. And after due salutation, and showing that, for somyche as I was at the Bordours, and not farre from Edinburgh, the pleasure of the Kingges Highnes my Soveraigne Lord was that, or and afore I shulde retourne southwards I shulde viset and see the prosperous estate of the said yong King, to thentent that thereupon at my repaire and commyng into Englande I mooght make due reaporte unto the Kingges Highnes his dereste uncle, not only touching the waxing and furnisshing of his noble personage, but also of other his qualities and vertuous proceedingges; and thereupon deliverede the Kingges said mooste honourable letters and

<sup>1</sup> *Caligula*, B. 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, and 8.

youres, which the saide yong King recieved right joyously, and with good countenance, demanding and inquiring for the prosperous estate and welfare of his dereste uncle the Kingges Highnes, and of your Grace. After the said letters were redde, and somdeall considered by the said King and his counsaill, His Grace saying that I was right hartely welcom desired me to have pacience for a daye or twayne to thentent that he mought be the better advised of the effecte, purpoorte, and contynue of the said letters, and thenne his grace shewed he wolde be gladde to here my credence at large. Two days after, accompanied as afore I was sent foore to come unto the Kingges presence, at whiche tyme his Grace said to all his Lordes that for somyche as I was his oolde acquayntaunce he wolde use me famylierly, and soe caused me to passe with His said Grace unto his privea chamber noone other being present but we twayne."

In 1531 rumours being in circulation that King James was about to contract a foreign marriage, he writes to Magnus from Peebles (January 29) to contradict the statement. In 1532 war broke out, and Magnus's services were again called into requisition. On July 1 (1533) he and three other commissioners took steps to obtain a truce, and in May 1534 peace was signed. It is evident from this that he had not given up the discharge of important functions (as has been erroneously supposed) when he found time to devote attention to the foundation and endowment of the Newark Grammar and Song Schools. He had a residence at Sibthorpe, and it may have been whilst on a visit to that village, to seek a little rest and quiet, that he prepared those generous schemes which will make his name familiar as a household word in Newark for all time.

A description of his Sibthorpe abode appears in a letter which Magnus wrote to Wolsey, with whom, as we have shown, he had much correspondence. Wolsey, proposing to pay a visit to this county, and his own house at Southwell being out of order, he wrote from Peterborough on the 12th April 1530, asking leave to occupy for a time the residence belonging to Magnus at Sibthorpe. Magnus, in his reply,<sup>1</sup> stated that he should have to give up for the season his house at St. James's, in consequence of the expense he had sustained in the north, "with such recompense as your Grace can consider," and the king's laws being so strait he must be in one of his benefices. But as Wolsey knew he had only two in his diocese—namely, Sibthorpe, and a poor benefice of twenty marks in the far parts of Yorkshire. He should be obliged to go to the former, which was

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers*, iv. 2848.

“unmeet” for Wolsey, unless he (Magnus) were there to receive him for a short time in default of a better lodging. It had but three chambers suitable for lodgings, the rest being applied to corn and husbandry, by which his priests and servants were maintained. There was not sufficient accommodation even for his servants when he went thither himself, but if Wolsey pleased he should have “the hall, kitchen, buttery, and pantry, the cellar, a little dining chamber, two chambers one within another; and the table at the nether end of the hall to be reserved for myself at my coming.” The letter concluded by stating that there was no lodging to be had in the village, nor fuel within ten or twelve miles. Whether Wolsey availed himself or not of the limited accommodation which Magnus was able to place at his disposal there are no further letters to show.

After the generous deeds of gift, the establishment of the schools of grammar and of song, by which Magnus has placed the town of Newark under lasting obligations to him, he lived about nineteen years. In 1540, when the clergy of the provinces of Canterbury and York declared their opinion that the king’s marriage with Anne of Cleves was void, Magnus was one of those who signed the document. The signature is, “T. Magnus, Archdeaconis, Estriding.” In 1545 the king, “desiring the guidance and good government of the people, and the speedy and indifferent administration of justice,” continued the services of his honourable council, called the King’s Council in the northern parts. Magnus was a member of this council. It was ordered that they should appoint their own times of meeting, and that the president should have £300 a year towards the furniture and the diets of himself and the rest of the councillors, with such number of servants as should be allowed. Dr. Magnus and every esquire were to have seats in the hall with the president, and to have three servants each in attendance. One month in the year they were to sit at York, another at Newcastle, a third at Hull, and a fourth at “Durisme,” and to keep in every one of the said places a gaol-delivery, referring any abstruse questions of law that might arise to the judges at Westminster. On the 22d of December 1546 they reported that they had held a gaol-delivery in York, when twelve persons were executed for felony. Magnus signed the report in common with the rest of the council, but we do not again meet with his signature to any record of the council’s proceedings. The various offices which Magnus held were as follows:—Archdeacon of the East Riding, to which he was collated in June 1504; sacristan of the chapel of Our Lady and the Holy Angels at York, to which he was collated in December of the



same year ; rector of Bedall in Yorkshire ; canon of Windsor, 1520-47 ; receiver of the court of wards, 1523 ; king's chaplain, 1524 ; and master of St. Leonard's Hospital at York, 1530. In addition to holding these offices he was, as we have shown, ambassador to Scotland, and a member of the northern council. He died in 1550 (27th August or thereabouts<sup>1</sup>), and was buried at the parish church of Sessay, in the North Riding of the county of York. Upon a gravestone in the middle of the chancel was inscribed in brass the following : " Here lyeth Mr. Thomas Magnus, archdeacon of the East Rydeing in the Metropolitan Church of York, and parson of this church, which died the 18th day of August, anno domini 1550, whose soule God pardon." In Tonge's *Visitation of Yorkshire* in 1530, as published by the Surtees Society in their vol. xli. p. 59, we read : " These be the armes of the Right worshipful Mr. Magnus, *arms* Bendy of six, vert and gules, on a fess or a lion passant between two cinquefoils gules. Motto, ' As God wyll ' " (written above the arms). In an editorial note, Mr. W. Hylton Dyer Longstaffe, F.S.A., says that the windows of the old church of Sessay contained his rebus, an *Agnus Dei*, with M thereupon. Above was the motto in the text, and the herbage was full of columbines. The same flower and the *Agnus Dei* alternately occur on the curves of his gravestone at the same church.

THOMAS CRANMER.—Of the divines which the county of Nottingham has produced, the most distinguished is the martyr Cranmer. His ancestors were Nottinghamshire people by birth and possession. The patrimonial estate was at Aslockton, a small parish near Bingham, now intersected by the branch line of the Great Northern Railway from Nottingham to Grantham. The Cranmers became connected with Aslockton under these circumstances :—In 1357 John de Aslackton, clerk, was impleaded by Nicholas de Langford jun., and others, for violently ejecting them from the custody of the land and heir of a previous John de Aslackton, the said heir being then under age. The jury awarded £20 damages, and the rights of the juvenile owner were thus confirmed. His name was William de Aslackton, and it was his daughter and heir Isabel who married Edmund Cranmer, and thus carried to their family the Aslockton property.<sup>2</sup> There is a record of a claim to certain land in the parish made by Edmund Cranmer and his wife

<sup>1</sup> *Athenæ Oxonienses*, i. f. 30.

<sup>2</sup> Thoroton, 137-8. In the *Visitation of Notts*, p. 79, a pedigree is given, commencing with " Hugh Cranmer of Sutterton, com. Notts."



against William de Sibthorpe (temp. Hen. VI.) Edmund was succeeded by his son John, and John by his son Thomas, who married Agnes, daughter of Lawrence Hatfield of Willoughby, Notts. The worthy couple had a somewhat numerous progeny. Two of their sons entered the Church, and rose to distinction; Thomas became Archbishop of Canterbury and martyr, fit, says Thoroton, "to weigh down the scales against Thomas Becket, his predecessor," and Edmund became archdeacon in the same diocese.

Thomas Cranmer was born on the 2d July 1489, and was placed under the tutorial care of a "rude parish clerk."<sup>1</sup> In the sports and pastimes of the period he indulged with boyish zest. He practised with the long-bow and cross-bow, used to hunt and hawk, and in horsemanship, of which he was especially fond, he became, for a boy, somewhat proficient. The knowledge of horses which he gained at Aslockton was of service to him in after years, when he was accustomed to mount fearlessly the most spirited animals he had in his stables. Whilst under the pedagogic control of the parish clerk he lost his father, and his removal from Aslockton took place a short time after that lamentable event. His mother, wisely resolving to give him a good education, sent him, when he was but fourteen years of age, to Jesus College, Cambridge. Here he made good progress. It was his custom, like that of Lord Burghley, to read with a pen in his hand, and to jot down from time to time such facts as appeared to be worthy of special notice. In this way he accumulated a large mass of information, of great utility for the purposes of reference, and it is believed that his notes proved "an armoury of strength" to him in the warfare in which he subsequently became engaged. He took the degree of B.A. in 1511-12, and after carefully studying good Latin authors for several years more, commenced M.A. 1515.<sup>2</sup> His attainments made him respected. He became a fellow of his college, though he lost his fellowship through marrying the relation of an innkeeper's wife in Cambridge. This lady, derisively termed black Joan of the Dolphin, though of humble was of reputable connection. Fox<sup>3</sup> describes her as the daughter of a gentleman. That Cranmer was deeply attached to her is evidenced by the loss which he cheerfully bore in her behalf. On the forfeiture of his fellowship he became a reader—probably in divinity—at Buckingham, now Magdalen, College, his wife residing at the Dolphin, which was kept by her kinswoman. In about a year Mrs. Cranmer died, and the disconsolate husband received a proof of the esteem in which he was

<sup>1</sup> Strype's *Memorials of Cranmer*, etc., p. 2.

<sup>2</sup> *Athenæ Cantabrigienses*, i. 145.

<sup>3</sup> Fox's *Acts and Mon.*, ii. 1860.

held by being forthwith re-elected to his fellowship. In 1526 he took the degree of Doctor in Divinity, became archdeacon of Taunton, and was made theological lecturer and examiner. Amongst those who received the benefit of his tuition were two young gentlemen of the name of Cressey, whose mother was, by marriage, distantly connected with Cranmer.<sup>1</sup> Their house was near Waltham Abbey, and when the plague visited Cambridge, Cranmer retired thither. He little thought what great results would arise from this visit.

When Cranmer retreated to the seclusion of Waltham the nation was agitated by the king's domestic difficulties. The fitful monarch, who, soon after ascending the throne, had espoused Catherine of Arragon, the widow of his brother Arthur, had taken a violent fancy to one of her maids of honour—Anne Boleyn. After twenty years of married life he had, as all readers of history will be aware, grown tired of Catherine, and to bring about a separation had pretended to have doubts as to the legality of the union. The ecclesiastical authorities were appealed to to say whether or not his Majesty had acted illegally; and to satisfy or attempt to satisfy the "conscience" of the king, six learned men of each university had been selected to confer upon the subject. Cranmer was nominated one of the delegates, but being at Waltham his place was taken by another. The result of the deliberations did not please Henry, to whom, indeed, only one conclusion would have been acceptable, and he determined therefore to prosecute the matter to the utmost. As may be expected, the subject was the common topic of conversation. In August 1529 a private conference was held at Mr. Cressey's house to consider the question. The king was present, attended by his secretary, Dr. Gardener, and his almoner, Dr. Foxe, afterwards Bishop of Hereford. While at supper the two doctors entered into a warm debate on the all-absorbing topic, and invited Cranmer to join in the discussion, which, after some hesitation, he consented to do.<sup>2</sup> The king and queen had been cited to appear in Rome, by themselves or their proxies, but Cranmer expressed an opinion that the discussion could be carried on just as well at the English universities.<sup>3</sup> The views of the learned men could be ascertained, and their authority would compel any judge soon to come to a definitive sentence. What Cranmer had said was not heard by the king, but was subsequently repeated to him by Foxe, and

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Cressey had married a Cobham, and Cranmer's niece, Susan, had married into the same family, *vide R. H. S. Proceedings*, viii. 358.

<sup>2</sup> "The Ministry of the Church of Waltham," *R. H. S. Proceedings*, viii. 37.

<sup>3</sup> Fox, p. 1860.

coincided so thoroughly with his view,<sup>1</sup> that he sent for Cranmer forthwith. Cranmer begged Gardener and Foxe to save him from the necessity of appearing before the king on such a mission, but in vain ; and much to his chagrin and regret he had to take his departure for London.

Arriving in the royal presence, he, at the instigation of the monarch, committed his thoughts to writing. He maintained that the marriage was condemned by the authority of the Scriptures, the councils, and the fathers, and that the Pope could not give validity to a union which the Word of God prohibited. In 1529 he proceeded to Rome to support this view at the Papal court, and in 1532 he was sent on the Continent to dispute with the Continental divines in favour of the king's claim to a divorce. During his residence in Germany he made the acquaintance of Osiander, pastor of Nuremberg, and married the niece of this divine.<sup>2</sup> When the archiepiscopal see became vacant by the death of Dr. Warham, the king determined to raise him to the primacy. In March 1533 he was consecrated Archbishop of Canterbury ; in May of the following year he pronounced the divorce between the king and queen, and soon after judicially confirmed the marriage of the fickle monarch with Anne Boleyn.

When the Princess Elizabeth was christened in the church of the Friars Observant at Greenwich (10th September 1533), Cranmer was one of the godfathers. Soon after the birth of Elizabeth the king had commanded his eldest daughter Mary to lay aside the title of princess. She refused to do so, and the king threatened to send her to the Tower. Cranmer earnestly interceded in her behalf, and succeeded in saving her from her father's wrath.<sup>3</sup> He shielded in her youth the lady who, in her womanhood as queen, handed him over to execution.

The antagonism into which Cranmer had been brought with the Papal court on the subject of the royal marriage led to important results. The Pope declared the divorce of Queen Catherine null and void, and threatened the archbishop with excommunication. Cranmer appealed to a general council, and a series of measures followed, tending more or less to sever the connection with the Romish See. The king was prevailed upon to order a translation of the Bible into English ; and subsequently, at Cranmer's request, permission was given for Tyndal's translation to be sold and to be read by any person, without danger of any act, proclamation, or ordinance to the contrary. For our own part we cannot but regard this attempt to

<sup>1</sup> Cranmer, his Majesty said, "had the sow by the right ear."—Burnet's *Hist. Reformation*, i. 79.

<sup>2</sup> Strype, p. 419.

<sup>3</sup> *Narratives of the Reformation* (Camden Society), p. 259.



promote the free unfettered circulation of the Bible, as about the most beneficial act of Cranmer's eventful life. It brought the Word of God to the people; it enabled them to ascertain its contents freely and accurately; in short, it set at liberty the greatest power that could rectify priestly abuses—the overwhelming power of an open Bible.

But to proceed. In 1536 the king required the services of the archbishop in another *affaire de cœur*. Allegations had been made against Anne Boleyn; and Cranmer, however reluctantly—and he appears at the outset to have taken the queen's part—pronounced the marriage void. Of his readiness to be made the tool of a degraded monarch it is impossible to speak but in terms of reproach. At the same time we must not forget that almost alone he had raised his voice in her behalf when the storm broke over her head, and that to have refused to have taken any part in the matter would have lost him not only his archbishopric but probably his life. From this time forward Cranmer was busily engaged in reforming abuses in the Church, nor does he appear to have been so subservient as heretofore. He incurred the king's displeasure, along with other bishops, for refusing to consent to the application of the proceeds of the suppression of monasteries to the king's sole use, believing that a substantial portion should be devoted to religious purposes and the relief of the poor. He also made a firm stand against the six articles which embodied the views of the king, and the first of which provided that all should, on pain of death, believe in transubstantiation. Against this measure—though ardently desired by Henry, and supported by a majority in Parliament—Cranmer felt so strongly that he spoke for three days against it,<sup>1</sup> and when it became law he sent his wife away into Germany to escape submission to its requirements.<sup>2</sup> “The good archbishop,” says Mr. Gilpin in his life of Cranmer, “never appeared in a more truly Christian light than on this occasion. In the midst of so general a defection he alone made a stand. Henry ordered him to leave the House. The Primate refused; it was God's business (he said) and not man's. And when he could do no more, he boldly entered his protest. Such an instance of fortitude is sufficient to wipe off many courtly stains which have fastened on his memory.”

In 1540 Cranmer was one of the commissioners for inspecting into matters of religion; the result of the inquiries instituted by the commission being a book entitled *A necessary Erudition of any Christian man*. In 1541 he issued orders pursuant to the king's directions for taking away

<sup>1</sup> Fox, p. 1185.

<sup>2</sup> Strype, p. 72.



superstitious shrines, and the year following was successful in passing an Act which moderated the rigour of the six articles. As may be imagined, Cranmer in the exercise of his influence made enemies as well as friends. "Censure is the tax a man pays to the public for being eminent." He was complained of to the House of Commons for "preaching heresy against the sacrament of the altar." The Privy Council were asked to commit him to the Tower for "infecting the realm with an unsavoury doctrine." But the king interposed in his behalf, rebuked some of his accusers for their impertinence, and gave Cranmer his ring as a token that he took the affair into his own hands.<sup>1</sup> On the demise of Henry the archbishop was known to have been appointed one of the executors of his will, and one of the regents of the kingdom.<sup>2</sup> He officiated at the coronation of Edward VI., his godson, and during the too brief reign of the young monarch continued to take an active part in the affairs of Church and State. The great work of the Reformation, ever foremost in his mind, absorbed a large amount of his energy and time. Through his instrumentality the six articles were repealed and a new form of ordination in the Common Prayer Book was printed and settled by Act of Parliament. The Articles of Religion were compiled by Cranmer and others, and enjoined by the king's authority. An order was issued by the Council for the removal of all images from the churches, and the same authority endeavoured to scatter the superstitions which had hitherto possessed so great a hold upon the minds of the people. Candles were no longer to be carried on Candlemas Day, ashes on Ash Wednesday, palms on Palm Sunday.<sup>3</sup> In short, "the principal tenets and practices of the (Roman) Catholic religion were now abolished, and the Reformation, such as it is enjoyed at present, almost entirely completed in England."<sup>4</sup> To this great result Cranmer contributed earnestly, devotedly, and sincerely by all the means in his power.

It was scarcely to be expected that the whole of the people, however submissive or well intentioned, should adopt suddenly without protest the changes in ritual and belief, and the Book of Common Prayer met with a good many critics and opponents. To subdue these objectors, many of them sincere and conscientious in their views, a commission was granted to Cranmer and others, power being given to them to search after all anabaptists, heretics, and contemners of the aforesaid prayer book,<sup>5</sup> with orders to reclaim them if possible, and if they were obstinate to do that which it was

<sup>1</sup> Strype, p. 109; Burnet, p. 327.

<sup>2</sup> Rymer's *Fœdera*, xv. 110.

<sup>3</sup> Burnet, ii. 59.

<sup>4</sup> Hume, v. 131.

<sup>5</sup> Rymer, xv. 181.

impossible to defend, viz. persecute and imprison. In the exercise of the enormous powers entrusted to them the commission did not hesitate to resort to unpardonable rigours. In the case of Joan of Kent (Joan Boucher) they acted with abominable severity. The doctrine propagated by the woman was "that Christ was not truly incarnate of the Virgin, whose flesh being the outward man, was sinfully begotten and born in sin; and, consequently, he could take none of it; but the Word by the consent of the inward man of the Virgin was made flesh."<sup>1</sup> This opinion the commissioners condemned as unorthodox, and as Joan declined to surrender it at their bidding she was without more ado sentenced to execution. The king, who though in tender years, had, says Hume, more sense in this matter than all his counsellors and preceptors, refused for a long time to sign the warrant. Cranmer was employed to persuade him to compliance. He told the king "that he must distinguish between common opinions and such as were the essentials of faith. These latter he must on no account suffer to be opposed;" whereupon the king yielded and the death-warrant was issued. No excuse for these severities can be offered except that the old spirit of persecution long propagated by Rome had not yet been suppressed.

On the death of Edward VI., Cranmer was induced to favour the claims of Lady Jane Grey. But the people declared for Mary, on whose accession to the throne Cranmer's serious troubles began. Mary had throughout maintained her allegiance to the Roman Catholic faith, and she was not long before she commenced that career of persecution which has made her name notorious for all time. Cranmer, as we have seen, had rendered valuable services to Mary in her younger days; but he had, on the other hand, promoted her mother's divorce, and been the great enemy to her faith. He was, therefore singled out as an object of dislike, though he might perhaps have postponed the evil day had he been less enthusiastic. Some persons having spread a report that the archbishop, to conciliate and humour the queen had offered to officiate in the Latin service, Cranmer issued a manifesto, in which, not content with denying the truth of the allegations, he went on boldly to declare that "as the devil was a liar from the beginning, and the father of lies, he had at this time stirred up his servants to persecute Christ and his true religion, that this infernal spirit now endeavoured to restore the Latin satisfactory masses, a thing of his own invention and device;" and, moreover, that the mass was "replete with many horrid blasphemies."<sup>2</sup> This courageous and outspoken but

<sup>1</sup> Strype, p. 181.

Fox, iii. 94.

injudicious paper, stirred up the dormant feelings of hatred and malice, and without much delay Cranmer was thrown into prison. In November (1553), when Parliament met, he was attainted, and at Guild Hall found guilty of high treason for opposing the queen's accession. At his humble request he was exonerated from the crime of treason, but only to be proceeded against subsequently for heresy. In April 1554 Cranmer, Ridley, and Latimer were removed to Oxford, and took part in a public disputation with the Papists. At the close of the debate, refusing to subscribe to Popish doctrines, they were condemned as heretics. In December, pursuant to letters from the Pope, Cranmer was degraded. "They dressed him," we are told, "in all the garments and ornaments of an archbishop, only in mockery everything was of canvas and old clouts, and then he was piece by piece stripped of all again. When they came to take the crozier out of his hand he refused to part with it, and pulled out an appeal whereby he appealed to the next general council. After he was degraded they put on him a poor yeoman-beadle's gown, threadbare, and a townsman's cap, and remanded him to prison."<sup>1</sup> By the united force of threats and flatteries the poor archbishop was eventually prevailed upon to sign a recantation; but nobly he atoned for this outrage upon his conscience and his faith. For, on the day appointed for his execution (21st March 1554), when the crowd around him in St. Mary's Church, after listening to a sermon from Cole, expected to hear from Cranmer's lips a penitent confession of his "errors," the venerable divine vigorously denounced the Pope, "reproving him as Christ's enemy, and Antichrist with all his false doctrines." Enraged beyond measure at this exhibition of courage and bold confession of faith, the crowd pulled him off the stage and hurried him to the stake. When the fire blazed and the great flames leaped with angry roar around him "the unworthy hand" which had signed the recantation was held forth by the martyr that it might be first consumed. Then, with eyes gazing fixedly upon heaven, and lips repeating fervently "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit," the end came and the soul passed from the tortured body to the glories reserved for those who, though frail and sinful, serve their Master with sincerity and truth.<sup>2</sup>

Strype, in his *Memorials*, has preserved some details of the imprisonment of the martyrs, which are not without interest. He says—"Though these

<sup>1</sup> Fox, 1882.

<sup>2</sup> One Mason, writing news of the period, says, "Cranmer burnt, standing obstinately to his opinions."—*State Papers, Domestic*, A.D. 1556, p. 77.



three martyrs, Cranmer, Ridley, and Latimer were parted asunder and placed in separate lodgings, that they might not confer together, yet they were suffered sometimes to eat together in prison. I have seen a book of their diet, every dinner and supper, and the charge thereof. . . . Their meals amounted to about three or four shillings, seldom exceeding four. Their bread and ale commonly came to twopence or threepence. They had constantly cheese and pears for their last dish both at dinner and supper, and always wine, the price whereof was ever threepence, and no more. The prices of their provisions (it being now an extraordinary dear time) were as follows: a goose, 14d.; a pig, 12d. or 13d.; a cony, 6d.; a woodcock, 3d., and sometimes 5d.; a couple of chickens, 6d.; three plovers, 10d.; half-a-dozen larks, 3d.; a dozen of larks and two plovers, 10d.; a breast of veal, 11d.; a shoulder of mutton, 10d. The last disbursements (which have melancholy in the reading) were these—For three loads of wood-fagots to burn Ridley and Latimer, 12s.; item, one load of furs-fagots, 3—4; for the carriage of these four loads, 2d.; item, a post, 1—4; item, two chains, 3—4; item, two staples, 6d.; item, four labourers, 2—8. Then follow the charges for burning Cranmer: for an 100 of wood-fagots, 6d.; for an 100 and a half of furs-fagots, 3—4; for the carriage of them, 8d.; for two labourers, 1—4.” There is a tradition that after the burning the heart of Cranmer was found in the ashes unconsumed, and Strype regrets that, if such was the case, no attempt was made to preserve it, so that it might, when better days came, have been buried in the church at Canterbury. But “his martyrdom is his monument, and his name will outlast an epitaph or a shrine.”

Of the character of Cranmer, much that is complimentary has been written, and deservedly so. There was, we know, a good deal in his career that is open to unfavourable animadversion. The part he took against Joan of Kent, Paris, and Lambert, is indefensible, and his recantation, though wrung from him, exhibited a weakness—a very natural weakness, we admit, but one for which he must ever after have deeply reproached himself. But these blemishes are hidden by the splendour of the many estimable qualities he possessed, and the brilliancy of the many great deeds which he successfully accomplished. He was a man of “an open and generous mind, of great sincerity and candour, a lover of truth, and a declared enemy of falsehood and superstition.” He never forgot a kindness, and did not trouble himself to resent injury. Hence it is mentioned in Shakespeare’s Henry VIII.—



“Do my Lord of Canterbury  
But one shrewd turn, and he's your friend for ever.”

His charity, of which many instances are related, was extensive, and his hospitality, especially to the suffering professors of Protestantism, was unstinted. A great many learned foreigners were daily entertained at his house, and in his great hall a long table was plentifully covered every day for guests and strangers of a lower rank. A great scholar, and specially well read in theology to meet the requirements of his position, he at the same time admired the learning of others, and was ever ready not only to encourage young students but to render them practical aid.<sup>1</sup> His writings were numerous; some were published during his lifetime, and others, left in manuscript, were issued after his demise. When the Protestant Queen succeeded to the throne, these writings were carefully treasured. Secretary Cecil, writing to Mr. Hurd in 1563, says he “understands he has preserved certain collections and commonplace notes made by the late Archbishop Cranmer. The queen thinks such a rare and precious treasure ought not to be had in secret, and desires him to send up without delay the precious documents for perusal.”<sup>2</sup> In order to attend to the multifarious duties of his exalted station, Cranmer was a great economist of his time. He rose generally at five, and as he commenced early so he retired early, going to his bed-chamber about nine at night. In his busiest day he devoted several hours to his books, and Fox tells us that he accustomed himself to read and write in a standing posture, believing constant sitting to be very pernicious to a studious man. It is worthy of mention that he was a great advocate for the education of the poor, and used arguments which have not been surpassed in any of our modern educational controversies. Cranmer contended that to exclude poor men's sons from the benefit of learning, as though they were unworthy to have the gifts of the Holy Ghost bestowed upon them, was as much as to say that the Almighty should not be at liberty to bestow his great gifts of grace upon any person, or anywhere else, but according to men's fancy. God gave his gifts unto all kinds and states and people indifferently, wherefore, he added, “Yf the gentelman's sonne be apte to lernyng lett hym be admitted; yf not apte, lett the poore mannys childe apte enter his rowme.”<sup>3</sup>

The Archbishop's brother Edmund became Archdeacon of Canterbury; and Edmund's grandson, George, was noted for his extensive acquirements. He was a pupil of the celebrated Richard Hooker, whom he assisted in

<sup>1</sup> Strype, 285.    <sup>2</sup> *State Papers, Domestic*, A.D. 1563.    <sup>3</sup> *Narratives of the Reformation*, p. 155.

compiling his books on ecclesiastical polity. He served subsequently as secretary with Sir H. Killegrew, on an embassy to France, and accompanied Sir Edwin Sandys in his travels on the Continent for three years. On his return Lord Mountjoy took him as secretary into Ireland, and he was slain in a battle near Carlingford between the English and the rebels there, November 13, 1600. He was the author of a letter to Mr. Richard Hooker concerning the new Church Discipline, February, 1598, and other articles, which were "kept private to the great prejudice of the public."<sup>1</sup>

SIR EDMUND MOLYNEUX, Judge, was a son of Sir Thomas Molyneux of Hawton, near Newark, in the church of which parish several members of his family are buried. Sir Thomas was made a Baronet by Richard, Duke of Gloucester, at Berwick, in the year 1482, and he "built the church, and a fair house at Hawton."<sup>2</sup> His first wife was Elizabeth, daughter of Robert Markham of Cotham, and his second, Katherine, the daughter of John Cotton of Ridgware, Stafford. By the former he had a son, Robert, who succeeded him, and by the latter, Edmund, who became a Judge. Edmund received his legal instruction at Gray's Inn; and in 1532, and again in 1536, was reader to that society. On November 20, 1542, he was invested with the coif, and while holding that degree was appointed one of the Council in the north. He became Judge of the Common Pleas, October 22, 1550, when he received the honour of knighthood.<sup>3</sup> Sir Edmund settled at Thorpe, by Newark, where he held the manor, having purchased the lands there which were the Knights Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem, of a — Thorpe, who, with another gentleman named Lister, had received them from the Crown in the time of Henry VIII.<sup>4</sup> Sir Edmund died towards the end of 1562, and was succeeded in the Thorpe property by his son John. The character of Sir Edmund was most favourably depicted by Gregory King, Lancaster Herald. We need scarcely add that the Molyneux family to which the Judge belonged was one of great distinction. They can, says Foss, "trace their descent in uninterrupted knightly succession from a warrior who accompanied William of Normandy into England." The present representative of the family is the Earl of Sefton.

<sup>1</sup> *Athenæ Oxoniensis*, i. 306.

<sup>2</sup> Thoroton, p. 181.

<sup>3</sup> Foss's *Judges*, v. 307.

<sup>4</sup> Thoroton, p. 179.





ARCHBISHOP CRANMER.



RICHARD WHALLEY.—Soon after the ancient abbey of Welbeck had been dissolved by Henry VIII. it was purchased by Richard Whalley of Kirton, in this county. The same gentleman obtained of Robert Dighton, "one of the jobbers in the estates of the dissolved religious houses,"<sup>1</sup> property in Osberton, Hardwick, and Worksop. Whalley was the son and heir of Thomas Whalley of Kirton, by his wife, Elizabeth, daughter of John Strelley, Esq., of Woodborough. He was entered at St. John's College, Cambridge, but does not appear to have graduated. After leaving college, he attached himself to the Court of Henry VIII., and gained reputation by "the grace and skill which he displayed in the martial exercises of that age."<sup>2</sup> In 1535 he was employed with John Beaumont and others in surveying the religious houses in Leicestershire. After purchasing the extensive estates to which we have alluded, he was further enriched by a grant (37 Henry VIII.), not merely of the wardenship of Sibthorpe, but of the college of Sibthorpe and its possessions, subject to the life of Thomas Magnus their warden.

In the reign of Edward VI. Whalley became a steward of the Lord Protector Somerset, to whom he is said to have been nearly related.<sup>3</sup> He certainly stood high in that great nobleman's favour, and when Somerset was at the zenith of his power it was in contemplation to elevate Whalley to the peerage, by the title of Earl of Nottingham. On the fall of Somerset from the exalted position he had occupied, those of his friends who had remained the most faithful to him were seized. Sir Michael Stanhope, a large owner of property in Notts, whom no blandishments or promises could induce to desert the cause of his fallen chief, was, with several others, condemned and executed. Whalley, though he was sent to the Tower, was more fortunate than Sir Michael, for he was released on the 25th January 1549-50, on giving a recognisance to appear when called upon. His narrow escape did not deter him from clinging to the fortunes of Somerset, for he entered with spirit in February 1550-51, into an intrigue for restoring that nobleman to power. For this offence he was committed to the Fleet. After a second imprisonment his courage would appear to have deserted him. At all events, he consented to act as agent for the Earl of Warwick, afterwards Duke of Northumberland, and was called as a witness against his own patron. He was appointed Crown Receiver for Yorkshire, but was deprived of that office on a charge of malversation. He was sent

<sup>1</sup> White's *Worksop, The Dukeries, and Sherwood Forest*, p. 96.

<sup>2</sup> *Athenæ Cantabrigienses*, i. 544.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*

to the Tower on the 19th September 1552, and a heavy fine was imposed upon him. In 1554 he represented East Grinstead in the Parliament which met in April, and in subsequent Parliaments he was one of the knights of the shire for Nottinghamshire.<sup>1</sup> Having become involved in debts, amounting, through the fine imposed upon him, and from other causes, to above £48,000, he sold Welbeck, where he had resided, paid off the demands of his creditors, and took up his abode in Screveton.<sup>2</sup> The sale took place in 1558, the purchaser being Edward Osborne, citizen and clothworker of London.<sup>3</sup> On the 3d July 1561, Queen Elizabeth granted Whalley the manors and demesnes of Whatton, Hawksworth, and Toton, with the advowson of the rectory of Hawksworth. He subsequently acquired other valuable estates, and when he died, November 23, 1583, after a long and chequered career, full of strange vicissitudes, he left a large fortune for his family to enjoy. He was thrice married and had many children—some authorities say twenty-five, and others nineteen. He had lived to see his children become connected by marriage with some of the leading families in this and the adjoining counties. He was buried at Screveton, where his third wife erected on the south side of the chancel of the church a tomb of alabaster. According to the inscription he was eighty-four years of age when he died. We may add that Dr. Robert Keard dedicated to Whalley his *Ground of Artes*.

SIR MICHAEL STANHOPE was the second son of Sir Edward Stanhope of Rampton, constable of Sandal Castle, *temp.* Henry VII. He was appointed governor of Hull by Henry VIII., and was enriched by that monarch, who, in the twenty-ninth year of his reign granted to him and his heirs the manor of Shelford, and very considerable property in the county which had belonged to the monastery there. Stanhope's half sister, Anna, was married to Edward Seymour, Duke of Somerset, who became Lord Protector, *temp.* Edward VI., so that Stanhope had a powerful friend at court. Having received the honour of knighthood, he was made chief gentleman of the Privy Chamber to Edward VI., and continued to be held in high esteem until Somerset's troubles began. Into the details of these troubles we need not enter; they are matters of general history. Suffice it to say, that when he was constrained to resign the Protectorate through the influential conspiracy which had been formed to effect his removal, Sir Michael did not desert his relative, but remained faithful to his cause.

<sup>1</sup> Willis's *Not. Parl.*, iii. (2) 11, 38, 43.

<sup>2</sup> *Athenæ Cantabrigienses*, i. 544.

<sup>3</sup> White's *Workshop*, p. 138.

When the Duke of Northumberland found that "Somerset, though expelled from his dignity, and even lessened in the public opinion by his spiritless conduct, still enjoyed a considerable share of popularity, he determined to ruin the man whom he regarded as the chief obstacle to the attainment of his hopes."<sup>1</sup> On the 16th October 1551, Somerset was arrested; and the next day, the Duchess and her favourites, including Sir Michael Stanhope and Sir Miles Partridge, were thrown into prison. Somerset was executed on January 22, 1552, to the great grief of the populace, many of whom rushed to the scaffold to dip their handkerchiefs in his blood. Sir Michael Stanhope, and several other of Somerset's friends shared the same fate, great injustice having, according to Hume, been used in their prosecution. Sir Michael's widow, Lady Anne Stanhope, survived him thirty-five years, and lived in great repute for her piety and virtue. She was buried in Shelford Church, over her tomb being an explanatory inscription stating that Sir Michael Stanhope whilst he lived was "Governour of Hull under the late King of famous memory H. 8. and Chief Gentleman of the Privy Chamber to the late Noble and good King E. 6." It then continues:—"By Sir Michael she had these children, Sir Thomas Stanhope of Shelford in the County of Nott. Knight; Elenor married to Thomas Cooper of Thurgarton in Com. Nott. Esquire; Edward Stanhope, Esquire, one of her Majesty's Councill in the North parts of England; Julian married to John Hotham of Scoreborough in Com. Eborum, Esquire; John Stanhope, Esquire, one of the Gentleman of the Privy Chamber to our most deare Sovereigne Lady Q. Elizabeth; Jane married to Sir Roger Towneshend of Eyam in Com. Norf.; Edward Stanhope, Doctor of the Civile Law, one of her Majesties High Court of Chancery; Michael Stanhope, Esquire, one of the Privy Chamber to Queen Elizabeth; besides Margaret William and Edward, who died in their infancy. The said Lady Anne Stanhope, lived wydowe thirty-five years, in which time she brought up all her younger children in vertue and learning, whereby they were preferred to the marriages and callings before recited in her lifetime. She kept continually a worshipful House, relieved the poor daily, gave good countenance and comfort to the Preachers of God's Word, spent the most of the time of her latter daies in Prayer, and using the Church where God's Word was preached; she being . . . old she died 20th day of February a<sup>o</sup> 1587. the thirtieth year of the Reign aforesaid, in the Faith of Christ, with hope of a joyful Resurrection."

<sup>1</sup> Hume, v. 170.



SIR JOHN MARKHAM.—A competent soldier, who occupied positions of much influence and responsibility for a considerable number of years was Sir John Markham, a member of the eminent Nottinghamshire family of that name. His father, likewise a Sir John, fought at the battle of Stoke as one of the staunch supporters of Henry VII. Being a valiant man he was “much employed in public affairs,” but while his courage earned him confidence his turbulence led to lamentable results. Dugdale describes him as an “unrulie spirited man,” and tells us this incident in confirmation of the remark, that, “striving with the people of Long Benington about the boundaries of their lordship, he killed some or other of them (some have it he hanged the priest), for which, retiring, he lay hid at a place called Cressy Hall, which he had through his great-grandmother, a daughter of Sir John Cressy of Hodsac. Here it was his good fortune to entertain the Lady Margaret, mother of King Henry VII., who not only procured his pardon, but married her kinswoman, Anne, the daughter and heir of Sir George Neville, to his son, likewise called Sir John.” The “unrulie spirited” soldier had the Friary at Newark, where he sometimes resided, and he also held lands at East Bridgeford. He was twice high sheriff, and lived to a great age, being succeeded by his son, who forms the subject of our present notice. Sir John followed the profession of arms, in which his father had gained distinction, and earned the good will of those high in authority. Thus we find Archbishop Cranmer writing to Cromwell in his favour in 1535, and commending him for his “good conversation and indifferency.” Sir John was concerned in a suit pending before the Lord Chancellor—what the nature of it was does not appear, but there was evidently a squabble in which others besides Sir John were concerned. We venture to quote the correspondence which, from the local references it contains, cannot fail to be of interest. Cranmer writes to Cromwell :—<sup>1</sup>

RIGHT WORSHIPFUL, in my most hearty wise I commend me unto you. And albeit, that many times heretofore I have been fully purposed and minded, most effectually and earnestly to write unto you in the favor of this my bearer, my friend Sir John Markham, touching his business and suits now depending before my Lord Chancellor; yet inasmuch as he hath always testified unto me that you were much better unto him than he could wish or desire, I have deferred the same hitherto, right heartily desiring and praying you as you have always been his special good master and friend so you will the rather at this request continue, and specially now touching this his suit before my Lord Chancellor, so that by your favourable word he may be the more indifferently heard, and have the sooner an end in the same, for I assure you he is the gentleman, whom, among all other, I never knew one that hath ordered himself so uprightly

<sup>1</sup> *The Remains of Archbishop Cranmer*, collected by the Rev. H. Jenkyns, i. 153-5.



in quietness among his neighbours within his country as he hath ever done, or that is universally better beloved, saving by them whom no man can favour or love. I therefore eftsoons, beseech you to help that he be discharged of this his unquiet vexation and trouble, none other ways but as it shall seem to you just so to do, wherein you shall not alonely show unto me no small pleasure, but also be sure to do for a right honest gentleman. Thus our Lord preserve you. At Forde the iii day of November.

I have known the good conversation and indifferency of Sir John Markham in his country above 30 years, and that causeth me the bolder to write in his favour, for else I love not to intermeddle myself in other men's causes. Also Sir William Merynge hath desired me to write unto you in his favour, whose letter I have sent unto you, commending his cause also unto you, for I know his impotency this five or six years. Meseemeth it is a strange thing that the King's justices of peace should be handled as the adversaries of these men pretend unless some manifest and evident cause were against them. I am informed that the baily of Newark boasteth that Sir John Markham shall be committed unto ward before he make his answer.—Your assured ever,

T. CANTUARIEN.

To mine especial good friend Master Secretary this be delivered.

Sir W. Merynge's letter, enclosed by Cranmer, was as follows :—

MOST REVEREND AND HONOURABLE FATHER IN GOD, and my most singular good Lord, in my most humble and lowliest manner I recommend me unto your good lordship : most humbly beseeching your Grace to be good and gracious lord to me now ; for so it is that my lord the Bishop of Lincoln [John Langland] and his ungracious servant Foster, his baily of Newarke, hath delivered me a subpœna, to appear in the Chancery quendena Michelis next coming upon pain of an cli., and God knoweth if I should lose all the land and goods that I have in the world, I may neither ride nor go but with two staves like two crutches, and farther do I not labour, but in my poor house to my chapel and to my garden ; and when I go in my waggon to Newarke to do my duty in serving the King's most Noble Grace at his Sessions there ; and God he knoweth what pain that is to me. I suppose of my conscience no poor wretch in this world doth labour with such pain as I do ; and now to have a subpœna, to answer unto such matters as I have never offended in nor never gave cause unto the Bishop of Lincoln, nor unto Foster his baily, nor never did them any manner of displeasure, but that I did my duty in serving the King's most Noble Grace at his sessions without that ever I did or caused thing to be done there contrary to the King's laws ; and if I should die this hour, I would take it death as I *w<sup>d</sup>*. answer before God. Thus my own most singular good lord, I beseech your lordship to be good and gracious lord to me, and to show my Lord Chancellor and Master Secretary what case I am in, and to require them to be good lord and master unto me and to the poor town of Newarke, which, without your and their good lordship and mastership the poor town of Newarke is and shall be utterly destroyed and undone for ever, for such bribery and such polling as is there is not within any town in England this day. And if they can prove that ever I did to Foster or caused to be done, contrary to the King's laws, then let me be punished to the example of all others. Thus I can no more, but to my little power I am and ever shall be during my life natural your true beadman, as knoweth the holy Trinity, who ever preserve your good lordship. From Merynge the 6th day of October, by the hand of your old beadman,

WILLIAM MERYNGE.

What came of the dispute we are unable to ascertain, but we may be

sure Cranmer's interposition would not, from his distinguished position and his friendship with Cromwell, be ineffective or inopportune. During the reign of Henry VIII. Sir John was twice high sheriff of Notts and Derby, and on the dissolution of the monasteries the house and site of the Abbey of Rufford, with large manorial possessions attached, were devised to him and his assigns for twenty-one years, at the yearly rent of £22:8s. On the accession of Edward VI. he served as knight of the shire for his native county, and was made lieutenant of the Tower, a position in those days of much responsibility. Sir John was a firm friend of the Duke of Somerset, Lord Protector; and when his Grace was assailed by designing and envious enemies, and committed to the Tower, he, through his lenity towards the Duke, shared their hostility and lost his appointment. In King Edward's journal of his own reign, there is this entry: "A letter directed to Sir Arthur Darcy to take the charge of the Tower, and to discharge Sir John Markham; upon this, that without making any of the Council privy, he suffered the Duke to walk abroad, and certain letters to be sent and answered between David Seyman and Mrs. Poynings, with divers other suspicions." If any doubt, however, was felt as to Markham's loyalty and sincerity, it was speedily banished from the king's mind, for he was shortly afterwards appointed one of his Majesty's visitors to the clergy and laity of the deanery of Doncaster. The injunctions which the visitors gave contained a prohibition of plough-Monday and other observances, some instructions relative to the collecting of alms for the poor, and the following clause which is not very complimentary to the "priestes:"—"Item: forasmuch as heretofore you have not by anie diligence or studie advanced yourselves unto knowledge in God's will and his scriptures, condignly as appertaineth unto priestes and dispensators of God's testament; to the intent hereafter you may be of better abilitie to discharge yourselves towards God and your offices to the world, you shall daily, for your own knowledge and study, read over diligently and weigh with judgment two chapters of the New Testament and one of the Old in Englysh, and the same shall put in use and practise, as well in living as in preaching at times convenient, when occasion is given." Sir John was thrice married, his last wife being Anne, daughter and co-heir of Sir John Strelley, and relict of Sir Richard Stanhope. One of his daughters, Frances, was married to Henry Babington, and was mother of Anthony Babington, who was executed for conspiracy, and of whom more anon. Another daughter, Isabella, was maid of honour to Elizabeth, and one of the ladies who, in Mary's reign,

was seized and sent to the Tower. She became the wife, subsequently, of Sir John Harrington; and Elizabeth, Queen of England, stood godmother to their son.

SIR HUGH WILLOUGHBY.—Among the noble and the brave who have sacrificed their lives in the pursuit of knowledge, or the performance of duty, the name of this eminent man deserves an honoured place. Sir Hugh belonged to a distinguished family, a race “renowned in arts and arms.” He was the son of Sir Henry Willoughby of Wollaton, whose tomb may be seen in Wollaton Church. “Sir Henry lies,” says the Rev. Canon Hole, “carved in stone in the centre, and at each corner are his four wives—so small,” the Canon wittily adds, “that if the ladies were really of the size represented we cannot be surprised at his taking a quantity.” Sir Hugh appears to have devoted himself at an early period to naval pursuits, and to have become noted for his efficiency and his courage. About the year 1552 there was prevalent an eager desire to learn more of distant countries, and to promote trade. “The impetus,” says a recent writer, “which the discovery of America gave to maritime exploration had stimulated the greed of all English mariners and merchants to obtain a closer and easier connection with the fabulous treasures of the East. The first to attempt the task was ‘the Worshipful Master Thorne, in anno 1527,’ who, having conceived a vehement desire to attempt the navigation towards the north, ‘endeavoured to persuade Henry VIII. to take the discovery in hand,’ by drawing a brilliant picture of the rich countries to be found, and of the precious silks and jewels that would thus be brought into England. His ‘vehement desire’ was, however, not gratified.”<sup>1</sup> But some years afterwards a number of enterprising gentlemen, under the direction of Sebastian Cabot, resolved to form a company of merchant traders to fit out vessels for a voyage of discovery. The capital of the company was £6000, in shares of £25 each, and the main object which it had in view was to explore the northern seas, and to open a passage by the north-east to China, then generally known under the name of Cathay. The majority of those who formed the company of “merchant adventurers for the discoverie of lands, territories, and seignories unknown,” doubtless looked upon it simply as a commercial enterprise; but there were others whose chief desire was, in the interests of science, to solve an interesting problem, among the latter being the Marquis of Winchester, the Earls of Arundel,

<sup>1</sup> *Edinburgh Review*, October 1880, p. 380.



Bedford, and Pembroke, and Lord Howard of Effingham. Three vessels were purchased—the *Bona Esperanza* of 120 tons burthen, the *Edward Bonaventure* of 160 tons, and a brig termed the *Bona Confidentia*. Two smaller craft were also obtained, and each vessel was equipped in the best way that could be devised for a long and arduous voyage. The ships furnished, we believe, the first recorded instance in English history of a precaution which had frequently been adopted by the Spaniards—that of being sheathed with lead for protection from the ravages of the marine worms of warm climates.

Having obtained the requisite ships, the company needed a suitable commander for the expedition. A number of naval officers, with a courage that speaks well for the spirit animating the service, applied for the responsible but honourable post. Amongst these was Sir Hugh Willoughby, who very earnestly requested to have the care and charge committed to him. A writer of the period describes him as a most valiant gentleman and well born, and goes on to say that he was chosen before all others, “both by reason of his goodly personage (for he was of tall and manly stature), as also for his singular skill in the services of war.” Sir Hugh selected for his ship the *Bona Esperanza*, and his principal colleagues were Richard Chancellor, captain of the *Bonaventure*, and Cornelius Duckworth, who had control of the *Bona Confidentia*.

In the pages of *Hakluyt* lists are preserved of the officers and men of the various ships, together with a copy of the “juramentum or othe” administered to the captain. There are also given the “ordinances, instructions, and advertisements of and for the direction of the intended voyage to Cathay,” which were compiled by Sebastian Cabot, and consist of thirty-three articles. In these instructions the duties of religion are strictly insisted upon. Morning and evening there are to be “prayers, with other common services appointed by the Kings Majesty and lawes of this realme, reade and saide in every ship daily,” and “the Bible paraphrases to be read devoutly and Christianly to God’s honour, and for his grace, to be obtained and had by humble and heartie prayer for the navigants accordingly.” There are regulations against “carding, dicing, and other such divelish games.” In the 25th article there is a piece of advice more ingenious than ingenuous. They are “not to disclose to any nation the state of our religion, but to pass it over in silence, without any declaration of it, seeming to have with such laws and rules as the place hath where they shall arrive.” And in another article they are judiciously



warned that "there are people that can swim in the sea, havens, and rivers, naked, having bows and shafts, coveting to draw nigh your ships, which, if they shall find be not well watched and warded, they will assault, desirous of the bodies of men, which they covet for meate; if you resist them they dive, and so will flee, and therefore diligent watch is to be kept in some islands both night and day."

The expedition, as may be gathered from the foregoing particulars, had the full concurrence and approval of King Edward VI., who issued a letter to the potentates in whose dominions Sir Hugh might chance to land, commending the explorer and his party to their consideration and goodwill. The letter is conceived in a liberal and enlightened spirit. It points out the amicable object of the enterprise—the promotion of commerce; for, says the missive, "the God of heaven and earth, greatly providing for mankind, would not that all things should be found in one region, to the end that one should have need of another, that by this means friendship might be established among all men, and every one seek to gratify all." It thus concludes:—

"Moved by the desire of establishing friendly relations with foreign peoples, certain of our subjects have proposed a journey to distant maritime regions, in order to open a trade with the nations inhabiting those districts, and have besought our permission to undertake the same. Consenting to their petition, we have given and granted to the brave and worthy knight Sir Hugh Willoughby and his companions, our faithful and well-beloved subjects, full power and authority to travel to these unexplored regions, there to seek such articles as we lack, and thither to bring from our shores such articles as these peoples may require. And so it will be for our mutual advantage and constant friendship, and an unbroken faith will link us together; while our traders are permitted to receive the superabundance of those lands, we on our part shall graciously send from our country what is lacking in theirs. Accordingly, we beseech you, kings, princes, and all in authority in these regions, to grant free passage through your dominions to these our subjects. They will touch none of your goods without your leave. What they may lack we beseech you for the sake of humanity to bestow on them, receiving in turn from them what will repay you. So bear yourselves towards them as ye would wish ourselves and our subjects to bear ourselves to your servants should they enter our dominions. And we solemnly pledge ourselves before God to receive your subjects at any time landing on our shores with equal kindness."

Armed with this admirable letter of introduction, Sir Hugh prepared for his departure. His ships carried with them provisions for eighteen months, and the hearts of his men beat high with expectation and hope. The start was effected on the 10th May 1553, amid a scene of much interest and excitement, which is thus quaintly described by an eyewitness:—"The greater ships are towed with boats and oars, and the mariners being apparelled in watchet, or sky-coloured cloth, row amain, and made away with

all diligence ; and being come near to Greenwich, where the Court then lay, presently on the news thereof the courtiers came running out, and the common people flocked together, standing very thick upon the shore ; the Privy Council they looked out at the windows, and the rest ran up to the tops of the towers. The ships hereupon discharge their ordnance, and shoot off their pieces, after the manner of war, and of the sea, insomuch that the tops of the hills sounded therewith, the valleys and the waters gave an echo, and the mariners shouted in such sort that the sky rang again with the noise thereof. One stands in the poop of the ship, and by his gestures, bids farewell to his friends in the best manner he can ; another walks upon the hatches ; another climbs the shrouds ; another stands upon the main-yard ; and another in the top of the ship ; to be short, it was a very triumph (in a sort), in all respects, to the beholder. But alas ! the good King Edward (in respect of whom, principally, all this was prepared), he only, by reason of his sickness, was absent from this show ; and not long after the departure of the ships the lamentable and most sorrowful accident of his death took place."

The vessels kept well together until they arrived, in August, off the coast of the island of Spitzbergen, when a violent storm arose which caused them to part company. Captain Chancellor was driven to the south-west, and after some time entered the Categat. Proceeding up the Baltic Sea, he landed in Russia, where he presented his credentials, and was received with much hospitality. Reciprocating the kindly spirit in which the letter was written, the Russian monarch sent a courteous and friendly reply, and his subjects subsequently founded a company called "The Russia Company of Merchants," which has been in existence ever since. Sir Hugh did not meet with the same good fortune as his colleague of the appropriately-named *Bonaventure*. He was driven in a northern direction, and took shelter with the other two ships in the bay of Arzina, Lapland. Unable to guard themselves against the severity of a northern winter, the whole party perished "in a river or haven called Arzina, in Lapland, near unto Kegor,"<sup>1</sup> where their remains were discovered in the following spring. The body of Sir Hugh, who had evidently been frozen to death, was seated in a chair, with his will and the ship's log-book before him. The book had been carefully kept, and it appeared therefrom that most of the party weathered the storm until January, when they succumbed. In his poem of *The Seasons*, Thomson thus graphically describes their fate :—

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers* (Colonial Series), 1513-1616, p. 5.

“ Miserable they  
 Who, here entangled in the gathering ice,  
 Take their last look of the descending sun :  
 Who full of death and fierce with tenfold frost,  
 The long, long night, incumbent o’er their heads  
 Falls horrible. Such was the Briton’s fate  
 As with first prow (what have not Britons dared !)  
 He for the passage sought, attempted since  
 So much in vain, and seeming to be shut  
 By jealous Nature with eternal bars.  
 In these fell regions, in Arzina caught,  
 And to the stony deep his idle ship  
 Immediate seal’d, he with his hapless crew,  
 Each full exerted at his several task,  
 Froze into statues ; to the cordage glued  
 The sailor, and the pilot to the helm.”

The diary which Sir Hugh kept records little else but disaster—speaking of terrible whirlwinds, thick mists, and generally inclement weather, which harassed and distressed them, and did damage to the vessels. The last entry is as follows :—“ The next day, being the 18th of September, we entered into the haven, and there came to an anker at six fadoms. This haven runneth into the main about two leagues, and is in breadth half a league, wherein were very many seale fishes and other great fishes ; and upon the main we saw beares, great deere, foxes, with divers strange beasts and gulloines (ellons), and such other, which were to us unknown and wonderful. Thus remaining in this haven by the space of a weeke, seeing the yeare farre spent, and also very evill wether, as frost, snow, and haile, as though it had been the deepe of winter, we thought best to winter there. Wherefore, we sent out three men south-east, three days’ journey, who returned without finding of people or any similitude of habitation.” The frozen bodies of the unfortunate mariners were discovered by Russian fishermen, who took charge of the papers, while the vessels were transported by the Czar’s command, with all their goods intact, to Kholmagora ; and when Chancelor visited Russia again in 1555, they were delivered over to him. The expedition ending so disastrously deprived the country of some of its ablest mariners and noblest spirits ; but it cannot be said to have been altogether abortive, for the visit of Chancelor to Russia paved the way for commercial relations with that extensive and important country.

JOHN PLOUGH.—An earnest Protestant, who fled for safety on the accession of Queen Mary, was John Plough, the son of Christopher Plough,



of Nottingham, and nephew to John Plough, Rector of St. Peter's. After spending several years at Oxford he succeeded his uncle in the rectorship of St. Peter's in 1538, the advowson having been bought for him "of Thomas Hobson the Prior, and Convent of Lenton."<sup>1</sup> He became noted throughout the country for his zeal as a Protestant and for his fervour as a minister of God's word during the reign of Edward VI. On the death of that monarch he fled to Basil, where he wrote *An Apology for the Protestants* in answer to a book against the English Protestants, written by one Miles Hogeard, of London, hosier, described as "the first trader or mechanic that appeared in print for the Catholic cause."<sup>2</sup> He next engaged in controversy with William Keth and Robert Crowley, the former an exile at Frankford. His other writings were, *A Treatise against the Mitred Man in the Popish Kingdom*, and *The Sound of the Doleful Trumpet*. "He was living," says Wood, "at Basil, in great esteem among the exiled Protestants, in the latter end of Queen Mary, but whether he lived to return when Queen Elizabeth succeeded I cannot yet find."<sup>3</sup>

ANTHONY BABINGTON.—All lovers of history, and those especially who have studied the melancholy details of the career of Mary Queen of Scots, will be familiar with what was termed the Babington conspiracy.—an unlucky, ill-advised plot, which had for its object the elevation of Mary Stuart to the English throne. The principal actor in the tragedy, Anthony Babington, was a gentleman of good family, intimately connected with this county, one of the family residences being at Kingston-on-Soar, in the church of which village memorials of the Babingtons may still be seen. Thoroton says, "This lordship was the seat of the Babingtons, and a very fair house they had here." Anthony Babington had considerable property in the county, including lands at Kingston, Gotham, Marnham, Normanton, Osberton, Mattersey, and elsewhere. It is not necessary that we should enter into many particulars of the events which brought Babington to the scaffold; but a brief narrative of them may not be altogether inappropriate or uninteresting. It appears that, when in Paris in 1581, Babington—who was a staunch Catholic, his tutor having been a priest named Pole—made the acquaintance of the Archbishop of Glasgow, and allowed himself to be gained over to the cause of the Queen of Scots.<sup>4</sup> There were at this time a good many English priests at the French capital,

<sup>1</sup> *Athenæ Oxoniensis*, i. 126.<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*<sup>3</sup> *Athenæ Oxoniensis*, i. 126.<sup>4</sup> Hardwick's *State Papers*, i. 1157.



who were bitterly hostile to Queen Elizabeth for her support of the Protestant faith, and with these Babington consulted as to the best method of ridding the Catholic cause of its powerful adversary. A person named Robinson, who had served in the Chancery, stated that the plot was approved at Rome, and that "Babington and the rest were sent for to Italy, when the Pope and princes promised them aid in their enterprise." The same person thus narrates a curious conversation he had with a Papist:—"He asked how the queen, a heretic, and illegitimate and excommunicate, held her kingdom. I reminded him that the King of France was a heretic. He replied that the king had become from a devil to an angel, but the queen had changed to the contrary, for at first she allowed masses, as did her godly sister, till others took order that she might not live. I observed that the English got the victory in all wars, especially last year"—a retort which Robinson evidently thought unanswerable, implying, as it did, that Providence had rather smiled than frowned upon Elizabeth for the course she was pursuing.<sup>1</sup>

Returning to London Babington acted as intermediary for the correspondence of the Scotch queen with the archbishop and others. On the removal of Mary from the custody of the Earl of Shrewsbury the correspondence was broken off, and Babington ceased to have any communication with the refugees in Paris. He was contemplating leaving England, and retiring to some Catholic country, when he met Ballard, a priest, who had been secretly engaged stirring up hatred of Queen Elizabeth. Ballard re-kindled his enthusiasm, and a plot was formed, in which eight or ten other gentlemen willingly entered, the object being to assassinate Elizabeth, and thus make way for the Scotch queen to rule the country. The intentions of the conspirators may be gleaned from a letter which Babington wrote to Mary. Having requested her to appoint persons to act as lieutenants, and raise the populace in Wales, and in the counties of Lancashire, Derby, and Stafford, he goes on to say, "myself in person, with ten gentlemen and a hundred others of our company and suite, will undertake the deliverance of your royal person from the hands of your enemies. As regards getting rid of the usurper, from subjection to whom we are absolved by the act of excommunication issued against her, there are six gentlemen of quality, all of them my intimate friends, who, for the love they bear to the Catholic cause and to your Majesty's service, will undertake the tragic execution."<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers* (Domestic), 1598-1601, p. 138.

<sup>2</sup> *History of Mary Queen of Scots* (Mignet's), ii. 279.

This letter was replied to by Mary at some length. The unfortunate queen, thrown completely off her guard, entered into details as to her rescue, advising what course should be pursued to liberate her from the grasp of her custodians. Meanwhile, Secretary Walsingham had been on the alert. The letters had been cunningly intercepted, and prompt action taken. Ballard was arrested, and Babington, in great consternation, paid a visit to a fellow-conspirator named Savage, and asked him what was to be done. "Nothing," answered Savage, "but to kill the queen immediately." "Very well," said Babington, "then go to Court to-morrow and strike the blow." Savage objected that his Court dress was not ready, and Babington gave him his ring and all the money he had with him, that he might obtain one the next day.<sup>1</sup> Fearing that Savage would not execute the commission, Babington determined to do it himself, but his courage failed him. He fled from London to Harrow, having first disguised himself as a labourer, cut off his hair, and stained his face with walnut juice. His pursuers followed closely upon his heels, and, in their eagerness, searched "even into the bedchambers of wealthy and worshipful persons." In his enforced wanderings Babington reached Derby, where Sir Thomas Fitzherbert sheltered him;<sup>2</sup> but his hiding-place was soon discovered, for it was natural that in the counties where he was best known he would have the least chance of escape. Returning hastily to London, he was there assisted by several of his friends and sympathisers, including, it is said, the French Ambassador;<sup>3</sup> but eventually he was detected and apprehended. On the 19th September (1586) he wrote an earnest letter to the queen, imploring her forgiveness. It was as follows:—<sup>4</sup>

MOST GRACIOUS SOVEREIGN—If either bitter tears, a pensive, contrite harte, or my dolefull sighs of the wicked sinner, might work any pitye in your royal brest, then would I wring out of my drained eyne so much blood as, in bewraying my drery tragedy, should lamentably bewayle my fall, and so, no doubt, move you to compassion. But since there can be no proportion betwixt the quality of my crime and any human commiseration, shew, sweet Queen, some miracle upon a wretch lying prostrate in your prison, grievously bewayling his offences, and imploring such comfort at your anoynted hands as my poor wife's affliction doth beg, my child's innocency doth crave, my guiltless family doth wishe, and mine owne most heynous treachery doth least deserve: So shall your devyne mercy make your glory shine as far above all other princes as these my most horrible practises are most detestable amongst your best subjects, whom longe and happily to governe I beseech the mercyfull Master himself to graunt

<sup>1</sup> *History of Mary Queen of Scots*, ii. p. 293.

<sup>2</sup> Sir Thomas was accused of the offence, and of allowing mass to be said at his house.—*State Papers*, 1581-90.

<sup>3</sup> *State Papers*, 1580-1625, *addenda*.

<sup>4</sup> *Collectanea Topographica*, viii. 355.

for his sweet Sonne's sake, Christ Jesus. — Your most unfortunate, because most disloyal subject,

ANTHONY BABINGTON.

The appeal was unavailing. On the 20th September, after a trial which will be found fully reported in Howell's *State Trials*, Babington and six of his accomplices were drawn and quartered. On the scaffold Babington acknowledged himself a most grievous trespasser against God and the queen, and his last words were, "Parce mihi domine Jesu." So ended a wicked conspiracy, which, by planning against one queen, hurried on the execution of another, and brought upon the conspirators themselves torture, disgrace, and death.

WILLIAM LEE.—A few years ago, when hosiery was more generally made in the country villages around Nottingham than it is now, two places which contributed as large a quota as any in proportion to their populations, were the parishes of Calverton and Woodborough. No one could pass through the main thoroughfares, or even along the short by-ways which those villages possess, without the peculiar rattle and din of the frames sounding incessantly in his ears. The well-filled shops, where the busy stocking-makers worked, presented an appearance of great activity; while in the houses, and often clustered outside the doorways, the wives and daughters occupied themselves in "seaming" the stockings and socks as they came from the workshop. The introduction of steam machinery has vastly lessened the amount of work which finds its way into the country districts, but, though a great change is observable, the making of stockings forms the staple industry of Calverton and Woodborough, as it did years ago. And very appropriate it is that these two places should be engaged in the hosiery trade, seeing that to one of them belongs the honour of being the birthplace of the clerical inventor of the stocking-frame—the Rev. William Lee.

The information obtainable regarding the earlier years of the man whose inventive genius did so much to benefit his native county and the world is unfortunately of a meagre description. Doubt is expressed as to his birthplace, and we have conflicting traditions as to the origin of his discovery. It may interest the reader if we inquire briefly into the merits of the statements which have been made, and present the evidence so far as it possesses interest or importance. First, then, as to his birthplace. Thoroton, undoubtedly one of the best authorities, seeing that he lived in the neighbourhood, and published his book within sixty-seven years of Lee's death,



states that he was born in Calverton, and was heir "to a pretty freehold there." The Calverton parish register does not commence soon enough to contain any entry of his baptism, presuming he was baptized there. It begins October 6, 1568, and contains shortly after that date several notices of the family of Lee—viz., the baptism of four sons of William Lee—Edward in 1574, Robert 1577, John 1580, James 1582. There is also the entry of the burial of William Lee the elder in 1595. This, says Mr. Felkin,<sup>1</sup> who took some trouble to examine the registers, "implies that there was a William Lee the younger, and who, if Thoroton be correct as to the inventor being heir to the freehold estate, would be older than any of the four registered brothers, and probably born before the registry begins." There are numerous other entries of the Lee family, and the following important note by an old incumbent, "Buried Joseph Lee, stockiner, the last of the family of stocking-frame inventor Lee, in this parish, 17th April 1755." The incumbent who made this entry seems to have been an observant man, and was no doubt, fully convinced in his own mind of the accuracy of his statement. Amongst other notices of events which occur in his handwriting, is the following, under date 1765 :—"The stocking manufacture very bad last year and this, scarce half work to be got or half bellies to be filled. The Lord have mercy on the poor!"

All this is strong evidence in favour of the claims of Calverton, and a reference to the registers of Woodborough, which begin twenty years earlier, does not reveal anything of a contradictory nature. There was a family of Lee at Woodborough contemporaneous with the Calverton one, and under date 1587 there was buried one William Lee. The Rev. S. L. Oldacres, late incumbent of Woodborough, in a letter addressed to Mr. Cooper of Cambridge, author of *Athenæ Cantabrigiænsis*, says, perhaps this William Lee may have been the father of the inventor of the frame. There was another Lee, "the sonne of William," buried in March 1579, who may have been "a son of the inventor," but there is no entry which can be supposed to relate to the baptism of the inventor himself. Mr. Oldacres says, "The family of Lee or Lees, for it is spelled both ways, have continued in this parish till the present day. They have a tradition that an ancestor of theirs was the inventor of the stocking-frame, and that he lived in a part of an old house now standing." It is possible that the two families may have been related, and that though the inventor belonged to Calverton, he introduced his machine at an early period amongst his friends in the neighbouring village.

<sup>1</sup> Vide Felkin's *History of Machinery-Wrought Hosiery and Lace*.



There is a tradition in Calverton that the first frame was constructed and worked in a building at Woodborough, and that Lee caused the hose made on it to be sold in Nottingham. But perhaps the most conclusive evidence is that afforded by the petition which the London framework knitters presented to Cromwell in 1656, when they were seeking to obtain a charter of incorporation. In that petition, which was carefully prepared, and the statements in which would be verified as far as possible, they say, "that the trade of framework knitting was never known or practised here in England, or any other place in the world, before it was (about fifty years past) invented and found out by one William Lee of *Calverton*, in the county of Nottingham, gent., who by himself and such of his kindred and countrymen as he took unto him for servants, practised the same many years."

Of the place where Lee received his education there is no room for doubt. Thoroton describes him as Master of Arts of Cambridge, and the close inquiries which have been made in recent years show that he was a member of that famous university. Mr. Cooper says, "He matriculated as a sizar of Christ's College in May 1579. He subsequently removed to St. John's College, and as a member of that house proceeded B.A. 1582-3. We believe that he commenced M.A. 1586, but on this point there appears to be some ambiguity in the records of the university." On the conclusion of his university career, Lee appears to have returned to his native place to officiate either as curate or incumbent—most probably in the latter capacity. The glebe house at Calverton was standing in the reign of Elizabeth, and the living was worth £4 yearly.

It was whilst in holy orders that Lee designed his frame. There are two or three stories extant as to the origin of the invention, which we may revert to, though it is questionable whether they are worth repetition. One of the stories is romantic, and another is rigidly business-like and commonplace. The pretty story, which is the best known in the neighbourhood, and which was repeated to us by an old resident on a recent visit to the locality, is to the effect that Lee was deeply in love with a young Woodborough woman who was an adept at the art of knitting. His visits to her were constant, but to his great chagrin the wayward damsel persisted in appearing more attentive to her knitting than to the amorous observations of her lover. Vexed that needles and worsted should interpose between the conversation of himself and his sweetheart, Lee began to think how he could draw her attention from the obnoxious though useful art, and at last contrived to invent a knitting machine. This, as we have before said, is

the prettiest of the tales. The other makes necessity the mother of invention. It places stern poverty and want as the motive power to move Lee's brains, as it has ere now moved the brains and the hands of many an honest man. Having married contrary to the statutes, Lee was, it is said, expelled from the university; and was left with his young wife to seek a living elsewhere. In this predicament the wife set to work to knit stockings for sale, and whilst mournfully watching the motions of her fingers, Lee conceived the idea of imitating the movements by a machine. Whilst this account appears the most probable, it must be accepted *cum grano salis*. Lee cannot have been of a very poor family, seeing that they were freeholders of Calverton, and it is tolerably certain that he was never expelled from the university where he received his training. Dr. Ure, who, about the year 1833, investigated the history of the hosiery and lace trades with the assistance of Mr. Felkin and others, gives the following as a more likely version of the traditional stories: "Lee in youth was enamoured of a mistress of the knitting craft, who had become rich by employing young women at this highly-prized and lucrative industry. By studying fondly the dexterous movements of the lady's hands, he became himself an adept, and had imagined a scheme of making artificial fingers for knitting many loops at once. Whether this feminine accomplishment excited jealousy or detracted from his manly attractions is not said; but his suit was received with coldness, and then rejected with scorn. Revenge prompted him to realise the idea which love first inspired, and to give days and nights to the work. This, ere long, he brought to such perfection that it has since remained without essential improvement the most remarkable stride in modern invention."

As may be imagined great difficulties had to be surmounted by the inventor. Remarkable ingenuity had to be brought into play; and we can well understand that a machine like the stocking-frame would not be produced without an immense amount of trouble, skill, and perseverance. From the account which Henson has left, and which is corroborated by an anonymous writer also quoted by Mr. Felkin, we may form a tolerable idea of the course most likely pursued by Lee in constructing his frame. It is said that Lee's first idea was to construct a machine to make a round web, having as many needles as loops in the circumference of the hose, but after watching his mistress knit the heel, using two needles only, he determined to make the web flat, or in a straight line of loops. In constructing a frame to do this his abilities were taxed to the uttermost. At every step he was met with some difficulty. After devising the long-bearded

hook or needle, he made his first attempt at looping. "He fixed a number of needles in a piece of wood upon a wooden framework (hence the name frame), and endeavoured to make a succession of loops upon them by hand ; which he finally accomplished, knitting on this row of hooks a pair of garters. He then turned his attention to constructing a substitute for the work of the hand, and 'presser,' 'jacks,' and 'sinkers,' were brought successively into being. In Lee's frame the jacks were of wood, one to each needle, and the whole row of jacks were kept in place by working in a comb. The sinkers were so skilfully devised that they have continued without material change, and the same may be said of many other parts of the machine. When completed it ran on two trucks, but it was subsequently made to run on four, thus economising time and labour."

Having brought his frame into practical use hose were made at Calverton and Woodborough. An old house in the last-named village is still pointed out as the place where one of the first frames was set up, and both parishes have been occupied mainly by framework knitters ever since. Lee was assisted by his brother James and other relatives, and the employment, Mr. Felkin tells us, was considered so honourable that they used to wear silver work needles suspended by silver chains at their breasts—a practice which continued as late as the reign of Queen Anne. After working about two years in the comparative seclusion of his native village, Lee sought a wider field. He removed with his machine to London, and commenced the manufacture of hose on Bunhill Fields, St. Luke's. The invention was brought under the notice of the queen by Lord Hunsden, and her Majesty paid a visit to Lee's workshop to see the frame worked. At this time the needles were being used eight to the inch, and stockings were being made of worsted. The queen was disappointed at the coarseness of the work ; and when Lord Hunsden begged a patent of monopoly for the inventor, she expressed her surprise and mortification, at the same time intimating that she was not disposed to sanction a machine which might throw many of her industrious subjects out of employment. Had Mr. Lee made silk stockings she might have felt justified in granting him a patent, as only a small number of people would have been affected thereby, but to enjoy the exclusive privilege of making stockings for the whole of her subjects was too important to be granted to any individual.<sup>1</sup> The

<sup>1</sup> Silk stockings, being a foreign commodity, were prohibited, saving to those of a certain degree. In 1582 the worsted stockings in common use were 11s. a pair ; in 1592 they were 8s. to 9s., as appears by a letter in the *State Papers*. From the same authority we learn that the number of



queen's answer, though sufficiently annoying, did not damp Lee's courage. He had faith in the ultimate success of his invention, and the only effect of disappointment was to stimulate him to further efforts. A frame was made having twenty needles to the inch; iron jacks were substituted for wooden ones, and other improvements made; and at length, in 1598, Lee produced a pair of silk hose, which he proudly presented to her Majesty. He had the satisfaction of hearing the hose highly praised, but beyond this he met with no encouragement. Elizabeth's successor was equally indifferent to the merits of the invention, and Lee had no alternative but to seek in a foreign land the support and recognition which he failed to obtain in his own.<sup>1</sup>

At the invitation of the French envoy, Lee with his brother and nine workmen took up their abode in Rouen. The French monarch received him very graciously when he visited Paris, and his prospects became bright and cheering. But an unexpected event doomed him to further disappointment. His royal patron was assassinated, and the regent would not continue to him the necessary protection. He was left to wander about Paris without a friend. Suspected on account of his religion, deserted by those who should have befriended him, with ruined hopes and empty pockets, the position of the man who laid the foundation of a great trade, out of which large fortunes have since been made, was pitiable in the extreme. In great distress he sent to Rouen for his brother James, who hastened to Paris to comfort and assist him. But before he could reach the French capital the troubled spirit had been hushed by death, and the body had been consigned to the grave. No tombstone marks the spot where the remains of this Nottinghamshire worthy lie, but if we wish to see a monument of him we have only to look around at the colossal buildings which have arisen as a result of his inventive skill.

To those who desire to follow the progress of the framework knitting trade after the return of the workmen from Rouen to London, and to trace the various alterations made in the machine by a miller of Thoroton near Bingham, named Aston, and other persons, will do well to consult Mr. Felkin's interesting volume. It only remains for us to add that there is no authentic likeness of Lee in existence, and that we have met with no docu-

woollen stockings transported out of the realm between 1594-95, both by English and strangers, was 35,048 pairs.

<sup>1</sup> The same objection—that it would injuriously affect the interests of knitters—was raised by King James. Writing, July 4, 1611, to Sir Dudley Carleton, George Carleton "begs his favour for Mr. Joiner, who is going to Venice to practise the silk loom stocking-weaving, which is not permitted in England for fear of ruining the knitters."—*State Papers, Domestic*, 1611-18, p. 54.



ments relating to him or his invention after a careful search in the *Calendars of State Papers* and elsewhere. There was at one time a painting of Lee by Balderston in the possession of the Framework Knitters' Company, but its whereabouts is not now known.

JOHN DARREL.—For centuries witchcraft was universally believed in. The prevalence of an opinion that certain persons were possessed of supernatural powers, and were assisted by invisible spirits through a compact with the devil, can be traced back to a very early period. In the sixteenth century the absurd idea met with general acceptance. It was held that those who had given themselves up body and soul to the Evil One had the power to transform themselves into various shapes, and to inflict diseases on whomsoever they thought proper. The credence which this delusion gained led to much imposture and cruelty. Numbers of persons, particularly aged and ill-favoured women, were condemned as witches and burnt to death. On the strength of what a writer calls "the accusations of children, old women, and fools,"<sup>1</sup> thousands of unhappy creatures lost their lives. On the Continent, in the fifteenth century, commissioners were appointed for the discovery and conviction of witches. In 1494 Sprenger and Institor, two persons employed in this commission, published a collection of trials, most of which had come before themselves, under the title of *Malleus Maleficarum*. In this country the belief was so common that only one writer, Reginald Scott, was courageous enough to oppose it, and James the First, who had written on demonology, ordered the book to be burnt by the common executioner.

Towards the close of the sixteenth century, when the superstition had firm hold of society, a sensation was caused throughout England by the proceedings of the Rev. John Darrel, who professed to have the power of driving out evil spirits. Darrel was born at or near Mansfield, and matriculated as a sizar of Queen's College, Cambridge, in June 1575. He proceeded B.A. in 1578-9, and continued in Cambridge until 1582, when, as he purposed following the legal profession, he went to London to study. He was, however, as he himself states, of "a strange" and "sluggish" disposition, and wild and fanatical in his notions. He remained in London about a year, and then, pretending to be called to the office of a preacher, he settled at Mansfield, and took upon himself the discharge of ministerial functions. Turning his attention to the subject of witchcraft,

<sup>1</sup> *Encyclopædia Britannica*, art. "Witchcraft," ed. 1797.

he made it the constant theme of his conversation, and gave out that he was an exorcist, "whilst credulity spread his fame far and wide."<sup>1</sup> In 1586 there was brought to him at Mansfield by Mr. Beckingham, rector of Bilsthorpe, Catharine Wright, a Derbyshire girl, who was supposed to be afflicted with evil spirits. Darrel undertook to relieve her of the unwelcome visitors, and after he had fasted and prayed for three days she was said to be cured. At Darrel's instigation one Margaret Roper was apprehended for having bewitched the girl and sent "a legion of fiends into her." Fortunately the case came on for hearing before a wise tribunal. Mr. Godfrey Foljambe, the justice of the peace before whom Roper was brought, was cute enough to detect the roguery. He discharged the woman and threatened to send Darrel to prison.<sup>2</sup>

It is not surprising to find that, while Mr. Foljambe exercised magisterial functions, Darrel kept his pretensions in the background. He removed his abode to Bulwell; but in 1592 went still farther away from Mansfield, having taken a small farm at Ashby-de-la-Zouch. The sale of some leaseholds, which had been left him by his father, enabled him to stock his land, and for two or three years he lived in comparative quietude. In 1595 Mr. Foljambe died; and Darrel, who represented his demise as a judgment on his credulity, felt himself free to resume his attempts at imposture. In Whitsuntide 1596 he exorcised Thomas Darling of Burton-on-Trent, a boy; and Alice Goodrich, who was supposed to have bewitched the lad, was tried at Derby and convicted; but the officials were spared the trouble of her execution, for the wretched woman died in prison. Darling's case was largely commented upon, and a history of the "depossessing of the boy of Burton," was written by Jesse Bee of that town, sadler, whom Dr. Heylyn quaintly calls "a religious sad lyar."<sup>3</sup> The book revived and extended Darrel's fame; and, as there were plenty of persons who were bewitched, he soon had a good deal of work to do. In March 1596-7, he was at Clayworth, in Lancashire, where he exorcised seven persons who had been bewitched (as alleged) by a conjuror—an offence for which the unfortunate man lost his life. All the persons save one were said to have recovered, and this gave occasion for another book, written by Mr. Decon, preacher at Leigh, and corroborated as to the statements it contained by George More, pastor of a village in Derbyshire.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Blackner's *History of Nottingham*, p. 75.

<sup>2</sup> *Athenæ Cantabrigiensis*, ii. 380.

<sup>3</sup> Heylyn's *Hist. Presbyt.*, 2d edit., 345.

<sup>4</sup> *Athenæ Cantabrigiensis*, ii. 381.

Darrel had now reached the pinnacle of his fame. In November 1597, Mr. Aldridge, vicar of St. Mary's, invited him to Nottingham. A boy named Somers, apprenticed in the town, had caused much alarm to his friends by his manœuvres. He possessed, we are told, the art of distending his limbs very much during the paroxysms of his affected malady, and producing strange contortions of his face and body he excited great attention and sympathy among the credulous people around him, all of whom declared him to be bewitched. Darrel had known the boy at Ashby, and was so well acquainted with his case that he readily undertook to effect a cure. Having declared that Somers was "suffering for the sins of the whole people of Nottingham," a day was appointed for the relief of the lad from the torments which such a weight of iniquity produced. A great crowd assembled, before whom Mr. Aldridge preached a sermon, and then the sufferer was brought in. Darrel mentioned fourteen signs by which the presence of the evil spirits could be detected, and the boy manifested them all. Then Darrel proceeded with his performance, and ere long Somers was pronounced safe and sound. The fame of Darrel forthwith spread with lightning rapidity, and he was asked to become assistant minister at St. Mary's Church. But an end speedily came to all this imposture, for Somers, being taken into the workhouse, confessed that he had been tutored by Darrel, who had taught him how to play the fantastic tricks which had produced so much astonishment. The Archbishop of York was thereupon induced to appoint a commission of inquiry. The commissioners sat at Nottingham, 20th March 1597-8, and, as a result of their investigations, the archbishop prohibited Darrel from preaching. Nor did the matter end here. A letter was written to the archbishop by Archdeacon Whitgift of Derby, and a representation made by Chief-Justice Anderson, who, happening to be on the Midland circuit, had ordered Somers to be brought before him. The case was submitted to the high commissioners for ecclesiastical causes. Bishop Bancroft of London, assisted by his chaplain, Samuel Harnett, conducted the inquiry with great care, and the imposture was clearly detected. Somers, Catherine Wright, and Mary Cooper, confessed that they had been tutored by Darrel, who was thereupon apprehended, tried before a full bench, degraded from the ministry, and committed to gaol. What subsequently became of him is unknown. We may add that no less than ten publications were issued relative to Darrel's proceedings, some of them widely circulated; and that amongst his dupes were several eminent divines, including no less



notable a personage than Joseph Hall, successively Bishop of Norwich and Exeter.

As a result of the interest which the matter had aroused in the Church and through the country, ministers were prohibited, without episcopal license, from attempting to cast out devils. The belief in witchery, however, was not shaken by the scandal. During the civil wars upwards of eighty were hanged in Suffolk, upon the accusations of Hopkins, the witchfinder.<sup>1</sup> The belief had been supported previously by James the First, and countenanced by Bacon. But towards the middle of the seventeenth century it began to lose ground. The superstition was assailed and exposed by clever writers, and was eventually swept away by the irresistible wave of enlightenment and civilisation.

JOHN LOUTHE.—When Fox, the martyrologist, was collecting materials for his remarkable book, one of his correspondents was John Louthe, Archdeacon of Nottingham, who sent him a long article, the manuscript of which is still preserved,<sup>2</sup> and has been published under the able editorship of Mr. John Gough Nichols.<sup>3</sup> Louthe was a member of a Suffolk family, and was born in the summer of 1519. He was for some time in the service of Sir Richard Southwell, but on the accession of Queen Elizabeth, received ecclesiastical preferment in Nottinghamshire, where he resided for a quarter of a century. He became Archdeacon of Nottingham in 1565, Rector of Gotham in 1567, and Vicar of St. Mary's, Nottingham, in 1569. He resigned the last-named living in 1572, and in 1574 received the rectory of Hawton, near Newark, which he held for fifteen years. In 1572, he contributed lines in praise of the medical waters of Bath and Buxton, to a book published by Dr. Jones, and entitled "The Bathes of Bathes Ayde: compendiously compiled by John Jones, Phisition, anno Salutis 1572, at Asple Hall, besyde Nottingham." The reminiscences which Louthe forwarded to Fox are of a most interesting character. Louthe was an ardent Protestant; and he cordially thanked Fox for the pains he was taking to set forth "the worthy actes of those late martyres of Chryste in Englande." The narratives which he contributed include the examination of a blind boy at Gloucester, the tragical life and end of a Catholic priest at London, the shameful murdering of Mr. Edmund Louthe of Sawtre (his father) by monks and priests, and the religious persecution

<sup>1</sup> *Encyclopædia Britannica*, art. "Witchcraft" (ed. 1797).

<sup>2</sup> *MS. Harl.*, 425, f. 134.

<sup>3</sup> *Narratives of the Reformation* (Camden Society).



of Anne Askew, sister of Sir Francis Askew, and of Mrs. Disney of Norton Disney, a village near Newark. Askew was condemned and executed, and amongst her fellow-sufferers was Mr. Lascelles of Gateford, near Worksop, described by Fox as a "gentleman of the court and household of King Henry." Fox prints a letter of Lascelles "written out of prison," being an exposition of his faith; it is signed "John Lascelless, servaunt late to the king, and now I trust to serve the Everlasting King with the testimony of my blood in Smithfield." The able editor of *Narratives of the Reformation*, says the martyr was not improbably the same John Lascelles who appears in the proceedings against Queen Katherine Howard, and whose sister Mary was one of the principal witnesses against that queen. This was Bishop Burnet's opinion, who says, "it is likely he was the same person that had discovered Queen Katherine Howard's incontinency, for which all the Popish party, to be sure, bore him no good will."

To illustrate, as he says, "how dangerous a thing it is to communicate with Papists in their service," Louthe tells some curious stories, one of which we quote, as it contains local references, and may be regarded as a fair specimen of his style of writing:—"Mr. Forde, in Quene Marie's dismole days, was in Mr. Rychard Whaller's house at Welbecke; he was commanded to go with his master to Sir George Perpountes, Knyght, dwelling at Wodhouse, a myle of. There he herde chawntyng, syngyng, and torcheberyng in day-light at masse. Upon this he fell in a myslyking of hymself. The dyvyll tempted hym continually, specyally in the nyght, as many knew. At laste G. Petite, the sonne of Mr. John Petite, told these news to John Loude, how his old frynd and scholar was tempted of Sathan to kylle hymselfe upon a smale occasyon, as some thoght. Then John Loude from Adenborow (Attenborough), in Nottinghamshire, wrote a comfortable letter by G. Petite to Mr. Forde, at reading of whych letter he greatly rejoiced, and toke spirituale comforte; ofte tymes kyssing the letter et gratias agens deo et ejus servo, J. L." Another man, one Richard Weaver of Bristol, did not however escape so easily for falling into a like temptation for hearing mass, "and receavyng a great space muche consolatyone by the great and tedious travayle of one precher now neadles to be named, yet at laste, when he should go whom (home), he ranne to the infamous Mylles of Brystolle, and cownt a chylde of vij years age in his armes, and so lepped in to the water, and wer bothe drowned."

Louthe died in 1590. By his will he left his house at Keyworth, where he resided, to his son John Louthe. "As for my bodye," he says, "I com-

mande my executrix and all my supervysors<sup>1</sup> to see yt buried in the north side in the quyer in St. Marie's in Nottingham, without anie pompe or solemnitie, savinge only a sermon to be made to teche the people to dye well; and a small monument of brasse to be made with my name, to be nayled upon a stonne in the wall."

CAPTAIN ROBERT FENTON.—In the list of gallant seamen whom Queen Elizabeth had the good fortune to possess—men of indomitable energy, great enterprise, and unsurpassed bravery—there stands conspicuous the name of Captain Robert Fenton, one of an ancient Nottinghamshire family who possessed property in Fenton and Sturton-in-the-Clay from very early times. Thoroton tells us that "an ancient gentleman called Fenton had his house and lands here (at Fenton), of which name I have seen one pedigree beginning with Sir Richard Fenton, lord of this place, and ending with Catherine, wife of Sir Richard Boyle, Earl of Corke in Ireland."<sup>2</sup> The Catherine to whom Thoroton alludes was Captain Fenton's niece, the only daughter of his brother, Sir Geoffrey Fenton, an eminent statesman, whose notable services to his country we shall describe hereafter. The small estate which the brothers possessed in this county they did not retain. "They were more inclined," says an old writer,<sup>3</sup> "to trust to their own abilities than the slender patrimony descending to them from their ancestors; and they were among the very small number of those who take such daring resolutions in their youth without living to repent of them in their own old age." Captain Fenton possessed "quick and lively parts," which were improved by a good education. Being a young man of an active temperament, brave, robust, and energetic, naval pursuits possessed for him irresistible attractions. Through the all-powerful influence of Warwick and Leicester, whose favour he had secured, an appointment in the navy was obtained for him, and he served with some distinction, making the acquaintance and earning the esteem of Sir Walter Raleigh, Sir Martin Frobisher, and other able commanders. With the last-named hero his name is closely associated. He acted as his "lieutenant-general" in the last of the remarkable expeditions which he undertook in search of golden ore, and served with him in resisting and shattering the famous Spanish Armada.

We had hoped to have been able to include Frobisher, as Mr. Bailey

<sup>1</sup> They were "Henry Perpoynte, Lancelot Rolleston, Richard Symney, John Parker, Francis Babington, and Humphrey Louthe of Sutton in Ashfield."

<sup>2</sup> Thoroton, p. 415.

<sup>3</sup> *Biog. Britannia*, ed. 1750, iii. 1915.

has done in his *Annals*, amongst our county notables. There can, however, be no doubt, from the information we have gathered, that he was a Yorkshire man, as most biographers testify. In the earliest mention of him which we can find in the *State Papers*, he is described as of "Normanton, county York." His connection with Nottinghamshire did not begin until the 18th November, 34th Queen Elizabeth, when her Majesty granted to him and his heirs, for a money payment, Finningley Grange, in the northern division of the county. Thoroton says, "The manor was divided between Sherburne and Frobisher; and, besides, Frobisher had the grange which belonged to the Priory of Mattersey." On the death of Sir Martin the property passed to his cousin and heir, Peter Frobisher, and in 1612 the owners of Finningley-cum-Auckley were Francis Frobisher, gent.; Richard Sherburne, gent.; William Frobisher, gent.; and others. Sir Martin Frobisher's parents are said to have been in humble circumstances. He was, no doubt, what is termed in these days a self-made man, and he owed the position he attained to his remarkable courage, energy, and skill. Like his lieutenant-general, Fenton, he was brought up to a maritime life, and he served at a time when naval pursuits were attracting universal notice.

Though the intimate association of Fenton and Frobisher did not commence until the second expedition to the north-west which Frobisher undertook, it may not be out of place, and it will certainly add to the completeness and interest of the narrative, if we briefly describe the circumstances under which Frobisher's celebrated voyages were undertaken. Sailors, traders, and scientific men had for some time been considering the probability of a north-west passage. "It was believed that the continent tapered to the north, and that a north-west passage existed, leading directly from the Atlantic to the Pacific round Labrador."<sup>1</sup> As such a passage, if practicable, would shorten the sea route to China, its importance was obvious. Frobisher was amongst those who took a lively interest in the question. He did not lack either bravery or skill in seamanship, and the undertaking, involving peril and hardships, but promising reputation and reward, aroused his adventurous and ambitious spirit. To obtain the support requisite for an expedition was no easy matter. Frobisher had much opposition to encounter, and was subjected to many animadversions from sceptical critics. The merchants were incredulous and difficult to satisfy. They did not feel inclined to advance money on an uncertainty, being more anxious for "sure, certain, and present gains." From the

<sup>1</sup> *Voyages of the Elizabethan Seamen*, edited by E. J. Payne, p. 61.



traders Frobisher turned to the Court, and expounded his schemes before the rich and great who repaired thither. Here he met with better success. A subscription was started which realised £875, amongst the names of the different "adventurers in Martin Frobisher's first voyage for discovery of the north-west passage" being Sir Thomas Gresham, who subscribed £100; the Earls of Sussex, Warwick, and Leicester, who subscribed each £50; and Secretary Walsingham and Philip Sydney, who each subscribed £25. With these and other sums at his disposal, Frobisher fitted out a little fleet, consisting of two barques of twenty-five tons each—the *Gabriel* and the *Michael*,—and a pinnacle of ten tons. Frobisher was "captain and pilot," Christopher Hall next in command, and the crew consisted of thirty-four persons. The fleet set sail in June 1576, and in passing the royal palace of Greenwich "we," writes Hall in his narrative, "shot off an ordnance, and made the best show we could. Her Majesty beholding the same, commended it, and bade us farewell with shaking her hand at us out of the window." Shortly after quitting the Channel the expedition encountered a severe storm, in which they lost sight of their pinnacle with three men, and did not hear of it again. On the 11th of July Frobisher sighted a "high and rugged land," which he judged to be "Friesland," and here the two ships parted company. Captain Best represents that they of the *Michael* conveyed themselves "privily away;" but from the *State Papers* recently issued<sup>1</sup> it would appear that the *Michael*, which was commanded by a Welshman, Owen Gryffyn, steered her course for Labrador, "but found it so compassed with monstrous high islands of ice that they durst not approach." They therefore turned back, arriving in the Thames early in September.

Frobisher, in no way discouraged by the troubles which had befallen him, sailed on northwards, and reached Labrador on July 29th, "the head-land whereof" he named "Elizabeth Foreland." Passing through the straits to which he gave his own name—a name they have borne ever since—he cast anchor near one of the islands, and landed with six of his men. Here he saw the remains of a fire and other signs of human habitation. He also saw "mighty deer that seemed to be mankind, which ran at him," and he had a narrow escape of his life.<sup>2</sup> On seeing the natives Frobisher attempted to have dealings with them, but perceiving that they were given to "fierceness and rapine," and being anxious to avoid strife, he steered to

<sup>1</sup> *Calendar of State Papers*, Colonial Series (Sainsbury), 1513-1616.

<sup>2</sup> Best's narrative in *Hakluyt*.



another island off the mainland, on the north side. Here he met with some undesirable adventures with the natives. Best states—

“In this place he saw and perceived sundry tokens of the people’s resorting thither ; and being ashore upon the top of a hill, he perceived a number of small things floating in the sea afar off, which he supposed to be porpoises, or seals, or some kind of strange fish, but coming nearer he discovered them to be men in small boats made of leather ; and before he could descend down from the hill, certain of those people had almost cut off his boat from him, having stolen secretly behind the rocks for that purpose ; where he speedily hasted to his boat, and bent himself to his halberd, and narrowly escaped the danger, and saved his boat. Afterwards he had sundry conferences with them, and they came aboard his ship, and brought him salmon and raw flesh and fish, and greedily devoured the same before our men’s faces ; and to show their agility, they tried many masteries upon the ropes of the ship after our mariners’ fashion, and appeared to be very strong of their arms and nimble of their bodies. They exchanged coats of seals and bears’ skins, and such like, with our men, and received bells, looking-glasses, and other toys, in recompense thereof again. After great courtesy, and many meetings, our mariners, contrary to their captain’s direction, began more easily to trust them ; and five of our men going ashore, were by them intercepted with their boat, and were never since heard of to this day again ; so that the captain, being destitute of boat, barque, and all company, had scarcely sufficient number to conduct back his barque again. He could now neither convey himself ashore to rescue his men (if he had been able) for want of a boat ; and again the subtle traitors were so wary, as they would after that never come within our men’s danger. The captain, notwithstanding, desirous of bringing some token from thence of his being there, was greatly discontented that he had not before apprehended some of them ; and therefore, to deceive the deceivers he wrought a pretty policy ; for knowing well how they greatly delighted in our toys, and specially in bells, he rang a pretty low bell, making signs that he would give him the same who would come and fetch it ; and because they would not come within his danger for fear, he flung one bell unto them, which of purpose he threw short, that it might fall into the sea and be lost ; and to make them more greedy of the matter he rang a louder bell, so that in the end one of them came near the ship’s side to receive the bell, which, when he thought to take at the captain’s hand he was thereby taken himself ; for the captain, being readily provided, let the bell fall and caught the man fast, and plucked him with main force boat and all into his barque out of the sea. Whereupon, when he found himself in captivity, for very choler and disdain he bit his tongue in twain within his mouth ; notwithstanding, he died not thereof, but lived until he came in England, and then he died of cold which he had taken at sea.”

This account is substantiated in its most important details by the letters in the *Calendars of State Papers*, wherein the Esquimaux are described as “very beastly in their manners of life and food,” treacherous, and hostile. When Frobisher had succeeded in capturing one of the natives, by lifting him over the gunwale, the man was told, by signs, that if he gave information as to the whereabouts of the five Englishmen he would be set at liberty. This he professed not to understand, and he was therefore kept in custody, his fellows departing in their canoes in great haste, “howling like wolves or other beasts.” For two days after this the *Gabriel* waited to hear

if any tidings of the missing seamen could be ascertained, and she then started on her homeward voyage, with the native on board. In the *State Papers* is a description of this, "the first Arctic inhabitant who had ever sailed under the English flag." The account states that he was "very broad in the face, and very fat and full in the body; legs short and small, and out of proportion; long, hanging, coal-black hair, tied above his forehead; little eyes and a little black beard; skin of a dark, sallow, much like the tawny Moors, or rather to the Tartar nation; countenance sullen or churlish, but sharp."<sup>1</sup> After encountering a rough storm on the way home, the *Gabriel*, with her strange inhabitant, reached Harwich on October 2d, and arrived in London on the 9th of the same month, 1576. Here she was "joyfully received with the great admiration of the people, bringing with her her strange man and his boat, which was such a wonder unto the whole city and to the rest of the realm that heard of it, as seemed never to have happened the like great matter to any man's knowledge." The interest was still further increased by the report that Frobisher had visited a land of gold. It happened that the gallant sailor had given to a friend and supporter of his, Michael Lok, a piece of stone, as "the first thing he found in the new land." This stone, from its appearance, had been handed to assayers, who stated that it contained gold, "and that very richly for the quantity" of the stone. Lok conveyed the information to the queen, and the matter was laid before the Council. As may be anticipated, the news created considerable excitement. It was resolved that a second voyage should be forthwith attempted, to bring home the precious treasure, and Frobisher became the hero of the hour.

The new expedition was to be of somewhat larger dimensions than the old, and better equipped. The subscription list amounted to £4500, the queen contributing £1000. It was determined to send out *The Ayde*, a vessel of 200 tons, and two small barques, the *Michael* and the *Gabriel*, of 30 tons each. To the command of the last named vessel Fenton was appointed. The ships were well provisioned, and in addition to the crew they carried ten convicts, who had been released, to work in collecting the ore. Frobisher's instructions were "to defend the mines and possess the country." The expedition left Blackwall on the 26th of May 1577, and stayed at Harwich to take in certain "victuals." Whilst there letters were received from the Lords of the Council, in obedience to which Frobisher reduced the number of his men to 120 and dismissed the convicts, most of

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* also "Early English Adventure," in *Edinburgh Review*, Oct. 1880, p. 384.

the sailors who were discharged departing with "unwilling minds." After calling at the Orkney Islands the vessels were turned towards Frobisher's Straits. They landed in July, and visited various islands, upon one of which they found a great quantity of the ore, which they gathered. To guard against possible attacks from the natives, a company of sailors was drilled and armed, and Fenton was one of three officers entrusted with their control. Fenton is several times mentioned in Captain Best's interesting narrative. We find the following record of his doings :—"On Sunday, August 12th, Captain Fenton trained the company, and made the soldiers maintain skirmish among themselves, as well for exercise as for the country people to behold in what readiness our men were always to be found ; for it was to be thought that they lay hid in the hills thereabout and observed all the manner of our proceedings."

An effort was made to glean information of the five sailors who had been lost in the previous expedition. A native was captured, and being questioned on the subject, declared that the men had not been destroyed. This encouraged Frobisher to proceed with his search, and after a good deal of trouble, and a fierce battle with some of the natives, negotiations were opened up for an interchange of captives. The natives made signs, promising to convey any message and to bring an answer in three days. They returned in accordance with their promise, but none of the sailors were brought. Hiding themselves in great numbers behind the rocks, they endeavoured to entice Frobisher's men on shore, but the plot was detected, and the firing of a few cannon frightened and dispersed the natives to their homes. It being necessary to land to obtain ore, strict watch was kept, and it was well that the sailors were diligent to guard against surprise ; for the natives were lurking about, and kept trying their old tactics to allure the adventurers into their midst. Best tells us they carried a man who pretended to be lame to the water-side, and left him there, "an easy prey to be taken." The gentlemen and soldiers wished to leave the ships, to which they had retired, and fight, but Frobisher would not consent. However, "to prove this cripple's footmanship, he gave liberty for one to shoot, whereupon the cripple, having a parting blow, lightly recovered a rock, and went away a true and no fained cripple." By this time the work of the expedition was coming to an end. A large quantity of ore had been gathered, and as this was the main object of the voyage, "the interests of geography being lost in the race for wealth," Frobisher resolved to move homewards. His men were well wearied,



their shoes and clothes worn, the bottoms of their baskets torn out, their tools broken, and the ships well filled. On the 22d of August the expedition started on the return voyage, and reached Milford Haven at the end of December. As the cargo was supposed to be of inestimable value, it was, at the suggestion of the Privy Council, landed at Bristol and locked up within the walls of the castle, the keys being entrusted to the Mayor of Bristol, Sir Richard Berkeley, Frobisher, and his friend and patron Michael Lok. Frobisher hastened to London to see the queen, and was cordially greeted; receiving from her Majesty "great thanks and most gracious countenance according to his deserts."

No time was lost in sending skilled men to examine the ore and ascertain its value. On this point differences of opinion arose. We cannot do better than quote from an article based upon the *Calendars of State Papers*, an able summary of what followed. A writer in the *Edinburgh Review* thus describes it:—"Lok, who was heavily interested in the venture—'having been,' as he admits, 'at very great charges for two years since Forbisher has been in London, who ate the most of his meat at my table freely and gladly'—informs Walsingham that the ore is not yet brought to perfection, but that it is very rich, and will yield forty pounds a ton clear of charges: 'this is assuredly true, which may suffice to embrace the enterprise.' The officials at the Mint were, however, not so sanguine. One Jonas Schutz, a German, 'engaged that two tons should yield, in fine gold, twenty ounces;' a Dr. Burcott certifies that 'he has proved it to the uttermost, and finds not such great riches as is here spoken and reported of;' whilst a third, Geoffrey le Brumen, has the frankness to write to Walsingham that 'he has tried all the minerals given to him, and finds the greater part to be only marquisette, and no gold or silver, or next to none.' The Privy Council, however, incited by the credulity of the shareholders, declined to pay heed to any adverse opinions. The voyage, it was given out, had been propitious; tons of ore had been brought home, and alchemy had discovered that the precious metal was within; all doubt had been removed as to the existence of mines rich with gold in those northern regions. So eager was the nation to jump to conclusions and build up a faith upon the slenderest of foundations, that, before the truth could be fully ascertained as to the value or worthlessness of the ore, a third expedition was hastily fitted out, and the subscription list at once covered. By command of Queen Elizabeth, Walsingham wrote to the Lord Treasurer and Lord Chamberlain that her Majesty, 'understanding that the richness of that earth is like to fall out to a good reckoning, is well



pleased that a third voyage be taken in hand,' and that 'our loving friend Martin Frobisher' be appointed captain-general of the expedition. Instructions drawn up by Lord Burghley were placed in the hands of the popular navigator. Frobisher was ordered to make 'for the land now called by her Majesty *Meta Incognita*, to the north-west parts, and Cathay ;' he was not to receive 'under his charge any disorderly or mutinous person ;' he was not to lose any of the ship's company, any such offender to be punished 'sharply, to the example of others ;' he was to instruct 'all your people rather too much than anything too little, that they may procure the friendship of the people of those parts by courtesies than move them to any offence or misliking,' and he was at once to repair to the mines in which he wrought last year, and there place his men to work and collect the ore. It was expected that 5000 tons weight of ore would be brought back, and that many members of the expedition would be absent some eighteen months. The popularity which Frobisher now enjoyed was attendant with the consequences which a sudden success so often inspires ; for we are told that he 'grew into such a monstrous mind, that a whole kingdom could not contain it, but already, by discovery of a new world, he was become another Columbus.' "

The third expedition was on an extensive scale. It consisted of fifteen ships, had a large complement of soldiers and sailors, and carried, moreover, a motley group of adventurous gentlemen—gold refiners, bakers, carpenters, and others. In the "Instructions to be observed by Martin Frobisher in his intended voyage of discovery to *Meta Incognita*," he is directed, after he has obtained a supply of the inestimable ore, to search for a place where "he may plant and fortify" one hundred men whom he is to leave to inhabit the golden shore. These one hundred men, consisting of forty mariners, shipwrights, and carpenters, thirty soldiers, and thirty pioneers, were to remain under the government of Fenton, the Lieutenant-General, with whom also was to be left the *Gabriel*, *Michael*, and *Judith*, sufficient victuals for eighteen months, and munition and armour for their defence. All the people were to be instructed, in case of any conference with the natives, to behave so as to secure their friendship.

Captain Best says—"To this great adventure and noble exploit many well minded and forward young gentlemen of our country willingly have offered themselves ; and first, Captain Fenton, Lieutenant-General for Captain Frobisher, and in charge of the company with him there, Captain Best and Captain Filpot, unto whose good discretions the government of that service was chiefly commended, who, as men not regarding peril in respect of the

profit and commonwealth of their country, were willing to abide the first brunt and adventure of those dangers." When the fleet which set sail on the 31st of May 1578 entered the ice-bound regions of the north, Captain Fenton's ships *The Judith* and *The Michael* became separated from the rest of the fleet, and were supposed to be lost, but, to the great joy of Frobisher and his men, *The Michael*, with Fenton on board, was met with in the Countess of Warwick's Sound. As may be expected, there were many mutual expressions of delight and thankfulness. "Here every man," says Best, "welcomed one another, after the sea manner, with their great ordnance," and then united in thanking God for their safety. The adventures and hairbreadth escapes which Fenton had to undergo are thus narrated:—

"From the night of the first storm, which was about the 1st of July, until seven days before the General's arrival, which was the 26th of the same, they never saw one day or hour wherein they were not troubled with continual danger and fear of death, and were twenty days almost together fast amongst the ice. They had their ship stricken through and through on both sides, their false stem borne quite away, and could go from their ship in some places upon the ice very many miles, and might easily have passed from one island of ice to another, even to the shore; and if God had not wonderfully provided for them and their necessity, and time had not made them more cunning and wise to seek strange remedies for strange kinds of dangers, it had been impossible for them ever to have escaped; for among other devices, wheresoever they found any island of ice of greater bigness than the rest (as there be some of more than half a mile compass about, and almost forty fathom high) they commonly coveted to recover the same, and thereof to make a bulwark for their defence, whereon having moored anchor, they rode under the lee thereof for a time, being thereby guarded from the danger of the lesser driving ice. But when they must needs forego this new found fort by means of other ice, which at length would undermine and compass them round about, and when that by heaving of the billow they were therewith liked to be bruised in pieces, they used to make fast the ship unto the most firm and broad piece of ice they could find, and binding her nose fast thereunto, would fill all their sails, whereon the wind having great power, would force forward the ship, and so the ship bearing before her the ice, and so one ice driving forward another, should at length get scope and sea-room; and having by this means at length put their enemies to flight, they occupied the clear place for a pretty season among sundry mountains and alps of ice. One there was found by measure to be sixty-five fathom above water, which, for a kind of similitude, was called Solomon's Porch. Some think those islands eight times so much under water as they are above, because of their monstrous weight. But now I remember I saw very strange wonders: men walking, running, leaping and shooting upon the main seas, forty miles from any land, without any ship or other vessel under them. Also I saw fresh rivers running amidst the salt sea a hundred miles from land; which if any man will not believe, let him know that many of our company leaped out of their ships upon islands of ice, and running there up and down, did shoot at butts upon the ice, and with their calivers did kill great seals, which use to lie and sleep upon the ice; and this ice melting above at the top by reflection of the sun, came down in sundry streams, which, uniting together, made a pretty brook able to drive a mill. The said Captain Fenton recovered his port ten days before any man, and spent good time in searching for mines, and he found good store thereof."

On the 1st of August the order was given by Frobisher to disembark from the vessels all the men and stores, and land them on the Countess of Warwick's Island, and to prepare at once for mining. "Then," says Hakluyt, "whilst the Mariners plyed their worke, the Captaines sought out new mynes, the goldfiners made tryall of the ore, etc." On the 9th a consultation on the house was held. It was discovered that only the east side and the south side of the building had come safely to hand, the other parts having been either lost or used in repairing the ships, which had been much beaten by storms in the passage. It was then thought, seeing there was not timber enough for a house to accommodate a hundred people, that a house for sixty should be set up. The carpenters being consulted, declared "that they should want five or six weeks to do the work, whereas there remained but twenty-three days before the ships must leave the country; consequently it was determined not to put up the house that year." On the 30th of August, however, "the masons finished a house, which Captaine Fenton caused to be made of lyme and stone, upon the Countess of Warwick's Island, to the end we might prove against the next yeere whether the snow could overwhelme it, the frost break it up, or the people dismember the same." Again, "We buried the timber of our pretended (intended) fort."

By dint of great industry a sufficient quantity of ore was collected, and the fleet returned. They encountered further storms on their return voyage, some landing in one place, and some in another. Frobisher arrived in Cornwall, September 25, 1578, and proceeded to the Court at Richmond, and from thence to London. "Whereupon," according to the *State Papers*, "was no small joy conceived in all partis for the safety of the men, though many died of sickness; but especially for the treasure he brought, the ships being laden with rich gold ore, worth, he said, sixty pounds and eighty pounds a ton." The cargo was landed at Dartford, and an analysis of it was made. Then came the disenchantment. The consternation must have been great and disappointment cruel when it was found that two hundredweight of the ore contained nothing worth having beyond two particles of silver, not so big as a pin's head. "As an evidence of the worthlessness of the ore, they remain to this day fastened by sealing-wax to the report."<sup>1</sup> The consequences were disastrous to those who had advanced money to fit out the expedition. Unlucky shareholders, who had been awaiting the arrival of the gold to enable them to pay their debts, were hopelessly involved. Michael Lok was committed as a debtor to the cells of the Fleet. He had put down

<sup>1</sup> *Edinburgh Review*, October 1880, p. 387.



his name for £5000 as his share of the costs, and had been ruined. As may be expected, he wrote and spoke of Frobisher in no measured terms. He stated that Frobisher was indebted to him for much assistance, which he had ill requited. "I daily instructed him," he writes, "making my home his home, my purse his purse at his need, and my credit his credit to my power, when he was utterly destitute both of money, credit, and friends." Frobisher retaliated by calling Lok "a false accountant," and there was a good deal of mutual recrimination and abuse. No punishment, however, could be meted out to Frobisher, who had incurred no responsibilities, and who had won a deserved reputation for indomitable courage.

The ill success of the expedition, sufficiently disappointing to those who had formed such glowing anticipations, did not altogether divert attention from the still more important subject of the north-west passage to China. Fenton was one of those who ardently believed in the existence of such a passage, and felt how valuable in the interests of commerce its discovery would be. He therefore spared no pains to induce the influential men of the country to support him in an effort to organise a new expedition which should have for its object the transaction of business in the East Indies, and the discovery of unknown regions. In this he was so far successful, that towards the close of 1581 a sum of £7016:13:4 had been subscribed to furnish him with ships and men, and to provide articles of commerce to sell and exchange. The Earl of Leicester was at the head of the list with £2200, Sir Francis Drake gave £666:13:4, and Carlisle, Frobisher, and Fenton £300 each.<sup>1</sup> The expedition consisted of the *Ughtrede* of 400 tons, the *Edward Bonaventure* of 250 tons, the *Francis* of 40 tons, two pinnaces, two Spanish shallops, and a barque of Sir Francis Drake's. With this little fleet under his control, Fenton was despatched on his double mission of discovery and of trade. The instructions given to him were to go by the Cape of Good Hope to the East Indies, and whilst disposing of the goods entrusted to his care, which was the principal object, he was to attempt the discovery of the north-west passage, which he so ardently desired to find, and, if possible, to pass through it on his return home. The expedition sailed on the 1st of May, but before leaving England the whole company mustered in the house of Sheriff Ughtrede, and a frank promise of willing endeavour was obtained from every man. Ughtrede delivered a short and pithy exhortation to Captain Fenton, and after these formalities, "Ughtrede, the Mayor of Hampton, and the whole fleet, were invited to

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers* (Colonial), 1513-1616, p. 73.



dinner on board the *Leicester*; a sermon was preached by Madox; the anchors were weighed after dinner, and the next day the ships were riding to Cawshot."<sup>1</sup> These were days when, as all readers of history will be aware, the enmity was great between England and Spain. Ughtrede, when he saw the expedition leave, wrote to Leicester, saying, "he wished all the King of Spain his gold in their bellies, to temper the pride of such a tyrant." Fenton knew how careful a watch it would be necessary to keep to avoid the Spaniards, and as he was on a peaceful mission his orders were to act on the defensive rather than the offensive. The first troubles that arose, however, were not of foreign creation. There had been some signs of discontent among the sailors prior to their departure, notwithstanding the promises they had made; and when fairly at sea, out of sight of the coast, Fenton had plenty to do to keep them under control. They were vexed because the "general" would not allow a carvil of sugar and canary wines to be seized, on pretence of being bound to despoil all Papists, and Madox and Walker the ministers had to preach against this pretence."<sup>2</sup> On the 26th June the ships sighted the "Island of Cape de Verde," and from thence they proceeded to the coast of Guinea. The masters and pilots being at variance, there was a good deal of "tacking about," and affairs assumed so desperate a plight that some "waxed sick and some died." The difficulties encountered, however, promoted more unity of action, small differences vanishing in the face of greater troubles. Thus, on June 15th, one John Banester wrote from his cabin to Leicester that they had "a wise general, careful pilots, zealous and painful preachers," and that they "lived together in Christian love and brotherhood." In December Fenton captured a Spanish barque with twenty-one persons on board, from whom he learned that a fleet had been sent by the King of Spain to intercept the English ships in the River Plate. This news naturally led to serious consultations, some advising the return home with as little loss as might be, seeing that they were "cut off from that hope which in the beginning and purpose of the voyage they all conceived." Eventually, Fenton determined to proceed to St. Vincent, where he arrived on the 20th January with the *Edward Bonaventure*, the barque *Francis* having left him on the 21st December. On applying for permission to land at St. Vincent he was informed that the English were forbidden to enter in consequence of the spoils and robberies committed by Sir Francis Drake in the South Seas; but, by dint of much coaxing and bribing, Fenton obtained a supply of

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers* (Colonial), 1513-1616, p. 79.

<sup>2</sup> Madox' *Journal* (*State Papers*), p. 83.

victuals, and did a trade in sugar. He was engaged in this friendly intercourse, when three Spanish ships, carrying 700 soldiers and marines suddenly put in an appearance, and attempted to seize the English vessels. A desperate fight ensued, lasting from nine o'clock at night until the next afternoon. The *Vice-Admiral*, a Spanish ship equal to Fenton's, was sunk, three boats full of dead Spaniards were landed at St. Vincent, while Fenton had five men killed and twenty injured. The extraordinary bravery and skill shown by the English enabled them to escape with a loss which was trifling, considering the furious nature of the conflict. On leaving the scene of the encounter the ships seem to have parted company. Fenton, on board the *Leicester*, arrived in the Downs on June 29th, and at once wrote to Lord-Treasurer Burleigh to acquaint him with the ill success of the voyage. He states that "their honest proceedings were overthrown by the King of Spain's forces, or he dare well assure him they had brought home in honest trade above £40,000 or £50,000." He bemoans the loss to which the subscribers to the expedition had been put, and asks that some relief may be afforded them. Of his own sufferings and of the sufferings of the crews he says little; but a graphic account is given by John Banester, from which it appears that forty-five men were lost on this "watery pilgrimage," and that Fenton almost had his "languishing body brought to the grave."

We next hear of Fenton in 1588, when the calls of patriotism had drawn together a brave and devoted band of English sailors. The Spanish Armada was approaching, and the little fleet of England, manned by stout-hearted heroes, was awaiting its arrival. In this fleet the brave Fenton served, ready, like Frobisher, to sacrifice his life for queen and country. In some accounts he is said to have commanded the *Antelope*. Sir William Morison makes him captain of the *Mary Rose*,<sup>1</sup> but in whichever ship he was, it is unanimously agreed that "he behaved like a man of honour, and had a very distinguished share in those actions, the fame of which will last as long as history remains."<sup>2</sup>

After the defeat of the Armada, Fenton was, at the urgent request of Sir John Hawkins, appointed his deputy for one year, to enable him to finish his accounts, which had grown great and intricate by reason of the late extraordinary sea services; and the year following (1589), he acted as Sir John's substitute in the office of Treasurer of the Navy.<sup>3</sup> On retiring

<sup>1</sup> Morison's *Naval Tracts*, p. 171.

<sup>2</sup> *Ency. Biog.*, p. 1918.

<sup>3</sup> *State Papers* (Domestic), 1589, p. 13.

from active duty, he spent his time at or near Deptford ; where he died in the spring of 1603. He was buried in Deptford church, where a monument was erected by Richard, Earl of Cork, who had married his niece. The inscription was as follows :—"To the never-fading memory of Edward Fenton, heretofore Esquire of the Body to Queen Elizabeth, a gallant Commander during the troubles of Ireland, first against Shane O-Neale, and then against the Earl of Desmond, who after having explored the hidden passages of the Northern Seas, and in other hazardous expeditions visited remote and scarce known places, merited the command of a royal ship in that glorious sea fight against the Spaniards in the year 1588. He died in the year of our Lord 1603."

SIR GEOFFREY FENTON was distinguished in the political world. Whilst his brother was rendering valuable services to his country on the seas, Sir Geoffrey was busy in the nation's behalf at home. As a young man he was remarkable for his learning. He readily mastered foreign languages, and made good use of the knowledge he acquired by issuing some useful translations and compilations. Amongst these may be mentioned a work entitled *Golden Epistles*, containing a variety of selections from Latin, French, and Italian writings. It appeared in one volume 4to., in 1577, and was dedicated to Lady Anne, Countess of Oxenford, who was a daughter of Lord Burleigh. The dedicatory epistle is dated from the author's chambers, Black Friars, London, and contains, as do all such documents, some laudatory remarks and similitudes. Thus, towards the conclusion, he makes the following comments : "And as stones of rare and precious price express their lustre better in gold than in any other metal ; so good and well-qualified discourses are holden so much the more noble and dear, by how much are worthy and excellent the persons to whom they are presented ; the dignity of the one supporting and amplifying the nobility of the other. And as trees transplanted and removed out of their natural stock into a better, become both fair and goodly to behold, and yield a fruit more pleasing the taste ; in like sort, a work of learning, drawn out of his proper author and recommended to some noble and virtuous personages, becomes so much the better received, and with a fruit more liked by how much it is incorporate in the virtues and name of an excellent patron." As may be expected, the literary efforts of the author, in days when literary labour being less abundant, was more highly esteemed than now, attracted much attention, and earned the applause and good will of



many influential personages. It was probably their influence at Court which led to his receiving an appointment in Ireland, where he was sworn of the Privy Council in 1581. Whatever influence his writings may have given him was increased by his marriage with Alice, daughter of Dr. Robert Weston, who was for some time Lord Chancellor of Ireland, and the friend of the most influential statesmen of the day. As a result of his reputation and of his friendship with the great, but still more as a consequence of his administrative abilities, energy, and sound judgment, Fenton remained counsellor to the queen in Ireland under several Lord Lieutenants, and his advice was always received with great attention. The course which he recommended the queen to adopt towards her Irish subjects was this—To grant them strict justice, but not to try to win loyalty by needless indulgence. The queen, that she might be better able to arrive at wise conclusions, sent for Fenton to visit her, and to give to herself and the Council full and true accounts of Irish affairs. Several important steps were taken as a result of his advice, and when the rebellion broke out under Hugh O'Neale, Fenton was entrusted with a share in the negotiations which led to the submission of O'Neale, and the dispersion of the rebel forces. But the treaty which was made did not prove effectual. Its provisions were set aside after a brief period of quietude, and a further outbreak ensued. In this dilemma Fenton exerted himself to procure troops, and did much towards strengthening the Protestant interest and promoting the success of the Royal forces. In 1599, according to the title-page, but in 1579, as the dedication would lead us to conclude, Sir Geoffrey gave to the world the translation for which he was best known, that of *The History of the Wars of Italy, by Francis Guicciardini*, in twenty books. The work is dedicated to Queen Elizabeth, and the dedication is dated from the author's chamber "near the Tower of London," January 7, 1579. Sir Geoffrey had the pleasure in 1603 of seeing his daughter united to Mr. Boyle, who afterwards became the celebrated and powerful Earl of Cork. In his *True Remembrances*, the Earl says: "The 25th of July, 1603, I was married to my second wife, Katherine Fenton, the only daughter of Sir Geoffrey Fenton, Principal Secretary of State and Privy Councillor in Ireland, with whom I never demanded any marriage portion, neither promise of any, it not being in my consideration; yet her father, after my marriage, gave me one thousand pounds in gold with her. But that gift of his daughter unto me I must ever acknowledge thankfully as the crown of all my blessings." The death of Sir Geoffrey took place in Dublin, October 19, 1608, and he was buried with much solemnity in the cathedral church of St. Patrick.



WILLIAM BRIGHTMAN.—In Fuller's *Worthies* mention is made of William Brightman, a native of Nottingham, whose prophetic writings attracted considerable notice. "Sure I am," says Fuller, in his quaint, witty style, "that Time and Mr. Brightman will expound the hardest passage in the Revelations; but what credit is to be given to the latter alone, I will not engage. Such, however, who dislike Mr. B.'s writings, could not but commend his evangelical living who had so much of heaven in his heart." There can be no doubt, from the testimony of various writers, that Mr. Brightman was a man of great piety and of considerable ability. The position his friends occupied in Nottingham cannot be ascertained, but Bailey mentions Thomas Brightman, an apothecary, who took up his freedom as a burgess in 1686, and who, he believed, was a brother's son.<sup>1</sup> Brightman was educated at Queen's College, Cambridge. He was admitted a pensioner of the College 21st February 1576-7, and matriculated in March 1577-8. He became B.A. 1580-1; was elected a fellow 30th May 1584; commenced M.A. the same year, and proceeded B.D. 1591.<sup>2</sup> In the following year he became Rector of Hawnes, in Bedfordshire, where he wrote most of his books. His commentaries, in Latin, on the *Canticles*, and the *Apocalypse*, were largely read, especially the latter, which caused a stir in the religious world. An abridgment of it was published under the title of *A Revelation of the Revelations*, and had an extensive sale. In this book Mr. Brightman describes the power of the prelacy as Antichrist. The Church of Laodicea was the Church of England; "the angel that God loved," was the antiepiscopal churches of Scotland and Geneva; the angel having power over fire was Archbishop Cranmer, and the angel of the waters, Lord Treasurer Cecil. Such was the pith of Mr. Brightman's interpretations, and at a time when the bishops had many enemies, his comments were hailed with much enthusiasm. Izaak Walton wrote, "The bishops had been voted out of the House of Parliament, and some, upon that occasion, sent to the Tower, which made many Covenanters rejoice, and believe Mr. Brightman (who probably was a good and well-meaning man), to have been inspired. And, although he was grossly mistaken in other things, yet, because he made the churches of Geneva and Scotland, which had no bishops, to be Philadelphia in the Apocalypse, 'the angel that God loved' (Rev. iii. 7-13), and the power of the Prelacy to be Antichrist, the evil angel, which the House of Commons had now so spewed up, as never to recover their dignity, therefore did those Covenanters approve

<sup>1</sup> Bailey's *Annals of Notts*, ii. 566.

<sup>2</sup> *Athenæ Cantabrigienses*, ii. 458.

and applaud Mr. Brightman for discovering and foretelling the bishops' downfall." The reverend gentleman's popularity as a divine brought with it increased opportunities of preferment, but he was not of a covetous disposition. Fuller says that, "walking through the vineyard of this world, he plucked and eat a few grapes, but put up none in his vessel, using wealth as if he used it not." Mr. Brightman had often been heard to express a wish that he might die suddenly, and his hopes were realised. Whilst riding in a coach with Sir John Osborne, and reading a book, he was taken ill, and died almost instantaneously (A.D. 1607). As Fuller puts it, "his clay cottage did crack and fall down in the same minute; but he who died daily could on no day be said to die suddenly, being always prepared for his dissolution."

Mr. Brightman's piety has never been called in question. His books suited, to a certain extent, the spirit of the age in which they were penned, but their popularity was transient. The author was a learned man, but he had an overwhelming antipathy to the established government of the Church, which no doubt had the effect of distorting his views on some subjects with which he dealt. Though of a controversial spirit he is said to have been remarkable for the serenity of his temper. He was very studious, and was always reading the New Testament in the original: hence his extensive acquaintance with it. He read the Greek Testament through every fortnight.<sup>1</sup> He was unmarried, and of diminutive stature. He was buried on the day of his death (according to the parish register) at Hawnes, in the chancel of which church there is an inscription to his memory. His funeral sermon was preached by Dr. Edward Bulkley, rector of Odell, in Bedfordshire. In 1644 a quarto edition of Brightman's works was published, containing—(a) Revelation of the Apocalypse, (b) Exposition on Daniel, (c) Commentary on the Canticles. An edition was also issued in the same year at Amsterdam. An engraved portrait of Mr. Brightman is prefixed to his *Apocalypsis Apocalypseos*, subscribed as follows;—

"Loe here A Brightman, or a man of bright,  
Who that from darkness brought this heauenley light,  
Thus shaddowed here, turn o'er and you shall see  
He was a man was bright in prophecy."

GERVASE WYLDE —We have seen Gervase Wylde described as a patriot, and assuredly he deserves that character. When the country was

<sup>1</sup> *Athenæ Cantabrigiensis*, ii. 458.

threatened by the Spanish Armada, Mr. Wylde, from his home at Nettleworth, where he lived as a country gentleman, hastened to place himself at the service of the nation. In earlier life he had been a merchant, and had resided in Andalusia. He had learnt a great deal of the Spanish character, and had made a fortune by his commercial pursuits. On the proceeds of his business enterprise he had retired to Nettleworth, when the war drew him promptly from his seclusion. At his own cost he fitted out a ship, and joined the brave little fleet which shattered the giant armaments of Spain. Bailey tells us that amongst other missiles provided by him on the occasion were short, strong arrows, designed to be discharged from certain great guns of the ship. The Rev. Charles Wylde, rector of St. Nicholas, Nottingham, and who was a descendant of the old sea captain, had during his lifetime some of these arrows remaining in his possession, as well as a portrait of his gallant ancestor.<sup>1</sup> The captain lived to the age of ninety-three years. In the *State Papers*, under date July 1618, there is a petition from Captain Wylde to the Council for continuance in his place as Muster Master of Derbyshire, in which he refers, though very briefly, to his previous services. He says he was a sea captain in 1588, "and conducted a barbarian ambassador home at his own charge; since then was Muster Master for counties Notts and Derby, and supplied arms at his own cost and damage." The Derbyshire appointment had been given to Francis Markham, on the ground that it was unfitting for one man to hold both; and Alex. Tye was labouring to obtain the other place. The Lord-Lieutenant and Commissioners reported in favour of Captain Wylde, stating that he had well "discharged his place" hitherto, and the Captain had the satisfaction of continuing his services in that capacity.<sup>2</sup>

HENRY CONSTABLE.—Of the sonneteers who flourished in the reigns of Queen Elizabeth and King James I., one of the most popular was Henry Constable. The estimation in which his poems were held by his contemporaries is evidenced by the numerous editions of them which were called for during his lifetime; and the fact that they have been reprinted several times in the present century, shows that they have not yet been wholly forgotten by his fellow-countrymen. Mr. Thompson Cooper, F.S.A., in an able article on Constable and his career,<sup>3</sup> says there is no room for doubting that he was Henry Constable of Newark, in

<sup>1</sup> Bailey's *Annals of Notts*, i. 514.

<sup>2</sup> *State Papers* (Domestic), 1580-1625, p. 599.

<sup>3</sup> *Register and Magazine of Biography*, January 1869.



Nottinghamshire, even had we not the direct testimony of his contemporary, Roger Dodsworth, the Yorkshire antiquary, who, in enumerating the principal branches of the Constable family, names "Sir Robert Constable, Lieutenant of the Ordnance to Queen Elizabeth, sometime of the Spittle in Newark, father of H. Constable that was banished for religion." That Sir Robert had a son Henry is shown by the pedigree in the *Visitation of Notts* (Harl. Soc.), and it is generally conceded that the writer of the sonnets, and the Henry Constable who was banished for religion were the same.<sup>1</sup>

Sir Robert Constable served in the wars in Scotland, under the Earl of Surrey, by whom he was knighted in 1570. Numerous references to him occur in the *State Papers* (vol. iv.) of the period, from one of which it appears he was thanked by the king for his services. "He was," continues Mr. Cooper, "like Puttenham, one of the gentlemen pensioners, and like him also, a man of ruined fortunes. Like him also, he was nearly allied to several noble houses, a circumstance which was not forgotten by his son Henry, when he obtained from Sir William Segar a certificate of his descent, as was the custom in those times of persons going abroad. This certificate sets forth that the mother of Sir Robert and grandmother of Henry was Catherine, daughter of Sir George Manners (Lord Roos) sister of Thomas, Earl of Rutland, and niece of King Edward IV., by his sister Anne, Duchess of Exeter."<sup>2</sup> Sir Robert Constable, thus nobly descended, married Christiana, daughter of John Dabridgecourt of Astley or Longdon Hall, in the county of Warwick. This lady was descended from Lanches Dabridgecourt, who had given protection to Queen Isabella, and who was admitted into the Order of the Garter on its first institution. She was the widow of Anthony Foster. As he is described of Newark, it may be assumed that Sir Robert Constable acquired his estate there in consequence of this marriage, and it seems not unlikely that Foster was the person of that name who was unfortunately concerned in the death of Lady Robert Dudley (Amy Robsart). Sir Robert was a writer as well as a soldier, there being among the MSS. in the British Museum a treatise by him on the ordering of a camp, written in 1576."

Of the birth and early education of Henry Constable comparatively little is known. He is believed to have been born in 1562. On the 11th of June 1578 he matriculated as a fellow-commoner of St. John's College, Cambridge, and proceeded to the degree of B.A., in pursuance of a special grace,

<sup>1</sup> Campbell's *Essays on English Poetry*, p. 180.

<sup>2</sup> It is worthy of remark that his pedigree in the *Visitation of Notts* tallies with this certificate.



January 15, 1579-80. Becoming a convert to the Church of Rome he went on the Continent; and in the course of his travels visited Italy, Poland, and the Netherlands. In 1591 Sir Robert, his father, died in debt to the Crown, and Henry sold the Newark property to William Cecil, grandson of Lord Burghley, and afterwards Earl of Exeter. In 1592 he issued a small quarto volume entitled "Diana; the praises of his mistress in certaine sweete sonnets, by H. C." The lady for whom Constable expresses in his verse an ardent though a hopeless passion, is believed to have been Lady Penelope Devereux, afterwards Lady Rich, and eventually the Countess of Devonshire. The work, with additions and alterations, was republished in 1594, 1597, and 1604. A complete edition of Constable's poems was prepared in 1859, and published under the efficient supervision of Mr. William Carew Hazlitt.

The Rev. Alexander Dyce, in his *Specimens of English Sonnets*, 1833, quotes the following by Henry Constable, which may be taken as fair specimens of his style:—

"Much sorrow in itself my love doth move,  
More my despair, to love a hopeless bliss;  
My folly most, to love whom sure to miss:  
Oh, help me but this last grief to remove!  
All pain, if you command, it joy shall prove,  
And wisdom to seek joy: then say but this;  
Because my pleasure in thy torment is,  
I do command thee without hope to love.  
So, when this thought my sorrow shall augment,  
That my own folly did procure my pain,  
Then shall I say, to give myself content,  
Obedience only made me love in vain:  
It was your will, and not my want of wit;  
I have the pain, bear you the blame of it.

"To live in hell, and heaven to behold;  
To welcome life, and die a living death;  
To sweat with heat, and yet be freezing cold;  
To grasp at stars, and lie the earth beneath;  
To tread a maze, that never shall have end;  
To burn in sighs, and starve in daily tears;  
To climb a hill, and never to descend;  
Giants to kill, and quake at childish fears;  
To pine for food, and watch th' Hesperian tree;  
To thirst for drink, and nectar still to draw;  
To live accurst, whom men hold blest to be;  
And weep those wrongs which never creature saw;  
If this be love, if love in these be founded,  
My heart is love, for these in it are grounded."

In 1595 Constable was at Paris, and whilst there he arranged with the Papal Legate to proceed to the Scottish capital, in company with the Laird of Bonington, to persuade King James to grant a toleration of the Catholic faith throughout his dominion. "It was thought" (says Mr. Cooper), "that a man of versatile talents like Constable, might be able to practise on the king's mind, and induce him to forsake the Protestant religion for the ancient church to which his ill-fated mother (Mary, Queen of Scots) had been so devotedly attached." The errand, however, was a fruitless one, and Constable retired into Arragon. In 1604 he was confined a prisoner in the Tower, but released towards the end of the year; and constrained to seek refuge abroad. In three years' time he returned to his native land, when he was again arrested and imprisoned. On regaining his freedom he took up his abode in Paris. In 1613 he was sent to Liege by Cardinal du Perron, to confer with Dr. Benjamin Carier, a new convert to the Romish creed. Whilst at Liege he was seized with illness, and died October 9, 1613. So ended the chequered career of a remarkable Newark man; a man of natural genius and of considerable attainments. In the quaint words of Anthony Wood, "he was a great master of the English tongue," and "there was no gentleman of our nation had a more pure, quick, and higher delivery of conceit than he; witness among all others that sonnet of his before the poetical translation called *The Furies*, made by King James the First of England, while he was King of the Scots. He hath also several sonnets extant, written to Sir Phil. Sydney, some of which are set before the *Apology of Poetry* written by the said knight."<sup>1</sup>

SIR GRIFFIN MARKHAM.—"Amidst the great tranquillity, both foreign and domestic, with which the nation was blest"<sup>2</sup> when James I. succeeded to the throne, conspiracies were organised, much to the surprise and indignation of loyal subjects, having for their object the subversion of the Government and the elevation to the throne of Arabella Stuart. The details of these ill-advised plots are matters of history. They originated with men whom Hume describes as "furious and ambitious spirits," who believed all the world discontented like themselves. In what was known as the main plot, or Spanish treason, the famous Sir Walter Raleigh, Lord Cobham, and others, were deeply concerned. In the Bye Plot, or Priests' Treason, the moving spirits were two priests, Watson and Clarke; Sir Griffin Markham, whom they had induced to join in the conspiracy; Mr.

<sup>1</sup> *Athenæ Oxoniensis*, i. 14.

<sup>2</sup> Hume, vi. 469.





VISCOUNT SHERBROOKE

*From the collection of the Earl of Derby, and the collection of the Earl of Derby, and the collection of the Earl of Derby.*



Brooke, Lord Cobham's brother, and Lord Grey de Wilton. The two plots are often confounded, but they were really distinct. The main plot was said to be assisted from Spain. The intention was to compass the death of the king and place the crown on the head of Arabella Stuart. The conspirators of the Bye Plot intended merely to seize the king's person, carry him off to the Tower or to Dover Castle, and there extort from him various concessions, including full toleration for the Roman Catholics.<sup>1</sup> There was no mention of Arabella Stuart in their designs. The method they proposed to adopt was audacious and daring, even to recklessness. "They intended," said Sir Edward Coke, "to make the king subject to their power, proposing to open the door with muskets and calivers, and to take also the prince and council, then under the king's authority, and to carry the king to the Tower. When they had him there they intended to extort three things from him : First, a pardon of their treason ; secondly, a toleration for the Romish superstition ; thirdly, to remove councillors : that Brooke was to be Lord Treasurer ; and the great Secretary must be Markham, *oculus patriæ* ; and Grey the Earl Marshal." An old MS. in the Bodleian Library supplies a few further details. It says—"For the taking of the Tower they should place their ambuscade round about the Tower by ten in a company ; and the night wherein this purpose should be attempted, Sir Griffin Markham should have bidden himself to supper to the Lieutenant of the Tower, and he would have taken occasion to stay ; at whose coming forth the ambushes should rush in, and by this means they proposed to have entered the Tower of London, and so by arms to have beaten down the warders if they resisted."

The king's unexpected removal to Greenwich disconcerted the conspirators, and the plot was on the point of falling to pieces, when Cecil detected both conspiracies, and ordered the plotters to be apprehended. The royal proclamation that was issued directing the capture of the offenders gives us an idea of Sir Griffin Markham's personal appearance. It describes him as having "a large broad face, a bleake (pale ?) complexion, and a bigge nose ; one of his hands maimed by a hurt received by the shot of a bullet." The apprehension of the conspirators took place in July 1603. In November following they were removed to Winchester for trial, the

<sup>1</sup> It was Sir Griffin Markham who won over Lord Grey de Wilton ; but as soon as his Lordship found out that the conspirators desired to re-establish Popery he fell back.—*Vide* Butler's *Memoirs of the English Catholics*.

Court being held there, instead of in London, in consequence of the plague. The commissioners before whom they were brought consisted of two earls, three barons, two chief justices, and three justices, including Justice Warburton, whose sister had married Sir Robert Markham of Cotham. After the indictment had been read, Sir Griffin Markham "answered exceedingly well and truly to all things; denying nothing for his fault of treason; but that he deserved death upon the persuasion of Watson, by whom he was misled, and assured that the king, before his coronation, was not an actual but a political king; only he desired to avoid the imputation of effusion of blood in that enterprise, and (if it were possible) the brand of a traitor for his house and posterity."<sup>1</sup> He desired to die under the axe, and not by the halter. The prisoners, with the exception of one Parham, were found guilty and sentenced to death. The two priests were executed on the 29th November, and Brooke on the Monday following. Markham was told he should likewise die; but, "by secret message from some friends at Court, had still such hope given him, that he would not believe the worst news until the last day; and though he could be content to talk with the preacher who was assigned him, it was rather to pass time than for any good purpose; for he was Catholicly disposed; to think of death no way disposed."<sup>2</sup>

On the 1st of December the king signed the warrants for the execution of Cobham, Grey, and Markham, and they were sent to Sir Benjamin Tichborne, Sheriff of Hampshire. Two days after their receipt, all arrangements had been made, and at ten o'clock on the morning of the 3d, the conspirators were given to understand that their last hour had come. Sir Dudley Carleton, who was an eye-witness, states that Markham was brought first to the scaffold. He was much dismayed, and complained of his hard fate, to be deluded with hopes and brought to that place unprepared. "One might see," says Sir Dudley, "in his face the very picture of sorrow, but he seemed not to want resolution; for a napkin being offered by a friend that stood by, to cover his face, he threw it away, saying he could look upon death without blushing. He took leave of some friends that stood near, and betook himself to his devotions, after his manner; and those ended, prepared himself to the block." The sheriff, meanwhile, had been secretly withdrawn by one John Gib, a Scotch groom of the bed-chamber, and a letter from the king delivered into his hands, together with

<sup>1</sup> Howell's *State Trials*, ii. 65.

<sup>2</sup> Letter of Sir Dudley Carleton, *vide* Hardwicke's *Miscellaneous State Papers*, i. 377, *et seq.*

some verbal instructions. The execution was therefore delayed, Markham being left to "entertain his own thoughts, which, no doubt, were as melancholy as his countenance sad and heavy." The sheriff, on his return, told him he might have two hours' respite to prepare himself further, and had him locked in the great hall of the castle. It was Lord Grey's turn next, and he came up like a bridegroom, with gaiety on his countenance. Falling upon his knees on the scaffold, he prayed for above half-an-hour, and so out-prayed the company that helped to pray with him, that a bystander said, "He had a good mouth for a cry, but was nothing single." When he concluded the sheriff told him that he was commanded to change the order of the execution, and had him conveyed to the hall to wait until Lord Cobham should be despatched. The last-named being brought on the scaffold, prayed fervently, and bade farewell to his friends.

A remarkable scene followed: "Grey and Markham being brought back to the scaffold, looked strange one upon another, like men beheaded and met again in the other world." The sheriff made a short speech on the heinousness of their offences, the justice of their trials, and their lawful condemnation, and having done this, he cried—"See the mercy of your Prince who, of himself, has sent hither a countermand and given you your lives;" whereupon Lord Cobham, holding up his hands to heaven, applauded the mercy of the King; Lord Grey began to sob and weep; while Sir Griffin Markham, "standing like a man astonished, did nothing but admire and pray."

Sir Griffin Markham, who thus so narrowly escaped execution, was the eldest son of Thomas Markham of Ollerton. He married Anna, the daughter and heiress of Peter Roos of Laxton, Notts, by whom he had two daughters. He was of a daring and reckless disposition. In early life he joined the expedition sent by Queen Elizabeth, under the Earl of Essex, to assist the King of France. At the siege of Rouen he distinguished himself for his gallantry, and was knighted by the earl after the engagement. At a later period he served in Ireland, and was made colonel and commander of horse in Connaught. He was not only of repute for his courage, but for the technical information he possessed on military subjects. He appears to have studied warlike tactics very closely, and to have written some books which were looked upon as authorities. Thus we find Sir John Harrington writing to a friend—"And as to war joining the practise to the theory, and reading the books you so praised, and other books of Sir Griffin Markham's, with his conference and instructions, I hope at my



coming home to talk of counterscarpes and cazamats with any of our captains." It is not improbable Markham might have raised himself into a distinguished position had it not been for his unreasonable ambition and disloyalty. His tampering with treasonable matters proved his ruin. Though he escaped with his life his estate was confiscated, and his younger brother George succeeded to it. Sir Griffin managed to obtain a livelihood at foreign courts, and letters are in existence which he wrote showing his connection with them. He is said in his indigent exile to have become a spy of Sir Thomas Edmond's, English resident in Flanders.<sup>1</sup> "He is supposed to have paid frequent visits to England in disguise, and many romantic stories have been related of him, among others that he assisted in the attempted escape of Arabella Stuart."<sup>2</sup> Let us see how far we can trace him.

On January 9, 1604, a warrant was issued to Sir Roger Askew, late Sheriff of Notts, to deliver to Lady Markham all the goods remaining in his hands of Sir Griffin Markham attainted.<sup>3</sup> On June 28, in the same year, Sir Griffin's property at Gamston and Clayworth, Notts, and other lands escheated by attainder, were granted to Sir John Harrington, who had married Isabella Markham. It is, perhaps, not surprising that when the Gunpowder Plot was discovered Sir Griffin Markham and others abroad should be suspected. It appears that some queries were directed to Lady Markham, for there is a letter from her to Lord Salisbury (November 18, 1605), stating that Henry Huddleston can tell him best about Gerard, and Sir Everard Digby about Whalley (*alias* Garnet, of whom more hereafter), two of the accused persons. Her ladyship remarks "the plot hath taken deep and dangerous root," and that many will not believe "that holy good man," Gerard, was an actor in it.<sup>4</sup> Further correspondence ensued on the same subject. Her ladyship writes on the 3d January 1606, stating that she hopes soon to see Gerard the priest, and will keep him in view, when she can let Salisbury know where he is. Had the watch at Harrowden been kept up two days longer he would have been starved out. She adds that she is obliged to act very cautiously, lest her party should suspect her of betraying them. The motive which induced her to communicate with Salisbury, and act the spy, was the belief that by so doing she would secure the full pardon of her husband. No doubt Salisbury had held out to her strong hopes, for in a letter of January 15, he says, her fidelity may

<sup>1</sup> *Memoirs of James the First*, Aiken, p. 175.

<sup>2</sup> *History of the Markham Family*, p. 104.

<sup>3</sup> *State Papers* (Domestic), 1603-10, p. 65.

<sup>4</sup> *State Papers*, 1603-10, p. 259.



advantage her husband. He accepts her offer to apprehend Gerard, and sends her a blank warrant for his capture, though loath, he says, to prosecute the Jesuits for their share in the conspiracy. The vigilance of Lady Markham did not meet with more than a verbal recognition, but it, at all events, prevented any further suspicion attaching to Sir Griffin.

On November 2 all debts owing to Sir Griffin were granted to Edward Withrington. On June 17, 1608, Sir Griffin writes from Brussels to Salisbury congratulating him on his appointment to the Treasurership, and the next we hear of him is in the following February, when, according to Sir Dudley Carleton, he fought in a duel in the Low Countries with Sir Edmund Baynham, on "discourse about the powder plot," which, probably, Baynham had laid to his charge.<sup>1</sup> Carleton had heard that Sir Griffin was slain in the encounter; but the rumour was incorrect; for on September 8, 1609, Lady Markham petitioned the king that her banished husband might come over to England to enable her to pass a fine on her jointure lands for discharge of his debts. The king, in reply, ordered that "if there be no other device" in the petition it should be granted, subject to certain precautions. Whether Sir Griffin was allowed to come over or not we cannot ascertain; most probably not; and his wife giving him up as lost to her, married one of her servants, for which offence, her husband being alive, she did penance. In the *Gazette*, sent by George, Lord Carew, to Sir Thomas Roe, is the following entry, under date November 1618:—"Lady Markham, wife of Sir Griffin, did penance in a white sheet at Paul's Cross, for marrying one of her servants, her husband being alive; she will have to do the same elsewhere, and was fined £1000; the wonder is that either of them escaped death, to which they were liable by a recent statute."<sup>2</sup> In 1622, two of George Markham's sons—William and George—attempted to pass the seas to their uncle without license, for which offence their father George had to petition the Council to grant a pardon. At this period the references to Sir Griffin in the *State Papers* end, and the only inference we can draw is that he died abroad after a long exile—his life embittered by many acts of hostility, and made very sorrowful at last by the news of his wife's unfaithfulness; news which must have been very startling, as well as saddening, seeing that for many years, and under the most trying circumstances, she had shown signal fidelity and love, and had done all that a good wife could do to protect and relieve him.

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers*, 1603-10, p. 493.

<sup>2</sup> *State Papers* (Domestic), 1611-8, p. 516.

HENRY GARNET.—Nottinghamshire is said to have contributed another bitter enemy to James the First, in the person of Henry Garnet *alias* Darcy, Farmer, Meaze, and Whalley, a Jesuit, one of the infamous concocters of the Gunpowder Plot. Mr. Bailey<sup>1</sup> states that Garnet was a native of the county, but believes that the name by which he was usually known was a fictitious one. There is abundant evidence that he went under a variety of names. Sir John Cooke said that he was “a man of many names, but of no good name; adorned by God and nature with many gifts and graces if the grace of God had been joined with them.” Mr. Bailey believes, therefore, that he was a son of Richard Whalley of Screveton, and that he assumed the name of Garnet to hide his connection with a family, the majority of whom had become Protestants.<sup>2</sup> Who he really was, it is indeed difficult to decide. He carefully avoided disclosing his family connections, and beyond the identity of the name Whalley and the general belief that he came from Nottinghamshire, which most writers have entertained, there is little evidence of his connection with our county.

Having been educated at Rome he became a Jesuit, and through his learning was appointed the principal of that body in England. When Catesby, and other conspirators, originated the Gunpowder Plot, they were somewhat troubled in their consciences; Catesby, therefore, put the following question to Garnet, “Whether, for the promotion of the Catholic cause against heretics, the necessity of the time and occasion so requiring, it were lawful or not amongst many guilty to destroy also some innocent?” The Jesuit answered without hesitation in the affirmative, and thus the weakest brother was relieved of every scruple. On the discovery of the plot and apprehension of Guy Fawkes, Garnet and others sought refuge at Henlip Hall, Worcestershire, which had been erected by a Catholic, and was known by them to contain many places of concealment. “There is scarcely an apartment,” we are told, “that has not secret ways of going in or going out; some have back staircases concealed in the walls; others have places of retreat in their chimneys; some have trap doors, and all present a picture of gloom, insecurity, and suspicion.”<sup>3</sup> Here several of the conspirators were concealed, in the hope that they might be able to escape when the storm had blown over. Intelligence, however, had been conveyed to the Government, and a party, headed by the sheriff, Sir Henry Bromley, made a careful,

<sup>1</sup> *Annals of Nottingham*, p. 558-9.

<sup>2</sup> The Jesuits were in the habit of assuming several pseudonyms. See *State Papers*, James I., p. 240 (1605), for six instances.

<sup>3</sup> *Beauties of England*, vol. xv. part i. p. 184.

persevering, and effectual search. In the *State Papers* are directions written by Levinus Munck to Sir Henry Bromley for searching Henlip House, directing him to pull down the wainscot, bore the ground, drill the boards and chimney corners, examine the attics and roof, and search in concealed hiding places.<sup>1</sup> From a manuscript in the British Museum,<sup>2</sup> it appears that in three days eleven secret hiding-places were found, but they were not occupied. On the fourth day, in the morning, came from behind the wainscot in the galleries two men, of their own voluntary accord, as being no longer able there to conceal themselves; for they confessed they had but one apple between them, which was all the sustenance they had received during the time they were thus hidden. These men were Owen, Garnet's servant, and the servant of Oldcorne, another Jesuit. On the eighth day a place in the chimney was found, whereupon, "forth of this secret and most cunning conveyance came Henry Garnet, the Jesuit sought for, and another with him named Hall; marmalade and other sweetmeats were found there lying by them, but their better maintenance had been by a quill or reed through a little hole in the chimney, that backed another chimney, into a gentlewoman's chamber; and by that passage broths and warm drinks had been conveyed to them." For seven days and seven nights had the two Jesuits been confined in a place where they were forced to remain continually sitting with their legs bent painfully beneath them. "When we came forth," wrote Garnet, "we appeared like two ghosts. The fellow that found us ran away for fear, thinking we should have shot a pistol at him."<sup>3</sup> Sir Henry Bromley wrote forthwith to Salisbury (January 30, 1606), to inform him of the apprehension of the prisoner, and that he had taken him to his house to restore his strength. Garnet, *alias* Whalley, appears to have been in a very weak condition, for in a subsequent letter, announcing that the prisoners were being conveyed to London, Sir Henry states that "Garnet's weakness compels them to travel slowly."<sup>4</sup>

On February 13, interrogatories were put to Garnet. He stated that he had been twenty years superior of the Jesuits in England; that he was appealed to, on November 6, for help by the conspirators; but refused it because they acted foolishly and wickedly. In a letter, which he wrote a few days after to a friend, requesting that "a pair of spectacles might be repaired," he further alleges that he refused help to the conspirators, and

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers* (Domestic), 1603-10, p. 281.

<sup>2</sup> Quoted in the *Beauties of England*.

<sup>3</sup> Steinmetz, *History of the Jesuits*, iii. 147.

<sup>4</sup> *State Papers*, 1603-10, p. 286.



urged them to desist, but mentions certain meetings to which he must confess, and asks after a Mrs. Vaux. In a footnote to the *State Papers* wherein the letter is mentioned,<sup>1</sup> it is stated that in this letter and five others, the important portion was written with orange juice, so as to be invisible to a casual observer, and thus the letters passed through the hands of the Lieutenant of the Tower. They excited suspicion from the size of the paper employed, and the insignificance of their palpable contents. They were therefore examined, and the secret writing being discovered, were used as evidence against Garnet. On March 13, 1606, the prisoner, who had been subjected to much cross-examination, made a voluntary statement. He said that about a year before Queen Elizabeth's death, he received two briefs from Rome, one addressed to the lay Catholics, and one to the priests, bidding them not to consent to any successor to the Crown who would not submit to Rome. He kept them secret during Elizabeth's reign, and burnt them on her death; but had shown them to Catesby, who considered that they authorised his proceedings. There was a league between the Pope and the Kings of France and Spain to establish a Catholic successor to Queen Elizabeth by means of an armed force, but her death put an end to the project. Garnet declared that he had tried to persuade the conspirators not to plot against the Government, but could not prevail upon them to believe that it was unlawful to take up arms.

During his confinement Garnet kept up a correspondence with some of his friends, his old admirer, Mrs. Vaux, amongst the number. In a letter, when returning him the much-needed spectacles, she declares that life without him is "not life, but deathe;" and while under examination she did her best to shield him, by affirming that the counsel invariably tendered by Garnet was to be "patient and quiet." Garnet writes to her that Mr. Hall, one of his *confrères*, had dreamt there were two tabernacles prepared for them; and Mrs. Vaux replies that she wished Mr. Hall had dreamt that there was a third seat for her.<sup>2</sup> The Government not being satisfied with the statements Garnet had made, subjected him to further pressure, and eventually his resolution so far gave way that to "avoid torture or trial by witness," he acknowledged that the plot was told to him in confession. He "sought to hinder it more than men could imagine, as the Pope could tell," but did not reveal it, hoping to spare his friends. In a letter to Mrs. Vaux, the last we meet with, he details his multiplied misfortunes, and underneath these is drawn a cross, the letters I.H.S., and a pierced heart, inscribed "Deus cordis mei, et pars mea Deus in æternum."

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers*, 1603-10, p. 291.

<sup>2</sup> *State Papers*, 1603-10, pp. 308-9, *et seq.*



When Garnet was brought to trial much interest was felt in his case. The Government considered it of great importance to convict him, partly on account of the odium which would redound to the whole order of Jesuits in England, from the condemnation of their principal, and partly because he was an old offender in the treasons of Elizabeth's time, for which he had obtained pardon on the accession of James.<sup>1</sup> Garnet conducted his defence with great dexterity. He pleaded that the knowledge of the treason came to him solely through the medium of confession; and that, therefore, he could not reveal it. To disprove this statement evidence was tendered to show that he had encouraged and assisted the conspirators in a variety of ways, and had gone so far as to send a gentleman to apprise the Pope of the plot, believing it a thing of which His Holiness would approve. The jury, without hesitation, found him guilty, and he was sentenced to be hung, drawn, and quartered. The execution took place on the 3d of May 1606, at the west end of St. Paul's Church, having been postponed from May-day for fear of disturbances. A crowd of Catholics, of both sexes, rushed to the foot of the scaffold and caught his last words and looks with veneration. The perfect impression of his face, crowned with the halo of saintship, was affirmed to be visible on the straws used to dry up his blood on the scaffold, and they were long preserved as holy relics. In the Gunpowder Plot Book (No. 218 B.), there is a portrait by John Wirix, of Garnet's head in the midst of an ear of wheat, as it was said to have appeared to a Romanist when looking at a straw taken as a relic from the scaffold. It is circumscribed "*Miraculosa effigies R. P. Henrici Garneti So<sup>tis</sup>. Jesus, Martyris Angliæ, 3 Maii 1606.*"<sup>2</sup> The so-called "prodigy" is frequently alluded to with reverence by the Catholic, and with scorn by Protestant champions of the age.<sup>3</sup> In a letter of Sir Dudley Carleton mention is made of a sermon preached at Brussels on Garnet's miraculous straw. For a long time a strong feeling prevailed amongst the Catholics. A conspiracy was organised abroad to revenge the death of Garnet on the King and Prince by sending five disguised Jesuits to England to kill them.<sup>4</sup> It was made known by a priest to Lord Danvers, and came to an abrupt termination.

GERVASE BABINGTON.—This learned and pious man was one of the Babington family of Kingston-upon-Soar. He received his educa-

<sup>1</sup> *Memoirs of James I.*, i. 267.

<sup>2</sup> *State Papers* (Domestic), 1603-10, p. 315.

<sup>3</sup> *Memoirs of James I.*, p. 269. See also Butler's *Memoirs of the English Catholics*.

<sup>4</sup> *State Papers*, 1603-10, p. 411.

tion at Trinity College, Cambridge, of which college he became a fellow. In 1578 he was incorporated Master of Arts of Oxford, but resided chiefly at Cambridge, where he became noted as a preacher, and received the degree of Doctor in Divinity. For some time he acted as domestic chaplain to the Earl of Pembroke, and an early edition of the *Encyclopædia Britannica* says he is supposed to have assisted the Countess of Pembroke in her translation of the Psalms. In 1588 he became Prebend of Hereford, and three years later was consecrated Bishop of Llandaff. Three years appear to have been about the time which he was permitted to stay in one place, for in 1594 he was translated to the See of Exeter; and three years later (1597) to the See of Worcester, where he died in May 1610. He contributed liberally to the library of Worcester Cathedral, and gained a reputation for piety and scholarship, if not for liberality. Fuller says of him that "he was not tainted with pride, idleness, or covetousness;" but other biographers have hinted that he had a weakness for money. The Rev. Canon Hole says:<sup>1</sup> "He lived in times when even a Reformation could not quite expel from the chief shepherds' hearts the love of silver in their scrips, as he testified on entering the See of Llandaff, by styling himself the 'Bishop of *Aff*' only, the *land* having been alienated to a great extent by his predecessor. This reminds one of the Irishman who, speaking of his friend Patrick, mournfully observed—'But we must call him *Pat* now, for they've burnt his *rick*.' And, again, of the nobleman who signed himself *Wallis*, his *corn* having been extracted by his chiropodist." The writings of Bishop Babington, like those of many of his contemporaries, contain some puns and quaint expressions; but they also contain many pious reflections, and embody the fruits of much biblical reading and study. They were published in folio and quarto in 1615, and again in folio in 1637, under this title, "The works of the Right Reverend Father in God, Gervase Babington, late Bishop of Worcester, containing comfortable notes on the five books of Moses, viz. Genesis, etc.; as also an exposition upon the Creed, the Ten Commandments, the Lord's Prayer, with a conference betwixt man's frailtie and faith; and three sermons, etc."

BARON STANHOPE.—Sir John Stanhope, who was subsequently elevated to the rank of a baron, and who was a familiar figure to those who frequented the Court of Queen Elizabeth, was the third son of Sir Michael Stanhope of Shelford, who suffered death for his allegiance to the Protector

<sup>1</sup> Allen's *Handbook to Nottingham*, p. 30.

Somerset. A writer of the period, whose letter is quoted in the *State Papers*, thus alludes to the high opinion which was entertained of him:—“His credit with the queen, and inwardness with the secretary (Cecil), all men know.” In 1596 Sir John acted as one of the commissioners for the council established in the north parts; and in 1597 he was Treasurer of the Chamber. In 1599 he was appointed Treasurer at War; and in 1600 had granted to him the stewardship of Dawntree, Passenham, and Long Buckley Manors, county Northampton. In the first-named year his presence at Court doubtless rendered valuable service to two of his relatives who had occasion to need his good offices. It was no unusual thing during the days of “good Queen Bess,” for duels to take place between influential personages, and stubborn battles between their numerous adherents. We meet with references to many such in the *State Papers*, and in one of the most notable Sir John’s nephew, John Stanhope, the heir of Sir Thomas Stanhope, and, therefore, of the Shelford estates, played a prominent part. John Chamberlain, writing to Sir Dudley Carleton a gossiping letter, June 28, 1599, says that in Nottinghamshire John Stanhope had assaulted Sir Charles Cavendish of Welbeck. He encloses the account of it as received from Lord Shrewsbury. The enclosure is as follows:—“Intelligence of an encounter between Sir Charles Cavendish<sup>1</sup> and John Stanhope. About 9 A.M. Sir Charles Cavendish, passing from the new building near his house (in Sherwood Forest), where he and his lady sleep, to a brick kiln a quarter of a mile off, with only Henry Ogle, Lancelot Ogle his page, and one horsekeeper, saw about twenty horse on a hillside, and took them for Sir John Byron and his company hunting; but as they galloped towards him he perceived himself betrayed, and put spurs to his horse, which fell with him, and, before he could gain his feet or draw his sword, two pistols were discharged upon him, and he received a bullet and several small shot in his thigh; yet, after this, he and his two men and boy unhorsed six, and killed two on the spot, a third fell down in the forest, and

<sup>1</sup> Sir Charles appears to have had a good many troubles to contend with. On one occasion he solicited the Queen of Scots to write in his behalf; but while “full of compassion,” she declined, on the ground that it would be “hazardous” to do so. Then came family disputes between the Earl of Shrewsbury on the one part, and the Countess his wife, and Henry, William, and Sir Charles Cavendish, her sons by her former husband, the papers respecting which would fill a volume, and may be found summarised in the *State Papers*, 1581-90. In these disputes the queen interposed with beneficial effect. Some years later Sir Charles was involved in a further dispute, this time with one Otho Nicholson, and an order was issued to sequester certain of his lands in Sherwood Forest, for neglecting to answer the bill of complaint preferred against him. None of his difficulties, however, were of a very grave nature, and did not affect his reputation for loyalty and honour.



is thought dead, and a fourth is unlikely to live. Some workmen without weapons came up, and John Stanhope fled with his party. Sir Charles has also small hurts in the head and hand, but there is no great danger. He and his three had rapiers and daggers only. Six good horses were left behind, some worth £20 each; two or three cloaks, two rapiers, two pistols, one sword and dagger, and some hats, which are kept by Sir Charles. This company was all the morning before in the forest, as if they had been hunting. One of the killed was a keeper whom Stanhope took that morning, without boots or weapon, but a pike-staff; he confessed before he died that he did not know what he went for till he came to the hillside.”<sup>1</sup> This account is corroborated by a letter from one George Fenner, who, describing the desperate fight between the heir of the Stanhopes and Sir Charles, says that divers men were slain on the side of the former, though he had twenty to three. He also mentions that there had lately been many quarrels between persons of good account. The occurrence being reported to the queen, the council, by her Majesty’s directions, ordered both parties to give sureties to the sheriff for their good behaviour, and warned them that if such proceedings occurred again they would answer for them at their peril. The offence was so far condoned, probably through the influence of the offender’s uncle, that, in December, Stanhope had a grant of the keepership of the game in Thorneywood, Sherwood Forest, in consideration of £200 paid, and of the surrender of a former patent granted to Michael Stanhope for life; with covenant that he kept always at least one hundred deer there for her Majesty’s use. He subsequently married Cordelia, daughter of Richard Arlington, and became the father of Philip Stanhope, who was created Earl of Chesterfield in 1628.

In the same year that Sir John’s nephew was in trouble—needing his good offices at Court—his brother, Edward, appealed to him for his powerful support under peculiar circumstances. Dr. Edward Stanhope was Chancellor both to the Archbishop of Canterbury and Bishop of London, and, according to Thoroton, one of her Majesty’s High Court of Chancery. During a portion, at least, of the time that he held the first-named offices, the queen’s favourite, Essex, was in disgrace, and some of the clergy, under the bishop’s jurisdiction, happening to pray for him, the queen was not well pleased. Dr. Stanhope, in a long letter to his brother in December 1599, asked him to use his powerful influence with her Majesty to calm the storm. He said he “had heard that her Majesty had

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers*, 1598-1601, pp. 222, *et seq.*



taken offence at my Lord of London, and was not well pleased with his Grace for the indiscretion of some ministers in and about London." Some, he says, had uttered matters impertinent to her Government in their sermons at St. Paul's Cross; others had prayed for the Earl of Essex by name, and had had prayers purposely made for him; while others had caused their bell to be tolled as a passing bell for him. Such, at least, were the statements which had reached the queen's ears. Dr. Stanhope enters into an elaborate explanation, stating that Dr. Richardson, one of the offenders, had been put under restraint. Those who prayed for the earl were Cambridge men, and simply prayed for him as the Chancellor of their University, according to ancient custom; and as to the tolling of the bell, which took place at St. Clement's Church only, it was done by the sexton without the minister's knowledge, at the persuasion of Captain Parry, "who, with tears, came hastily to him, signifying that the poor earl lay dying."<sup>1</sup>

Not only was Sir John the medium of intercession and intercommunication between relatives and her Majesty, but he was also the bearer of some of the flattering and fawning letters written to the queen by her discarded favourite. In one of the letters which Essex sent through Sir John, early in 1600, he says:—"If I may be but a mute in your presence, they that have most favours of fortune shall never be envied by me." In September of the same year Essex sent many more of his supplicating letters to the queen, signing himself "your Majesty's humblest vassal, who acknowledges your goodness with humble thankfulness, and will attend your pleasure with constant patience." In response to one letter Sir John Stanhope writes to the earl:—"I presented your letter to her Majesty, who, after perusing it once or twice, directed me to answer that thankfulness was ever welcome, and seldom came out of season; and that you did well so dutifully to acknowledge that what was done was so well meant. More in commission I had not, but might note by her speech to me, after reading again the last part of your letter, that if you continued your demonstrative profession, to take little comfort in liberty, in resort of friends, or any other delight, until you had assurance of the end of her displeasure, it would hasten the grant of what is so much desired by you. . If I have exceeded my directions by delivering my own observations with purpose to further that which I wish at heart, it is no more than you may ever promise yourself from me." <sup>2</sup> Essex, thus encouraged, sent other epistles, but not finding the response he had anticipated, he strove to raise the Londoners to revolt. The attempt

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers*, 1598-1601, p. 366.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* p. 474.

was futile ; Essex and his friends were apprehended, one of them, the Earl of Sussex, being sent prisoner to Sir John Stanhope's. The execution of Essex followed shortly afterwards.

In concluding our notice of Stanhope's doings at the Court of Queen Elizabeth, we may introduce the following anecdote in which his name is mentioned. A lady writing news of the period says :—" Her Majesty, being in very good health, one day Sir John Stanhope, being the vice-chamberlain, and Secretary Cecil's dependant and familiar, came and presented her Majesty with a piece of gold of the bigness of an angel, full of characters, which, he said, an old woman in Wales bequeathed her on her deathbed ; and thereupon he discoursed how the said old woman, by virtue of the same, had lived to the age of one hundred and twenty years ; and, in that age, having all her body withered and consumed, and wanting nature to nourish, she died, commanding the said piece of gold to be carefully sent to her Majesty ; alleging, further, that as long as the said old woman wore it upon her body she could not die. The queen, upon the confidence she had hereof, took the said gold, and wore it about her neck. Now she fell not suddenly sick, yet daily decreased of her rest and feeding ; and, within fifteen days, fell downright sick ; and the cause being wondered at by my Lady Scrope, with whom she was very private and confident, being her near kinswoman, her Majesty told her (commanding her to conceal the same) that she saw, one night, in her bed, her body exceeding lean and fearful, in a light of fire. Afterwards, in the melancholy of her sickness, she desired to see a true looking-glass, which in twenty years before she had not seen, but only such a one which of purpose was made to deceive her sight ; which glass being brought her, she fell, exclaiming at all those who had so much commended her, and took it so offensively, that all those who had before flattered her durst not come in her sight." <sup>1</sup>

When James the First succeeded to the throne, Stanhope was equally successful in securing the good graces of the monarch. Soon after his accession, James appointed him vice-chamberlain ; granted to him the Keepership of Colchester Castle and appurtenances ; and in 1605 elevated him to the peerage as Baron Stanhope of Harrington, county Northampton.<sup>2</sup> He had also granted to him the office of Master of the Posts, which he held until his death in 1620. He was succeeded by his son, Charles, who

<sup>1</sup> Steinmetz, *History of the Jesuits*, iii. 126, note.

<sup>2</sup> Another member of the family, Sir Philip, was, according to letters in the *State Papers*, made a baron in 1616, by the title of Baron Shelford, paying for the honour £10,000, which his Majesty gave to Winwood.—*Vide State Papers* (Domestic), 1616, p. 404.

lived abroad during the civil wars of the time of Charles I. ; and dying without issue, the barony of Stanhope of Harrington became extinct.

GERVASE MARKHAM.—Gervase Markham, the third son of Robert Markham of Cotham, was born in 1568. By profession he was a soldier, and served, in conjunction with his brothers, Francis and Godfrey, in the Low Countries and in Ireland. He was best known, however, for his writings, which are very voluminous, and range over an amazing variety of subjects. He had received an excellent education, and was a man of unusual talent. As a classical scholar he was much esteemed, and his pen was always that of “a ready writer.” No subject came amiss to him ; whether discoursing on the diseases of cattle, or on military tactics, or writing poetry, he was equally fluent. In 1593 he published two books on horsemanship, one being dedicated to his father, and he subsequently wrote four others on kindred subjects, the last, his *Cavalarie*, being dedicated to Charles, Prince of Wales. In 1595 he published *The most honourable Tragedie of Sir Richard Grenville, Knight*, a heroic poem dedicated to Lord Mountjoy ; and in the same year he issued *The Poem of Poems ; or, Sion's Muse ; containing the Divine Song of King Solomon*, in eight eclogues. In 1597 he issued a translation from the French of Madame Petau Maulette, entitled *Devereux*. Next he turned his attention to religious subjects. He published, in 1600, *The Tears of the Beloved ; or Lamentation of St. John, concerning the Death and Passion of Christ Jesus, our Saviour* ; and in the following year he published *Marie Magdalene's Lamentations for the Loss of her Master, Jesus*. In 1608 he wrote *The Dumble Knight*, a comedy ; and in 1622 was printed a play under the title of *Herod and Antipater*, which had been played for some years before. His dramatic writing had attracted notice as early as 1598, for in an anonymous satire of that year he is thus mentioned :—

“ Markham is censured for his want of plot,  
Yet others think that no deep-staining blot,  
For, though his plot be poor, his subject's rich,  
And his muse soars a falcon's gallant pitch.”

But his most elaborate works are on husbandry. It was a favourite topic ; and his writings, consisting of eight volumes, the titles of which we need not enumerate, were very popular. As an illustration of this we may mention that his *Cheap and Good Husbandry* went through



thirteen editions; and *The Way to Get Wealth* through fourteen. Field sports likewise engaged a good deal of his attention. He wrote *The Pleasures of Princes; containing a Discourse on the Arte of Fishing with the Angle, and of Breeding the Fighting Cocke*, and five other works on fowling, archery, and horsemanship. His versatility was indeed remarkable; for, in addition to the works already mentioned, he published three, at least, dealing with military topics; and, as a poet, he was so prolific and so well thought of, that in *England's Parnassus*, issued in 1660, he is quoted no less than thirty-four times! "forming the greatest number of extracts taken from minor bards in the book."<sup>1</sup> His knowledge of farriery was so great that, in 1617, the booksellers obtained his signature to a memorandum, promising not to write any more books on the cure of cattle diseases.

To turn from his literary efforts to his private troubles. In 1635 we find Gervase Markham writing to Sir John Byron, sheriff of the county, complaining bitterly of the oppression to which he was subject in reference to the levying of ship money. He says that Sir John had made him a separatist from all the rest of his rank in the county, and "if he had been commanded to present him his head he would as willingly have done it." While Lord Chaworth is marked at £35, and Sir Gervase Clifton, whose estate was worth £3000 per annum, at a like amount, he is "extolled to £50," which "no man else in the county carries, unless it be earls or lords." Neither is the "vulture humour" stayed here; for the sheriff of Yorkshire, out of a lease that did not exceed £20 per annum, had taken forcibly £10 by distress. This fortune, he contends, has ever followed him, for in the memorable time of the assessment for knights he neither held land of the King *in capite*, nor in knight's service, yet they exacted of him per force £70. He dares venture his poor estate the sheriff cannot find a parallel case, and leave it to him for consideration, as he is too weak in his limbs to be able to visit him for the purpose of personal explanation and complaint.<sup>2</sup> The letter, though forcibly written and containing apparently fair and reasonable arguments, was not heeded, and Gervase was left to brood over his troubles without any hope of redress. No wonder the sheriff, when he sent to collect the money, found him "refractory," and "reproached the sheriff with ill language." The sheriff complained to the Council of Markham's conduct, told them he was assessed at £50 because he was a single man with £800 per annum, and "much money at use," and that he was the only person in the county who gave him much trouble. The Council came

<sup>1</sup> *History of the Markham Family.*

<sup>2</sup> *State Papers* (Domestic), 1635-6, p. 11.



promptly to the assistance of the sheriff, for money was urgently wanted, and meaning to have it somehow, they were in no mood to admit of delays and prevarications. Markham was peremptorily ordered to render satisfaction to the sheriff, and to be conformable or to expect to be called to a strict account.<sup>1</sup>

But Markham was not to be overawed, and declined to submit either to sheriff or Council, or both combined. As may be expected he paid the penalty of his temerity. A warrant for his arrest was issued, and on March 4 (1635-36), the constable of Dunham, where he resided, reported that it had been executed as far as circumstances would permit; the old gentleman not being in a fit condition to be removed. The constable related that Markham was so infirm and useless in all the parts and members of his body that he was not "portable" to London; he had not been able to stir out of his chamber for five years, nor had he been able to come out of his bed for two years; he could not turn him in his bed without his servant's help, "and for that time also his grievances are so much that he is then ready to perish and sonde"<sup>2</sup> (that is swoon).

In this deplorable and pitiable condition, full, not of years only, but of infirmities, Markham was not in a position to resist the vigorous action of the Council. When he found himself under arrest his determination gave way, and he pleaded with great humility for pardon. In a letter of March 12, from his "poor house at Dunham," he "in the humblest manner that heart can devise, or a delinquent poor prisoner" express, acknowledges "all loyalty, duty, and obedience," and since he is "not able in respect of his age and infinite infirmities to appear before the Board, he begs his Majesty's pardon with all humbleness, and implores the Lords to intercede for him." On the 20th an order for his liberation was issued.<sup>3</sup> He died in 1637, and was buried at St. Giles', Cripplegate, on February 3, aged about seventy.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers* (Domestic), 1635-6, p. 216.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* p. 272.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* pp. 309, 396.

<sup>4</sup> Since this article was written, and part of it printed, we have seen reason to doubt whether the Gervase Markham who gave the Sheriff so much trouble was the celebrated author of that name. A good deal of confusion has been caused by the fact that two Gervase Markhams, and each of them influential men, were living at the same time (see p. 176). As we have found, after a patient search, Gervase, the son of Ellis of Lancham, mentioned as "of Dunham," and as Gervase the author describes himself in a document we have seen quoted as of "London, Gent.," it is probable that the correspondence in the *State Papers* relates to the former. Both the Gervases died about the same time.

WILLIAM BREWSTER.—To those who take a pleasure in searching out and visiting historic places, the county of Nottingham possesses considerable attractions. There is the village of Stoke, the scene of a memorable battle, described as the last of the sad Wars of the Roses; Southwell, famous not only for its minster, but as the place where the unhappy King Charles surrendered to the Scots; Newark, with its venerable castle, the place where King John died, and around which was fought many a sturdy engagement during the Civil Wars; Nottingham, where the ill-fated king raised his standard ere the great struggle came; Newstead, the home of Byron; and Sherwood Forest, the haunt of Robin Hood and his merry men. These are some of the spots familiar by name to most readers, and to which the student of history will be glad to resort as opportunity may permit. But there is another place, a quiet little village almost on the borders of the county, which, though we hear and read less of it, must ever be an object of the deepest interest not alone to Englishmen but to "our cousins over the water." The name of the place is Scrooby, and the man who emanated from it, and has given it a never-dying fame, was William Brewster, one of the noblest and most devoted of that band of noble men, familiarly known as the "Pilgrim Fathers"—the founders of New England.

It would occupy our pages at too great a length to enter fully into the details of the origin and the history of a movement which laid the foundations of a great commonwealth that will ever be bound to us by no ordinary ties. We may mention, however, that there had been for some time prior to the accession of James I. bitter controversies between the Puritans and the Episcopalians, and various unwise efforts to compel the former to adopt the practices and share the beliefs of the Church party. When James, who professed to be a theologian, and who had been educated as a Presbyterian, came to the throne, there were hopes that the rigours of the law would be relaxed, and the Puritans would be permitted to worship in their own way without being subjected to annoyance or persecution. But the anticipations indulged in were soon perceived to be ill-founded. James believed in uniformity of public worship, and held fast to the doctrine that if there were no bishop there would soon be no king. At a conference held at Hampton Court Palace, James plainly intimated to the Puritan leaders that he would "make them conform or harry them out of the land." These rash and ill-advised declarations had the very opposite effect to that which they were intended to produce. They drove the Puritans

further from Episcopacy instead of drawing them closer to it, and by degrees, as clergy and laity left the pale of the Church, they formed themselves into little bodies called Separatists, selected their own pastor, and, spite of kings and laws, worshipped secretly in their own appointed manner.

One of these bodies of Separatists was founded at Scrooby, for there can be no doubt, from the investigations of that able antiquary, the Rev. Joseph Hunter, that this was the village in which Brewster, the leading spirit of the party, resided.<sup>1</sup> How it came about that an out-of-the-way place like Scrooby—a village in which there was an archbishop's residence, and which had been associated in various ways with Episcopacy for centuries—should be the chosen meeting-place for a body of Separatists is thus explained by Mr. Hunter. Worksop, a market-town close by, had been visited in the early days of the Reformation by a Dutchman named Van Baller, who preached to the people the doctrines of Luther. In subsequent years eloquent clergymen, favourable to the Puritan cause, laboured zealously throughout the division of Bassetlaw, and the people became animated by strong religious principles and convictions. Scrooby was at one time surrounded by Roman Catholic houses. "There were the Cistercians at Rufford, the Gilbertines at Mattersey, the Carthusians in the Isle of Axholme, the Benedictines at Blyth, the Benedictine ladies at Wallingwells, the Augustinians at Worksop, and the Premonstratensians at Welbeck." It was in the midst of this cordon, this circle of ancient, though unused religious houses, that the Puritan community sprang up, flourishing greatly in spite of the fact that, retaining the creed of their ancestors, some of the most influential inhabitants of the district were Roman Catholics. Mr. Hunter remarks that "the presence of so much Catholic zeal would be likely to sharpen the opposition," and so it may have done. But whatever the cause, these Scrooby Separatists were amongst the most earnest and honest in the country, and patiently endured much trouble and hardship for conscience sake. William Brewster, the leader of the party, singularly enough occupied the archbishop's palace. He was an educated man, and had served under Mr. Davidson, Secretary of State, who himself had a strong leaning to Puritanism.<sup>2</sup> On the disgrace of that Minister he returned to Scrooby, which was probably his native place, the name of Brewster of

<sup>1</sup> *Collections concerning the Church or Congregation of Protestant Separatists, formed at Scrooby, in North Nottinghamshire, in the time of King James I., the founders of New Plymouth, the parent colony of New England*, by the Rev. Joseph Hunter. (London: J. R. Smith.)

<sup>2</sup> Raine's *History of Blyth*, p. 130.



Scrooby being met with at an earlier date. The village was in these days a "post town," on the great north road communicating with Tuxford on the south and Doncaster on the north, and Brewster obtained the office of postmaster, which he held until 1607. The office was a very important one, and the holder of it very frequently a man of good position. There are entries of various payments to Brewster while Sir John Stanhope, himself a Nottinghamshire man, was Postmaster-General, the rate of pay being advanced from 20d. to 2s. per day.

The meetings at Brewster's house, which was large and commodious, took place every Sunday. They were in direct contravention of the law, which bade people attend the parish churches, and ere long steps were taken to disperse them. Proceedings were instituted before the Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Causes. These commissioners were Dr. Robert Abbott, Dr. Robert Snowden, a Notts man, afterwards Bishop of Carlisle, and the Rev. Matthew Dodsworth, father of Dodsworth the antiquary. Brewster and two of his friends, Richard Jackson and Robert Rochester, described as Brownists or Separatists, were summoned to appear at the Collegiate Church of Southwell, April 22d, 1608, and, not answering to the summons, were each fined £20. Nor was this the only instance of persecution. According to Bradford, a noted member of the Scrooby Church, and a native of Austerfield, a neighbouring village, the unfortunate people were much harassed, and the ministers who stirred them up were silenced. To escape from these punishments and annoyances, the Separatists decided upon emigration. Holland being conspicuous for the toleration which prevailed within it towards all descriptions of Protestants, a resolution was arrived at to proceed thither. Willingly did these earnest courageous men agree to break up their homes, to tear themselves from their kindred and friends, and to bid farewell to their native land, in order that they might enjoy the inestimable blessings of freedom.

As may be imagined, the movements of the Scrooby Separatists, when it became known that they had resolved on emigration, were watched with great interest. In a country place no man can gather together his goods and depart for a foreign shore without being the subject of a vast amount of gossip. What then must have been the excitement in the Retford district when it was stated that several hundred people were about to leave, and to leave for conscience sake? We can well imagine how anxiously their movements would be watched, and to what criticism they would be subjected. The leaders of the party were Brewster, John Robert-



son, a clergyman who had held a benefice in Norfolk, Richard Clifton, rector of Babworth, and William Bradford of Austerfield. Under the direction of these energetic leaders two parties were formed, and it was agreed that as secretly as possible the removal should be effected. One party was to sail from Boston, and the other by the Humber. Brewster and Bradford led the Boston party, and entered into a contract with the captain of a Dutch vessel to carry them over. The other party made a similar bargain with another Dutchman, but, unfortunately for the emigrants, both these men proved treacherous and unworthy. The one who bargained with Brewster gave information privately to the magistrates, and the result was the apprehension and imprisonment of the whole party. After a while some were sent back to their homes, but Brewster and several of his friends were kept in gaol for several months. The other party, who had intended sailing from Hull, suffered even greater troubles. When a number of them had been taken on board the captain suddenly sailed away, "leaving the rest, who were chiefly women and children, on the shore, in the deepest affliction."<sup>1</sup> Many other sorrows and hardships did the party endure, until at last they arrived in Holland, settling first at Amsterdam and then at Leyden, where they remained until 1620. In Holland none of the party were idle. Brewster established himself as a printer and tutor, and soon had a large connection. His friends joined him, and "by reason of many books, which would not be allowed to be printed in England, they might have had more than they could do." But after eleven years' residence in a foreign country they began to look about for a new abode. Brewster had by his talent and industry earned money, but the success of one man could not keep the whole party from suffering many privations. "They found," writes Bradford, who kept a record of the Church, "and saw by experience the hardness of the place to be such as few in comparison would come to them, and fewer still would bide it out and continue with them; and this because they could not endure the great labour and hard fare, with other inconveniences, which they underwent and were contented with." It became painfully evident that in a few years the little band "would scatter by the pressure of necessity or sink under their burdens, or both." It was resolved, therefore, to seek other quarters, and to endeavour to establish in a new country a community of their own. Virginia seemed to offer the greatest inducements, and it so happened that the governor of the Virginia Company was Sir Edwin Sandys, the owner of Scrooby, who was personally

<sup>1</sup> Hunter's *Founders of New Plymouth*, p. 134.

known to Brewster and others. With him a correspondence was entered into, and the result was an arrangement whereby permission was accorded them to plant themselves on the shores of North America. Leaving Holland, where they had resided so long, the pilgrims came over to England in a ship called the *Speed Well*. Another vessel, *The Mayflower*, whose name and services will never be forgotten, had been chartered on the same errand, and it was intended that the two vessels should cross the Atlantic together. The captain of the *Speed Well*, however, declared his vessel to be unseaworthy, and *The Mayflower* was entrusted with the duty of carrying the pilgrims over. On the 5th of August 1620 she left Southampton with as many on board as could reasonably be accommodated, the passengers including Brewster and Bradford. After a distressing voyage, lasting sixty-four days, they sighted the American coast, and taking up their abode upon it laid the foundation of the New England States. Of the hardships they had to endure and the perils they had to encounter ere they became a comfortable, a settled, and a flourishing community at Plymouth, we have not space to speak. The record of their doings has been given in more than one volume of deep interest and value,<sup>1</sup> and has formed a favourite subject alike for public writers and public speakers, conspicuous in the last-named category being the Rev. Morley Punshon, the Wesleyan, whose eloquent oration on "The Men of *The Mayflower*" those who have heard it will not readily forget. Of Brewster, the subject of our memoir, it only remains for us to say that as he was the oldest of the pilgrims when he emigrated to America, so he guided and directed them like a father. Notwithstanding the anxieties he had undergone and the hardships to which he was subjected for many years, he lived to the age of eighty, and then peacefully passed away. His friend and companion, Bradford, thus describes his end :—"He died in his bed in peace, in the midst of his friends, who mourned and wept over him, and ministered what help and comfort they could unto him, and he again recomforted them whilst he could. His sickness was not long. Until the last day thereof he did not wholly keep his bed. His speech continued until somewhat more than half a day before his death, and then failed him ; and about nine or ten o'clock of the evening he died without any pang at all." A chair which the venerable elder used to occupy is still preserved in "Pilgrim Hall," Plymouth, amongst those relics of the pilgrims which are held in such deserved veneration. Governor William Bradford, "the yeoman of Austerfield," as

<sup>1</sup> *Vide The Pilgrim Fathers*, by W. H. Bartlett.

he was described ere he left his native country, also lived to a good age. He was twice married, his second wife being a widow—Mrs. Alice Southworth. The maiden name of this lady is said to have been Rayner, and the family to which she belonged was one of good standing in this county, their residence being at East Drayton, not far from Scrooby. Bradford served the office of governor for many years, and was regarded by all with love and veneration. He left behind him invaluable records of the origin and progress of the Pilgrim Fathers, and a biographical account of his friend Brewster, from which we have already quoted.

JOHN HOLLES, EARL OF CLARE.—Sir John Holles succeeded his grandfather Sir William, in the possession of the Nottinghamshire property, and took up his abode at Haughton, the ancient family residence, which had been made famous in Sir William's time by his unbounded hospitality. It may be interesting, before we proceed to speak of Sir John, if we advert briefly to his celebrated grandfather, and to the proceedings which made him noted in the county. Sir William, who refused to marry his daughter to the Earl of Cumberland because he did not choose to stand "cap in hand" to his son-in-law, lived in magnificent style. "He began his Christmas at Allhallowtide, and continued it until Candlemas, during which any man was permitted to stay three days without being asked whence he came or what he was." For each of the twelve days of Christmas he allowed a fat ox and other provisions in proportion. At the coronation of Edward VI., he appeared with fifty followers with blue coats and badges, then the ordinary costume of retainers and serving-men, and he never went to the Sessions at Retford, four miles from his own mansion, without thirty "proper fellows" at his heels. What was then rare amongst the greatest subjects, he kept a company of actors of his own to perform plays and masques at festival times; in summer they travelled about the country.<sup>1</sup> The worthy knight died at a great age in the year 1590.

Sir John Holles was the son of Denzil Holles, by Eleanor, daughter of Lord Suffield. He was educated under a private tutor until thirteen years of age, when he was sent to Trinity College, Cambridge, where he attracted attention by his perseverance, assiduity, and ability. On leaving college, he became a member of Gray's Inn, with a view to entering the legal profession, but his design was not carried into effect, for after an introduction at Court, he accepted an appointment as a gentleman-

<sup>1</sup> *Memoirs of the Court of Queen Elizabeth* (Aiken), ii. 319.



pensioner. He served with distinction in the wars against the Turks and the Flemish, and took an active part in the preparations made to resist the Spanish Armada. Subsequently he was employed in Ireland, and rendered good service in the suppression of several rebellious outbreaks. His grandfather had engaged to marry him to a kinswoman of the Earl of Shrewsbury, but on the death of the old knight Sir John refused to complete the contract, preferring to unite himself to a daughter of Sir Thomas Stanhope. This proceeding gave great offence to the Earl, especially as he and Sir Thomas Stanhope were bitter enemies, and unfortunate disputes resulted which attracted a good deal of notice, and are worth dwelling upon for the light which they throw upon the state of society at this period. The men having espoused the cause of their masters, Roger Orme, servant to Sir John Holles, fought a duel with Pudsey, gentleman of the horse to the Earl of Shrewsbury, and Pudsey was slain. The Earl prosecuted Orme, whereupon Sir John Holles had him conveyed to Ireland, and interceded with the queen, who pardoned him. This proceeding led to an affray with Gervase Markham,<sup>1</sup> of Dunham, Notts, one of the celebrated Markham family. Markham was a great confidant of the Countess of Shrewsbury, and was, pursuant to the custom of the times, termed her champion. He is described as "a proper handsome gentleman, of great courage." After Pudsey was slain, he used some strong words against Holles, alleging that he was the cause of the quarrel, and therefore guilty of Pudsey's death. Holles hearing of this sent the following letter :—

"FOR GERVASE MARKHAM.

"Whereas you have said that I was guilty of that villainy of Orme in the death of Pudsey, I affirm that you lie, and lie like a villain, which I shall be ready to make good upon yourself, or upon any gentleman my equal.

JOHN HOLLES."

What followed is thus graphically narrated. "Markham returned for answer that he accepted the challenge, and would accordingly give a meeting at such an hour alone, or with either of them a boy of fourteen or under, the place Worksop Park, and the weapons rapier and dagger. Sir John Holles, allowing of the other circumstances, excepted against the place, being the park where his mortal enemy the Earl of Shrewsbury then lived, which he thought neither reasonable for himself to admit, nor honourable

<sup>1</sup> The Gervase concerned in this business is supposed by some to have been the voluminous writer of that name, but a manuscript note to a *History of the Markham Family* contradicts this, stating that it was Gervase Markham, who is buried in the same tomb with his father Ellis in Laneham Church. He was a captain of horse, and, as his epitaph says, "Long served her Majesty in her warres with extraordinarie prooffe in Ireland and ye Lowe Countries." He died January 17, 1636-7.







JOHN BROWN

1711-1781

JOHN BROWN, A. M. Rector of the University of Cambridge, and of the University of Oxford, and of the University of London.

for his enemy to propose, and therefore urged that a more equal place be assigned. Markham, taking advantage of this, as if he declined the encounter, published it accordingly to his disgrace. Finding this unworthy dealing, Sir John Holles resolved to take that opportunity which fortune should next offer him, and such an one shortly after offered him on the following occasion. To the christening of his second son, Denzil Holles, the Lady Stanhope, his mother-in-law, was invited as godmother, after which performed she returned from Haughton to Shelford, and Sir John Holles, accompanying her part of the way over the forest of Sherwood, it fortuned that Gervase Markham and others in his company met them and passed by. So soon as he saw that Markham was passed, he took leave of the Lady Stanhope, galloped after and overtook him, when, observing how unworthily he had dealt with him, they both alighted and drew their rapiers. I have heard him say that upon the first encounter he used these words, 'Markham, guard yourself better, or I shall spoil you presently' (for he said he laid as open to him as a child), and the next pass he run him through the middle, up to the hilt, and out behind towards the small of the back. With this wound Markham fell, and was carried off the ground by those in his company, while Sir John Holles, with his servant Ashton and a groom, who only were with him, returned to Haughton. The news coming to the Earl of Shrewsbury, he immediately raised his servants and tenants to the number of a hundred and twenty, with a resolution to apprehend Sir John Holles as soon as he should know that Markham's wound was fatal; which Edmund, Lord Sheffield understanding, he speedily repaired to Haughton, with threescore in his retinue out of Lincolnshire, to assist his cousin-german in case the Earl should attempt anything. An old servant of Sir John Holles told me he was present when the Lord Sheffield came, and that his master, going forth to meet him, he asked him how it was with Markham. He replied that he thought the greatest danger was he had spoiled his gallantry. 'I hear cousin,' says the Lord Sheffield, 'that my lord of Shrewsbury is prepared to trouble you; take my word before he carry you it shall cost many a broken pate,' and he went in and remained at Haughton until they had certain account that Markham was past danger; who indeed recovered, and lived after to be an old man, but never after ate supper or received sacrament, which two things he rashly vowed not to do until he were revenged."<sup>1</sup>

During the lifetime of Henry, Prince of Wales, Holles was a great

<sup>1</sup> *Biographia Britannica*, art. "Holles" (Note C).

favourite with the Prince, who made him Comptroller of his Household, and visited him at Haughton, where he was splendidly entertained. On the Prince's death in 1612 the influence which Holles possessed at Court greatly declined.

In November 1615 one Richard Weston was arraigned for poisoning Sir Thomas Overbury, and, being found guilty, was sentenced to death. Sir John Holles was present on the scaffold at Tyburn when Weston was executed, and put questions to the prisoner as to his guilt, at the same time "intimating his doubts thereof." His conduct was brought under the notice of the Star Chamber, the charge being propounded in a speech by Sir Francis Bacon, and Sir John Holles, with several other knights, had to pay a fine (£500).<sup>1</sup> In July 1616 Sir John obtained a peerage. Sherburn writing to Carleton gives this item of news: "Sir John Holles made Lord Houghton for £10,000 to defray Lord Hay's expenses to France." That Sir John was made a baron for money is confirmed in a letter from another writer (William Beecher), who adds, "It is said others will be made on the same terms, like cardinals at Rome."<sup>2</sup> In 1617 his lordship was an applicant for the post of Secretary, and offered another £10,000 for this preferment, knowing how overwhelming an influence money possessed over the counsels of James. Edward Sherburn, writing under date November 7, says there were many candidates for the Secretaryship, for which Lord Houghton had offered £10,000, and adds, "neither honour nor place is to be achieved but by means of Lady *Pecunia*. Secretary Lake holds the staff at both ends, having the double allowances, and will keep it as long as he can."<sup>3</sup> His lordship did not succeed, therefore, in obtaining "the staff." The next we read of him shows him in an unpleasant predicament, for he and his counsel were committed to the Fleet (January 12, 1619) because he would not obey the orders of a Committee of the Council to hush up a quarrel with Sir Edward Coke. In 1624 his lordship, "for the additional sum of £5000," was made Earl of Clare, and appeared as such on November 2 at the prorogation of Parliament, though his patent was only sealed that morning.

In politics the Earl, though deeply attached to monarchical principles, was equally earnest in support of the liberty of the subject. When Charles I. began, as he thought, to carry his powers beyond their just limit, the Earl opposed him in the Lords, and his second son, Denzil, took a still

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers* (Domestic), 1615, pp. 326, 344.

<sup>2</sup> *State Papers*, 1611-18, 380-1.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* 494.



more prominent part in the Commons in opposition to the king's proceedings.

The Earl of Clare died at Nottingham, Oct. 4, 1637, and was interred three days later in the southern part of the cross aisle of St. Mary's Church, at a spot which he had himself selected for his sepulture. "He seemed," we read, "to have some presage of his death, for on Sunday before going from prayers at St. Mary's Church he suddenly put his staff upon a particular spot and said, 'Here will I be buried.'"<sup>1</sup> His eldest son, who succeeded to the title, was less decided in his opinions, for, says Mrs. Hutchinson, "he was very often of both parties, and I think never advantaged either." A monument in black and white marble covered the remains of the two Earls, but was removed in 1802, when improvements were effected in that part of the Church. A less pretentious monument, with the original inscriptions, was substituted for the old one; and this, in its turn, has disappeared, and nothing but the marble slab with the inscription and armorial bearings now remains. Denzil Holles was one of the members of the Commons accused of high treason on the memorable occasion when the king sent the sergeant-at-arms to effect their arrest, and the sergeant being unsuccessful, the king went himself on the following day, accompanied by a body-guard. The monarch was received with shouts of "privilege" from the indignant Commons, and the scene altogether was one of the most noteworthy in English history. We shall have more to say about it when we come to speak of Denzil Holles.

THE EARL OF KINGSTON.—Robert Pierrepont was raised to the peerage by Charles I. as Baron Pierrepont of Holme Pierrepont and Viscount Newark in 1627, and in the year following made Earl of Kingston-upon-Hull. When the civil war broke out, his lordship for a few months "stood neuter," and on being urged to declare himself is said to have replied that when he took up arms on either side he hoped a "cannon bullet" would divide him between them.<sup>2</sup> Eventually he expressed himself as on the king's side; and, being a most influential man, took with him a large body of troops to render assistance. So high an opinion was entertained of him by the Royalists that he was made Lieutenant-General of the forces in the counties of Lincoln, Rutland, Huntingdon, Cambridge, and Norfolk, and "was amongst the most popular of the Cavalier commanders."<sup>3</sup> His death

<sup>1</sup> Granger's *Biographical History*, ii. 35.

<sup>2</sup> Mrs. Hutchinson's *Memoirs*, p. 150.

<sup>3</sup> Burke's *Extinct Peerage*, p. 419.

occurred in a singular manner. As he was going to Gainsborough he was surprised by Lord Willoughby of Parham, and, though he fought bravely, was taken prisoner, and despatched in an open boat towards Hull. Sir Charles Cavendish with his army, marching along the shore, overtook the boat, and demanded the earl's release, which, being refused, they fired upon the vessel, and the earl was killed. Mrs. Hutchinson regards the occurrence as a remarkable realisation of his lordship's wish. She says, "being in danger, the earl went up on the deck to show himself, and to prevail with them to forbear shooting, but as soon as he appeared a cannon bullet flew from the king's army and divided him in the middle, and thus, being then in the Parliament's pinnace, he perished according to his own unhappy imprecation." This was on the 30th July 1643. Burke says his lordship bore so high a character for benevolence, hospitality, and liberality that he was usually styled by the common people "the good Earl of Kingston."<sup>1</sup> His lordship's son Henry, the second Earl, remained like his father a staunch Royalist, and was a member of the Privy Council. On March 25th, 1644, he was created Marquis of Dorchester, but, dying without issue, the Marquisate became extinct, the other honours devolving upon his grand nephew.

BISHOP CHAPELL.—William Chapell, for some time Bishop of Cork and Rosse, was born at Laxton<sup>2</sup> in 1582. He was educated at the Mansfield Grammar School and at Christ's College, Cambridge, where, says Fuller, "he was remarkable for the strictness of his conversation." As a tutor he gained considerable reputation, and was noted as an ingenious disputant. Fuller, in his own quaint way, describes him as "equally excellent with the sword and the shield to reply." As an illustration of the impression which his debating powers invariably created the following story may be repeated: "At the public commencement at Cambridge, solemnised in the presence of King James I., Dr. Roberts, of Trinity College, Cambridge, being respondent in St. Mary's, Chapell opposed the learned doctor so closely and subtilly, that he, not being able to solve or answer his arguments, by the agitation of his spirit, fell into a fit, and was obliged to be carried out of the theatre. The king, to hold up the disputation, undertook to maintain the thesis which had been defended by Roberts, but Chapell pressed home his arguments with such force and skill, that the casuistical monarch was obliged to relinquish his position, 'thanking God

<sup>1</sup> Burke's *Extinct Peerage*, p. 419.

<sup>2</sup> Thoroton, p. 273.

that the opponent was *his* subject, and not *another's*, lest he should lose his throne as well as his chair.'"

Chapell was elected Provost of Trinity College, Dublin, and subsequently Dean of Cashel, and eventually became Bishop of Cork and Rosse. He was the author of *Methodis Concionandi, or the Method of Preaching*, and the authorship of *The Whole Duty of Man* has been ascribed to him. He wrote his own biography in Latin, and two editions of it were printed. Terrified with the horrors of the rebellion in Ireland in 1641, he came over to England, where in retirement in his native county he devoted himself to study, spending his time with the rector of the parish of Bilsthorpe, the Rev. Gilbert Benet. He died in 1649, and was buried in Bilsthorpe Church. He left his estate to be divided equally between his own kindred and distressed ministers, "his charity," says Fuller, "not impairing his duty, and his duty not prejudicing his charity."

THOMAS HORNE, son of William Horne of Cossal,<sup>1</sup> was educated at Oxford, where he took the degree of Master of Arts in 1633. After keeping a private school in London, he became master of the Free School at Leicester. He remained there two years, and was then appointed master of a school at Tunbridge, in Kent. Subsequently he became head master at Eton, near Windsor, where he died, and was buried on August 22, 1654. He wrote *Janua Linguarum, or a collection of Latin Sentences, with the English of them*, in 1634; *Manuductio in ædem Palladis, quâ utilissima methodus authores bonos legendi, indigitatur, sivi de usu authores*, London, 1641; and *Rhethoricæ compendium Latino-Anglicè*, London, 1651.

MAJOR-GENERAL IRETON.—When the country was plunged into the horrors of a civil war, and Royalist and Puritan fought with deadly hate, one of the boldest and most active of the many brave and sturdy men who were drawn into the midst of the terrible conflict was Henry Ireton, Cromwell's son-in-law. Born at Attenborough, near Nottingham, he was the eldest son of German Ireton,<sup>2</sup> a country gentleman, and a resi-

<sup>1</sup> The existing registers of Cossal do not date back beyond the year 1654, and contain no reference whatever to the family of Horne. There was a family of that name seated at Butterley Hall, in Derbyshire, about the period in question.

<sup>2</sup> The Iretons (writes Major A. E. Lawson Lowe) were a Derbyshire family, taking their name from Little Ireton, in that county. That estate was sold, in the time of Queen Elizabeth, by William Ireton, the then representative of the family, who is said by Sir Thomas Shirley to have been "given over to an irregular life," and to have been "an alien to the virtues of his glorious ancestors, and as careless of the good of his temporal estate as of his spiritual soul." The above-named German



dent in the village. The date of his birth is commonly stated to have been 1610, but as he was not baptized until November 1611, it is tolerably evident that he was not born until the latter year. The entry of his baptism in the parish register of Attenborough is as follows:—"Henricus Ireton, infant Germa'ni Ireton, baptizat fuit 3<sup>o</sup> die mensis Novembris A<sup>o</sup> 1611." In 1626 Ireton was sent to Trinity College, Oxford, where he graduated Bachelor of Arts in 1629. On leaving the university he entered the Middle Temple, and devoted himself to legal studies, but was never called to the Bar. On the commencement of the difficulties between Charles and his Parliament, Ireton warmly espoused the Puritan cause, and was returned to the House as Member for Appleby. In his native county he was very active in promoting the interests of the Parliament, and when a committee was appointed for Nottingham, with power to levy forces and raise contributions, Ireton was nominated a member of it. Mrs. Hutchinson, under date 1641, says that Ireton, whom she describes as "a very grave, serious, religious person," was "very active in promoting the Parliament and the godly interest" in the county, and meeting with great opposition from some who were in the commission of the peace, he procured their removal, and had others, including Mr. Hutchinson, appointed in their stead.<sup>1</sup> The next we hear of him is as a gentleman trooper in Lord Essex's lifeguards, then as captain of a troop of horse, in which capacity he served under Colonel Thornhagh, and was presently promoted to the rank of major. In 1643 Major Ireton, Captain White, and other Nottinghamshire soldiers joined Cromwell's forces before Gainsborough, and assisted in a successful skirmish with the Royalists, the battle being rendered notable through the death of Sir Charles Cavendish, a popular man on the king's side, who was killed "with a thrust under his short ribs."

From this period Ireton seems to have been in constant service with Cromwell. In 1645 he was present as commissary-general under Cromwell at the storming of Bristol, and was directed with a body of dragoons to advance over the Avon to keep in the enemy on the north side of the town until the foot could come up.<sup>2</sup> In the engagement Captain Ireton, brother of the commissary-general, received "a shot with two pistol-bullets" which

Ireton was his youngest brother, who had settled at Attenborough about the year 1605, having purchased a lease of the rectorial of that place. He was buried at Attenborough, May the 18th, 1624, having had a family of five sons and six daughters, three of whom died in their infancy, and lie buried at Attenborough. Jane, his widow, survived him, and resided at Attenborough for some years after her husband's decease.

<sup>1</sup> *Memoirs of Col. Hutchinson*, p. 99.

<sup>2</sup> Carlyle's *Cromwell's Letters*, i. 200.



broke his arm. At the great battle of Naseby, Ireton took command of the left wing, and his troops had to withstand the attack of the impetuous Prince Rupert. The onslaught of the Cavaliers was so vigorous and their charge so well directed that the Roundheads fell back, and Ireton, who had received two wounds, was taken prisoner. In the confusion, however, which subsequently prevailed in the king's army, he effected his escape and rejoined his comrades-in-arms. A cavalier who took part in the battle writes : "The armies coming close up, the wings engaged first. The Prince with his right wing charged with his wonted fury and drove all the Parliament's wing of horse, one division excepted, clear out of the field. Ireton, who commanded this wing, give him his due, rallied often and fought like a lion ; but our wing bore down all before them and pursued them with terrible execution. Ireton, seeing one division of his horse left, repaired to them, and, keeping his ground, fell foul of a brigade of our foot, who coming up to the head of the line, he, like a madman, charges them with his horse ; but they with their pikes tore him to pieces, so that the division was entirely ruined, Ireton himself, thrust through the thigh with a pike, wounded in the face with a halbert, was unhorsed and taken prisoner."<sup>1</sup> Subsequently, when the king's army was shaken and demoralised, and the foot soldiers had to give way, "Commissary-General Ireton, being taken by a captain of foot, made the captain his prisoner to save his life, and gave him his liberty for his courtesy before." In 1646, when the war was nearly over, Ireton became still more closely connected with the future Protector. An acquaintance with Cromwell's eldest daughter, Bridget, resulted in marriage, the wedding taking place on the 15th of June, at the house of Lady Whorwood, at Holton, near Oxford. The Parliamentary army lay before Oxford, and Ireton was one of the commissioners engaged on the treaty for the surrender of that city. Carlyle considers Holton House may have been Fairfax's own quarter, and after drawing a picture of the scene before Oxford, with Fairfax's lines extending for miles, he adds, "in such a scene, with the treaty just ending, and general peace likely to follow, did Ireton welcome his bride—a brave young damsel of twenty-one ; escorted, doubtless, by her father among others to the Lord-General's house, and there, by the Rev. Mr. Dell, solemnly handed over to new destinies!"<sup>2</sup>

Ireton after his marriage continued his services to the Parliamentary cause as vigorously as before. Being competent to wield the pen as well as to use the sword, he was called upon to assist in drawing up official

<sup>1</sup> *Memoirs of a Cavalier*, printed at Newark in 1782, p. 328.      <sup>2</sup> *Cromwell's Letters*, i. 218.

documents, an office which he was fully able to discharge satisfactorily. Wood, who was an extreme Royalist, and could not speak of the Cromwellian party without prejudice and contempt, whilst abusing Ireton for his conduct, gives him the credit of great abilities, which, he says, Cromwell made frequent use of when he was "put to a push" to complete his designs. Premising that the reader will make due allowance for Wood's strongly avowed antipathy, we quote a portion of the account he gives of Ireton's writings for the sake of the information it contains. Cromwell, he says, "having found him (Ireton) to be very rapacious of overthrowing monarchy, and a thorough pac'd dissembler under the mask of religion (being absolutely the best prayer-maker and preacher in the army), he with Colonel John Lambert (who had likewise studied in the Inns of Court, and was of a subtle working brain) did put him upon writing a Remonstrance on the army's behalf for justice to be done on the king. Whereupon, retiring in private for some days to Windsor Castle, as I have been informed, he drew up the Remonstrance, and after he had communicated it to Fairfax, the generalissimo (whom he and Cromwell made a stalking horse and to believe anything), and the prime officers of the army, they caused it to be delivered to the House of Commons by the hands of Colonel Isaac Ewer and seven other officers, which done it was printed (Lond. 1648). . . . The said Ireton also, who was about that time one of the commissioners of the navy, did write, or at least had a chief hand in a certain pamphlet called *An Agreement of the People—meaning the Army*, published in the month of January 1648. The said agreement (with a petition) was presented to the Parliament in the name of all the army by Lieutenant-General Thomas Hammond and divers chief officers thereof, on the 20th day of the same month of January. He, the said Ireton, was chiefly employed also, and took upon him the business of the pen in all declarations, desires, modules, and transactions of the army, nay, and in all or most letters written by Fairfax, the general, to the Parliament, before the king was beheaded, being esteemed a person full of invention and industry, and skilled in the Common Law."<sup>1</sup>

When the unfortunate king was a prisoner, and his conquerors were debating what should be done, Ireton thus tersely expressed his opinion: "Subjection to the king is but in lieu of protection from him, which being denied, we may settle the kingdom without him." He carried his view to such an extent as to conclude that the fallen monarch having proved powerless as a protector, was better out of the way; and being a man of indomit-

<sup>1</sup> *Athenæ Oxoniensis*, ii. 149.

able will, changeless in his purposes, and unvarying in his conclusions, he was stern and unflinching in his advice to Cromwell to bring the king to trial. Wood says "he became a busy man to bring his Majesty to trial, had a hand in drawing up the ordinance for it, and the precept for proclaiming the high court of justice, sat as a judge among the rest when he was tried, and was one of the committee that appointed the time and place of his execution."

In 1649, after the king had been disposed of, Ireton issued an order to Earl Derby to give up the Isle of Man, which his lordship refused to do. Amongst the papers of R. Cholmondeley, Esq., is a "copy of a letter by James Earl of Derby, in answer to Commissary-General Ireton's summons to deliver up the Isle of Man, dated at Castletown, 12th July 1649;" there is also a copy of the earl's letter to his wife soon after he was taken prisoner.<sup>1</sup> In this same year Ireton went to Ireland with Cromwell, as third in command, and was appointed President of Munster. When Cromwell returned he left Ireton to finish the work and complete the subjugation of the country to the authority of Parliament. By his vigorous efforts Waterford, Duncannon, and Carlow, were speedily reduced, whereupon Cromwell thus writes him:—"Though I hear not often from you, yet I know you forget me not. Think so of me; for I often remember you at the Throne of Grace. I heard of the Lord's good hand with you in reducing Waterford, Duncannon, and Catherlogh (Carlow). His name be praised." The letter thus concludes:—"The Lord bless you and us, to return praises; to *live* them all our days. Salute all our dear friends with you, as if I named them. I have no more, but rest your loving father and true friend." In the same year (1650) it was ordered that the lord-deputy (Ireton) may have his commission under the great seal, and that the mace and sword be sent over. Arrangements were also ordered to be made for sending over Ludlow's troop with the lord deputy's lady and family, and the shipping was to be ready for the purpose at Milford Haven on the 10th December.<sup>2</sup> We do not find any further entry indicating Mrs. Ireton's departure. Carlyle was under the impression that she remained in England, for, after giving Cromwell's letter above quoted, he adds that Bridget Ireton was safe from these wild scenes, and "will never see her brave husband more."<sup>3</sup> A year later he had passed away. At the siege of Limerick, 1651, he had to undergo great fatigue. His arduous labours weakened his constitution, and on entering the town

<sup>1</sup> *Fifth Report, R. C. on Hist. MSS.*, p. 339.

<sup>2</sup> *State Papers*, 1650, p. 417.

<sup>3</sup> *Cromwell's Letters*, iii. 55.



he contracted a disease prevalent in the garrison, which terminated in his death (Nov. 26th, 1651). His remains were brought over to England and landed at Bristol, whence they were conveyed in great state to London. One John Allen was ordered to prepare fit rooms for the reception of the body at Somerset House, and to take a chariot with six horses and other requisites to Bristol for the conveyance of the remains, a sum of £200 being voted him wherewith to defray expenses.<sup>1</sup> Somerset House was hung with black, and over the gate was placed his coat of arms with this motto underneath, "Dulce est pro patria mori." After the body had been lying in state for some time, it was deposited with great pomp in the chapel of Henry VII. in Westminster Abbey, Feb. 6, 1652. Cromwell and Widow Ireton were chief mourners, and many members of parliament, officers, and persons of rank attended. The funeral sermon was preached by John Owen, Dean of Christchurch, Oxford ("not without some blasphemy," as Wood remarks), who took for his text Daniel xii. 13, "But go thou thy way till the end be : for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days."

In the *State Papers* there are some details of the expenditure incurred at the funeral, from which we learn that £400 was paid to one Carteret and £450 to others, but it was ordered, as most of the velvet was left, it should be sold at the best possible rate.<sup>2</sup> This outlay did not please some of the Puritans, and a good deal of criticism was passed upon it ; so much so that it was evidently resolved to exercise greater caution in future. Thus John Portman, writing thereafter to a friend says, "I am glad to hear that there is such a spirit in our rulers as to discountenance the very appearance of Antichrist in their practices, as the vain pomp at the funeral of Lord Ireton was very offensive to many. It will be disowned at the burial of Gen. Deane ; and I hope Antichrist and his ways will fall every day in our nation."<sup>3</sup> However, an order for a stately tomb, with effigies of Ireton and his wife, was subsequently given, and the work was executed by William Wright, "graver in stone to the Protector." The amount to be paid was £120, and it was to be given in three instalments. In 1654 Wright sent an application, wherein he stated that though he had long since finished the tomb "to the good contentment of his Highness and the most skilful beholders, and to the well-deserving fame of the late lord-deputy," he had received but one instalment. The reason for non-payment was that the money that had been allowed was not sufficient for the expenses of the

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers*, 1651-2, p. 56.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* 1651-2, p. 276.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* 1652-3, p. 425.



funeral; but setting this plea aside, an order was made for Wright to be forthwith paid. An opinion has been strongly expressed that could Ireton have known of what was to be done at his funeral he would have made known his disapprobation. Ludlow emphatically affirms that he "would have despised these pomps, having erected for himself a more glorious monument in the hearts of good men by his affection to his country, his abilities of mind, his impartial justice, his diligence in the public service, and his other virtues, which were a far greater honour to his memory than a dormitory among the ashes of kings, who for the most part, as they had governed others by passions, so were they as much governed by them."<sup>1</sup>

At the restoration of kingly rule, when those were severely punished who had been instrumental in overthrowing Charles I., the stately tomb which had cost so much was ruthlessly destroyed. Wood says:—"His body, with that of Oliver Cromwell, were taken up on Saturday, 26th Jan. 1660, and on Monday night following were drawn in two several carts from Westminster to the Red Lyon in Holbourn, where they continued that evening. The next morning the carcass of Joh. Bradshaw, President of the High Court of Justice (which had been with great solemnity buried in St. Peter's Church at Westminster, 22 Nov. 1659), was carried in a cart to Holbourn also; and the next day following that (which was the 30th of January, on which day K. Ch. I. was beheaded in 1648), they were drawn to Tyburn on three several sledges, followed by the universal outcry of the people. Afterwards, they being pulled out from their coffins, were hanged at the several angles of that triple tree, where they hung till the sun was set, after which they were taken down, their heads cut off (to be set on Westminster Hall), and their loathsome trunks thrown into a deep hole under the gallows, where they now remain. At the same time Ireton's tomb was broken down, and what remained over the graves of Cromwell and Bradshaw were clean swept away, and no footstep left of their remembrances in that royal and stately burial-place of our English kings."<sup>2</sup> Under Ireton's name was printed at Cork in 1650, "A declaration and proclamation concerning the present hand of God in the visitation of the plague, and for exercise of fasting and prayer."

Before concluding our notice of Ireton, there are one or two points to which reference should briefly be made. Bishop Burnet says that when Cromwell was wavering—doubting whether to bring the king to trial and execution or not—Ireton's influence turned the scale. Carlyle, however,

<sup>1</sup> Ludlow, iii. 201.

<sup>2</sup> *Athenæ Oxoniensis*, ii. 149.

doubts whether Cromwell was so amenable to his influence as many writers would have us believe. It has been said, for instance, that had Ireton lived Cromwell would not have assumed so much of kingly authority; "that Ireton's stern virtue would have held Cromwell in awe." Mrs. Hutchinson goes so far as to say that Ireton, "hearing of Cromwell's machinations, determined to come over to England to endeavour to divert him from such destructive courses," but "God cut him short by death." In reference to these matters Carlyle points out that "the stern virtue of Ireton was not sterner on occasion than that of Oliver; the probabilities of Ireton disapproving what Oliver did in the case alluded to are very small, resting on solid Ludlow mainly; and as to those of Ireton's holding Cromwell 'in awe' in this or in any matter, we may safely reckon them at zero."

Sir Philip Warwick, mentioning the circumstance of Ireton's death, and having in mind, probably, the statements as to his sternness and severity, speaks of him as "a man of blood," and adds that he expired with that word in his mouth; for that, in his raving, he cried out, "I will have more blood." The tale of this strange deathbed scene is given, however, on unsupported testimony, and is scarcely compatible with the character which Ireton has received from other writers. Ludlow, for instance, affirms that he was a humane man, desirous of doing justice, even to an enemy. He says, "Colonel Axtell was once accused of not performing some conditions said to have been promised to the enemy, who pretended that after they had surrendered upon assurance of mercy, they were all put to the sword except a few who made their escape; that the colonel endeavoured to prove that no conditions had been granted; that they were taken by force, and that they who had showed no mercy could not deserve to receive any. Though the proof was not clear that he had promised their lives, yet because it appeared that some of the soldiers had thrown out some expressions tending that way to the enemy, Ireton was so great a friend of justice, even where an enemy was concerned, that though Colonel Axtell was a person extraordinarily qualified for service at that conjuncture, he, together with the Council of War, suspended him from his employment." A still more notable instance of Ireton's disposition to mercy is thus stated on the same authority: "A daughter of the Earl of Thomond being accused of protecting the property of the enemy under pretence that it belonged to her, and thereby abusing the favour of his safeguard, which he had granted to her, and being charged by him therewith and told that he expected a more ingenuous carriage from her, she burst into tears and requested his

forgiveness ; when Ludlow interceding with him in her behalf, he said, ‘as much a cynic as I am the tears of this woman move me,’ and ordered his protection to be continued to her as heretofore.”

Lord Clarendon introduces reflections on Ireton’s personal courage. He does so on the strength of a statement that he refused a challenge from Denzil Holles. The circumstances were these. During a hot debate in the House of Commons, Ireton made some remarks which Holles resented, carrying his resentment so far as to challenge Ireton to fight. Lord Clarendon’s version is that Ireton replying that his conscience would not suffer him to fight a duel, Holles pulled him by the nose, telling him that if his conscience would not let him give redress it ought to prevent his offering injuries.” Mrs. Hutchinson’s account, however, is very different. She affirms that the challenge was promptly accepted, and the two gentlemen left the House together ; but the House being made acquainted with the matter, the sergeant-at-arms was ordered to bring them back. They were taking boat to go to the other side of the water when their attendance in the House was demanded, and on their return the House enjoined them to forbear all words or actions of enmity towards each other, which they promised to do. Throughout the war, on the testimony alike of some foes and of all his friends, Ireton showed nothing but bravery. Whitelock states that he was “stout in the field, and wary and prudent in his counsel.” He adds that his death “struck a great sadness into Cromwell.”

That he was honest as well as courageous in support of the cause he had espoused there can be little doubt. Had he aimed at self-aggrandisement it was often within his reach ; but he did not care, like some of his compatriots, to enrich himself at the expense of others. When Parliament voted him £2000 a year out of the confiscated estates of the Duke of Buckingham, he replied that he had no need of it, and that “he should be much more content to see them doing the service of the State than so liberal in disposing of the public treasure.” According to a letter which is still preserved at Chilwell Hall, he sold a portion of his patrimonial estate to pay off a bond of £100, and that at a time when he was high in command and could have seized any quantity of spoil.

We may add that Ireton had a son, who became Lieutenant-Colonel of Dragoons and Gentleman of the Horse to King William III., and three daughters, the youngest of whom was Bridget, who was married to Thomas Bendish, Esq. She is said to have been a remarkable woman, and to have resembled Cromwell more than any of his descendants, both in countenance



and character. Some curious particulars of her are given in Granger's *Biographical History* (iii. 306). Ireton's younger brother, John, who was likewise born at Attenborough, where he was baptized October the 17th, 1615, became an alderman of London, and in 1658 was elected lord mayor. He was knighted by Oliver Cromwell, but at the Restoration gave up the "dignity." He died in 1689, and was buried at the church of St. Bartholomew the Less, London.

COLONEL HUTCHINSON.—Another of the distinguished actors in the Civil war was John Hutchinson, the son of Sir Thomas Hutchinson, who removed the family residence from Cropwell to Owthorpe. His mother was the Lady Margaret, one of the daughters of Sir John Byron of Newstead, a family that distinguished itself on the opposite side to that which Colonel Hutchinson espoused with so much diligence and ardour. His father, in 1615,<sup>1</sup> on account of a great drought which prevailed, and which rendered it difficult for him to obtain the requisite provision for his stables, removed from Owthorpe to winter in Nottingham. It was in this town, in the month of September, that their son John was born. He received his early education at the Free School at Nottingham, and subsequently at Lincoln, whence he was sent to Cambridge University, where he remained until he was twenty. On leaving Cambridge he returned to Nottingham to his father's house, but did not long remain there. He took up his abode first at London, where for a while he studied the law, and then at Richmond, where he was introduced to the accomplished daughter of Sir Allen Apsley, late lieutenant of the Tower, whom he married at St. Andrew's Church, Holborn, July 3, 1638. After his wedding Mr. Hutchinson changed the course of his studies. For some time books on divinity proved all engrossing, for there was much debate at this period on matters of doctrine. The Armenian controversy raged, and occupied men's minds. Signs of a coming storm were apparent, for the country was hurrying to the verge of a revolution.

Mr. Hutchinson, after an unsuccessful attempt to purchase an office in the star chamber with a view to augment his income, settled at Owthorpe.

<sup>1</sup> Major A. E. Lawson Lowe calls our attention to the fact that although Mrs. Hutchinson distinctly states that her husband "was born at Nottingham in the month of September, in the year 1616," there can be no doubt but that she is in error as to the year, for the registers of St. Mary's, Nottingham, record the baptism of John, the son of Mr. Thomas Hutchinson (his father had not then received the honour of knighthood), September the 18th, 1615. There is also abundant evidence that the great drought above mentioned was in 1615, and not in the following year.



Here he devoted himself to a study of the controverted subjects that were agitating the land and setting men's minds ablaze. Considering the Parliament to be in the right, he sympathised with it and approved its position and movements ; but he was too young and too prudent to rush headlong into the strife. His first step on the Puritan side is thus narrated :—" The Parliament had made orders to deface the images in all churches. Within two miles of his house there was a church where Christ upon the Cross, the Virgin, and John, had been fairly set up in a window over the altar, and sundry other superstitious paintings of the priest's own ordering were drawn upon the walls. When the order for razing out those relics of superstition came, the priest only took down the heads of the images and laid them carefully up in his closet, and would have had the church-officers to have certified that the thing was done according to order, whereupon they came to Mr. Hutchinson and desired him that he would take the pains to come and view their church, which he did, and upon discourse with the parson persuaded him to blot out all the superstitious paintings, and break the images in the glass ; which he consented to, but being ill-affected, was one of those who began to brand Mr. Hutchinson with the name of Puritan."

Having thus placed himself on the side of the Parliament, Mr. Hutchinson was requested to form one of a party to convey a petition to the king at York, soliciting his Majesty to make terms with the two Houses. This he consented to do, and from this time forward we find him active in the Parliamentary cause. When he returned to Nottingham the sheriff of the county was about to seize the powder-magazine that belonged to the trained bands. Going up to the lord-lieutenant (Lord Newark), Mr. Hutchinson inquired what his intentions on the subject were. His lordship replied that the king having great necessities desired to borrow the powder of the county. Mr. Hutchinson remarked that they should not be willing to part with it at so dangerous a time without an absolute command. The town's-people who had assembled supporting Mr. Hutchinson with great determination, and expressing their readiness if needs be to pitch his lordship and the sheriff out of the window, the powder was not interfered with.

When the flame of war broke out the bulk of the nobility and gentry of the county rushed to the side of the king, leaving Mr. Hutchinson almost isolated. Amongst the Notts Royalists were the Earl of Newcastle, the Earl of Kingston, and his eldest son Lord Newark, Lord Chesterfield, Lord Chaworth, Sir John Byron, Sir John Savile, Sir Gervase Eyre, Sir John Digby, Sir Matthew Palmer, Sir Thomas Williamson, Sir Gervase Clifton,

Sir Roger Cooper, Sir W. Hickman, Sir Hugh Cartwright, Sir T. Willoughby, Sir Thomas Smith, Sir Thomas Blackwell, the families of Markham, Sutton, Parkins, Tevery, Pearce, Palme, Wood, Sanderson, Moore, Mellish, Butler, and others. On the side of the Parliament were—Mr. William Pierrepont, the Earl of Kingston's second son, Sir Thomas Hutchinson, Mr. Henry Ireton, Mr. John Hutchinson, and others. The Earl of Clare was very often of both parties, and, says Mrs. Hutchinson, "never advantaged either." When troops were raised for the Parliament Mr. Hutchinson was persuaded to take arms and to assume command of a company. In June 1643 he was appointed to the charge of Nottingham Castle, and proceeded to place it in a position of defence. It was not suitably provisioned and garrisoned a moment too soon for the Puritan cause. Lord Newcastle was in the neighbourhood with a strong force, and he had no sooner arrived than he demanded its surrender. Colonel Hutchinson replied that "he scorned ever to yield on any terms to a papistical army led by an atheistic general." Lord Newcastle did not venture to try conclusions with the garrison, but turned his army towards Hull. A short time after the Cavaliers from Newark entered the town and ransacked it. Colonel Hutchinson directed the castle guns to play upon the daring Royalists, which they did with some effect. The Cavaliers retaliated, and ascending the steeple of St. Nicholas's Church, sent a shower of bullets into the castle yard. For five days the conflict continued, and the enemy were then driven from the town, and a fort which they had constructed at the Trent Bridges was captured.

In November 1643 an order of Parliament was issued, making Colonel Hutchinson governor of the town as well as the castle, and acknowledging the good service he had rendered in preserving the place. On the receipt of his commission he commenced fortifying the town, and endeared himself to the inhabitants by his energy, courtesy, and courage. In the engagements which followed, now offensive and now defensive, in the course of which there was on the part of the forces engaged what Mrs. Hutchinson describes as an "ebb and flow" of valour, the Colonel took a prominent part; and he appears to have had plenty to do, not only in directing the troops but in quelling the factious spirit of some of those around him. There were many heart-burnings and jealousies, and the position of the governor was by no means an enviable one. In 1643 he was present at the attack upon Newark, where he was the last to retreat; and in the autumn of 1645 he captured the garrison of Shelford. In 1645, after arduous service in the

Parliamentary cause, he was returned member of Parliament, but did not take his seat until after the surrender of Newark, by which time the unfortunate king was a prisoner, and the Parliamentary cause everywhere victorious.

Soon after the war was over, orders were issued for the demolition of many of the fortresses, including those of Newark and Nottingham. Colonel Hutchinson was instrumental in obtaining an order for the reduction of the castle of Nottingham. Mrs. Hutchinson writes :—"When the Colonel heard how Cromwell used his troops, he was confirmed that he and his associates in the army were carrying on designs of private ambition, and resolved that none should share with them in the commands of the army or forts of the nation but such as would be beasts, and be ridden upon by proud chiefs. Disdaining, therefore, that what he had preserved for the liberty of his country should be a curb upon them, and foreseeing that some of Cromwell's creatures would at length be put in to exercise him with continual affronts, and to hinder any man from standing up for the deliverance of the country if the insolence of the army (which he too sadly foresaw) should put them upon it; for this reason, in Cromwell's absence, he procured an order for the removal of the garrison at Nottingham, which was commanded by his kinsman, Major Poulton, into the marching army, and for the demolishing of the place, which accordingly was speedily executed." From the *State Papers* we are enabled to ascertain the date of the demolition. On the 9th June 1651 the Council of State wrote to Major Poulton, governor of the castle, Thos. Gamble, mayor, and others, to this effect :—"We have received your letter as to the demolishing of Nottingham Castle, and leave it to you to see it effectually done within fourteen days, so that the castle and all the outworks and fortifications be altogether demolished before the 10th November. We are content that Major Poulton should have all the materials for his own use, he paying Daniel Judd £12 for his charges in sending some persons to view the castle on behalf of the Commonwealth; and for whatsoever any of you do herein, you shall be indemnified against whosoever may pretend anything against you for this cause."<sup>1</sup> The Council the following day supplemented this order by directing that as there was a large quantity of ordnance, ammunition, etc., at the castle, it might be "embezzled" if care was not taken of it; and it was therefore to be sent by water to Hull, and thence to the Tower of London. When Cromwell passed through the county some time after the destructive

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers*, 1651, p. 242.



work had been effected, he was, according to Mrs. Hutchinson, heartily vexed at it, and told the Colonel that if he had been there when it was voted he should not have suffered it.

During the Protectorate of Cromwell Colonel Hutchinson devoted himself to his parliamentary duties and to the administration of justice in his native county. He had been one of the commissioners sitting in judgment upon Charles the First, and for two years he was a Councillor of State. He was offered the governorship of Hull by Cromwell, but refused to supersede an officer against whom there was no just ground of complaint. At the entreaty of the inhabitants he was made governor of the Isle of Jersey by Lord Fairfax, but Cromwell removed him from the office. In conversation with Cromwell the Colonel was very outspoken, and when the Parliament was dismissed did not hesitate to warn him of the dangers attendant upon such a proceeding. At the Restoration, being regarded with much suspicion and distrust, he was apprehended and taken to Newark, where he was subject to some insult and ill-usage. After a while he was set at liberty, but was again apprehended on the 22d October 1663. From Newark he was conveyed to London and lodged in the Tower. He was subsequently removed to Sandown Castle in Kent, where, after suffering many privations, he died 11th September 1664. His body was taken to Owthorpe, where it was buried. A monument was erected over the remains, with an inscription which is supposed to be from the pen of his talented wife.

So full and graphic an account of all that Colonel Hutchinson said and did is given in the biography which Mrs. Hutchinson penned, that few additional facts can be collected from other sources. We may mention, however, not as additional details, but as statements confirmatory of Mrs. Hutchinson's narrative, that the Colonel was apprehended for treasonable practices, it being alleged that he was connected with a band of conspirators who were expecting help from France. In September 1663 intelligence was conveyed to the Government of an intended insurrection, that troops were preparing in Durham and Yorkshire, and that amongst those employed to spread the movement in the midland counties was Colonel Hutchinson.<sup>1</sup> On October 25 a warrant for the Colonel's arrest was issued, and in December two persons were examined who alleged that Colonel Hutchinson was one of the conspirators, being present at the meeting, and that help was expected from France.<sup>2</sup> After his removal to Sandown fears were

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers*, 1663, p. 284.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*



entertained, as Mrs. Hutchinson states in her book, lest it should be proposed to ship him off to some foreign country, and in view of such a contingency the Colonel drew up a declaration, to be published in his absence, stating that "his blood would cry to Heaven for justice." He added that "the Lieutenant of the Tower stated that he had the usual prison allowance, which was false, and bade him hold his tongue about it."<sup>1</sup> We may add that Colonel Hutchinson had four sons, all of whom died without issue except the youngest, who was the father of two sons, one of whom is said to have emigrated, whilst the other is believed to have commanded a ship of war given by Queen Anne to the Czar of Russia, and to have been drowned at sea. The Owthorpe estate remained in the Hutchinson family until 1770.

COLONEL FRANCIS HACKER.—The Hackers of East Bridgeford and elsewhere in Nottinghamshire, writes Major A. E. Lawson Lowe, F.S.A.,<sup>2</sup> were a younger branch of a Somersetshire family, once seated in Yeovil, in that county. John Hacker, the first of the family who settled in Nottinghamshire, seems to have been a man of some wealth, and was enabled to give landed property to each of his four sons. He had certainly taken up his residence at Bridgeford previous to 1593, for the baptism of one of his daughters is recorded in the parish registers in that year; but he did not enter his pedigree at the Visitation of 1614, neither does his name appear amongst those who "disclaimed." He obtained a patent of armorial bearings in 1602;<sup>3</sup> and dying March 28th, 1616, was interred in the north aisle of East Bridgeford Church on the following day. Margaret, his wife, who was the daughter of Thomas Goode, of Bassingbourne, in Cambridgeshire, survived her husband, and was buried at East Bridgeford, January the 6th, 1627. A fine mural monument with their effigies, together with those of their children, yet remains in a good state of preservation. The inscription is as follows:—

Here lieth buried ye bodies of John Hacker  
of Bridgford, Esq. & Margaret his wife, who left  
issue 4 sonnes & 2 daughters. Hee departed t's life ye  
28th of March A'o D'ni 1620, and shee departed t's life

---

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers*, 1663, p. 284.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* article on the Hacker family in *Old Nottinghamshire*, a useful and interesting publication, edited by Mr. John Potter Briscoe, F.R.H.S., pp. 130-35.

<sup>3</sup> The arms granted to John Hacker of Bridgeford were: Azure, a cross vairé or and of the first, between four mullets pierced of the second. Crest. Upon the trunk of tree lying fesseways, a woodpecker, all proper.

ye 5th of January, 1627, in whose memory their  
said children have erected t's monument.

It should be noted that the date of John Hacker's decease is erroneously given on the monument as 1620; and likewise the inscription clearly mentions two daughters only, and but two are represented in effigy, though it is sufficiently evident that three daughters survived both their father and mother. It is hard to conceive why one of these daughters should have been omitted, unless, indeed, we are to suppose that she declined to contribute towards the erection of the monument! Margaret Hacker, widow (whose will, dated June the 23d, 1625, was proved in the Prerogative Court of York) desired to be buried "in the north chapell" of the parish church at East Bridgeford; she bequeathed £5 to the poor of that place, £3 towards repairing the parish church there, and £10 towards making a tomb for herself and her deceased husband. She mentions her four sons, Francis, John, Richard, and Rowland; her three daughters, Elizabeth, Marie, and Luce, and several of her grandchildren.

Each of the four sons above-named married and left issue.

Francis Hacker, the eldest son of John Hacker, of East Bridgeford, inherited his father's lands at that place and at Colston Bassett. He married Margaret, daughter of Walter Whalley, of Cotgrave, and widow of George Rossell, Esq., of Radcliffe-on-Trent, by whom he had a large family. The date of this marriage, which was solemnised at East Bridgeford, was December 23d, 1617; but Francis Hacker must have been previously married, for in 1608 one of his infant daughters was buried at S. Mary's, Nottingham. His second wife was buried at East Bridgeford, November the 27th, 1634, and Francis Hacker himself was buried there January the 20th, 1646. By his will, which is dated August the 17th, 1640, he desires to be interred near his wife at East Bridgeford, and gives forty shillings to the poor of that place, and forty shillings to the poor of Colston Bassett, to be distributed at his burial. His eldest son, John, had died some years previously; and he appears to have discarded his next son, Richard, for he states in his will that he knows not "whether he bee living or dead," and adds that he is "minded" to bestow his estates away from him in case he should survive: and, accordingly, gives his lands at Colston Bassett to his son Francis and his heirs, his lands at East Bridgeford to his son Thomas, and charges his estates with an annual payment of £20 to his youngest son Rowland. He likewise names his daughter Anne, and his daughter Alice Grococke and her child.





JOHN WILKINS

Portrait of John Wilkins, 1640-1672



The son Francis, who is mentioned in this will, was the well-known Parliamentary officer to whom the warrant for the execution of King Charles I. was addressed, and who commanded the troops on that unhappy occasion. His baptism has not been found, nor is the date of his birth known. He was married at St. Peter's, Nottingham, July the 5th, 1632, to Isabella Brunts, of East Bridgeford, who must have been one of the four daughters of Gabriel Brunts<sup>1</sup> of that place, by Isabella his wife, daughter of Rowland Dand, Esq., of Mansfield Woodhouse. In the pedigree entered at the Visitation of 1662 by his cousin, William Hacker, of Trowell, the name of Francis Hacker's wife is not given, but he is stated to have had issue a son of his own name and a daughter Anne. George Fox, the Quaker, states in his *Journal* that in 1654, being at a meeting at Whetstone, near Leicester, he was arrested and brought before Colonel Francis Hacker, and adds that "his son Needham" was present at the time.<sup>2</sup> There is every reason to believe that Colonel Hacker had only one son, Francis, so that it is most probable that his so-called "son Needham" was his daughter Anne's husband. There was a family of Needham residing at Kinolton and other places in that part of Nottinghamshire, who were Parliamentarians, and it may be conjectured that one of them married Colonel Hacker's daughter. Mrs. Lucy Hutchinson, in her *Memoirs*, speaks of Mr. Needham of Stanton-on-the-Wolds, "a noted Puritan in those days, and a Colonel in the Parliament's service, and Governor of Leicester." George Fox again refers to Colonel Francis Hacker in a subsequent portion of his *Journal*. In 1655 he says, "From Wellingborough I went into Leicestershire, where Colonel Hacker had threatened that if I came there he would imprison me again, although the Protector had set me at liberty; but when I came to Whetstone (the meeting from which he took me before) all was quiet. And thither came Coll. Hacker's wife and his Marshall to the meeting, and were convinced."<sup>3</sup> The prominent part which Colonel Francis Hacker took at the execution of his sovereign will be further referred to; it may be added that there is a tradition, which has been handed down in the family, that just before the unfortunate monarch was beheaded he turned to Colonel Hacker, saying, "Hacker, you will take

<sup>1</sup> This Gabriel Brunts died July the 13th, 1638, and was buried in the parish church at East Bridgeford. A brass plate bearing a Latin epitaph to his memory yet remains.

<sup>2</sup> *Journal of George Fox*, First Part. London, 1709, p. 229.

<sup>3</sup> *Journal of George Fox*, Second Part, p. 288. Colonel Francis Hacker's wife is doubtless identical with Isabella Hacker, whose name appears in B'esse's *History of the Sufferings of the Quakers*.

care of my body." This does not appear, however, to have been noticed by any contemporary writers. At the Restoration Colonel Hacker was arraigned and convicted of high treason, and hung as a traitor at Tyburn. George Bate, who published in 1661 an account of "The Lives, Actions, and Executions of the Prime Actors and Principal Contrivers of that horrid Murder of our late pious and sacred sovereign King Charles the First of ever blessed memory," etc. etc., gives these particulars of Hacker's execution, of which he was probably an eye-witness:—"On Friday following he [Colonel Hacker] was drawn from Newgate on a hurdle to Tyburn, where he spoke very little for himself, only left the whole business to be carried on by Colonel Axtell, who performed it for them both; after which being ended, he was onely hanged, and being cut down he was put in a herse which was then brought to carry back his body, his Son hath begged the same from the King, who granted him his father's body without quartering, and accordingly buried the same in the city of London."

His remains are believed to have been interred privately in the church of S. Nicholas Cole Abbey, the advowson of which was at one time vested in the Hacker family. No record of the burial is to be found in the registers of that church, but this is hardly remarkable under the circumstances. In 1666, when certain grants of land in Ireland were made to the Duke of York, special reservation was made of the rights of certain persons, amongst whom was Francis Hacker. This was most probably the son of the regicide; and it has been supposed that his descendants are now in America.

Colonel Francis Hacker was the only member of his family who espoused the Parliamentary cause; his two brothers, Thomas and Rowland, were both ardent Royalists. Thomas Hacker, who commanded a troop of horse, was killed in a skirmish at Colston Bassett, and was buried at East Bridgeford, May the 12th, 1643. Rowland Hacker attained the rank of Colonel in the King's army, and lost his right hand in action. After the execution of his brother Francis, and the consequent forfeiture of his estates, he was permitted to repurchase at all events the greater portion of the family property. Colonel Rowland Hacker married one of the Waldron family, by whom he had four children. He was buried at East Bridgeford, October the 7th, 1674, having left testamentary injunctions that his remains should be interred in "the north quire" at that place. He was succeeded in his estates by his elder son, Charles; and he had also a younger son, Ferdi-

nando, and two daughters, Mary and Sarah. Sarah, the younger daughter of Colonel Rowland Hacker, was married to John Brough, gent., of East Bridgeford, and had two sons and four daughters. She was buried at East Bridgeford, December the 20th, 1695. Her elder son, Hacker Brough, took holy orders, and was presented to the rectory of the Second Medietiy of Trowell by his kinsman, John Hacker, in 1699. He left a numerous issue, and from one of his descendants in the female line (the Reverend Kirke Swann, M.A.), the writer is indebted for several particulars relative to the family.

The Hackers of East Bridgeford became extinct in the male line about the middle of last century, on the death of Robert Hacker, Esq. His only surviving daughter and heiress married the Reverend Edward Heathcote, grandfather of the late Rowland Heathcote-Hacker, Esq., of East Bridgeford.

Supplementing the interesting details thus given by Major Lowe by some further references to the career of Colonel Francis Hacker, we may mention that when the king was removed from Whitehall to Sir Thomas Cotton's house, near the west end of Westminster Hall, for the purpose of his trial, Hacker commanded the guard, taking turns at the duty with Colonel Huncks. "It was Hacker who brought his Majesty to the court and showed him to his seat in a chair opposite the President. When sentence of death had been pronounced Hacker would have placed two musketeers in the king's bedchamber, with which his Majesty being acquainted he made no reply; only gave a sigh."<sup>1</sup> Another incident, told on the same authority, will bear repetition:—"The second day after the sentence had been passed, Mr. Henry Seymour, a gentleman belonging to the bedchamber of the Prince of Wales, came, by Colonel Hacker's permission, to the king's chamber door desiring to speak with the king. At Mr. Seymour's entrance he fell into a passion, having seen his Majesty in a glorious, and now in a dolorous state, and having kissed the king's hand, he clasped about his legs and mourned in a most lamentable condition. Hacker came in with this gentleman, and beholding these things was very much abashed. When the fatal day arrived it was Hacker who summoned the king to the scaffold." The same authority tells us further that "Hacker knocked early at the king's door, but Mr. Herbert being within, would not stir to ask who it was that knocked. At length the colonel knocking the second time a little louder, the king bade him go to the door, he guessed

<sup>1</sup> *Athenæ Oxoniensis*, ii. 698.



the business. So Mr. Herbert demanding wherefore he knocked, the colonel said he would speak with the king. The king said 'Let him come in;' the colonel, in a trembling manner, came near and told his Majesty, 'Sir it is time to go to Whitehall, where you may have some further time to rest.' The king bade him go further, and told him 'I will come presently.' Some time his Majesty was private, and afterwards taking the good Bishop (Juxon) by the hand, looking upon him with a cheerful countenance, said, 'Come, let us go,' and bidding Mr. Herbert take with him the silver clock that hung by his bedside, said, 'Open the door. Hacker has given us a second warning.' On reaching Whitehall the king went to his bedchamber, where Hacker came and gave the last signal. The king bade Hacker go and he would follow him; which he did to the scaffold.<sup>1</sup>

It is well known that after sentence of death had been pronounced, the warrant for the king's execution was entrusted to Hacker. The document, an ever-memorable one in English history, was made out "to Col. Francis Hacker, Lieut.-Col. Phayer, and to every of them," and required them to carry into effect the sentence passed by the court. In accordance with his instructions, Hacker made arrangements for the execution, and appended his signature to the order given to the executioner. In reference to this order and the manner of its delivery, some details were given by Colonel Huncks. At the trial of Colonel Axtell, Huncks was called as a witness, and he stated that a little before the king's execution he was in Ireton's bedchamber, where Ireton and Harrison were in bed together; there were Cromwell, Hacker, Phayer, and himself, standing at the door; that the warrant for the execution was there produced, and Hacker was reading it, but Cromwell addressed himself to him (Huncks), commanding him by virtue of that warrant to draw up an order for the executioner. "I refused it," he adds, "and upon refusing it there happened some cross passages; Cromwell would have no delay; there was a little table that stood by the door, and pen, ink, and paper being there, Cromwell stepped and writ; (I conceive he wrote that which he would have had me write); as soon as he had done writing he gives the pen over to Hacker; Hacker, he stoops and did write (I cannot say what he writ); away goes Cromwell, and then Axtell; we all went out; afterwards they went into another room; immediately the king came out and was murdered."<sup>2</sup> Hacker was upon the scaffold, and is said to have had the axe in his hand.

In the war with Scotland, in which Cromwell and his troops were

<sup>1</sup> *Athenæ Oxoniensis*, ii. 702, 703.

<sup>2</sup> *State Trials*, v. 1176.



engaged, Colonel Hacker held the command of a regiment, and we read how he and others routed bodies of mosstroopers, and "took much oatmeal." Carlyle, who was under the impression that he was a Rutlandshire man, thus speaks of him :<sup>1</sup> "A captain from the beginning of the war, and rather favourably visible from time to time. To all appearance a somewhat taciturn, somewhat indignant, very swift, resolute and valiant man." There is a letter extant from Cromwell to Hacker respecting one Empson, to whom Cromwell gave a commission in Hacker's regiment. Hacker appears to have favoured the claims of a Captain Hubbert, and this is what Cromwell says—the letter being addressed to the Honourable Colonel Hacker at Peebles or elsewhere :—"I have used the best consideration I can for the present in this business ; and although I believe Captain Hubbert is a worthy man, and hear so much, yet, as the case stands, I cannot with satisfaction to myself and some others revoke the commission I had given to Captain Empson without offence to them and reflection on my own judgment. I pray let Captain Hubbert know I shall not be unmindful of him, and that no disrespect is intended to him. But, indeed, I was not satisfied with your last speech to me about Empson—that he was a better preacher than fighter or soldier, or words to that effect. Truly I think he that prays and preaches best will fight the best. I know nothing that will give like courage and confidence as the knowledge of God in Christ will ; and I bless God to see any in this army able and willing to impart the knowledge they have for the good of others. And I expect it to be encouraged by all the chief officers in this army especially ; and I hope you will do so. I pray receive Captain Empson lovingly ; I dare assure you he is a good man and a good officer ; I would we had no worse." Carlyle, referring to this letter says, in Hacker's behalf, lest any misapprehension should arise, "We are indeed to understand generally, in spite of the light phrase which Cromwell reprimands in this letter, that Hacker was a religious man ; and in his regicide and other operations did not act without some warrant that was very satisfactory to him."

At the Restoration Hacker suffered, as we have shown, along with many others, for the prominent part he had taken ; though from what we are told by Ludlow he had promises of pardon held out to him. Ludlow says that Hacker "refused his assistance to support the usurpations of Mr. Richard Cromwell, though Cromwell had forced a knighthood, as it is called, upon him, and presented him with two swords ; refusing to obey his orders, and

<sup>1</sup> Carlyle's *Cromwell's Letters*, iii. 103.

joining with the Commonwealth party in his deposition. He had continued in the command of his regiment until he was taken in custody, having had assurance from General Monk that he should be fully indemnified. So that when he came to London he made a visit to Monk, and was received with all the appearances of friendship and affection. But the next day after he had been thus caressed he was seized, examined, and sent to the Tower.”<sup>1</sup>

On being placed at the bar charged with compassing the death of the king, Mr. Serjeant Keeling, as counsel for the crown, addressed the court as follows :—<sup>2</sup>

MY LORDS, AND GENTLEMEN OF THE JURY—Francis Hacker, the prisoner at the bar, stands indicted, among others, for compassing and imagining the death of the late King Charles I., of happy memory. The compassing and imagining is the treason itself; the other points, as convening, assembling, meeting together, and the actual villainy that followed, all these are but proofs of that imagining. As to this person at the bar, our evidence will lie thus: we shall make it appear to you that he was one of the persons that was upon the guard, and kept the king a prisoner, that he might be sure to be brought to that mock court of justice. Then it will appear to you that this prisoner at the bar was highly trusted by all those miscreants that thirsted for the king’s blood, by their bloody warrant directed to him and others, to take the king’s person into custody, and see execution done upon him. This was the person that kept him till he brought him to that fatal stage. That this warrant was lately brought from his own house, *by his own wife*, to the House of Lords; and then we shall show you that this person set his hand to the warrant to the executioner for his execution; that he did not do it ignorantly, nor unwillingly, for he heard the warrant read. We shall further make it appear in evidence that he was upon the scaffold, and had the axe in his hand.

The evidence was then taken of Colonel Tomlinson, Mr. Huncks, Benjamin Francis, and others. The following extract will be read with interest :—

*Counsel.*—Mr. Francis, did you see Colonel Hacker at the time of the execution upon the scaffold?

*Francis.*—Yes; I saw him as a principal commander there; I was coming out of Westminster into London, about half an hour before the king came upon the scaffold; coming near the scaffold, I was enforced to stand there; I could not pass backward or forward; during that time I saw the scaffold, and the axe, and the block; the axe was taken up by divers people, and principally I saw a man that is not here; I saw him take it up, and try it with his thumb, and lay it down again.

*Counsel.*—Did you see Hacker there? Did you see him upon the scaffold when the king came on?

*Francis.*—I did see him, he was there; his Majesty came to the side of the scaffold next to St. James’s; he looked that way, and smiled; after a while, the block and axe lying down about the middle of the scaffold, there was a black cloth hung about the rails of the scaffold.

*Counsel.*—The prisoner hath confessed enough, but we have proved that he had the king in

<sup>1</sup> Ludlow, p. 72.

<sup>2</sup> *State Trials*, v. 1176.

custody ; he confessed that he believed he did sign the warrant to the executioner, and at the time of the execution he was there to manage it.

*Lord Chief Baron.*—Prisoner, what do you say for yourself?

*Hacker.*—Truly, my lord, I have no more to say for myself but that I was a soldier, and under command, and what I did was by that commission you have read.

*Lord Chief Baron.*—Can you deny anything that Mr. Secretary, and Mr. Annesley, have declared?

*Hacker.*—I cannot tell what I might then say. Truly, I have been no counsellor, nor adviser, nor abettor of the act charged against me ; but, in obedience to the command over me, I did the act. My desire hath been ever for the welfare of my country, and that the civil power might be upheld.

The prisoner refusing to state the name of the person to whom the warrant for the execution was delivered, the Lord Chief Baron summed up the evidence ; and the jury returned a verdict of “Guilty.”

On the 17th, Hacker, with others, being again placed at the bar, he was asked, in the usual form, what he had to say why judgment of death should not be pronounced against him ; he replied with a firm but somewhat indifferent tone of voice : “My lord, I have nothing to say but what has been before your lordships.” The 19th of October being fixed for his execution, along with that of Daniel Axtel, several ministers, both Presbyterian and Independent, with a number of private friends, assembled to take their leave of them. The following is the account given<sup>1</sup> of the behaviour of Hacker on this trying occasion :—

“Colonel Francis Hacker was a man of few words, and had not the gift of oratory to deliver himself as some could ; yet was very sweetly borne up under his suffering, and had a very comfortable assurance that God had pardoned and accepted him in the blood of Christ. He had been a professor of religion many years, in the Presbyterian way, and a great lover of godly ministers ; a man of just and honest conversation among men, and one that desired to walk blameless in the sight of God. He declared to several of his own friends, a little before he suffered, that the greatest trouble he had upon his spirit was, that he had formerly borne too great a prejudice in his heart towards the good people of God who differed from him in judgment.”

Nine o'clock, the time appointed for the execution, having arrived, the sledge was brought to the prison door, and the two prisoners took their seats. Having arrived at Tyburn, they ascended a cart placed under the gallows, and, with the ropes round their neck, witnessed, with the utmost composure, the fire kindled, designed to consume a portion of their bodies, after the first part of their sentence had been carried into execution—a sentence, says the writer above quoted, “which nature would have sunk under if grace had not supported.”

<sup>1</sup> *State Trials*, v. 1295.



Colonel Axtel addressed the assembled multitude at great length, and expressed his belief that "God had ordained for him the death he was then about to suffer, from all eternity."

Hacker, not being fluent in speech, read his address to the people from a written paper, as follows :—

FRIENDS AND COUNTRYMEN—All that have known me in my best estate have not known me to be a man of oratory, and that God hath not given me the gift of utterance as to others ; therefore, I have only this briefly to say unto you who are spectators : As the parliament stated the grounds of the war, I did, out of judgment and conscience, join with them in the common cause, and have through grace been faithful to it, according to my measure. And as for that which I am now condemned for, I do freely forgive both judges, jury, and witnesses, and all others ; and I thank the Lord, to whom I am now going, at whose tribunal I must render account, I have nothing lies upon my conscience as guilt, whereof I am now condemned, and do not doubt but to have the sentence reversed. I do now apply myself unto God by prayer, and desire the hearty prayers of all that fear God, that I may have a sweet passage from this mortal life to that immortal life which God hath prepared for all that are in Christ Jesus.

After a short time spent together in prayer, the prisoners rose to their feet, and having thanked the sheriff for his civility, tenderly embraced each other, saying "The Lord sweeten our passage, and give us a happy meeting with himself in glory." In a short space after the cart had been drawn away, Axtel was cut down, disembowelled, and quartered ; but Hacker, at the intercession of his friends, was allowed to hang till he was quite dead, when his body was delivered to them entire for interment.

GILBERT MILLINGTON.—Another Nottinghamshire man who took part in the stirring events of the seventeenth century, and who sat in judgment on the unfortunate king, was Gilbert Millington. His father's residence was at Felley, the house and site of the priory there having been granted to him, along with other property, by James the First in the first year of his reign.<sup>1</sup> The earliest notice we find of Gilbert Millington is in the *State Papers* for 1639. At that time George Viscount Chaworth was sheriff of Nottingham, and had been directed to levy ship-money and remit the same to the Council. His lordship experienced some difficulty in inducing the inhabitants to submit to the obnoxious impost, and did not at all like the unpopular, if not dangerous, position in which he was placed. In a letter to Secretary Nicholas, he inquires what he shall do in the case of those who had bid him get the money if he could within their parks, "they keeping their gates and fences well maintained, so as no distress can be drawn out but by force." What made his lordship's situation still more uncomfortable

<sup>1</sup> Thoroton. *Vide also State Papers* (Domestic), June 7, 1603.



was the fact that he was suffering from "extreme pain and sickness of divers sorts." With a view of consulting eminent physicians he made a journey to London, taking with him £700 which he had collected, and which he had reason to believe was more than had been received from any other county. The London doctors told him that his only chance was to repair to Bristol, and use the waters of St. Vincent's rock. He desired permission, therefore, to proceed thither, and to leave his public duties to a deputy, namely to Mr. Gilbert Millington, whom he describes as "a justice of the peace, a master of Chancery, a gentleman, and his neighbour," and one who would not allow His Majesty's service to suffer. The Lords granted the application, and Viscount Chaworth proceeded to Bristol and thence to Bath, where he died, his body being conveyed to Wiverton, and afterwards (17th May 1639) to the family vault on the south side of the church of Langar.<sup>1</sup>

In the Long Parliament, and subsequently, Millington sat as representative of Nottingham, and took an active part in support of the Parliament against the king. His name is frequently mentioned in the Corporation records,<sup>2</sup> and he seems from the entries made to have satisfied his constituents. On one occasion in 1644, a vote of thanks was ordered to be given to him, and at the same time he was to be informed that there was no need of another burgess for the town. In payment for his services sums of money were voted him. The amount was generally £10, but once, in the exuberance of their feelings, the corporation ordered that "Mr. Millington have £5 and Mrs. Millington £20." The confidence and good opinion which the Corporation thus expressed in the Parliamentary representative of the town does not appear to have been shared in other quarters. Strong animadversions are made upon Mr. Millington's conduct in Mrs. Hutchinson's *Memoirs*, where he is charged with duplicity and deceit. When Colonel Hutchinson had been appointed governor he was unpopular with a "faction," and to this faction Mr. Millington lent his countenance and support, whilst (as Mrs. Hutchinson says) professing to be the colonel's great friend and protector.<sup>3</sup> What drew him into the confederacy is, by the same authority, thus clearly explained. It was the custom to apply to Parliament for reparation or compensation for losses sustained through the war, and the applicants had grants made to them at the expense of delinquents. The discontented committee-men "hired him (Mr. Milling-

<sup>1</sup> *Calendar of State Papers (Domestic)*, 1639, pp. 151-364.

<sup>2</sup> *Bailey's Annals*, p. 882.

<sup>3</sup> *Memoirs of Colonel Hutchinson*, p. 241.

ton) with a subscription for losses, for which they gave him public credit double to what he really had lost, and they offered him a share of the governor's spoils if they would help to make him a prey."<sup>1</sup> If this is a correct statement, we cannot entertain a very high opinion of Mr. Millington's conduct. That there were grounds of suspicion, apart from those to which Mrs. Hutchinson gives currency, is evident from other testimony. Whitelocke mentions that in the grants for compensation many abuses crept in, and Walker declares that Mr. Millington received in this manner £2000.<sup>2</sup>

The next reference to Millington is equally condemnatory. Having buried his wife at Greasley in 1644, Mrs. Hutchinson states that "he and White<sup>3</sup> were so ensnared that they married a couple of alehouse wenches, to their open shame, and the conviction of the whole country of the vain lives they led, and some reflection on the Parliament itself as much as the miscarriage of a member could cast on it, when Millington, a man of sixty, professing religion, and having but lately buried a religious matronly gentlewoman, should go to an alehouse to take a flirtish girl of sixteen." But if he lost his influence temporarily through his misconduct he must have regained it; for when the king was brought to trial Millington was appointed one of the judges, and signed the death-warrant. At the Restoration he was put upon his trial for the offence, along with other notorious regicides. When called upon to plead (Oct. 10, 1660), the following colloquy took place:—

*Clerk.*—Gilbert Millington, hold up your hand. How sayest thou? Art thou guilty of the treason whereof thou standest indicted and art now arraigned? or not guilty?

*Millington.*—My lord, I am an ancient man and deaf; I humbly crave your lordships' pardon to hear me a few words; I will promise it shall be *pertinent* enough.

*Mr. Solicitor-General.*—*Impertinent* enough he means.

*Court.*—You must plead either guilty, and so confess it; or not guilty, and then you shall be heard anything for your justification.

*Clerk.*—Are you guilty or not guilty?

*Millington.*—I desire I may—

<sup>1</sup> *Memoirs of Colonel Hutchinson*, p. 246.

<sup>2</sup> Walker's *Hist. of Independ.*, p. 81.

<sup>3</sup> This was Charles White, of Newthorpe, a somewhat prominent member of the Parliamentary party. Mrs. Hutchinson says that he was "of mean birth and low fortunes, yet had kept company with the underling gentry of his neighbourhood." He raised a troop of dragoons for the Parliament, and was an active Justice of the Peace during the Commonwealth. He eventually became a Royalist, took part with Sir George Booth in 1659, and was rewarded with an office at the Restoration. He and his low-born wife both died of a fever, "little less than a plague," in 1661, and are buried at Greasley.

*Court.*—There is nothing you can say but guilty or not guilty ; all other discourses turn upon yourself.

*Clerk.*—Are you guilty or not guilty ?

*Millington.*—You might enlighten me in some scruples. Does my pause trouble you much ? I should not be long.

*Court.*—Your particular case cannot differ from others.

*Clerk.*—Are you guilty or not guilty ?

*Millington.*—There are some things in the indictment I can say not guilty to ; there are others that I must deal ingenuously and confess them.

*Clerk.*—Are you guilty in manner and form as you are indicted ?

*Millington.*—Not guilty.<sup>1</sup>

The prisoner was thereupon remanded and brought up again on October 16th, when he assumed a tone of the deepest humility. He told the Court he had not come to dispute but to acknowledge. The reason he had said not guilty was in respect of being upon the scaffold and murdering the King, but he would waive all this and go upon the lowest strain that could possibly be ; he would confess himself guilty every way. He was awed by the present power then in being. The abject attitude which Millington assumed gained the sympathies of the Court. The prosecuting counsel said he would accept this “honest and humble confession,” and offer no evidence to aggravate the matter. The jury, as a matter of form, returned on the Court’s request a verdict of guilty, and sentence of death was subsequently pronounced, but it was commuted into imprisonment for life. The date of Millington’s death we have no means of ascertaining, but he probably died in prison shortly afterwards, being about seventy-six years of age when his trial took place.

FRANCIS WILLOUGHBY, NATURAL PHILOSOPHER.—This eminent naturalist was the only son of Sir Francis Willoughby of Wollaton Hall, near Nottingham, his mother being the Lady Cassandra, daughter of Thomas, Earl of Londonderry. He was born in 1635, and his career was one of untiring, unyielding devotion to scientific pursuits. The heir to great estates, he might have lived in luxurious ease and spent his time in unprofitable and unenduring pleasures. But he was endowed with an inquiring mind, so that his chief happiness consisted in the acquisition of knowledge, and his chief pride in making known to the world the results of his researches. “If ever any man,” says his friend and companion Ray,<sup>2</sup> “had temptations to the pride of birth it was Mr. Willoughby, the authentic and unbroken records of whose family carry his descent by his father’s side up

<sup>1</sup> *State Trials*, v. 1002.

<sup>2</sup> Ray’s Preface to the English edition of Willoughby’s *Ornithology*.

to the Conquest through a succession scarcely ever descending, for any great length of time, beneath the level of nobility, and including in its progress alliances with the chief sovereigns of Europe. But Mr. Willoughby was aware that, as far as concerned himself, this was an accidental distinction, that he derived no worthiness from the virtues of his ancestors, and that if he would support the hereditary honours of his family, and avoid those honours becoming a reproach to himself, he 'must labour after what might render him more deservedly honourable, and more truly to be called his own, as being obtained by the concurrence, at least, of his own endeavours.'" And so Willoughby toiled and studied in congenial fields, and laid up a rich store of valuable scientific details which won for him a lasting reputation. "He was," says Wood, "from his childhood addicted to study, and ever after, when he came to the use of reason, so great a husband of his time that he did not willingly lose or let slip unoccupied the least fragment of it, detesting no vice more than idleness, which he looked upon as the parent and nurse of almost all others. Whence it came to pass that he obtained very great skill in all parts of learning."<sup>1</sup> It was at Trinity College, Cambridge, where he entered as a Fellow Commoner in 1653, that he contracted the friendship of two distinguished men—Dr. Isaac Barrow, the divine and mathematician, and the ever-memorable botanist and naturalist, John Ray. With the former he corresponded on mathematical subjects, and his opinions were much valued. Barrow speaks of his friend's arguments as "ingenious and solid," and his respect for him is further shown by the fact that Willoughby was one of those to whom he dedicated his *Euclid*. The principal friendship of Willoughby, however, was that which he formed with Ray, who was seven years his senior and his tutor at College. After graduating B.A. in 1655-6, and M.A. in 1659, being then twenty-three years of age, he went to Oxford in September 1660 to consult some rare works in the public library. The same year he assisted Ray with his *Catalogus Plantarum Circa Cantabrigiam Nascentium*. At the Restoration Ray entered into holy orders, but a large portion of his time was spent with his talented fellow-student and genial companion. Together they rambled during 1661 and 1662 through England, Scotland, and Wales, noting as they went the commerce, natural productions, antiquities, and curiosities of the various places where they sojourned. Ray's *Itineraries* were the result of their joint observations. As an illustration of the way they spent their time, we quote from a letter written by Willoughby to Ray after they had parted company

<sup>1</sup> Wood, *Athena Oxoniensis*, ii. 139.



for a brief period towards the end of their rambles in 1662. He writes thus :—" I met with several adventures on the remaining days of my journey after I left you. You may remember the day we parted I had intended to have gone to Cirencester, but hearing by the way of a great deal of treasure that was found in a field, I presently conjectured that it might be Roman coin, and directed my course thither. The field was near Dursley, a town we left about a mile to the left hand as we rode from Gloucester, where I found above forty people digging and scraping, and bought a great many silver medals of them, and one incomparable fair one of gold, that had been found a little before. The whole history of how these came to be discovered I shall reserve till I see you. I thought to have made strict inquiry after the snap-apple bird, but falling very sick at Malvern I was forced to give all over. . . ."

It was not to Britain alone, however, that the two friends confined their inquiries. In April 1663, in company with Mr. Philip Skippon and Mr. Nathaniel Bacon, they crossed from Dover to Calais, and proceeded through Germany, Switzerland, and Italy, as far as Sicily and Malta, attending to "natural, topographical, moral, and physiological" topics, and to "politics, literature, mechanics, antiquities, and other curiosities." At Montpellier they parted, and Willoughby proceeded to Spain, recording everything of interest that came under his notice. Special attention was paid to ornithology and ichthyology, and a rich museum of animal and fossil productions was collected and transferred to Wollaton Hall. Unluckily, the papers wherein Willoughby and Ray had described the birds, etc., seen about the Danube and the Rhine were lost on the return journey, and to this occurrence is attributed the partial imperfection of Willoughby's great work on fishes.<sup>1</sup>

On the death of his father, on the 17th December 1665, Willoughby became the possessor of the family estates, including the mansions at Wollaton and Middleton. He spent a good deal of his time at the last-named place, but was occasionally at Wollaton in company with Ray, for many of Ray's letters are dated from Wollaton Hall. A local writer, the author of the *Rambles*, which we have quoted, says: "The library which now surrounds us at Wollaton Hall, this admirable old classical and philosophical collection of books, amidst which we are now descanting *ex cathedra*, combining all the works on natural history, and many of the French and Italian tomes collected on his travels, was then at Middleton, but now it is

<sup>1</sup> *Rambles round Nottingham*, p. 89.

here, haunted by the very spirit of Francis Willoughby." During the winter of 1670 Willoughby and Ray drew up tables of plants, quadrupeds, birds, fishes, etc., for use in Dr. Wilkins's *Universal Character*. In 1677 they made another tour, passing through Worcestershire to the Land's End, and returning *via* Hampshire to London, loaded with useful information. In the spring of 1689 Willoughby turned his thoughts to the subject of vegetation, and made many experiments on the ascent of the sap in trees. He communicated the results of his investigations to the Royal Society, and they were published in the *Philosophical Transactions*. In June 1672, whilst meditating a journey to the New World in search of further information, "he was seized with a violent pain in his head, which, in consequence of his using diascordium<sup>1</sup> removed to his side. He fell into a pleurisie, which terminated in the kind of fever called catarrhalis, within less than a month after he took to his bed." He died on the 3d of July, and was buried in Middleton Church in Warwickshire. The inscription on his monument was written by the man best qualified to speak of him. It is in Latin by Ray, and after bearing abundant testimony to his goodness of heart, it thus describes his labours :—"He penetrated into the recesses of mathematical science, to others inaccessible. He searched out the various secrets of medicine; he so nicely scanned the whole system of philosophy, that he restored its peculiar qualities and names to every part; he gave also a new arrangement to natural philosophy, and this he accomplished with so much skill, diligence, and fidelity, that he still appeared as a new and an unerring and faithful interpreter of nature. He married Emma Barnard, second daughter of Sir Henry Barnard, who was the mother of Francis, Cassandra, and Thomas.<sup>2</sup> And now, highly respected in life and deeply regretted in death, he was numbered with immortal spirits on the 3d of July 1672, in the 37th year of his age. The rest let a prayer express. May his sons, his grandsons, and their posterity, transcribe their father's character into their own." Ray not only wrote his epitaph, but arranged and published his works after his decease. They comprise the *Ornithologiæ Libri Tres*, and the *Historiæ Piscium Libri Quatuor*.

The portrait of the illustrious philosopher, which we have been courteously permitted by Lord Middleton to copy, is in the library at

<sup>1</sup> The diascordium used as an electuary was made with *Teucrium scordium* (Linn.), a bitter aromatic plant, which is now, we believe, discarded for such purposes.

<sup>2</sup> His elder son was created a baronet (with remainder to his younger brother) in 1677. He died unmarried, and was succeeded in the baronetage by his brother, who was raised to the peerage in 1711.





THE PRINCESS OF MONTEBELL

Engraved by J. H. P. from a portrait by Sir J. H. P.



Wollaton Hall. The painter is unknown. "There is," says Sir William Jardine, referring to this admirable picture, "a most marked agreement between the portrait of Mr. Willoughby and his character as delineated by his faithful and impartial friend (Ray), who was almost daily in his company during nearly half his life. By the aid of merely that natural skill in physiognomy which most persons believe themselves to acquire in their intercourse with the world, it seems easy to read in his countenance that perfect subjugation of the animal propensities and omnipotent supremacy of intellect—that unearthly purity modified by deep resources of benevolence—that accurate contemplativeness which allied him to the sublimest occupations and purposes. It is our beau ideal of a naturalist's countenance."

WILLIAM PIERREPOINT of Thoresby, second son of Robert, first Earl of Kingston, was a staunch supporter of the Parliament, and was a man of great ability. Mrs. Hutchinson says he was "one of the wisest counsellors and most excellent speakers in the House."<sup>1</sup> Carlyle describes him as "a man of superior faculty, of various destiny and business, 'called in the family traditions Wise William,' ancestor of the Dukes of Kingston (great-grandfather of that Lady Mary whom as Wortley Montagu all readers still know), and much a friend of Oliver Cromwell."<sup>2</sup>

When the latter passed through this county in August 1651 he stayed at Thoresby, where he was hospitably entertained. From there he proceeded through Nottingham towards Worcester, gathering forces as he went. After the execution of the king, when Cromwell had under consideration the question of kingship, which obsequious admirers brought frequently to his notice, Pierrepoint was one of those with whom he consulted. Bulstrode says he would be shut up with Pierrepoint and others three or four hours together in private discourse. "He would sometimes be very cheerful with them, and, laying aside his greatness, he would be exceedingly familiar; and by way of diversion would make verses with them, and every one must try his fancy. He commonly called for tobacco, pipes, and a candle, and would now and then take tobacco himself. Then he would fall again to his serious and great business (of the kingship), and advise with them on those affairs." If we may judge by an extract from one of his speeches, Pierrepoint would, we imagine, be adverse to the assumption by Cromwell of kingly power. To Rushworth we are indebted for the preservation of some specimens of Pierrepoint's eloquence, and in one of the extracts this sentence occurs—

<sup>1</sup> *Memoirs of Colonel Hutchinson*, p. 118.

<sup>2</sup> *Cromwell's Letters and Speeches*, ii. 39.

"He that incites another to arbitrary government usually doth it for self ends, and, when they are compassed, hates him for taking that power he himself persuaded him unto." At the Restoration an effort was made to gain Pierrepont's support, on the ground that he had manifested no inveterate objection to a single person ruling, and that the right heir was the best person. He did sit in the short Parliament which restored the king, as a representative for the county of Nottingham, and when other Parliamentarians suffered for their conduct at the hands of Charles II. he escaped scot free. He died in 1679.

MAJOR-GENERAL EDWARD WHALLEY.—To those who have studied the history of the Civil Wars the name of Whalley will doubtless be familiar. He occupied on the Parliamentary side a position of responsibility and influence, and rendered great services to the cause he espoused. His father was Richard Whalley of Kirkton Hall,<sup>1</sup> Notts, and his mother was Frances, the daughter of Sir Henry Cromwell of Hinchbrook, and the aunt of Oliver Cromwell. Though intended for a commercial life, young Whalley put all thoughts of trade aside on the outbreak of the Civil Wars, and took up arms in behalf of the Parliament. As a cavalry officer he was not wanting either in gallantry or skill. In March 1642 Captain Whalley was with the Parliamentary forces at Cambridge, and in July of the following year, serving as major under Cromwell, he was present at the skirmish near Gainsborough, when General Cavendish, a popular Royalist, was killed "with a thrust under his short ribs." At the battle of Naseby he took part in the successful attack upon Langdale's Horse, and for his valour was appointed colonel under Fairfax. A cavalier who was present on the occasion writes :—"Cromwell, who commanded the Parliament's right wing, charged Sir Marmaduke Langdale with extraordinary fury; but he, an old tried soldier, stood firm, and received the charge with equal gallantry, exchanging all their shot, carbines, and pistols, and then fell on sword in hand. Rosseter and Whalley had the better on the point of the wing, and routed two divisions of horse, pushing them behind the reserves, where they rallied and charged again, but were at last defeated."<sup>2</sup> For his services at the attack on Banbury, Whalley received the thanks of Parliament, together with a grant of one hundred pounds to purchase two

<sup>1</sup> This was an old mansion, so called from an ancient family from whom the Whalleys were descended in the female line, which stood near Screveton Church. It was pulled down about forty years ago.

<sup>2</sup> *Memoirs of a Cavalier* (Newark, 1782), p. 328.

horses. He was present at the surrender of Worcester in July 1646, and on February 3d, 1647, Parliament handed over to him for arrears of pay the manor of Flawborough, in Nottinghamshire, which formed part of the estate of the Marquis of Newcastle. He was further enriched by being allowed on easy terms to purchase the manors of West Walton and Torrington, in the county of Norfolk.

In June 1647, when the king was in the hands of Cornet Joyce, Whalley went with a strong party deputed by Fairfax to meet his Majesty, and to offer to take him back to Holmby, whence he had been removed awaiting the decision of Parliament; but this the king declined. Later in the year (November) Whalley was placed in charge of his Majesty at Hampton Court, but the king contrived to escape. Cromwell, writing to the Speaker of the House of Commons,<sup>1</sup> says—"The manner (of his escape) is variously reported, and we will say little of it at present but that his Majesty was expected at supper, when the commissioners and Colonel Whalley missed him, upon which they entered the room. They found his Majesty had left his cloak behind him in the gallery in the private way. He passed by the back stairs and vault towards the water side." Colonel Whalley, naturally enough, was called upon for an explanation, which he freely tendered, and at the same time handed in a letter from Cromwell suggesting that he should be careful of his guards, as there were rumours of an attempt on the king's life. The letter is directed "to my beloved cousin, Colonel Whalley, at Hampton Court," and runs thus—"There are rumours abroad of some intended attempt on his Majesty's person, therefore I pray have a care of your guards. If any such thing should be done it would be accounted a most horrid act." Cromwell appears at this period to have had a different idea of the sacredness of the royal person to that which he subsequently entertained. But it does not come within our province to comment upon this. Carlyle mentions that amongst the old pamphlets and letters at the British Museum there is a letter of thanks from the king to Whalley, ending with a desire to "send the black-grey bitch to the Duke of Richmond;" which does not look as though Whalley had been offensive during the period of his guardianship.

In the war with Scotland Whalley served as Commissary-General under his cousin Cromwell. In a skirmish at Musselburgh, between the Scotch troops and fourteen hundred horse, commanded by Major-General Lambert and Colonel Whalley, the latter distinguished himself by his gallantry.

<sup>1</sup> Carlyle's *Cromwell's Letters*, i. 264.



Cromwell, in his narration of the event, says—"The Major-General's horse was shot in the neck and killed; himself run through the arm with a lance, and run into another place of his body was taken prisoner by the enemy, but rescued immediately by Lieutenant Empson of my regiment. Colonel Whalley, who was then nearest to the Major-General, did charge very resolute, and repulsed the enemy, and killed divers of them upon the place, and took some prisoners, which indeed did so amaze and quiet them. Then we marched off to Musselburgh, but they dared not send out a man to trouble us." At the battle of Dunbar Whalley received a cut on the wrist, and had his horse killed under him.

In September 1650, at the request of Cromwell, Whalley penned a letter to the Governor of the Castle of Edinburgh desiring him to let the ministers in the Castle know that they had full liberty to preach in their several churches. To this the governor replied that the ministers were "resolved to reserve themselves for better times, and to wait upon Him who hath hidden His face for a while from the sons of Jacob." In July 1651 we find Whalley at Fife, marching along the sea-coast and capturing "great store of artillery and divers ships." Shortly after the conclusion of the Scotch war a conference was held at the house of the Speaker (Lenthall), in Chancery Lane, when the question "How the nation was to be settled," was discussed. The king was dead; his son had been defeated; and it became a subject for consideration whether a Republican or Monarchical system of government should be adopted for the future. In the discussion which took place, Whalley is reported to have thus expressed himself<sup>1</sup>—"I do not well understand matters of law; but it seems to me the best way not to have anything of monarchical power in the settlement of our government. And if we should resolve upon any, whom have we to pitch upon? The king's eldest son hath been in arms against us, and his second son is our enemy." Some speakers suggested the king's third son, but no decision was arrived at ere the conference broke up. In 1655, when ten major-generals were appointed over the various counties, Whalley was entrusted with control in Lincoln, Notts, Derby, Warwick, and Leicester. The burgesses of Nottingham elected him one of their number, but he objected to take the customary oaths. The entry in the hall book says, "The practice not to be drawn into a precedent." Two years later, when the question of kingship was still agitating men's minds, Whalley was appointed one of the committee to wait upon Cromwell, who had been urged to assume the

<sup>1</sup> Whitelocke, p. 491.



royal title. They met the Protector on the afternoon of the 3d of April 1657, and received from him an answer which Carlyle describes as "negative, but none of the most decided." Whalley, who had been adverse to monarchical forms, had somewhat altered his views, and was supposed to be in favour of kingship, provided the monarch were his "cousin Cromwell." But his opinions were not very strongly expressed; he was, along with Goffe and Berry, two other ex-major-generals, "in a dim way understood to have been for it." When Cromwell, taking upon himself to ape the dignity of kings, erected a House of Lords, Whalley was one of those "ennobled," and during the remaining years of the Protectorate he lived in affluence and security.

When the Restoration became imminent, Whalley, with his son-in-law, Goffe, deemed it prudent to retire. The Government, who offered large rewards for their capture, and made strenuous exertions to secure them, were informed by letter, December 19, 1663, that "Ludlow, Whalley, the hunchback Lisle, and Goffe, were living at Vevay, on the borders of the Lake of Geneva, and that they were charming all the Swiss by their devotion. "On some fear of danger they only came out on Sundays, and reconnoitred first. They professed to be much occupied with packets of letters and despatches." The writer of the letter, a Mr. Riodo, continues, "I think they might be reclaimed by a letter from the king, demanding them as parricides to whom all Europe has refused an asylum. The Genevese have lately had reprinted and distributed through France a justification of the assassins; six of whom are at Lausanne, and one is said to be a son of Cromwell."<sup>1</sup> From Vevay Goffe and Whalley turned their thoughts to America, and crossing the Atlantic, landed in Boston, where they met with a cordial reception. Many of the inhabitants were Cromwellians in spirit, and the regicides doubtless felt themselves for a brief period tolerably safe amongst their friends. Circumstances, however, arose which induced them to change their abode. From Boston they removed to Cambridge, where they lived without attempt at concealment. A reward had been offered for their apprehension, but the news of it had not reached Cambridge, so that the regicides were in no danger of losing their liberty. They attended the Calvinistic meetings, occasionally delivered religious addresses, and were protected from insult or annoyance by the authorities; one person who interfered with them being promptly bound over to keep the peace.

The comparative quietude of the lives of Whalley and Goffe was not,

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers*, 1663, p. 380.

however, of long duration. The eminently loyal government of Charles II. resolved to capture the runaways, and an order commanding their arrest was issued. The American authorities were not over anxious to interfere, and a Puritan pastor sounded a note of warning to the regicides, and combined with it an appeal in their behalf by preaching from Isaiah xvi. 3, "Hide the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth. Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler." The applicability of such a text was apparent, and the sermon had its effect in hindering the execution of the royal commands. The regicides, nevertheless, had several narrow escapes. On one occasion they had only just time to conceal themselves under a bridge when their pursuers came over it at headlong speed. In this dilemma they retired into the woods, and turning their steps towards West Rock, they, with an old hatchet which they had fortunately picked up, built themselves a hut on a spot still known as "Hatchet Harbour." From the hut, at the instigation apparently of a woodman named Sperry, with whom they became acquainted, they transferred themselves to a cave. An able writer in *Blackwood's Magazine* for March 1847 visited this celebrated cave in company with some of his friends, and this is how he found it:—

"As we reached what seemed to be the top of the rock, we came suddenly into an open space, but so surrounded by trees and shrubs as effectually to shut in the view. Here was the cave; and very different it was from what we had expected to find it! We had prepared ourselves to explore a small Antiparos, and were quite chagrined to find our grotto diminished to a mere den or covert, between two immense stones of a truly Stonehengian appearance and juxtaposition. . . . The stones were well-nigh equal in height of about twenty feet perpendicular, one of them nearly conical, and the other almost a true paralleliped. Betwixt them another large stone appears to have fallen, till it became wedged; and the very small aperture between this stone and the ground beneath is all that justifies the name of a cave, though there are several fissures about the stones, in which possibly beasts might be sheltered, but hardly human beings. To render the cave itself large enough for the pair that once inhabited it, the earth must have been dug from under the stone so as to make a covered pit; and even then it was hardly so good a place as is said to have been made for "a refuge to the conies," being much fitter for wild cats or tigers. . . . While the fugitives lived in this den they were regularly supplied with daily bread and other necessities of life by the woodman who lived at the foot of the rock. A child came up the mountains daily with a supply of provisions, which he left on a certain stone, and returned without seeing anybody or asking any questions of Echo. In this way he always brought a full basket and took back an empty one."

It might have been supposed that in this secluded spot to which they had retreated they would have been safe from intrusion. But such was not the case. The news oozed out that they were under Sperry's protection, and

one day when they were at the poor man's house they had barely time to escape through the back-door before their pursuers entered. Leete, the governor of Newhaven colony, growing somewhat alarmed, requested the fugitives to surrender if it became necessary for the safety of himself and the town that they should do so. With a bravery which does them infinite credit, they came out of their cave ready to face death rather than to permit their Newhaven friends to suffer by their presence. For a week they were housed in a cellar and supplied with food from the governor's table. The period of suspense was made good use of by their old adviser, the pastor Davenport, who succeeded in arousing renewed interest in their behalf. The fugitives were permitted to retire to the seclusion of their cave, and the chase after them was temporarily suspended. For two months they lived in their dismal abode; subsequently they sought refuge in a cellar in a village near Newhaven, where they subsisted for two years, and then after a brief stay in the cave again, tramped through the woods by night marches to Hadley. Here they were received by pastor Russell, and let down by a trap-door into his cellar, where they passed nearly fifteen years of their miserable lives. In 1678 Whalley died, and his remains were interred in the cellar. Goffe went away for awhile, but returned again to Hadley, and died about the year 1680. Their remains were afterwards removed to Newhaven, and buried in the rear of one of the meeting-houses. The graves are marked by rough blocks of stone, rudely lettered, the stone over Whalley's remains being marked "1678 E. W."

DANZELL HOLLES.—The county not only contributed some stalwart and efficient soldiers as leaders of the troops during "the troubles" consequent on the disputes between Charles the First and his Parliament, but sent, in the person of Danzell Holles, an active strong-willed statesman, who worked as earnestly in civil matters as others did in military. Holles was the second son of John, first Earl of Clare, and was born in 1599<sup>1</sup> at his father's seat at Haughton, a village near Retford. We find several references to his private affairs ere he rendered himself famous by his public conduct, which, as they have not hitherto been included in any biographical notice, we here present.

A complaint was lodged in 1636 against Holles before the Lords Commissioners for gunpowder and saltpetre; that he had refused to suffer his

<sup>1</sup> According to a Horoscope in the Bodleian Library (*Ashmole MS.*, 243), he was born on the 31st of October 1599, at ten minutes past nine o'clock in the evening.



dovecote in Damerham to be digged for saltpetre by Thomas Thornhill, saltpetre-maker. Holles was staying with his father at Haughton, being kept from his house in Wiltshire by "ill weather and ill health," but as soon as he was recovered he attended before the Commissioners to answer the complaint. The Lords directed him to allow the dovecote to be digged and to pay the expenses incurred by Thornhill by reason of his refusal. Holles was not well pleased at the decision, and when Thomas Hunt, constable of Damerham, and others, went with his Majesty's commission to "work his pigeon house" for saltpetre, Holles told them "to be packing, or else he would set them packing," followed them almost to his gate, and committed the heinous offence of calling the high constable "a logger-headed knave."<sup>1</sup>

At his father's death, on October 4, 1637, Holles was much disappointed at finding himself so slenderly provided for. His mother-in-law, Lady Ashley, petitioned the Council on the subject, stating that "she had only one daughter whom her deceased husband, Sir Francis Ashley, sergeant-at-law, at the special solicitation of the late Earl of Clare, married to his second and youngest son Danzell Holles. At the time of this treaty petitioner and her husband were tendered divers matches with heirs to £3000 per annum and upwards." The Earl only gave his son lands in Cornwall worth £2500, but promised to settle a large fortune on him. But the Countess, more affecting her elder son, had, since the Earl's death, set up an old will, and an effort was being made to carry off the estate which should come to petitioner's daughter and her issue, upon whom petitioner and her husband had settled the whole of their estate. The petition was referred to the Archbishop of Canterbury and others.<sup>2</sup>

About the same time Holles was engaged in a dispute with the Earl of Salisbury, under whom he had a lease of land, relative to certain timber trees which he had felled. The Earl wrote to complain; and Holles in reply (October 1, 1638), sent a strong, almost passionate letter, objecting not only to its subject matter, but to the style in which he was addressed. "I understand myself better," he says, "and know what respect is due to one of my quality, than to be well pleased with it, for beginning, middle, and end, inside and outside, are all below me, who am it seems above your secretary's level, that he knows not how to write to me in such manner as is fit." He explains that the trees were used for necessary reparations, and states—"I did not ask, nor never will, for such a matter; therefore sue me when you

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers*, 1636-7, pp. 437, 439, 450.

<sup>2</sup> *State Papers* (Domestic), 1637-8, p. 353.



will, I will confess the action, and pay the trespass as it shall be valued, and do it again next time I have need, for don't think I will run to your officer at Cranborne, as I know not where to beg a tree and tarry his pleasure to assign it to me. I use my own tenants better."<sup>1</sup> We need not inquire into the results of the dispute, which is only introduced to the notice of the reader because it may help him to form a truer estimate of the character of the man. We shall see further on how Holles, who could be so vigorous and excitable and determined in asserting what he thought to be his own rights, showed equal temerity and resolution in defending that which he regarded as the just cause of the people.

When disputes ran high between the King and the Parliament, Holles threw in his lot with the latter. He came prominently into notice on the memorable occasion when the Speaker of the House of Commons was held in the chair whilst the resolutions against tonnage and poundage were adopted in an excited House. The impost was obnoxious; it had been levied without Parliamentary consent, and had given rise to much angry debate throughout the country. When the House met in 1629, resolutions framed by Sir John Elliott in condemnation of the duty were introduced, but the proceedings came to an abrupt termination mainly owing to the determined action of Holles. The Speaker, saying that he had orders to the contrary, refused to put the question to the House; when Holles and several others seized him and held him in his chair. "He shall sit there," said Holles, in a voice loud enough to be heard amidst the confusion which prevailed, "until it pleases the House to rise!" The doors of the House were thereupon locked, and resolutions were passed against Arminianism, Papistry, and illegal tonnage and poundage. For which proceeding Holles and others were punished, the fine imposed upon Holles being a thousand pounds, besides which he was to be imprisoned during the king's pleasure, and to find sureties for his good behaviour. When brought before the Privy Council Holles conducted himself with great dignity and firmness. Asked why he sat above some of the Privy Council so near the Speaker's chair, which appeared to have given offence to one of his interrogators, he replied, "I seated myself there some other times before, and took it as my due, there and in any place whatsoever, on account of my noble birth as son of the Earl of Clare." He then went on to state "that he came into the House with as much zeal as any other person to serve his Majesty; yet, finding his Majesty was offended, he humbly desired to be

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers* (Domestic), 1638-9, p. 44.

the subject rather of his mercy than of his power." Treasurer Weston remarking, "You mean rather of his Majesty's mercy than of his justice," Holles replied emphatically, "I say of his Majesty's power!"

The severe penalty thus inflicted did not deter him from taking further part in public affairs. His was not the nature to submit tamely or to be cowed and frightened into the background. He paid little heed to the sentence of the Court. He held it as a matter to be so lightly regarded that he refused to allow a friend to become bail for him, and indignantly declined to send a "humble petition" to the king expressive of a regret which did not exist. He was too brave to be terrorised; and too honest to dissimulate. He had no personal animosity against the king, with whom he had been intimate. He was attached to monarchical principles in the abstract; but he was more deeply attached to the constitution and the liberties of his country. In the Parliament of James I. he had, according to Granger, "entertained a jealousy of the prerogative," and his feelings were still further aroused by the arbitrary procedure of Charles. He entered, says Granger, "with his usual spirit into all those measures that he thought necessary to reduce the power of the king within constitutional bounds, and thenceforward became a leader of the Presbyterian party, believing that it alone was really true to the genuine cause of civil and religious liberty."

When King Charles determined to make a bold stroke by attacking some of the leaders of the popular party—when, as Carlyle puts it, he thought the time had come for snatching the main live coals away in order to quench the conflagration—the five members of the House of Commons whom he impeached were Pym, Hampden, Hazlrig, Holles, and Strode. The articles of impeachment declared "that they had traitorously endeavoured to subvert the fundamental laws and government of the kingdom, to deprive the king of his regal power, and to impose on his subjects an arbitrary and tyrannical authority." The country was aroused at this unexpected proceeding. The privileges of Parliament and people were deemed to be at stake, and it was felt that a crisis had approached. The king sent down a sergeant-at-arms to demand that the House would give up the accused members. He received an evasive reply. The Upper House conferred with the Lower, and declared against the outrage committed by the act of sealing up the trunks, papers, and doors in the private houses of the accused. The seals affixed by the king's warrant were ordered to be broken open, and the king's agents who had seized the papers

were taken into custody.<sup>1</sup> This was on Monday, the 3d of January 1640. The next day the king, thinking to overawe the House, and perhaps to arrest the five members on the spot, went down to St. Stephen's with a force of soldiers. Forewarned of what was about to transpire, Holles and his compatriots had retired, and the king had to return very crestfallen no doubt. What followed is matter of history, and too well known to need repetition.

As may be expected, Holles was very popular with the Parliamentary party. And the Royalists, to whom he was, of course, obnoxious, did not hesitate to assail him in lampoons and satirical verses. They did not, however, attribute his action to the adoption of any democratic creed, for they knew that if the question of Monarchy or Republic had been put before him he would most likely have declared for the former. His great anxiety was to see preserved the liberties of his country, though the Royalists thought him led on by inordinate ambition. In *London's Farewell to the Parliament* he is thus referred to—

“Farewell, Denzil Holles, with hey, with hey,  
Farewell, Denzil Holles, with hoe ;  
’Twas his ambition or his need,  
Not his religion did the deed,  
With hey holly, lolly, loe.”

Those who knew him better were aware that his motives were of a deeper and purer, and therefore of a more enduring kind.

At one time the king apparently resolved upon an effort to make friends of the men who were his most powerful opponents. Shortly after the execution of Strafford we find Secretary Nicholas, in a letter (dated 15th July 1641), stating that “the speech is that Mr. Holles or Mr. John Hampden shall be Secretary of State, but the Lord Mandeville doth now again put hard for that place.”<sup>2</sup> The negotiations that were entered into were continued for some time, the king having a purpose of his own in view in dealing with the men who had shown themselves the sternest and strongest opponents of his designs. Lord Mandeville and Hampden withdrew their claims in favour of Holles, but the negotiation fell through. The attempts to conciliate the popular leaders failed, and the disputes rapidly assumed a more serious character. On the 31st December Holles delivered verbally to the king, in the name of the Commons of England,

<sup>1</sup> *Arrest of the Five Members*, p. 125.

<sup>2</sup> Quoted in Mr. Forster's *Arrest of the Five Members*, p. 54.

who had reason for becoming alarmed, their earnest desire for a guard out of the city, under command of the Earl of Essex. The king declined to receive this verbal message, and required it in writing. The Commons, in the meantime, for their security, ordered that good watches should be set sufficiently armed, and halberts to the number of twenty were brought into the House.<sup>1</sup> When the king's reply came it was, as we have said, very unsatisfactory and evasive. He declined to allow the military guard, but said he would himself be their protector. The fact was he had resolved upon stern proceedings. Articles of impeachment were issued (as already stated) accusing Hampden, Pym, Hazelrig, Holles, and Strode, with having attempted to subvert the Government and make his Majesty odious to the people; further, with tampering with the army, and with inviting a foreign power. The residences of Holles and Hampden were invaded by royal orders, and their papers having been seized, were sealed up.

Follow Holles where we will at this period of his career, we find him steadfastly adhering to those principles in support of which he had encountered much trouble and difficulty. He took part in presenting to the House of Peers articles of impeachment against certain lords who had withdrawn themselves from their party to join the king, and his name appears amongst those who signed the "Solemn League and Covenant" on the 25th September 1643. Early in 1647, when the Royalists had been almost overcome, and a question arose what should be done with the victorious army, Holles and other Presbyterians, perhaps fearing that it might exercise authority as overbearing as that of the monarch, "looked askance at it" and wished to be rid of it. Cromwell watched these proceedings in the House with hawk-like eyes, and whispered to Ludlow, who sat by him, "These men will never leave till the army pull them out by the ears."<sup>2</sup> Holles, by his vigour and ability, had obtained the lead in the House, and under his direction a new militia ordinance for London was passed, which put the armed force of the city into hands more strictly Presbyterian. "There have been two London petitions against the army, and two London petitions covertly in favour of it; the managers of the latter, we observe, have been put in prison."<sup>3</sup> If Holles sanctioned this imprisonment, it is undoubtedly a blot upon him. Preachers of liberty should practise what they preach, and not imprison for legitimate expressions of opinion. As may be imagined, Cromwell and Holles were gradually

<sup>1</sup> *Arrest of the Five Members*, p. 110.

<sup>2</sup> Ludlow, i. 189.

<sup>3</sup> Carlyle's *Cromwell's Letters*, i. 243.



separating. Granger says, "Holles was greatly alarmed upon discovering Cromwell to be at the head of the Independents, and Cromwell was little less so at seeing so able a chief as Holles at the head of the Presbyterians." The trial of strength came later on.

The disputes which had arisen on the subject of the army were waxing very warm when a remarkable scene occurred in the House, of which Holles, excitable and determined as ever, was again the hero. In the course of a debate during the session of 1647, Holles took offence at something said by Ireton, and demanded an apology, adding that if it were not forthcoming he would "afford him the satisfaction of a gentleman by drawing his sword." Mrs. Hutchinson says, "Such was the heat of the two parties that Mr. Holles challenged Ireton even in the House, out of which they both went to have fought, but that one who sat near them overheard the wicked whisper and prevented the execution of it."<sup>1</sup> A sad scene this between two Nottinghamshire men, both in their own way champions of "liberty," of thought, and freedom of conscience. On the 16th of June the army took proceedings against eleven members who were alleged to be the chief authors of the troubles. One of these was Danzell Holles, then sitting as member for Dorchester. In the face of this action Holles deemed it wise to retire, and sought refuge in France, where he remained until more peaceful times. The Presbyterians were "cowed down to the due pitch," and Cromwell had it all his own way.

At the Restoration Holles, who had never, whilst hating autocracy, lost his love for a Constitutional Government and limited monarchy, came over in the suite of the king, who created him a peer, under the title of Baron Holles of Ifield, Sussex, and made him a member of the ministry. In 1665 he was ambassador at the Court of France, and endeavoured to induce the French king to assist England against the Dutch. He also took part in the futile negotiations for a settlement of the differences between the two nations. Granger says he refused presents from the French king with as much disdain as he had before refused £5000 voted him by Parliament to indemnify him for his losses in the civil wars. His death took place in 1679-80, and his remains were interred in St. Peter's Church, Dorchester, where there is a fine monument with his effigy. Burnet sums up his character by affirming that he had the spirit of an old stubborn Roman in him; was a faithful but a rough friend, and a severe but open enemy.

A memoir of his Life and Times was found amongst his papers and pub-

<sup>1</sup> *Vide ante* (art. Ireton), p. 189.

lished. It was dedicated "to the unparalleled couple, Mr. Oliver St. John, his Majesty's Solicitor-General, and Mr. Oliver Cromwell, the Parliament's Lieutenant-General, the two grand designers of the ruin of three kingdoms," and is penned in a spirit of great antagonism to Cromwell and his party. His only son, Sir Francis Holles, who had been created a baronet in 1660, on the same day that his father was advanced to the peerage, died in 1690, leaving an only son, upon whose death, in 1694, the Barony of Holles of Ifield became extinct, and the estates devolved upon the heir-at-law, John Holles, Duke of Newcastle.<sup>1</sup>

DR. ROBERT THOROTON.—The family to which the learned historian of Nottinghamshire belonged derived their surname from the village of Thoroton in this county, which was their original seat; they subsequently settled at Car Colston, where they held property, including Moryn Hall, which Dr. Thoroton rebuilt and occupied. From the pedigree which Thoroton gives it appears that the Thorotons intermarried with the Moryns, and through the Moryns, one of whom married the heiress of a younger branch of the Lovetots, the descent could be clearly traced back to William de Lovetot of Worksop, temp. Henry I., a man of great wealth and power, and the founder of Worksop Priory. Thoroton was educated for the medical profession, and after taking the degree of M.D. he practised in this county with tolerable success. He had, however, tastes and abilities which directed his thoughts in other channels, and which enabled him to produce a work that will perpetuate his name and fame for all time. *The Antiquities of Nottinghamshire*, which Thoroton wrote, was published in one volume folio, in 1677, being "printed by Robert White for Henry Mortlock, at the sign of the Phoenix, in St. Paul's Churchyard, and at the White Hart in Westminster Hall." Thoroton describes it on the title-page as "extracted out of old records, original evidences, leiger-books, other manuscripts, and authentick authorities;" and in an introductory address to his friend Dugdale, Norroy king-at-arms, he thus explains how it came to pass that he undertook so laborious a work as this history must have been:—"You may remember that some very few years after your visitation of our county, you and I being with our friend Mr. Gervase Pigot, since deceased, at his house at Thrumpton, he brought us a kind of transcript of something which your old acquaintance Gilbert Boun, sergeant-at-law (my wife's father), was designing or beginning towards a

<sup>1</sup> Burke's *Extinct Peerage*, p. 272.

description of Nottinghamshire, whereof he had been Feodary, which proved to be only Domesday Book, and a short note or two on every town, but that served to give occasion to both your importunities that I should attempt something further in it." He did attempt "something further;" and the result was the splendid volume which has been, and is likely long to remain, a standard authority on all matters of archæology and genealogy connected with this county. Thoroton's work, though the original edition is becoming scarce and dear, is so well known that we need not here describe it, further than to say that every town and village in the county is dealt with in a masterly manner, and an immense amount of information given, especially concerning the transfers of manors and other properties, and the origin of wealthy and noble families having possessions in Nottinghamshire. The labour, we repeat, of producing such a book, must have been prodigious, and considering the size of the volume and the number of illustrations which it contains, the expense attendant upon its publication would amount to a considerable sum. Thoroton might well say, as he lay down his pen, "I allow no man for a judge who hath not done something of this nature himself," for only those who have known the labour and anxiety which investigations of this nature entail can form an adequate idea of the years of unrequited toil which Thoroton must have passed through ere his great work saw the light. Thoroton died the year after his book was finished, and was buried in the family vault at Car Colston. His remains were interred in a stone coffin, which he seems to have prepared six years before his death. A writer in a recently-published local book<sup>1</sup> supplies the following interesting details:—

"Some years ago, Mr. W. Martin, of Car Colston, whilst doing work about the church, discovered the coffin, and in 1863, when that part of the churchyard was lowered about two feet, it was laid bare, being very little below the surface, and it was thought necessary to remove the coffin into the church after the re-burial of its contents. Two years ago, when making measurements and drawings of the coffin, I had the lid removed, to ascertain the correct reading of an inscription which I understood was cut in the floor of the coffin, and I found it to be as follows:—

HOC  
POSUIT  
ROB: THOROTON  
IN MED DOCT  
A°. CHRISTI 1672  
ÆTATIS SVÆ 49  
UT POST MORTE

---

<sup>1</sup> Mr. J. Tollinton in *Old Nottinghamshire*, pp. 127, 128.

CORPUS EIVS  
INTEMERATVM  
QUIESCERET

Which may be thus translated: 'Robert Thoroton, M.D., has placed this in the year of Christ 1672—the 49th year of his age; that after death his body might rest undisturbed.' This would be done six years before he died, for upon the lid of the coffin a Latin incised inscription informs us that

Rob : Thoroton,  
Med : Doctor  
Vir Annæ Boun.  
[shield]  
Pater  
Annæ ux. Phil.  
Sherrard. Arm. et  
Elizabethæ ux.  
Joh'is Turner.  
[shield]  
Sepults Fuit  
Anno Dni 1678.  
21 Die Nov.

Which, being translated, reads: 'Robert Thoroton, M.D., the husband of Anne Boun; the father of Anne wife of Philip Sherard Esq., and of Elizabeth wife of John Turner; was buried 21st day of Nov., 1678.' The doctor no doubt gave some attention to the design of this coffin, which may be described as massive and elegant. The lid is sloped a little on each side, and has upon the broadest part a large shield, containing the arms of Thoroton and Boun. Another shield towards the foot Thoroton, quarterly Lovetot and Morin. Along each side of the coffin are three shields, having the various heraldic bearing of Thoroton and Boun. The coffin is 87 inches long and 32 inches wide at the shoulders; 29 inches high at the head and 23 inches at the foot. The sides and ends are 3 inches thick, and the trough 12 inches deep. The shields are sculptured in relief. It is to be hoped that sometime the coffin may be placed upon a raised basement in a position more favourable for inspection than it at present occupies, and so become a suitable monument to the great genealogist. The coffin was taken out of the ground just in front of the chancel door, a few feet from the base of the buttress of the south aisle. On the upper part of this buttress is a slab, which, I suppose, would be placed there by Dr. Thoroton in 1664 to mark the last resting-place of his great-grandfather, grandfather, and other members of the family. The stone is about a yard in height and half a yard in width."

It may be added that Dr. Thoroton was an ardent Royalist, and from a remark which he makes in his account of Newark it is probable that he took an active part in defending the town for the king. After the Restoration he was placed in the Commission of the Peace for the county.

WILLIAM CAVENDISH, DUKE OF NEWCASTLE, son of Sir Charles Cavendish of Welbeck Abbey, was born in 1592. In 1610 he was made a Knight of the Bath; in 1620 he was raised to the peerage by the title of



Baron Ogle and Viscount Mansfield; and in the third year of the reign of Charles the First he was made Earl of Newcastle-upon-Tyne and Baron Cavendish of Bolesover, in the county of Derby. He appears to have been held in high esteem at Court, for he was made governor to the Prince of Wales, afterwards Charles II. He justified the confidence reposed in him, and fully reciprocated the kindly feelings of the monarch. When the king and queen visited Nottingham in August 1634 and stayed there five nights, they were entertained with princely hospitality by the Earl at Thurland House. Out of his vast wealth he contributed to the Royal Treasury the sum of £10,000 to assist in quelling the troubles which broke out in Scotland, and he also raised and commanded the most remarkable troop of horse that has ever taken the field. This troop, entitled the Prince's Troop, consisted of two hundred knights and gentlemen, who bore their own expenses, and who represented a very large amount of aristocratic and territorial influence. At a later period, when the civil wars had thrown the country into a turmoil, his lordship was appointed Commander-in-Chief of the forces raised north of the Trent; and with an army of eight thousand he took part in various engagements, rendering assistance wherever he could to the royal cause, and being distinguished alike for his earnestness and valour. He planted the Royal standard on the battlements of the castle of Tynemouth, and manned and fortified the town of Newcastle. With forces he had levied, though it was in the midst of winter, he marched through Yorkshire, driving the rebels before him, and making himself master of the strongholds. In 1642, when the queen arrived with arms and ammunition, he made arrangements for her reception, and conducted her in safety to the king at Oxford.

For his important services Charles advanced him to the dignity of Marquis, and would doubtless have further promoted him if he had remained on the throne. When the chances of success were hopeless, the Earl with some other officers, owing, as some authorities say, to a misunderstanding with Prince Rupert, went abroad, and stayed for a time at Paris. Whilst in Paris, in 1645, he married as his second wife, Margaret, the youngest sister of John, first Lord Lucas of Shenfield. Notwithstanding his possessions he was reduced in Paris to a position of distress, and it is said that so great was his poverty that on one occasion he and his wife were under the necessity of pawning their clothes for a dinner. From Paris he removed to Antwerp, and remained there until the Restoration, being, notwithstanding his pecuniary difficulties, treated with the distinction due

to his rank. On the accession of Charles II. he returned to his home, and was rewarded for his fidelity to the Royalist cause and for the loss of about three-quarters of a million sterling, by being made Earl of Ogle and Duke of Newcastle. He spent the remnant of his days in retirement at Welbeck, whilst his wife, who was possessed with *cacoëthes scribendi*, devoted herself to writing plays and poems and a life of her husband. Her works consist of a dozen folio volumes, but there is little in them of lasting interest. She died in 1673, and was buried in Westminster Abbey. Southey refers to the duchess in his *Common Place Book*, and gives some extracts from her works, showing that, though generally dull and valueless, there are a few bright gems of thought in the midst of a great amount of dross. In her *Poems and Fancies* (1653) occur these expressions :—"Wipe off my tears with handkerchiefs of praise;" "Spin a garment of memory to lap up my name;" "The passions are like musical instruments; when they play concords the mind dances in measure the saraband of tranquillity." We may also quote the following curious lines :—

"The Brain is like an oven hot and dry,  
Which bakes all sorts of Fancies low and high;  
The Thoughts are wood, which motions set on fire,  
The Tongue a Peel which draws forth the desire.  
But, thinking much, the brain too hot will grow,  
And burns it up; if cold the thoughts are dough."

His Grace lived until 1676, when he passed away at the ripe old age of eighty-four. His remains repose beside those of the Duchess, in Westminster Abbey. He was succeeded by his son, Henry Cavendish, who married a daughter of William Pierrepont, Esq. of Thoresby Hall, Notts. His Grace (the first Duke) wrote a book on horsemanship, entitled, *A General System of Horsemanship in all its Branches*. An edition of it, in 2 vols. royal folio, was published in London in 1743, and it went through other editions in English and French. The manuscript is still preserved at Welbeck Abbey. A large riding-house at Welbeck was erected by his Grace. He was not only passionately fond of horsemanship, in which he excelled, but he was devoted to music and the drama. He wrote several comedies, but they did not rise above mediocrity. Granger, summing up his attainments, says, "he was master of many accomplishments, and was much better qualified for a court than a camp. He understood horsemanship, music, and poetry; and was a better horseman than musician, and a better musician than poet." Walpole in his *Noble*

*Authors*, wittily observes :—" Though amorous in poetry and music as Lord Clarendon says, he was fitter to break Pegasus for a menage than to mount him on the steeps of Parnassus. Of all the riders of that steed, perhaps there have not been a more fantastic couple that his Grace and his faithful Duchess, who was never off her pillion." His career, as we have shown, was chequered, but throughout he preserved his consistency, which was always united with bravery and with the charms of a cultivated mind.

THE MARQUIS OF DORCHESTER.—This nobleman was the son of Robert Pierrepont, first Viscount Newark and Earl of Kingston-upon-Hull, who was Lieutenant-General of the king's forces in the counties of Lincoln, Rutland, Cambridge, and Norfolk, and lost his life in the royal service near to Gainsborough (30th July 1643). The Marquis was born at Mansfield in 1606, and was educated for some time in Emanuel College, Cambridge. He is said to have been a hard student, working as much as ten or twelve hours per day. When the civil war broke out he joined the king's forces, and was with his Majesty at Oxford after the battle of Edge Hill. He was esteemed a learned man, being "well read in the fathers, schoolmen, casuists, the civil and canon law, and reasonably well versed in the common law." He was made LL.D. of Oxford, and became a Bencher of Gray's Inn. After the execution of the king he, in 1649, applied himself to the study of medicine and anatomy, and in 1658 was admitted Fellow of the College of Physicians, of which he became "their pride and glory." His publications included "Two speeches spoken in the House of Lords, one concerning the right of Bishops to sit in Parliament, 21st of May, and the other concerning the lawfulness and conveniency of their intermeddling in temporal affairs, on the 24th of the same month (London, 1641); a Speech to the Trained Bands of Notts, at Newark, 13th July 1642 (London, 1642); and a Letter to John, Lord Roos (25th February 1659)." The letter referred to a difference which had arisen between Lord Roos and his wife, Anne, who was a daughter of the Marquis. When Lord Roos received the letter he published a reply "in a buffooning style, assisted therein by Sam. Butler, afterwards known by the name of Hudibras." The Marquis answered the criticism, and gave his reasons for printing his previous letter. Wood says, "he hath, as 'tis probable, other things extant, or at least fit to be printed, which I have not yet seen." He died in his house in Charterhouse Yard, 8th December 1680, and was buried at Holme Pierrepont. Some time after his demise an elegy upon him was

published from the pen of John Crouch, who had been his domestic servant.<sup>1</sup>

SIR EDWARD THURLAND.—This excellent Judge, for six years a Baron of the Exchequer (1673-9), is stated by Foss to have been descended from the ancient family of Thurland. The founder of the family, according to Thoroton, was Thomas Thurland, a great merchant of the staple, who lived in a large house in Nottingham, called Thurland House, and who, 37 Henry VI., was mayor of the borough. The house with the manor of Gamston, which the merchant owned, subsequently became the property of the Earls of Clare.<sup>2</sup> Sir Edward Thurland was the son of Edward Thurland, who resided at Reigate, and was Under-Sheriff of Surrey in 1623. He was born in 1606, and called to the bar by the Inner Temple, October 2, 1634. He was steward of the manor of Reigate, and was elected member of Parliament for that town in April 1640, and again in 1660 and 1661; but he did not take a very active part in political matters. On the restoration of Charles II., Thurland was made Recorder of Reigate and Guildford, and solicitor to James Duke of York, the latter appointment carrying with it the honour of knighthood. On January 24, 1673, he was appointed Baron of the Exchequer, and sat for six years, when his infirmities compelled him to resign. He died at Reigate, December 19, 1682, aged seventy-six years, leaving an only son Edward, also a lawyer, who died without issue five years after his father's demise.<sup>3</sup> Sir Edward was a just and pious man, the intimate friend and correspondent of Jeremy Taylor and John Evelyn, and the author of a work on prayer, of which Evelyn thought very highly.

ARCHBISHOP STERNE.—This divine, whose career was somewhat remarkable for its vicissitudes, was a native of this county. Thoroton, writing in 1677, says, "Richard Sterne, now my Lord Archbishop of York, was born at Maunsfield." Wood says "he was the son of Sim. Sterne of Mansfield, descended from those of his name in Suffolk." He was born in 1598, and received his early education at the Free School at Nottingham. From the school he went to Cambridge, where he graduated and entered holy orders. Archbishop Laud appointed him chaplain, and he subsequently became master of Jesus College. When the civil war broke out he took an

<sup>1</sup> *Athenæ Oxoniensis*, ii. p. 22.

<sup>2</sup> Thoroton, p. 497.

<sup>3</sup> Foss's *Judges of England*, p. 660-1.



active part in forwarding the interests of the king, and it was in a great measure owing to his efforts and influence that the University plate was sent to the king at York to be converted into money for the royal use. His proceedings aroused the indignation of the Parliamentarians, who had him arrested along with Dr. Beale, Master of St. John's College, and Dr. Martin, Master of Queen's. The three divines were conveyed to London and kept securely in the Tower. Whilst there, Sterne was permitted to attend Archbishop Laud, and was present with that prelate on the scaffold, in order to administer comfort to him.<sup>1</sup> After twelve months' imprisonment, Sterne, Beale, and Martin were sent on board a ship. Mr. Bailey says it was proposed by some of the more violent of their persecutors to send them to Algiers to be sold as slaves, but wiser counsels prevailed.<sup>2</sup> When the animosity had somewhat subsided the prisoners were set at liberty, and Dr. Sterne wisely resolved to remain in obscurity whilst his enemies were in power. He supported himself by keeping a school until the Restoration, when he resumed his position at Jesus College. As a reward for his loyalty he was made Bishop of Carlisle in 1660, and in 1664 became Archbishop of York. His lordship enlarged the episcopal residence, contributed liberally to the building of St. Paul's Cathedral, and founded four exhibitions at Cambridge—two at Corpus Christi College, where he was educated. His literary works included a Commentary on the 103d Psalm, printed in 1649, and a system of logic (1686). He died June 18, 1683, aged eighty-seven years, and was buried in York Minster, where his monument yet remains. It is worthy of note that his grandson was the famous Lawrence Sterne, author of *Tristram Shandy*.

PERCIVAL WILLOUGHBY.—This talented physician, who was born at Wollaton Hall, was the sixth son of Sir Percival Willoughby. After receiving a superior education at Trowbridge, Rugby, Eton, and Oxford, he adopted the medical profession, and commenced practice in 1624. From 1631 to 1655 he resided at Derby, where he was visited by Harvey and other eminent men. Willoughby's works consist of three distinct MSS. The earliest is entitled *D. Willughbii, Derbiensis, de Puerperis Tractatus*; the second is an amplification of the first, and is mentioned by Dr. Denman in the preface to his *Practice of Midwifery*; and the third is a still further amplification of the two former.<sup>3</sup> Willoughby died on the 2d of

<sup>1</sup> *Athenæ Oxoniensis*, i. f. 237.

<sup>2</sup> Bailey's *Annals*, p. 570.

<sup>3</sup> *Biographical Sketches of British Obstetricians*, by Dr. Aveling.

October 1685, at the advanced age of eighty-nine years, and was buried in St. Peter's Church, Derby.

SIR GEORGE SAVILE, the fourth Baronet of Rufford, subsequently Marquis of Halifax, to whose wealth and good taste was due the enlargement of Rufford Abbey, one of the most ancient and most interesting mansions in the midst of the fine old forest of Sherwood, was born November the 11th, 1633. Sir George came of noble ancestry, his mother, a woman of remarkable bravery, being Anne, a daughter of Lord Keeper Coventry. Her husband, Sir William Savile of Thornhill, in Yorkshire, served as a commander in the Royalist forces during the Civil War. On his death in 1643 she took refuge in Sheffield Castle, and when the place was besieged she directed the efforts of the garrison with remarkable skill and daring. Dr. Peter Barwick, in the life of his brother the Dean of St. Paul's, says :—"This gallant lady, famous even for her warlike actions beyond her sex, had been besieged by the rebels in Sheffield Castle, which they battered on all sides by great guns, and though she was big with child, had so little regard for her sex that in that condition they refused a midwife she had sent for the liberty of going to her. Yet this unheard-of barbarity was so far from moving her that she resolved to perish rather than surrender the Castle. But the walls being everywhere full of cracks with age and ready to fall, the soldiers of the garrison began to mutiny, not so much concerned for their own danger as for the lamentable condition of this noble lady, so near the time of her falling in labour, for she was brought to bed the night after the Castle was surrendered." Her son Sir George devoted himself to the public service, and became one of the most influential statesmen of his time. In 1668, in reward for his own and his father's services during the Civil Wars, he was raised to the peerage under the title of Viscount Halifax, and in April 1672 was made a Privy Councillor. In the last-named year he acted as Ambassador to Holland to treat for a peace, but in 1675 he fell under the displeasure of the Earl of Danby and other influential men, who succeeded in removing him from the Council Board. In 1679, upon a change of Ministry, his lordship was reinstated as a member of the Council. The Countess of Manchester, writing to Lady Hatton (Sept. 8, 1679), says—"My Lord Halifax has become soe great a courtier as never is from y<sup>e</sup> King's elbow. Thus you see how men change their minds upon occasions."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Hatton Corr.*, i. 193.

He took a prominent part in connection with the Bill for the Exclusion of the Duke of York. One of his biographers<sup>1</sup> states, "he proposed such limitations of the Duke's authority when the Crown should devolve upon him, as should disable him from doing any harm either in Church or State, . . . but his arguing so much against the danger of turning the monarchy by the Bill of Exclusion into an Elective Government, was thought the more extraordinary, because he made an hereditary king the subject of his mirth, and had often said, 'Who takes a coachman to drive him because his father was a good coachman?' . . . It was said by some of his friends that the limitations proposed were so advantageous to public liberty that a man might be tempted to wish for a Popish King in order to obtain them. Upon this great difference of opinion, a faction was quickly formed in the new Council, Lord Halifax, with the Earls of Essex and Sunderland, declaring for limitations and against the exclusion, while the Earl of Shaftesbury was equally zealous for the latter."

Strong hostility to him arose in the House of Commons through his action against the Exclusion Bill, the Commons urging the King to remove him from the Council as a favourer of Popery. While the storm raged he spent his time at Rufford, for we find him writing to his brother Henry, "I am now at old Rufford, where the quiet I enjoy is so pleasant after the late hurricane I have escaped from in town, that I think myself in a new world, and if wishes were not vain things, and resolutions little better in so uncertain an age as this, I would neither intend nor desire anything but what I have here—silence and retreat."

At another time he thus wrote in reference to the alterations he had effected in his abode, and the letter, be it observed, does not read much like that of a man who was favourable to Popery:—"I am once more got to my old tenement, which I had not seen since I had given order to renew and repair it. It looketh now somewhat better than when you were last here; and, besides the charms of your native soil, it hath something more to recommend itself to your kindness than when it was so mixed with the old ruins of the abbey, that it look'd like a medley of superstition and sacrilege, and though I have left some decay'd part of the old building, yet there are none of the rags of Rome remaining. It is now all heresie, which in my mind looketh pretty well, and I have at least as much reverence for it now as I had when it was encumbered with those sanctified ruins. In short, with all the faults which belong to such a misshapen building,

<sup>1</sup> Chalmers's *Biographical Dictionary*, xxvii. 196.

patched up at so many several times, and notwithstanding the forest hath not its best cloathes at this time of the year, I find something here which pleaseth me ; whether it be the general disease of loving home, or whether for the sake of variety, since I have been so long absent, as to make my own house a new thing to me, or by comparing it to other places where one is less at rest I will not determine ; the best reason I can give is, that I grow every day fitter for a coal fire and a country parlour, being come now to the worst part of my elder brothership in having so much a greater share of years than you, that it may make amends for the inequality of the division in other respects."

When Parliament again met, Halifax came forth from his seclusion, and boldly voted in accordance with his opinions, a proceeding that still further incensed his opponents. Writing on the subject, he thus indicates the feelings which animated him :—"I am not such a volunteer in philosophy as to promote such a storm as hath fallen upon me from a mistaken principle of bravery to do a thing only because it is dangerous ; but when, upon inquiry, I think myself in the right, I confess I have an obstinate kind of morality, which I hope may make amends for my want of devotion. . . . Though I agree with you, this is not an age for a man to follow the strict morality of better times, yet sure mankind is not yet so debased but that there will ever be found some few men who will scorn to join in concert with the public voice when it is not well grounded." In 1681 he recommenced active services in connection with the Government, and as a reward for his labours he was created a Marquis, and subsequently Lord Privy Seal.

On the accession of King James he was appointed President of the Council, but was dismissed from this high position for refusing his consent to a repeal of the Test Acts. In the Assembly of Lords, which met after King James withdrew himself for the first time from Whitehall, the Marquis was chosen President ; and, upon the King's return from Fever-sham, he was sent, together with the Earl of Shrewsbury and Lord Delamere, from the Prince of Orange to order his Majesty to quit the palace. In the Convention Parliament he was chosen Speaker of the House of Lords, and warmly supported the motion declaring the Throne vacant. He strongly advocated the conjunctive sovereignty of William and Mary ; and on their accession he was again made Lord Privy Seal. In 1689, however, he was led to disagree with the Government, and to quit the Court. He thereupon resigned his appointments, and opposed the



measures of the Government until his death, which occurred in 1695. Burnet says of him :—" He was a man of great and ready wit, full of life, and very pleasant, much given to satire. He let his wit turn upon matters of religion, so that he passed for a bold and determined atheist, though he often protested to me he was not one, and said he believed there was not one in the world. He confessed he could not swallow down all that divines imposed upon the world; he was a Christian in submission; he believed as much as he could, and hoped that God would not lay it to his charge if he could not digest iron as an ostrich did, nor take into his belief things that must burst him. He was punctual in his payments, and just in all private dealings, but in relation to the public, changed sides so often that no side trusted him." Another authority thus similarly describes him :—" He was a person of unsettled principles, and of a lively imagination which sometimes got the better of his judgment. He would never lose his jest though it spoiled his argument, or brought his sincerity or even his religion in question. He was deservedly celebrated for his parliamentary talents, and he was an ingenious, if not a masterly writer. His *Advice to a Daughter* contains more good sense, in fewer words, than is perhaps to be found in any of his contemporary authors." Some of his writings—those entitled the *Anatomy of an Equivalent*; a *Letter to a Dissenter*; a *Rough Draught of a New Model at Sea*; and *Maxims of State*—were printed together in one volume octavo. There were also published under his name, *The Character of King Charles II.*; *The Character of Bishop Burnet*; and *Historical Observations upon the Reigns of Edward I. II. III., and Richard II., with Remarks upon their Faithful Counsellors and False Favourites*. He also wrote *The Character of a Trimmer*; and we have seen it asserted that "this set forth substantially his own political position." We can scarcely, however, agree with those who would picture the Marquis as a prototype of the Vicar of Bray. His opinions were evidently diversified, and they may have undergone such changes as to lay him open to grave charges of inconsistency. The same accusation may be made with equal force against some of the most prominent politicians of our own day. But to be a "trimmer," a man must be deficient in moral courage, and must have an eye mainly to the loaves and fishes. The Marquis was not, however, a time-server, much less a sycophant. He was a man of remarkable abilities, and one who had always the courage of his convictions, which a trimmer has not. If a love of office had been predominant he would not have braved the enmity of the

Commons in order to do what he believed to be right; nor would he have lost one high position for refusing to consent to a repeal of the Test Acts, and another because he could not agree to the proposals of the Government and the Court. There are, we maintain, evidences of true courage and of rectitude, with a desire to do that which was best for his country in the distinguished career of this notable member of the Savile family; and we are fain to believe that, to some extent, love of country, and not alone of office, prevailed amidst the unsettled opinions which he manifested in anxious and unsettled times. He died April 5th, 1695, and was buried on the 11th of that month in Westminster Abbey.

An interesting description of his death is given in a letter written by Charles Hatton, dated April 6, 1695. Hatton states:—"His son, Lord Eland, was summoned to his father's deathbed from his own wedding," and he goes on to say that his lordship died "with great humility and submission after receiving the sacrament," a statement which is confirmed in another letter written by Sir Charles Lyttleton. The last named writer adds the following amusing tale:—"Dr. Busby, Dean of Westminster, died last night too, and I heard an odd story that y<sup>e</sup> people in y<sup>e</sup> streete when he was expiring saw flashes and sparks of fire come out of his window, which made them run into the house to put it out, but when they were there they saw none, nor did they of the house."<sup>1</sup>

His lordship married, first, the Lady Dorothy Spencer, daughter of Henry, Earl of Sunderland, and secondly, Gertrude, youngest daughter of the Hon. William Pierrepont of Thoresby. By his first wife he left the son William above alluded to; at whose death, in 1700, the title became extinct.

HENRY SAVILE, Diplomatist, was the brother of the Marquis of Halifax. He was the youngest child of Sir William Savile, and was born at Rufford in 1641. His introduction to public life took place in 1665, when he was twenty-four years of age, and after he had travelled so extensively that he felt justified in saying "he should hardly be an absolute stranger to any place his Majesty might be pleased to send him."

The Duke of York, "to show how willing he was to oblige the family," appointed him to wait upon him in his bedchamber, and his Grace being Lord High Admiral, Savile turned his attention to naval pursuits. He participated in a battle with the Dutch in 1666, but the engagement was not very serious, for, according to Savile's account, they "lost nobody worth hang-

<sup>1</sup> Hatton *Corr.*, ii. 216.

ing." In 1667 he proposed offering himself as a candidate for Nottingham, but the expected vacancy did not arise, and he reverted to his naval pursuits and to the service of the Court.

The following anecdotes of him are from the *Hatton Correspondence* :—

"Henry Savile is banished y<sup>e</sup> Court upon this acct. : The Duke [of York] wase saying y<sup>t</sup> Burnet wase a much better preacher than any of y<sup>e</sup> Drs. soe much cryed up at Court. H. Savile told him y<sup>t</sup> he wase not a competent judge, for he never came to Court to hear any of them preach; and after y<sup>e</sup> D. discoursing of y<sup>e</sup> necessity to have guards and soldiers to prevent tumults, H. S. told him y<sup>t</sup> an army had turned out Richard, and he feared might turn out others, and that he hoped to see England governed without any soldiers. Though this was insolent, yet it is much wondered y<sup>t</sup> he who hath spoke soe much more insolently to y<sup>e</sup> King himself, should be turned out for this; for it is said y<sup>t</sup> not long since, being in y<sup>e</sup> King's company when they were very merry, and H. S. high flown in drinke, of a sudden he seemed very melancholy, and y<sup>e</sup> K. enquiring y<sup>e</sup> reason, he told him y<sup>t</sup> wee should very shortly be put in confusion and up in armes, and y<sup>t</sup> he wase thinking what to doe with himself, and y<sup>t</sup> he had resolved to get up behind y<sup>e</sup> old King at Charing Crosse, and wase thinking what sport it would be to him to peepe through his armes and see y<sup>e</sup> King, Will Chiffings and y<sup>e</sup> ser<sup>t</sup> trumpeter (for with an oathe he averred he wou'd have noebody ells with him) mounted on their great horses, and charging y<sup>e</sup> three nations. For this he wase only put out (of) company for y<sup>t</sup> time, and the next morning all y<sup>e</sup> blame wase layd on y<sup>e</sup> wine, and he pardoned." <sup>1</sup>

In 1672 he acted as Envoy Extraordinary to Louis XIV., and on his return from this mission, which he executed with much tact and credit, he was made Groom of the Chamber to the King. In 1677 he offered himself for Newark, and he gives an amusing account of his experiences throughout the contest. The candidates were Sir Robert Markham and H. Savile as against Peniston Whalley and Sir Richard Rothwell. Writing to his brother on April 16th,<sup>2</sup> he says, "Sir Robert and I came hither on Thursday morning last, since which time I have been so continually drunk that I could neither have time either to write to London or ride to Rufford. Sir Richard Rothwell had been at so great an expense before we came that we found it impossible to hope for a voice in this town if we stuck to the new order of the House of Commons (against treating), and not to the old custom of England; nay, we were fain to double our reckonings to them." He then goes on to say that he would not undergo so much trouble again to be an emperor instead of a burgess. "I have been," he says, "all this day sick to agony with four days' swallowing more good ale and ill sack than one would have thought a country town could have held; and this worthy employment must be begun again to-morrow though I burst for it; therefore

<sup>1</sup> *Hatton Corr.*, i. 129, 130.

<sup>2</sup> *Savile Correspondence* (Camden Society), p. 45, *et seq.*



pray for me, and pity me, for I would gladly change my next three days with any slave at Algiers." The result of the election was the return of Savile and Rothwell, a result sufficiently gratifying to Savile, though he states "the payment will be heavy." In February 1679, Savile succeeded the Earl of Sunderland as ambassador at Paris, and remained in that important position during an eventful period. When persecutions were instituted against the Protestants in France, and there was a great anti-Protestant mania in that country, resulting in much oppression and excitement, Savile used his best endeavours to quiet the tumult, and, for the safety of the Protestants, advised their reception in England. Lord Halifax cordially seconded his efforts, remarking, "I shall endeavour to justify my Protestantship by doing all that is in my power towards the encouragement of those that shall take sanctuary here out of France." In 1680 Savile became Vice-Chamberlain, and in 1682, Commissioner of the Admiralty. He retired in 1687, being then very ill, and died a few years after. His letters published by the Camden Society form a very interesting volume, and throw considerable light on the public events and personal history of the period to which they refer.

DR. WILLIAM HOLDER.—A very ingenious and learned philosopher of the seventeenth century—William Holder, D.D.—is admitted by all his biographers to have been a Nottinghamshire man, though the place where he was born is not generally known.<sup>1</sup> He received his education chiefly at Pembroke Hall, Cambridge, and was made Rector of Blechingdon, Oxford, in 1642. After receiving the degree of Doctor of Divinity in 1660, he was appointed Canon of Ely. The Royal Society elected him a Fellow, and he received in succession distinguished appointments, notably those of Canon of St. Paul's, Sub-Dean of the Royal Chapel, and Sub-Almoner to his Majesty. In these last-named capacities he was a great disciplinarian, and Michael Wise, who had perhaps been offended at his rigorous requirements, used to call him Mr. Snub-Dean. Dr. Holder devoted considerable time to the study of the vocal organs, and in 1669 published a book entitled *The Elements of Speech; an Essay of Inquiry into the natural production of letters; with an Appendix concerning Persons that are Deaf and Dumb*. In the appendix the Doctor refers to a cure which he had wrought, and which had gained him considerable celebrity. A gentleman, deaf and dumb, or perhaps it would

<sup>1</sup> He was probably born at South Wheatley, a village near Retford.



be more accurate to say one who was supposed to be deaf and dumb, named Alexander Popham—a son of Edward Popham, who was for some time an Admiral in the service of the Long Parliament—was received by Holder into his house at Blechingdon, and there taught to speak—a fact which attracted the notice of many scholars, who came to Oxford to satisfy themselves of the reality of the cure. On his return home Popham lost that which he had acquired, but under the care of a Dr. Wallis the power of speech came to him again. Dr. Holder in his book explains the methods he employed to make Popham speak. The credit of the cure appears to have been claimed by Dr. Wallis, and this naturally aroused Dr. Holder's indignation. In 1678 he published a quarto *Supplement to the Philosophical Transactions of July 1670; with some Reflections on Dr. Wallis's Letter there inserted*. This Dr. Wallis replied to in a publication entitled *A Defence of the Royal Society, and the Philosophical Transactions, particularly those of July 1670, in answer to the Cavils of Dr. William Holder*, 1678. The attainments of Dr. Holder were of a versatile character. He was not only a theologian, and, to a certain extent, a physician, but an astronomer and a musician. A work of his is extant, entitled *A Discourse concerning Time; with Application of the Natural Day, Lunar Month, and Solar Year*, etc., 1694, 8vo., and there is another on the *Natural Grounds and Principles of Harmony*, 1694, 8vo. Dr. Holder died at Amen Corner, London, January 24, 1696-7, and was buried in St. Paul's,<sup>1</sup> where, in the crypt, there is a mural tablet to his memory.

DR. JOHN BLOW, a celebrated musician, was born at North Collingham in 1648. He was a pupil of Hingeston and of Gibbons, and at an early age evinced great musical talent. One of his first appointments, away from the Chapel Royal where he had been brought up, was as organist of Westminster Abbey. He was elected to the office in 1669, but resigned it in 1680 in favour of Purcell. In 1673 he had been sworn one of the Gentlemen of the Chapel in the place of Roger Hill, and in July 1674 he succeeded to the post of Master of the Children of the Chapel. In 1685 he became a member of the Royal Band, and two years later we find him officiating as Almoner and Master of the Choristers at St. Paul's. On Purcell's death in 1695, Blow, now a Doctor of Music, for Archbishop Sancroft had conferred that degree upon him, resumed the position of organist of Westminster Abbey, and in 1699 was made "composer in

<sup>1</sup> *Athenæ Oxoniensis*, ii. 139, etc.

ordinary to his Majesty," with a salary. As a composer Blow obtained a well-deserved reputation. He manifested a talent for musical composition at a very early age, for it is said on good authority that he wrote anthems when a chapel boy. "The king (Charles II.)," we read, "admired very much a little duett of Carissimi, to the words 'Dite o Cièli,' and asked of Blow if he could imitate it. Blow modestly answered he would try; and composed in the same measure, and the same key of D, with a minor third, that fine song, 'Go, perjured man.'" In 1684 he set to music an ode to St. Cecilia's Day, and he wrote also a variety of anthems, services, and hymn tunes of acknowledged merit and lasting repute. In 1700 he issued his *Amphion Anglicus*, and among the commendatory verses which were prefixed to this book is an ode containing the following lines, the canon alluded to therein being that to which the "Gloria Patri" in Dr. Blow's gamut service is set :—

" His *Gloria Patri* long ago reached Rome,  
Sung and revered too in St. Peter's dome,  
A canon will outlive her jubilees to come."

Dr. Blow died much lamented in 1708, and was buried in Westminster Abbey. The inscription on his monument, a marble tablet on the wall of the north transept, is as follows :—

" Here lies the body of John Blow, Doctor in Musick, who was Organist, Composer, and Master of the Children of the Chapel Royal for the space of 35 years; in the reigns of K Charles the 2nd, K James the 2nd, K William and Q Mary and her present Majesty Q Anne : and also organist of this Collegiate Church about 15 years. He was scholar to the excellent musician Dr. Christopher Gibbons, and Master to the famous Mr. H. Purcell, and most of the eminent Masters in Musick since. He died Octob : ye 1st, 1708, in ye 60th year of his age. His own musical compositions (especially his Church Musick), are a far nobler monument to his memory than any other can be rais'd for him."

Underneath is a representation of an open music book, showing the score of " A Canon of 4 parts in one, by Dr. John Blow."

LORD LEXINGTON, Diplomatist, was born at Averham, near Newark, in 1661. His father, Robert Sutton, was an ardent Royalist, and suffered severe losses through his attachment to Charles I., his estates being sequestrated and his house at Averham burnt by the rebel troops. As some reward for his services and some compensation for his sufferings the king created him Lord Lexington, his remote ancestors, of some of whom we have already spoken, having been connected with and taken their names from the village of Lexington, notably Robert Baron de Lexington

(*temp.* Henry III.), John de Lexington, Keeper of the Great Seal, and Henry de Lexington, Bishop of Lincoln. Lord Lexington died at an advanced age in 1668, leaving behind him an only son, Robert, the subject of the present notice, who took an active part in affairs of State. Having advocated the joint sovereignty of William and Mary, he was sworn a member of the Privy Council in 1691, and was employed on several important missions. In conjunction with M. Hop he conducted the negotiations which ended the war between Denmark and Lunenburgh, and which threatened to spread until it involved a European conflagration. On his return in 1693 he was made Lord of the Bedchamber to the king. From 1694 to 1697 he acted as Envoy-Extraordinary to the Imperial Court at Vienna, being succeeded in the office by his kinsman Robert Sutton, who subsequently, though a clergyman, represented Nottinghamshire in Parliament, and filled important posts, including those of Envoy to the Porte and (in 1720) British Minister in Paris. Lord Lexington was in frequent attendance upon the king, and was present at his death. In 1712 his lordship was sent to Madrid to negotiate a peace with Spain. Whilst at Madrid he had the misfortune to lose his only son, whose body, concealed in a bale of cloth (there being difficulties attendant upon the burial of a Protestant in Spain), was sent over to England for interment at Averham. On the accession of George I. his lordship retired into private life. He died at Averham on the 19th September 1723, and was buried at Kelham.

In the distinguished position which Lord Lexington occupied, he was in constant correspondence with public men on public affairs. Some years ago many of the letters written to his lordship were discovered in the library at Kelham, were carefully examined and arranged, and those of public interest issued in a volume entitled the *Lexington Papers*, published under the able and discriminating editorship of the Hon. H. Manners Sutton. The letters throw much light on the events of the period to which they refer (1694-1713), and contain many details of the wars in which the country engaged. The only local allusions we meet with are contained in two letters descriptive of King William's visit to Welbeck. Mr. Yard, chief clerk in the office of Lord Shrewsbury, writing to Lord Lexington, Nov. 5, 1695, says, "The Duke of Newcastle has entertained the King at Welbeck with great magnificence, having kept open house all the time his Majesty was there, and tables being spread for all comers. The Lord Mayor and Aldermen of York attended the King there last Saturday, and being introduced by the Duke of Newcastle they kissed the King's hand,



and the Recorder made a speech; after which his Majesty knighted the Lord Mayor, who is now Sir Gilbert Metcalfe. The same day the Archbishop of York waited upon the King, with his clergy, and made a very handsome speech, congratulating his Majesty's success and safe return, and acknowledging his care of the church, having shown himself truly the Defender of the Faith, and assuring his Majesty of their fidelity and loyalty, and recommended themselves to his protection, which his Majesty assured them of, and all other demonstrations of his grace and favour. On Sunday, after sermon (which was preached by the Archbishop of York), the King went from Welbeck to the Earl Stamford's, at Broadgate." Mr. Cartwright, a Nottinghamshire gentleman, gives the following further details: "I have now been ill above a week, otherwise had given you an account of his Majesty's progress in Nottinghamshire before this. On Wednesday, the 30th of the last month, his Majesty came from Lincoln, over at Dunham Ferry, where all the gentry of the county met him and attended him to Welbeck, where supper was provided for all that would stay. The next day he hare hunted with his own beagles in Bethlemfell fields; at least four hundred horse were in the fields; and about three o'clock went to Welbeck to dinner, where everybody that would were handsomely entertained. On Friday he hunted stag in Birkland with my Lord Kingston's hounds, and very finely killed one, with which his Majesty was so well pleased that, at my Lord Kingston's table (where that day the company were most splendidly entertained), he said he would increase the keeper's fees, so as to make it worth a man's business to attend it; that he would have all the pits filled and roots grubbed up, and if possible would rent a house for a summer hunting-seat for himself, with a great deal more commendation of Nottinghamshire. He went and saw Rufford, and in the evening went to Welbeck, hunted hare next day with the fleet hounds, and on Sunday after dinner, went away to my Lord Stamford's, and so forward."

HUMPHREY RIDLEY.—This gentleman, an excellent physician, was the son of Thomas Ridley of Mansfield. He was entered as a student of Merton College, Oxon, in 1671, and being taken into the service of Dr. Trevor, Fellow of the College, is said to have "ply'd the fiddle as much as the book." On leaving this university he went to Cambridge, where he became M.D. He obtained a practice in London, and was made a Fellow of the College of Physicians. His writings include "*The Anatomy of the Brain, containing its Mechanism and Physiology; together*



*with some new Discoveries and Corrections of Antient and Modern Authors upon that Subject*, London, 1695; and *A Particular Account of Animal Functions and Muscular Motion*. Both publications were dedicated to the President of the College of Physicians.

DR. WRIGHT, an eminent Dissenting minister, was the eldest son of the Rev. James Wright, and was born at East Retford on the 3d January 1683. For no less than thirty-eight years he was pastor of a church at Blackfriars, and earned a considerable reputation by his oratorical abilities. So much was his style of preaching admired, that it is said that Dr. Herring, afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury, frequently went to hear him, to learn from him a just elocution.<sup>1</sup> He was a man of unquestionable piety and zeal, and his ambition to do good to his fellow-men is well expressed in a sentence which we quote from his *Treatise on the Deceitfulness of Sin*; "I had rather be the author of a small book that shall be instrumental to save a soul from sin and death, than of the finest piece of science and literature in the world that tends only to accomplish man for the present state of being." Another of his treatises, *On being Born Again*, was described by Dr. Doddridge as one of the most useful published in that age. Dr. Wright died on the 3d of April 1746, in the sixty-fifth year of his age.

LADY MARY WORTLEY MONTAGU, one of the most remarkable women of her day, was celebrated alike for her personal charms, her classical attainments, the extent and variety of her information, the skill of her epistolary composition, and the earnestness and vigour with which she threw herself into any cause which aroused her interest and won her sympathies. Her father, Evelyn Pierrepont, was brother of the Earl of Kingston, to whom the Thoresby estate belonged, and Lady Mary is stated by several of our local writers to have been born in the old hall at Thoresby, which was destroyed by fire in 1745. According to the interesting memoir which Mr. W. Moy Thomas prefixes to the edition of her ladyship's letters and works (London: Bohn, 1861), Mr. Pierrepont, at the time of the birth of his daughter, had lodgings in Covent Garden, London, then a fashionable quarter, and Lady Mary was baptized in the church there on the 26th of May 1689, the entry being as follows:—"Mary, daughter of Evelyn Peirpoint, Esq., by the Lady Mary, his wife." In

<sup>1</sup> Piercy's *History of Retford*, p. 42.

1690 Mr. Pierrepont succeeded to the earldom, and came into possession of Thoresby, from which place his daughter dates many of her most interesting letters. His lordship appears to have taken an active part in politics, and was a statesman of note during the reigns of Queen Anne and George the First. He was made Marquis of Dorchester in 1706, and Duke of Kingston in 1715. His daughter was conspicuous in her girlhood for her love of reading, and having access at Thoresby to an excellent library she made rapid progress in her studies. Turning her attention to the acquisition of languages, she succeeded in mastering the Latin tongue "by the help of an uncommon memory and indefatigable labour," and she also obtained some knowledge of Greek and French. At the age of nineteen she had become so proficient as to be able, under the watchful eye of her tutor, Bishop Burnet, to translate with commendable accuracy the Latin version of *Enchiridion* of Epictetus. As may naturally be supposed she was a great favourite with her father. Lady Stuart says:—"Having no wife to do the honours of the table at Thoresby, he imposed that task upon his eldest daughter as soon as she had bodily strength for the office; which in those days required no small share, for the mistress of a country mansion had not only to invite—that is to urge and tease—her company to eat more than human throats could conveniently swallow, but to carve every dish, when chosen, with her own hands."

Her acquaintance with Mr. Wortley began in her fourteenth year. Mr. Wortley was much older than Lady Mary, but her attractive conversation, and, as she herself tells us, her critical observations on a new play, which appeared to him extraordinary, coming from one so young, aroused his interest, and led him to cultivate her acquaintance. There was so much in common between them, so obvious a similarity of taste and sentiment—for Mr. Wortley was an accomplished scholar—that it is not to be wondered at that their casual acquaintance ripened into a matrimonial engagement. Mr. Wortley was admitted by the Marquis to be a suitable husband for his daughter, but a dispute arose respecting the marriage-settlement, which ruffled the course of events, and produced unexpected consequences. The negotiations were broken off, and the Marquis in a misguided moment undertook to choose a husband for his daughter. Whilst he was engaged with apparent success in this interesting occupation, Mr. Wortley was arranging to elope with his lady love. The date of his marriage license is August 16th, 1712, and the elopement took place soon afterwards, whilst she was residing at West Dean. After the marriage, her ladyship settled

in the country, and her husband devoted himself to public affairs. One of her first letters after the wedding is dated from Wallingwells, near Worksop, where she was staying with her friends, Mr. and Mrs. White.

In January 1715 Mr. Wortley, who had been suggested, against his wife's advice, as a candidate for Newark, was elected for Westminster, and on the accession of George the First, during the popularity of the Whig party, to which Mr. Wortley belonged, he was made a Commissioner of the Treasury. This appointment compelled him to reside in London, and for a short time Lady Mary returned to Court, where she was much noticed. In 1716 Mr. Wortley was appointed Ambassador to the Porte, and her ladyship and child accompanied him to his new and important sphere of duty. They remained at Adrianople and Constantinople for about a year and a half, during which period many of her ladyship's well-known letters descriptive of Turkish life and manners were penned. Amongst her correspondents were Pope and Congreve, some of whose letters to her are included in her works. Her friendship with Pope, at one time very great, changed into bitter hostility. She boldly attacked the poet, who assailed her in return, the hand which had written

"Joy lives not here ; to happier seats it flies,  
And only dwells where W. (Wortley) casts her eyes,"

subsequently, in the *Essay on the Characters of Women*, penning some very contemptuous lines. The later years of her ladyship's active life were spent in Italy. When her husband died, in 1761, she was at Venice, and the shock occasioned by his loss was severely felt. She did not long survive the object of her ardent affections. She returned to England in January 1762, and died the following August in George Street, Hanover Square, aged seventy-four years.

A practice of some importance with which Lady Mary's name will always be associated, is that of inoculation as a remedy for smallpox. The disease was one which she much dreaded. It had carried off her only brother, and she had suffered herself not only the acute pain which accompanies the disease, but the torturing fear of being disfigured by it. When in Turkey she noticed that the Turks resorted to inoculation as a preventive, and fully believing in its efficacy she determined to bring it under the notice of the medical authorities and the public of her own country. In a letter to a Nottingham lady, Miss Sarah Chiswell, she says :—" *Apropos* of distempers, I am going to tell you a thing which will

make you wish yourself here. The small-pox, so fatal and so general amongst us, is here rendered entirely harmless by the invention of *ingrafting*, which is the term they give it. . . . Every year thousands undergo this operation, and the French ambassador says pleasantly that they take the small-pox here by way of diversion, as they take the waters in other countries. There is no example of any one who has died of it; and you may believe I am very well satisfied of the safety of the experiment since I intend to try it on my dear little son."

She carried out her intention; the boy was inoculated at Constantinople, and, curiously enough, the scar on the arm helped to identify him when in subsequent years he absconded from school. But the introduction of the system into England was no easy matter. The prejudice against it on the part of the medical profession and the public was very strong. By degrees, however, the antipathy wore off, and inoculation preserved many from death, until superseded by vaccination, which has been found equally effective, and less open to objection.

ROBERT DODSLEY, a well-known author and publisher, was born at Mansfield in 1703. A recent writer in *Notes and Queries* says he was the "son of a schoolmaster." His parents being poor, he was taught framewerk knitting, which was largely carried on in the district, but he left the trade to become a footman in the service of the Hon. Mrs. Lowther. From his boyhood he had a passion for reading, and though destitute of monetary wealth nature had endowed him with a wealth of mind which he developed and exercised, to the great advantage of himself and the public. Whilst acting as footman he published a small volume of poems, entitled, *The Muse in Livery*, and a satirical farce called *The Toyshop*, which, being successfully introduced on the stage, gained him some reputation, and won for him the notice and the patronage of Pope. This was in 1735, and a year later he produced *The King and the Miller of Mansfield*. Through the success of his literary efforts he found himself enabled to commence business as a bookseller. In this capacity he led an active and praiseworthy business life, and was the means of introducing to the world some useful publications. He edited and published a collection of old plays in 12 vols., and was the projector of *The Annual Register*, a valuable work of reference. His own writings include *Cleone*, a tragedy, four dramas, and many poems. He published a collection of his works in one volume, under the modest title of *Trifles*. His life, which was alike prosperous and honourable to himself and useful to the public, came to an end in 1764.



ARCHBISHOP THOMAS SECKER.—The pleasant little village of Sibthorpe, in the Vale of Belvoir, one of the quietest of the many pleasing rural retreats which Nottinghamshire possesses, has had the honour, not only of giving its name to a celebrated family whose members have earned distinction in various ways, but of giving birth to a distinguished prelate of the Church of England—Archbishop Thomas Secker, born in 1693. The father of Dr. Secker was a substantial yeoman, subsisting upon the proceeds of a small estate. He is said to have been a Protestant Dissenter,<sup>1</sup> and to have borne the reputation of a pious, virtuous, and sensible man. Dr. Secker's mother was a daughter of Mr. George Brough of Shelton, near Newark, who was a gentleman much respected in the neighbourhood of Newark. Possessed of a powerful mind, and endowed with a retentive memory, young Secker made rapid progress at the various private schools to which he was sent, and at the age of nineteen must have been, from all we read, a youth of most promising parts and superior attainments. His father had a wish to see him enter the ministry as a Dissenter, and with this view directed his attention as much as possible to a study of the Scriptures. From nineteen to twenty-three theology absorbed the major portion of his time, but the more he became grounded in the fundamental truths of Christianity the more he felt a difficulty in deciding on the relative claims to adhesion of the different religious denominations. He determined, therefore, to enter none of them in a ministerial capacity, but to turn his mind to other subjects until it became more settled, and until he could teach doctrines and creeds which he heartily and conscientiously believed.

The design of ministering to the soul being temporarily abandoned, Secker substituted for it a desire to minister to the body. He read the best medical books, studied under efficient masters in London, and to increase his proficiency spent some time in Paris, lodging in the same house as Winslow, the celebrated anatomist. Whilst engaged in these occupations, an offer came to him which led to a second reversal in his career. Amongst his acquaintances in the Church of England was the Rev. Joseph Butler, afterwards Bishop of Durham, and this gentleman having taken upon himself, with the kindest intentions, to mention Secker to Bishop Talbot's son, wrote to Secker informing him of what he had done, and intimating that in case he chose to take orders, Mr. Talbot would urge his father to provide for him. After due deliberation, Secker resolved to return to England, and on his arrival, in August (1720), he was introduced

<sup>1</sup> *Encyclopædia Britannica*, s-s, p. 229.

to Mr. Talbot. The acquaintance was mutually pleasant, but, like many agreeable associations, was evanescent, and speedily passed away. For Mr. Talbot, who was a most promising young man, being seized with the small-pox, died in December, to the intense grief of his wife and family, and of his numerous devoted friends. But the loss of Mr. Talbot did not deter Secker from prosecuting his design. In April 1721, having in the previous month obtained the degree of Doctor in Physic at Leyden, he entered himself at Exeter College, Oxford, and through the recommendation of the chancellor was admitted Bachelor of Arts. In 1722 he was ordained Deacon by Bishop Talbot, and soon after he became a Priest, his first sermon being preached on the 28th of March 1723. The year following he was presented to the rectory of Houghton-le-Spring, and an intimacy having sprung up with Mrs. Talbot, the widow of his friend, they were married by the bishop in 1725. The marriage was a singularly happy one, Mrs. Talbot and her daughter finding in Dr. Secker a loving companion and protector. As a country clergyman, Secker was exemplary and highly esteemed. He delivered excellent sermons, preached still more to his flock by the silent testimony of a devout life, and omitted nothing that could be of service either to the souls or the bodies of the people. His knowledge of medicine enabled him to render great help to the poor of his parish, and, as may naturally be supposed, he was very popular in their midst. It is probable he would have remained at Houghton for many years but for the health of his wife. To benefit her, he sought removal to a drier atmosphere, and having obtained the rectory of Ryton, near Durham, he removed to the cathedral town in the summer of 1727. A country clergyman's life seemed to satisfy his ambition, but much greater things were in store for him.

It happened that on one occasion when he was preaching at Bath, he had amongst his hearers no less a divine than Dr. Sherlock, afterwards Bishop of London. This learned man was so pleased with his discourse that he recommended the preacher to the notice of the king, and in July 1732 Secker became chaplain to his Majesty. In August he preached before the queen, and his remarkable talents being fully recognised, his promotion was rapid. Her Majesty appointed him Clerk of her Closet, and in May 1733 he became Rector of St. James's. The University of Oxford conferred upon him the degree of LL.D. in July, when he delivered a memorable sermon on academical education, its duties and advantages. The sermon was printed by desire, and speedily passed through several

editions. In December of the following year (1734) he was appointed Bishop of Bristol. His faculties were now in their full vigour. He worked energetically in the discharge of his multifarious and responsible duties, and wherever he preached he drew large congregations. Though naturally eloquent, he strove in his discourses to be perspicuous and effective. "Solid argument, manly sense, useful directions, short, nervous, striking sentences, awakening questions, frequent and pertinent applications of Scripture; all those following each other in quick succession, and coming evidently from the speaker's heart, enforced by his elocution, his figure, his action, and, above all, by the corresponding sanctity of his example, stamped conviction on the minds of his hearers, and sent them home with impressions not easily to be effaced." So say his biographers; and there is no doubt his popularity was due as well to his earnestness and simplicity as to his learning and his oratory.

On the promotion of Dr. Potter to the Primacy, Dr. Secker became Bishop of Oxford. This was in 1737. The next event demanding notice is the death of his wife. The sad occurrence took place in 1748, the cause of death being gout in the stomach. Two years after the bishop gave up the rectory of St. James's and his prebend of Durham in exchange for the deanery of St. Paul's. When he preached his farewell sermon at St. James's, the whole audience melted into tears. The change gave him more leisure, and he utilised it by rendering valuable assistance in the preparation of works for the press. He also took an active part in the business of the House of Lords, seconding a motion made by the Duke of Newcastle for the repeal of the "Jew Bill," as it was often termed at that period. In 1758 he received his crowning honour. When Archbishop Hutton died, he was made Archbishop of Canterbury, and Primate of all England.

In his new sphere, with greater facilities than ever for exercising a beneficent influence, Dr. Secker set, as he had always done, a worthy example of liberality, earnestness, and self-devotion. Many instances of his well-timed generosity are recorded. Aided by his purse, and stimulated by his action, the clergy and laity in various parts of the diocese built new schools, rebuilt parsonage-houses, and erected new places of worship. The library at Lambeth was considerably enriched, and societies for promoting the spread of religious knowledge at home and abroad were warmly supported. He combated with great zeal the errors of the Church of Rome, and defended Bishop Butler, who was alleged to have died a papist. With the most eminent and pious of the Dissenters he was on terms of



cordial friendship, and wherever he could assist the Protestant cause, whether in the Church of England or outside its pale, he was always ready to do so. In politics he avoided extremes. "He admired and loved the constitution of the country, and wished to preserve it unaltered and unimpaired." For ten years he filled the high office of Primate with distinction and great credit. In the later years of his life he suffered severely from gout. His end came in a most remarkable manner. He was seized with sickness as he sat at dinner in Lambeth Palace on the 30th July 1768. He recovered a little, but the next night, whilst his servants were raising him, he cried out that his thigh bone was broken. It had been diseased for some time, and nothing remained at the part where it snapped but a portion of the integuments. He suffered fearful agony until a fever set in, under the influence of which he became lethargic. He expired on the 3d of August, at the age of seventy-five, and was buried at Lambeth. His sermons, charges, and other works, form twelve volumes.<sup>1</sup>

JOHN GILBERT COOPER, a talented writer, was born in 1723, and represented in name an ancient family in the county of Nottingham, "whose fortune was injured in the seventeenth century by their attachment to the principles of monarchy." The family residence was at Thurgarton Priory, which had been granted to William Cooper by Henry VIII., and the occupant of the Priory during the civil wars was Sir Roger Cooper, who was High Sheriff of the county in 1639, and an active partisan. Mrs. Hutchinson mentions Sir Roger as a staunch Royalist, and gives the following account of an attack upon him in 1644:—"The committee of both kingdoms had sent down an order for all the horse of Notts and Derbyshire to join with three regiments from Yorkshire and quarter about Newark to straighten the enemy there; and accordingly they rendezvoused at Mansfield, and from thence marched to Thurgarton, where Sir Roger Cooper had fortified his house and lined the hedge with musketeers, who, as the troops passed by, shot and killed one Captain Haywood. Hereupon Colonel Thornhagh sent to the governor (Colonel Hutchinson), and desired to borrow some foot to take the house. The governor according lent him three companies, who took the house, with Sir Roger Cooper and his

<sup>1</sup> The Archbishop left no family. The late Rev. Secker Gawthorn, of Car Colston, who was descended from his niece and heiress, had in his possession a fine portrait of the Archbishop, together with his cope, seal, gold snuff-box, and a miniature portrait of King George the Third, given to the Archbishop by the King, whom he had baptized, confirmed, and married.







THE BISHOP OF LINCOLN

Portrait of the Bishop of Lincoln, from a painting by Sir Godfrey Kneller.

brother and forty men in it, who were sent prisoners to Nottingham." The Thurgarton estate having ultimately passed by devise to John Gilbert, Esq., that gentleman thereupon assumed the additional surname and arms of Cooper, and was father of John Gilbert Cooper, the author. Mr. Cooper received his education at Westminster School and at Trinity College, Cambridge, where he resided two or three years. We are indebted to a writer, who seems to have known him well,<sup>1</sup> for the following notice of his works:—

"In the year 1745 he commenced author by the publication of *The Power of Harmony*, a poem in 4to; and in 1746 and 1757 he produced several essays and poems under the signature of Philaethes, in a periodical work called *The Museum*, published by Mr. Dodsley. In the same year he came forward as an author, with his name, by a work which received much assistance from his friend the Reverend John Jackson of Leicester, who communicated several learned notes, in which he contrived to manifest his dislike to his formidable antagonist Mr. Warburton. It was intitled *The Life of Socrates*, collected from the Memorabilia of Xenophon, and the Dialogues of Plato, and illustrated farther by Aristotle, Diodorus Siculus, Cicero, Proclus, Apulcius, Maximus Tyrius, Boethius, Diogenes Laertius, Aulus Gellius, and others, 1749, 8vo. In this work Mr. Cooper gave evident marks of superior genius; warm, impetuous, and impatient of restraint. In 1754 Mr. Cooper published his *Letters on Taste*, 8vo; an elegant little volume, on which no small share of his reputation is founded; and in 1755, *The Tomb of Shakespeare, a Vision*, 4to; a decent performance, but in which there is more of wit and application than of nature or genius. In 1756 he assisted Mr. Moore, by writing some numbers of *The World*, and attempted to rouse the indignation of his countrymen against the Hessians, at that juncture brought over to defend the nation, in a poem called *The Genius of Britain*, addressed to Mr. Pitt. In 1758 he published *Epistles to the Great, from Aristippus in Retirement*, 4to; and *The Call of Aristippus, Epistle IV. to Mark Akenside, M.D.* Also, *A Father's Advice to his Son*, in 4to. In the *Annual Register* of the same year is his *Translation of an Epistle from the King of Prussia to Monsieur Voltaire*. In 1759 he published *Ver Vert*; or, *The Nunnery Parrot; an Heroic Poem*, in four cantos, inscribed to the Abbess of D——; translated from the French of Monsieur Gresset, 4to; reprinted in the first volume of Dilly's *Repository*, 1777; and, in 1764, poems on several subjects, by the author of the *Life of Socrates*, with a prefatory advertisement by Mr. Dodsley. In this little volume were included all the separate poetical pieces which have been already mentioned, excepting *Ver Vert*, which is a sprightly composition. Mr. Cooper died at his father's house in May Fair, after a long and excruciating illness arising from the stone, April 14, 1769."

BISHOP WARBURTON.—The celebrated Bishop Warburton was the eldest son of the town-clerk of Newark, and was born in that town. Of the family to which the learned prelate belonged, and of their first association with Nottinghamshire, Major A. E. Lawson Lowe thus writes us:—"The Warburtons of Warburton and Arley in Cheshire were amongst the most ancient families in that county, their descent being derived from one Hudard or Odard, who is said to have come into England at the time of

<sup>1</sup> In *Encyclopædia Britannica* (edition 1797), vol. iv. p. 430.

the Norman invasion.<sup>1</sup> William Warburton, a younger son of Peter Warburton, Esq. (the third son of Sir Piers Warburton of Arley, by Elizabeth his wife, sole daughter and heiress of Sir Richard Winnington of Winnington), came into this county, and settled at Shelton, where he was living in 1605, as the registers record the interment of his son John on the 13th of September in that year. William Warburton died at an advanced age, and was buried at Shelton on the 23d May 1653, leaving by Anne, his second wife (who was buried at Shelton on the 28th December 1661), a son, William, who served with distinction in the Royalist army in the civil wars, especially under Sir George Booth at Chester. He married Frances, daughter of Robert Awfield, of Elston, in Nottinghamshire, and widow of George Armstrong, Esq., of Scarrington (who, as Thoroton<sup>2</sup> tells us, 'reproved a vile Parliament soldier for swearing and cursing, and was by him stabbed to death'), by whom he had three sons.<sup>3</sup> At the herald's visitation of 1662 this William Warburton was summoned amongst the other gentry of the county, and duly established his right to armorial bearings, namely, —*Argent, a chevron between three cormorants, sable. Crest. A Saracen's head affrontée, couped at the shoulders, proper, wreathed about the temples, argent and gules, issuing therefrom three ostrich feathers, or.* These arms, boldly carved in stone, with the name 'William Warburton' beneath, still remain affixed to one of the pillars in Shelton Church; and there is also a large slab bearing an inscription (now almost illegible) to his memory. This second William Warburton was buried at Shelton on the 5th of November 1669.

"His third son, George, born at Shelton, 29th November 1659, and baptized there on the following day, was likewise a member of the legal profession, and established himself at Newark, of which place he eventually became town-clerk, and is said to have been much esteemed for his integrity. He was married about the year 1696 to Elizabeth, daughter of William Hobman, alderman of Newark, by whom he had several children, whose baptisms are recorded in the parish registers between the years 1697 and 1704. He died in November 1706, and was buried on the 19th of that month within the parish church. William Warburton, his eldest son, was born December 24, 1698, and was baptized January 5, 1698-9. He was first educated at the Free School under Mr. John Twells, whose son,

<sup>1</sup> See Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*, 2nd edit., i. 573; ii. 175.

<sup>2</sup> Thoroton's *Antiquities of Nottinghamshire*, p. 119.

<sup>3</sup> Watson's *Life of Bishop Warburton*, p. 2.



an attorney in Newark, subsequently married one of Warburton's sisters. From thence he was sent to the Grammar School at Oakham, where he continued until 1714, when his cousin, the Rev. William Warburton, being elected to the mastership of the Newark Free School, he was taken home and placed for a short time under his tuition. That same year he was articled for five years to Mr. John Kirke, an attorney residing at East Markham, in this county. He was subsequently duly admitted into one of the law-courts, and is said to have practised for several years as an attorney in his native town, and seems to have been an unsuccessful candidate for the office of town-clerk. It has been stated that Warburton was for some little time a wine merchant in the Borough,<sup>1</sup> but nothing in confirmation of this has been seen. He was ordained as a deacon December 22, 1723, and took full orders March 1, 1727, and shortly afterwards was presented to the vicarage of Greasley, near Nottingham, which benefice he only held for about a year, when he resigned it, having been presented by Sir Robert Sutton to the rectory of Brant Broughton. He married, September 5, 1745, Miss Gertrude Tucker, niece and heiress to Ralph Allen, Esq., of Prior Park, near Bath (the 'Squire Allworthy' of 'Tom Jones'), by whom he had an only son, Ralph, born in 1756. In 1766 he obtained royal license for his son and his posterity to assume the surname of Warburton-Allen."

Having thus quoted a sketch of the Warburton family, compiled with Major Lowe's usual accuracy and care, it will be interesting to trace in fuller detail the bishop's active and successful career. It is a noticeable fact that, like others who could be named, who have risen to eminence, he gave no indication in his schoolboy days of the possession of any unusual talent. One of the masters at Oakham when *The Divine Legation* appeared, expressed the greatest surprise, declaring that, when at school, he had always considered Warburton as the dullest of all dull scholars. On his return from Oakham to Newark he worked with unusual assiduity, and had the advantage of constant assistance from his competent relative, who was at the head of the school.<sup>2</sup> The kind-hearted master, we are told, employed all the time he could spare in instructing Warburton, and used to sit up very late at night with him, to assist him in his studies.<sup>3</sup> The effect

<sup>1</sup> *Gentleman's Magazine*, lii. 288.

<sup>2</sup> Dr. Lachary Gray says that Warburton "was a schoolmaster at Newark." It is possible he assisted his cousin, which may have given rise to the supposition.

<sup>3</sup> Letter from Archdeacon Warburton, in Hurd's edition of Warburton's works, vol. i. p. 5.

of the careful training which he underwent, and the studious habits to which he became accustomed, was very beneficial. He passed successfully as a solicitor when he came of age, and on leaving the law for more congenial employment in the Church, he continued to work with great zeal and earnestness. A year after he had been admitted a deacon, namely in 1724, he issued a volume of translations in prose and verse, and in 1726 he contributed notes to Theobald's edition of Shakspeare. In 1727 he published his *Inquiry into the Causes of Prodigies and Miracles*, and then, having previously been admitted to full orders, he settled at Brant Broughton, pursuing his studies with diligence in the quietude of his country residence. It was from Brant Broughton that he gained the title of "the Lincolnshire parson," of which he was apparently fond, for we find him adverting to it with noticeable pride in several of his controversial writings. During the time that he lived in comparative seclusion he added greatly to his stores of learning, and planned, and partially executed some of his most notable publications. He usually spent a great part of the night in study, and as an instance of his intenseness of thinking, and perhaps, too, of his absence of mind, it may be mentioned that he rode past Fulbeck Hall, whilst it was on fire, without noticing it. Said he, "I saw no fire or bustle." It was rumoured that he spent so much time in contemplation and study that he could spare little to attend to the requirements of his parish—a rumour which is embodied in Churchill's satirical lines:—

"A curate first, he read and read  
And laid in—while he should have fed  
The souls of his neglected flock—  
Of reading such a mighty stock,  
That he o'ercharged the weary brain  
With more than she could well contain."

In 1736, after a nine years' interval, Warburton issued an elaborate treatise on the *Alliance between Church and State* which excited considerable attention in many quarters. Bishop Hare, to whom he had sent a present of his book, wrote: "I had formerly been very agreeably entertained with some emendations of yours on Shakspeare, and was extremely pleased to find this work was by the same hand. Good learning, great acuteness, an ingenious working head, and depth of thought, will always please in an author, though we are not entirely in the same ways of thinking. Dr. Horsley writes<sup>1</sup>: "Warburton, in his *Alliance between Church and*

<sup>1</sup> *Review of the Case of the Protestant Dissenters*, Pref., London, 1787.

*State*, hath shown the general good policy of an Establishment, and the necessity of a test for its security, upon principles which Republicans themselves cannot easily deny. His work is one of the first specimens that are to be found, perhaps, in any language, of scientific reasoning applied to a political subject." In 1737 he justified his reputation as a learned and indefatigable author by giving to the world the first volume of his great work on *The Divine Legation of Moses*.

Disraeli observes: "The intrepidity of this vast genius appears in the plan of his great work. The omission of a future state of reward and punishment in the Mosaic writings was perpetually urged as a proof that the Mission was not of divine origin; the ablest defenders strained at obscure or figurative passages to force unsatisfactory inferences, but they were looking after what could not be found. Warburton at once boldly acknowledged that it was not there; at once adopted all the objections of the infidels, and roused the curiosity of both parties by the hardy assertion that this very omission was a demonstration of its divine origin."<sup>1</sup> As may be expected, a work planned on such a scale and with such a purpose had many critics as well as many admirers. Warburton said it could not have been more severely attacked had it been "*The Divine Legation of Mahomet*." Dr. Lowth affirmed that "a young student of theology" might have given "a more satisfactory and irrefragable demonstration" of the divine legation of Moses "in five pages than you have done in five volumes," and declared that mischief had arisen from his lordship's undertaking to treat of a subject "with which he appeared to be very much unacquainted." Bentley, when he saw the work, remarked, "This man has a monstrous appetite with a very bad digestion." Other critics were still more severe, but Warburton was in controversy a match for most of his contemporaries. In the use of strong expressions he was equal to the boldest of them, and he struck out with a vigour and determination which must have disconcerted his adversaries. He told Lowth that in respect of style he could not "distinguish partridge from horseflesh," and that he had, by quoting poetical passages, paid him "with an old song," and given "rhyme for reason." To another critic he replied, "Though your teeth are short, what you want in teeth you have in venom, and know, as all other creatures do, where your strength lies." And again, referring to another adversary, he uses a curious but very inelegant and offensive simile. "I shall

<sup>1</sup> Disraeli's *Quarrels of Authors*, p. 250.

hang him and his fellows as they do vermin in a warren, and leave them to posterity to stink and blacken in the wind."

But while there were adverse writers to arouse his wrath and develop his combative powers, there were many to encourage and support him by their countenance and their friendship, and to defend him with their pens. There was no denying the fact that the work exhibited a vast amount of scholarship, and was written in an erudite and masterly manner. Bishop Hurd, the friend of Warburton, affirmed that it is "a work of the most transcendent merit, whether we consider the invention or the execution. A plain simple argument, yet perfectly new, proving the divinity of the Mosaic law, and laying a sure foundation for the support of Christianity, is there drawn out to a great length by a chain of reasoning so elegantly connected that the reader is carried along it with ease and pleasure; while the matter presented to him is so striking for its own importance, so embellished by a lively fancy, and illustrated from all quarters by exquisite learning and the most ingenious disquisition, that in the whole compass of modern or ancient theology there is nothing equal or similar to this extraordinary performance." Johnson calls him "a man of vigorous faculties, of a mind fervid and vehement, supplied by unlimited and incessant inquiry with a wonderful extent and variety of knowledge, which had neither depressed his imagination nor clouded his perspicuity; and that to every work, and this work in particular, he brought a memory full fraught, with a fancy fertile of original combinations, exerting at once the powers of the scholar, the reasoner, and the wit."

Generous tribute to the value and importance of *The Divine Legation* is contained in an article in the *Quarterly Review*, on Hurd's edition of Warburton's works. The writer says:—"To the composition of this prodigious performance Hooker and Stillingfleet could have contributed the erudition, Chillingworth and Locke the acuteness, Taylor an imagination even more wild and copious, Swift and perhaps Eachard the sarcastic vein of wit; but what power of understanding except that of Warburton could first have amassed all these materials and then compacted them into a bulky and elaborate work so consistent and harmonious? The principles of the work, as well as its execution, are alike bold and original."

The writings of Warburton had not unnaturally caused him to be talked about at Court, and when the queen expressed her desire to have a person of learning in attendance, the Bishop of Chichester had no hesitation in recommending Warburton to her notice. Her Majesty,



however, was seized with a sudden illness, and died on the 20th November 1737.

In 1739 Warburton drew up and published a short defence of Pope's "Essay on Man."<sup>1</sup> The Essay had been attacked by M. de Crousaz, who had attempted to show that it was constructed on the principles of Spinoza, and contained a dangerous system of irreligion. Pope was extremely pleased with Warburton's defence, and an intimate acquaintance arose between the poet and the commentator. In the spring of 1740 he visited Pope for the first time, and in an account of his visit which he gave to Dr. Middleton, he says :—"I passed a week at Twickenham in the most agreeable manner ; Mr. Pope is as good a companion as a poet, and, what is more, appears to be as good a man." One of the results of the intimacy that had arisen was the introduction of Warburton to Mr. Allen, of Prior Park, Bath,<sup>2</sup> and whilst staying at the residence of that gentleman the fourth book of Pope's *Dunciad* was read and approved, the rest being finished in the course of 1742. In the following year Warburton edited the four books complete, and so much to the author's satisfaction that he engaged him to sustain the like office with regard to the rest of his works. In May 1744 Pope died, leaving to Warburton half his library and the whole of his unsold copyrights, valued by Johnson at £4000. Soon after Pope's death Warburton received a letter from Mrs. Cockburne, a lady of great abilities, lamenting that event, and soliciting some explanation of his system of moral obligation. He sent a courteous reply, dated from Newark, January 26, 1745, wherein he says :—"I am just now returned home, after staying at Bath and London."<sup>3</sup> In September 1745 Warburton married Miss Gertrude Tucker, a favourite niece of Mr. Allen, and shortly afterwards he was unanimously appointed to the preachingship at Lincoln's Inn. In 1747 he issued an edition of Shakspeare's works, which he had undertaken at the instance of Pope. When it appeared it aroused a spirit of hostile criticism, for Warburton not only made free with the text but was severe on previous editors. In a letter to Bishop Hurd, he says :—"I have, as you say, raised a spirit without designing it. And while I thought I was only conjecturing, it seems I was conjuring. So that I had no sooner evoked the name of Shakspeare from the rotten monument of his former editions, than a crew

<sup>1</sup> The late Dr. — informed Dr. Warton that when Warburton resided at Newark he and several others held a club, where Warburton used to produce and read weekly essays in refutation of Pope's "Essay on Man." This poem he afterwards found it convenient to defend.—*Malone*.

<sup>2</sup> Fielding's "Squire Allworthy;" the owner of extensive property.

<sup>3</sup> See Appendix to Hurd's *Life of Warburton*.

of strange devils, and more grotesque than any he laughs at in the old farces, came chattering, mewling, and grinning round about me."

Disregarding his critics, Warburton continued his literary labours with ever-increasing energy. In 1750 he published *Julian*, a discourse concerning the earthquake which defeated the Emperor Julian's attempt to rebuild the temple of Jerusalem. Speaking of this work some years afterwards, he said it had had a great effect in France, where freethinking held its head as high as in England. "This," he says "is a consolation to me, as my sole aim is to repress that infernal spirit." In 1751 he issued a noble edition of Pope's works, and "from henceforth," says Bishop Hurd, "we see him only in his proper office of Dean." For promotions followed with great rapidity. Step by step he mounted the ladder. In 1753 he was made prebend of Gloucester; in 1754 he was appointed chaplain to the king; in 1755 he was made a prebend of Durham, and had conferred upon him, by the archbishop, the degree of D.D.; in 1757 he became Dean of Bristol; and in 1760 was made Bishop of Gloucester. He continued his literary labours until 1770, when his faculties began to decay. His reasoning powers gradually left him, his bodily strength wasted away, and he died in January 1779 almost without a struggle.

Warburton, in the midst of his literary popularity and glittering success, never forgot his early association with Newark. Writing to a friend of his, Charles Yorke, who had been on an excursion in Nottinghamshire, he says:—"It would have been the greatest pleasure to have dropped upon you at Newark. I could have led you through delicious walks, and picked off for your amusement, in our rambles, a thousand notions which I hung upon every thorn as I passed thirty years ago." When beyond seventy, his rambles in Newark were still fresh in his memory; writing to the Bishop of Worcester, he states:—"I think you have heard me say that my delicious season is the autumn, the season which gives most life and vigour to my mental faculties. The light mists, or, as Milton calls them, 'the steams' that rise from the fields on one of these mornings, give the same relief to the view that the blue of the plum (to take my idea from the season) gives to the appetite. But I now enjoy little of this pleasure compared to what I formerly had on an autumn morning, when I used, with a book in my hand, to traverse the delightful lanes and hedgerows round about the town of Newark, the unthinking place of my nativity." Of the literary abilities of Warburton there cannot be two opinions. Dr. Johnson, alluding to his abundant and well-applied reading, aptly observes that "his table is always

full. He brings things from the north and the south, and from every quarter. He carries you round and round without carrying you forward to the point, but then you have no wish to be carried forward." Of the social and personal characteristics of Warburton some interesting particulars are given in a letter, dated February 12, 1785, of Dr. William Cuming, of Dorchester, to Dr. Lettsom. Cuming had, it appears, formed a most unfavourable opinion of the Bishop. From a perusal of his polemical and critical works he was disposed to regard him as "stiff and conceited in his opinion; dictatorial in his sentiments, and treating every one who thought differently from himself with the most sovereign contempt." The conclusions that he arrived at after an acquaintance with Warburton may be gathered from the account he gives of his introduction to the Bishop, and the conversation that passed between them. He writes:—

"It is above thirty years ago that Ralph Allen of Prior Park first came to pass about three months in the summer annually at Weymouth; his niece, Mrs. Warburton, was always of the party. . . . I had been introduced to Mr. Allen's acquaintance soon after his first arrival, and was always professionally employed by the family. After a few years, the Bishop, whom I had never seen, came to pass a month of the summer with Mr. Allen at Weymouth. I was soon after sent for, to attend some one in the family. After having visited my patient, Mrs. Warburton took me by the hand, and led me into the dining-room, where we found the Bishop alone. She presented me to him with 'Give me leave, my lord, to introduce to you a friend of mine, to whom you and I have great obligations, for the care he has repeatedly taken of our son.' He received me courteously enough, but I own to you I felt an awe and awkward uneasiness. I determined to say but little, and to weigh well what I said. We were left alone; it was an hour to dinner; he soon engaged me on some literary subject, in the course of which he gave me the etymology of some word or phrase in the French language, with a 'Do not you think so?' I ventured to dissent, and said I had always conceived its origin to be so and so. To this he immediately replied, 'Upon my word, I believe you are in the right; nay, 'tis past a doubt; I wonder it never struck me before.' Well, to dinner we went: his lordship was easy, facetious, and entertaining. My awe of him was pretty well dissipated, and I conversed with ease. Some time after dinner, when he was walking about the room, he came behind me, tapped me on the shoulder, and beckoned me into an adjoining room. As soon as we entered, he shut the door, seated himself in an armed chair on one side of the fireplace, while he directed me by his hand to one on the opposite side. My fit immediately returned; I expected to be catechised and examined, but it was of short duration. He said he was happy in this opportunity of asking the opinion and advice of a gentleman of my character respecting some complaints he had felt for some time past, and which he found increasing. On this my spirits expanded; I did not fear being a match for his lordship on a medical subject. He then began to detail to me the complaints and feelings of those persons addicted to constant study and a sedentary life. As I mentioned several circumstances which he had omitted in his catalogue, and which he immediately acknowledged, I gained his confidence. He was sensible I was master of my subject. . . . I explained to him the rationale of his complaints, and showed him the propriety of the diet, exercise, and regimen, which I recommended to him. In short, we parted, to join the company, very well satisfied with each other. I found



my disgust and prejudice gradually abate. During several subsequent years I had repeated opportunities of being in company with him, and never saw a single instance of that fastidiousness and arrogance so conspicuous in his writings. He always received me with great good-humour; I conversed with him easily and familiarly. On all subjects he showed an attention and deference to the opinion of others. He had a great fund of anecdote, and told his stories with much humour and facetiousness.”<sup>1</sup>

Mr. Malone records that Burke, the first time he saw Warburton in company, sat next to him at dinner without knowing who he was, and that being much struck with his talk, he at last observed, “Sir, I think it is impossible I can mistake; you must be the celebrated Dr. Warburton; *aut Erasmus aut Diabolus*.” Warburton, adds Malone, “though so furious a controversialist in print, was very easy and good-humoured in company, and sometimes entertaining.”<sup>2</sup> Mr. Dickinson says that in the social intercourse of private life he was often easy, even to a degree of playfulness, and relates the following anecdote, which was told him by the late Dr. Lynford Cary, master of Jesus College, Cambridge:—“Mrs. Warburton, a complete woman of the world, unable or unwilling to appreciate the value of her husband’s talents, was never so happy as when she could promote the mirth of the moment by holding him up to derision, and had more influence with him than such a woman ought to have possessed. She had a near relation, a general in the army, whose uniform she obtained for the occasion, and persuaded the bishop to dress himself in it, in order, as she assured him, to be convinced that his martial air would have been much better suited to the army than to the Church. Teased with her importunities, he complied, but had scarcely finished the labour of his toilette when a door opened, and a numerous party of guests, who had been invited for the occasion, were admitted and introduced, by the facetious lady, to ‘Brigadier General Moses,’ in allusion to the great work on which he founded his principal pretension to literary reputation.”<sup>3</sup>

In conversation and in his letters he produced many clever expressions, some of which have become famous. He has the credit of the noted distinction between orthodoxy and heterodoxy—“Orthodoxy is my doxy, and heterodoxy is another man’s doxy.” To him also is attributed the saying that “there are two things for which every man thinks himself competent—managing a small farm and driving a whisky.” When Lord Lyttleton, who had held the office of Chancellor of the Exchequer for a short time, was obliged to retire from incapacity, and was succeeded by Mr. Dowdeswell,

<sup>1</sup> Nichol’s *Literary Illustrations of the 18th Century*, ii. 838.

<sup>2</sup> Prior’s *Life of Malone*, p. 370.

<sup>3</sup> Dickinson’s *Newark*, footnote to p. 201.



Warburton observed to Hawkins Browne that there was a curious contrast between the two ministers, for "the one could never in his life learn that two and two made four, while the other knew nothing else."<sup>1</sup> Instructing Hurd how to make his way in the world, he says:—"In your commerce with the great, if you would have it turn to your advantage, you should endeavour, when the person is of great abilities, to make him satisfied with you, when he is of none, to make him satisfied with *himself*." Johnson and Warburton were contemporaries, but they only once met, as Boswell records, namely, at the house of Mrs. French, at London, well known for her elegant assemblies. The interview proved mutually agreeable. On one occasion it was told the Doctor that Warburton had said, "I admire Johnson, but cannot bear his style;" to which he replied, "That is exactly my case as to him."

Warburton destined his only son for the law, but, to the great grief of his parents, he died in his nineteenth year. For several years before his demise the bishop was almost imbecile, and took little interest in anything. Cradock relates (but only as a report) that just before he died a momentary revival of intellect took place, and he asked his attendant in a quiet, rational tone, "Is my son really dead or not?" The servant hesitated how to reply, when the bishop repeated the question in a firmer voice. The attendant then answered, "As your lordship presses the question, I must say he is dead." "I thought so," said Warburton, and soon after expired.<sup>2</sup> In the cathedral of Gloucester, where the bishop was buried, is a neat marble monument bearing the following inscription:—"To the memory of William Warburton, D.D., for more than XIX years Bishop of this See, a prelate of the most sublime genius and exquisite learning, both of which talents he employed, thro' a long life, in the support of what he firmly believed the Christian religion, and of what he esteemed the best establishment of it, the Church of England. He was born at Newark-upon-Trent Dec. 24, 1698, was consecrated Bishop of Gloucester Jan. 20, 1760, died at his palace in this city June 7, 1779, and was buried near this place."

ADMIRAL EARL HOWE.—Prominent in the list of Britain's naval heroes is the illustrious Admiral Earl Howe of Langar. A century ago his name was upon every tongue; and the "glorious 1st of June," which was won under his direction, will always occupy a memorable place in the history of our naval achievements. Brave, determined, never daunted—as skilful

<sup>1</sup> Timb's *Century of Anecdote*, p. 435.

<sup>2</sup> Watson's *Life of Warburton*.

as he was courageous, as loyal and patriotic as he was daring and sagacious—he had all the qualities which constitute a hero; and though fortune so far favoured him as to place opportunities for advancement within his reach, it may be safely affirmed that he would have won distinction without them, for few more efficient commanders have trod the deck. There were times in his life when he did not stand well in public estimation. For popularity is evanescent; it will take to itself wings on some slight provocation. Lord Howe found that his long service did not altogether protect him from unjust criticism. When, in 1793, he did not deem it prudent to attack the French fleet—when he decided to reserve himself though the public were eagerly waiting for news of a successful action—he had to brave a large amount of unreasoning clamour. But Lord Howe knew well that his conduct would admit of an overwhelming defence, and it was not long before his critics were silenced by the glorious achievements of the “1st of June.” The career of Lord Howe is the narration of a life devoted to the public interest. His Lordship was favoured alike, notwithstanding the temporary clouds, by the sunshine of royal and public favour; he was admired by the king, beloved by the sailors, respected and honoured by his fellow-countrymen, and well he deserved all the kind things that were said of him. To adopt the appropriate language of King George II., his “life had been a continued series of services to his country.”

In the parish church of Langar there are several monuments to members of the Howe family. In the chapel in the south aisle a monumental bust commemorates the Right Hon. Scrope Lord Viscount Howe, who died January 16, 1712. He was several times Member of Parliament for Nottingham; and, according to the inscription, “at the Revolution, in the year 1688, he remarkably distinguished himself in the preservation of the religion and liberties of his country, when Popery and arbitrary power threatened the subversion of both.” His eldest son Emanuel Scrope Howe was also elected Member for Nottingham. In 1732 he was appointed Governor of Barbadoes, where he died in March 1734, from (it is said) the effects of drinking the milk of cocoa-nuts when heated. He left four sons and four daughters. When the eldest son George, who, like his predecessors, served Nottingham in Parliament, died, the estates devolved on Richard Howe, whose brilliant career forms the subject of this notice. Richard was born in London, we believe, in 1725, and was for some time at Eton. At the age of fourteen he entered the naval service as midshipman, on board the *Severn*, a vessel of fifty guns, which formed part of a squadron sent out under Com-

modore Anson to cruise on the coasts of Spanish America, and interrupt the Spanish trade.

The expedition was ill-fated. The vessels encountered tremendous storms, and after several months of adversity had to return to England. Midshipman Howe, undismayed by the trials of his first cruise, went on board the *Burford*, where he received his "baptism of fire." The squadron to which the vessel was attached made an attack on La Guayra, on the coast of the Caraccas, and Howe's ship was so severely under fire that the hull was much damaged and the captain was mortally wounded. Howe's next appointment was as lieutenant on board the *Comet*. This was in May 1744; but the vessel being shortly after paid off, Lieutenant Howe was promoted to the rank of commander on board a sloop destined for service in the North Seas. The Pretender, encouraged by the French, had collected a fleet laden with stores and ammunition, and Howe's vessel was one of a number despatched to intercept the enemy. On the 18th of March 1746-7, Howe's name appears for the first time in the *Military Journal* as having protected, with his ship the *Baltimore*, the landing of some troops; but the first battle in which he took part as captain of his vessel occurred in the following May. Along with the *Greyhound* frigate, under Captain Noel, he attacked two large French vessels—one, the *Commodore*, of thirty-four and the other of thirty-two guns. Captain Noel thus described the part which the *Baltimore* took in the battle:—It "followed me, and also began on the *Commodore*, but was received with a very smart fire, which cut her rigging so as to oblige her to anchor and repair it. The *Baltimore* then cut and came a second time to the attack, but was again repulsed, and obliged to let go her anchor to cast, then cut and stood off, her foremast and bowsprit very much damaged, and mainyards shot away in the quarter of the yard, and never an anchor left except her sheet, the arm of which had been broke before I sent him our stream anchor. By this time the Frenchmen were both at anchor, having driven to leeward out of point-blank shot." In this engagement Howe was wounded in the head, and, as Captain Noel describes it, "a little disordered." Captain Howe on his return was appointed to the *Triton*; he exchanged to the *Rippon*, and subsequently served on the *Cornwall*, in which vessel, at the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle in October 1748, he returned to England.

For three years we hear little of Captain Howe. Peace prevailed, and the services of men of war were not needed; but in 1751 he found something to do. A vessel was required to protect the traders on the coast of



Africa, and Captain Howe was sent with the *Glory* of forty-four guns. He was employed in engagements of a kindred character until the end of 1754. Early in 1755, the French having equipped a powerful fleet for service on the American coast, a British fleet was despatched under Admiral Boscawen. It consisted of seventeen sail of the line and two frigates, and included the *Dunkirk* of sixty guns, under the command of Captain Howe. The fleets approached each other during a fog, and when the mist had cleared away the *Dunkirk* and the *Defiance* were found to be near two of the French vessels. Horace Walpole tells us what follows. In a letter to Horace Mann he says :—"Our correspondence will revive—the war is begun—I cannot refer you to the *Gazette*, for it is so prudent, and so afraid that Europe should say we began first (and unless the *Gazette* tell, how should Europe know?), that it tells nothing at all. The case was, Captain Howe and Captain Andrews lay in a great fog, that lasted near fifty hours, within speech of three French ships, and within sight of nine more. The commandant asked if it were peace or war. Howe replied he must wait for his Admiral's signal, but advised the Frenchmen to prepare for war. Immediately Boscawen gave the signal, and Howe attacked. The French, who lost 130 men to our 13, soon struck; we took one large ship, one inconsiderable, and seven thousand pounds. The third ship escaped in the fog." And so began the long war with France, so detrimental to the happiness and interests of both countries.

The service which Howe had rendered did not pass unnoticed. So great was the confidence felt in him that in June 1756, though still a young officer, he was placed in command of a squadron consisting of eight men-of-war and four transports. With these he made a successful expedition, compelling the French to relinquish their designs on the Channel Islands. On his return he was consulted by Mr. Pitt as to the possibility of attacking some of the forts on the western coast of France. Captain Howe expressed his belief that several points were vulnerable, and his readiness to serve. A large fleet was accordingly assembled at Spithead under Sir Edward Hawke, and a detachment of it was ordered to attack the Isle d'Aux. In this detachment Howe served as commander of the *Magnanime*, a vessel of seventy-four guns. The squadron left on the 8th September, and the attack was made on the 23d. The *Magnanime*, says Howe's excellent biographer,<sup>1</sup> "had been ordered to lead, and Captain Howe stood on direct for the fort with that steady resolution that never forsook him, reserving his fire until he

<sup>1</sup> *Life of Earl Howe*, by Sir John Barrow, p. 32. London: Murray. 1838.



advanced within forty yards of the fort, when he brought up with a spring on his cable, and opened so tremendous and well-directed a fire that in about half an hour the enemy were completely driven from their guns and surrendered. In the fort were mounted twenty-eight pieces of cannon and eight large mortars; and on the tower were two handsome and highly finished brass twelve-pounders, which Sir John Mordaunt presented to Captain Howe in testimony of his steady bravery and brilliant service on that day, requesting him to place them as a trophy, and at the same time a useful ornament, on the *Magnanime's* quarter-deck." Captain Howe's next service was on board the *Essex*, in the powerful fleet under Lord Anson. A descent was made on the French coast, and an army landed under the Duke of Marlborough. The expedition was productive of little or no advantage. A second expedition, however, was decided upon, and Commodore Howe was directed to attack Cherbourg. Protected by the fire from the vessels, a body of soldiers landed under General Drury, and on the 9th Howe was able to announce to the Admiralty the surrender of the town and destruction of the fortress. The troops being re-embarked were removed to the bay of St. Lunaire, where they were landed, with the view of attacking St. Maloes. This design was eventually abandoned, and the troops moved towards St. Cas. Meanwhile the enemy had assembled in large numbers, and the British were compelled to retreat. Notwithstanding every effort on the part of Commodore Howe the French committed great slaughter. A battery on the hills somewhat sheltered the boats; but out of 1400 men, about 700 were missing. Howe never exhibited greater bravery than on this occasion. The sailors who rowed the boats appearing intimidated, Howe in his barge went into the midst of the fire, and, standing upright, encouraged the men in their efforts to bring away the troops. But for this gallant act many more would have perished.

On his return home Howe married, in March 1758, Mary, daughter of Chiverton Hartop, Esq. of Welby, Leicestershire. In July of the same year he found himself in possession of the family estates, his brother George having been killed in a skirmish in America while serving under General Abercrombie. The demise of Lord George created a vacancy in the representation of Nottingham, which was filled by his younger brother Lieutenant-Colonel (afterwards General Sir William) Howe. On resuming his naval life, Lord Howe went on board the *Magnanime* and assisted at the victory gained by Sir Edward Hawke's fleet over the Marquis de Conflans. Amongst those who served with him on this memorable occasion

was another Nottinghamshire man, of whom we shall have to speak hereafter—John (subsequently known as Major) Cartwright. In an interesting letter to his aunt, Lady Tyrconnel, describing the part taken by the *Magnanime* in the fight, he says, it was affirmed that every French ship would have been taken if the whole fleet had behaved as his ship did. They had thirteen killed and sixty-six wounded, but not before they had placed two French vessels *hors de combat*. In a postscript Cartwright adds—"I wish it were in my power to convey an idea of Lord Howe; but I cannot express it: he is *all in all*." <sup>1</sup> During 1760 Lord Howe was attached to the Channel Fleet; and, in recognition of his services, was honoured by the thanks of the king, and received the lucrative appointment of Colonel of the Chatham division of the Royal Marines. Peace was signed in February 1763, and his lordship returned home. Whilst on land he acted as a Lord of the Admiralty and Treasurer of the Navy, resigning the last-named office in October 1770, when he was promoted to the rank of Rear-Admiral of the Blue. In 1775 he became Rear-Admiral of the White. For some time he sat in the House of Commons as Member for Dartmouth; but in 1782 he was raised to a seat in the Upper House, being created a Viscount of Great Britain by the title of Howe of Langar, in the county of Nottingham. In February 1776 he was appointed commander-in-chief of the North American stations, and received a joint commission with his brother General Sir William Howe to treat with the Americans who had revolted from British rule. Lord Howe conducted the negotiations in a most straightforward manner; but finding that it was impossible to effect a settlement of the difficulty he broke up the conference. A very friendly correspondence between his lordship and Benjamin Franklin, evincing mutual firmness but respect, is preserved. When war broke out with the French, the British fleet was placed under Lord Howe's command; but on the 30th September 1778 he was ordered to strike his flag and come on shore. His brother had previously given up the command of the army in America to Sir Henry Clinton (one of the members of Parliament for Newark). A change of Ministry took place in 1782, and the friends of Lord Howe came into office. In June his lordship again put to sea; and later in the year proceeded to the relief of Gibraltar. In the navigation of the Straits and the disposition of his force he proved himself a most accomplished and expert seaman. For his great services he received the thanks of both Houses of Parliament, and on his return was appointed First Lord of the

<sup>1</sup> *Life of Major Cartwright*, i. 21.

Admiralty. He resigned his position at that office in 1788, and on the 19th of August his Majesty created him Earl Howe, as well as Baron of Langar.

The outbreak of the French Revolution filled men's minds with alarm. Military and naval preparations were rapidly made. On the 22d June 1790, Earl Howe was appointed to the command of a squadron to be employed in the Channel. In 1793 a great clamour was raised against him because he did not precipitately attack the French fleet, but the following year he silenced his critics by the great victory of the 1st of June. His lordship was in command of the Channel Fleet waiting at Portsmouth for intelligence that the French fleet had put to sea. This fleet was declared by French journalists to be the most formidable that had ever anchored in Brest harbour; and they proclaimed that "all burn with desire to fight the enemies of their country to the very banks of the Thames and under the walls of London." On the 2d of May, Lord Howe sailed into the Channel; and after cruising about many days in foggy weather, he sighted the enemy on the 28th of May. The English fleet consisted of twenty-six sail of the line and five frigates. The French admiral had an equal number of vessels under his control, though many of them were of larger size, were better armed, and more numerous manned. A preliminary engagement having been fought on the evening of the 28th May, a great battle followed on the 1st of June. After a desperate conflict the French admiral beat a hasty retreat, leaving half his dismasted ships behind him. The news of the victory aroused great enthusiasm, and especially in Nottinghamshire. Subscriptions for the wounded were collected; fifty guineas being transmitted to Lord Howe by the Newark Society for the Relief of the Widows and Children of Soldiers and Sailors. In sending the money, the Society, in a letter signed on their behalf by Mr. Roger Pocklington, said:—"As Britons we sincerely share with our countrymen in those honest effusions of joy which have pervaded this island, and as inhabitants of the county of Nottingham we feel a degree of local pride on the present occasion in its having given birth to the commander in an action wherein gallantry and conduct were never more highly distinguished, ample as is the page which records the naval merit of this country." Lord Howe, in reply, said he was very thankful for the money, and by no means insensible to the flattering compliment paid to him.

No one, for the time being, was more popular. The king presented him with a sword set with diamonds and a gold chain, and subsequently conferred on him the Order of the Garter. The Corporation of London



presented him with the freedom of the city in a gold box ; and both Houses of Parliament were lavish in their praises. In September his lordship again set sail in command of the Channel Fleet, having with him thirty-seven sail of the line and seven frigates. His instructions were to protect the mercantile traffic, and this he did as effectually as circumstances would permit, though his ships suffered severely from rough weather. His health had become seriously impaired ; and as he scarcely felt equal to the discharge of his duties, he requested to be relieved of the command. The king, however, earnestly solicited him to remain ; and he consented to do so, resuming what he describes as "my painful situation." Hearing early in 1795 that a French fleet had put to sea, the admiral started to meet them ; but the weather had done them as much damage as a battle, and no warfare was necessary. From this time forward, though he was not allowed to resign he remained on shore on account of his health, watching all movements with the deepest interest, and being especially concerned at the dissatisfaction that arose at the employment of soldiers as marines. In 1796 his lordship was appointed General of Marines, and in the following year he rendered important services in settling the mutiny which arose in the fleet. But with this his public career drew to a close.

Nor did he long survive his retirement from active duty. At the commencement of 1798 he suffered ten weeks' illness, and in May he could do no more than move with difficulty from one room to the other by the aid of crutches. He recovered a little during the summer, and lasted through the winter and spring of 1798-9. His old enemy the gout then attacked him with increasing severity, and he succumbed August 5th, 1799. His remains were removed from Grafton Street to the family vault in Nottinghamshire, where they were interred. The following account of his lordship's funeral is extracted from a Nottingham journal :—

"On Sunday last, the 18th inst., the remains of that gallant and noble veteran, Earl Howe, which had rested at Grantham the preceding evening, were brought to Langar, near Bingham, in this county, in order to their being deposited in the family vault at that place. It was intended that the corpse should have arrived by twelve o'clock, but, owing to an accident having befallen the hearse when near Bottesford, it was near four before the mournful cavalcade reached the Park gate. The procession then moved forward through the Park, amidst a great multitude of people, to the house, in the following order :—A man on foot bearing plumes or feathers on his head ; two mutes on horseback carrying two staves covered with black crape ; the neighbouring gentlemen and his lordship's principal tenants, two and two ; the hearse, with the body, drawn by six beautiful bay horses richly caparisoned ; three mourning coaches filled with domestics, and drawn by six black horses each ; the whole procession being closed with the carriage of Mrs. Boddan-Whetham of Kirklington. In this manner they arrived at the



house, when the coffin was placed upon two trestles in the hall, where it remained nearly an hour. It was then carried on men's shoulders to the church, the pall being borne by eight of the tenants. The funeral service was read in a very solemn manner by the Rector of Langar. The coffin, which was made of English oak (emblematical of the heart of its then lifeless tenant) and covered with crimson velvet with very rich gilt furniture, was then placed in the vault by the side of his brother the Hon. Thomas Howe, who died in November 1771. The following is the inscription on the coffin plate :—‘Richard Howe, Earl and Viscount Howe, Viscount Howe and Baron Clenawley in Ireland, Admiral of the Fleet, General of his Majesty's Marine Forces, and Knight of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, died 5th August 1799, aged 73 years.’ A dumb peal, consisting of 1080 changes, was rung at Bingham on the occasion of the funeral.”

The House of Commons voted an address to the king praying that a monument to his memory might be placed in St. Paul's Cathedral. The splendid monument by Flaxman, which was erected, bears an inscription stating that it was put up at the public expense to Earl Howe's memory, in testimony of the general sense of his great and meritorious services in the course of a long and distinguished life ; and, in particular, for the benefit derived to his country by the brilliant victory which he obtained over the French fleet off Ushant the 1st of June 1794.

Of Lord Howe's splendid abilities as a commander there can be no two opinions. Nor is there any doubt that his personal qualities were equally worthy of note. In the discharge of his duties he was always reserved and solemn—so much so that the sailors gave him the nickname of “Black Dick.” Major Cartwright used to relate that it was a saying amongst them—“We are going to have some fun in the fighting way, for Black Dick has a smile on his face.” But though grave, and seemingly severe when duty required him so to be, he had a kind heart and a benevolent disposition, as Cartwright and many others were able to testify. A letter of his is preserved, dated from Kirklington, near Southwell, written to his friend Sir Roger Curtis, for the purpose of assisting a young fellow named Dufty, who resided on his lordship's Epperstone estate, and who had a passion for a sea life. Dufty's conduct appears to have been of a commendable character, and the earl, though suffering greatly from ill health, took the trouble to write several letters in his favour. This is one amongst many instances of his kindness and consideration. In every respect his lordship was a great man ; and when his remains were taken to Langar, amidst universal expressions of regret, the little Nottinghamshire grave closed over a true patriot of the noblest stamp.

GILBERT WAKEFIELD.—Robert Millhouse, in his *Sherwood*

*Forest* poem, referring to the noble names which have contributed to the fame of his native county, speaks of "Gilbert Wakefield" in these glowing terms—

"There polished Wakefield drew that kindly flame,  
Whose warmth endeared him to the hearts of men;  
Mild o'er his soul the kind affections came,  
No classic beauty 'scaped his piercing ken,  
But like the dew-drop's rays fell gladdening from his pen."

That Wakefield was a scholar, polished if not indeed profound, and that he possessed a soul brimful of kindly feeling, no one—not even his severest critics—would venture to deny. He was a great reader, a fluent writer, a ready controversialist, a true lover of freedom, and possessed of a stock of courage which never failed him in the hour of necessity. But he failed to unite prudence and moderation of speech with his other qualities. What he lacked was that discretion which has been fitly described as the better part of valour, and that coolness which is essential to successful debate. He was precipitate when he should have been cautious, and he launched into fiery invective when calm reasoning and polished argument, which he was well able to employ, would have served better for himself and for his cause.

Wakefield's mother came of an old Nottingham family. His father was rector of St. Nicholas, and in the parsonage house, on the 22d February 1756, Gilbert was born, or, as he himself describes it in his autobiography, "introduced into this planet." As a child he was precocious. He tells us that at the age of three he could spell the longest words, say his catechism without hesitation, and read the gospels with fluency. Before he was five he went, he says, "to a writing school," and about the age of seven he was "initiated in the Latin language" at the Free School at Nottingham. At nine years of age he was sent to a school at Wilford, but on his father removing to Kingston-on-Thames he was taken with him. In April 1772 a scholarship in Jesus College, Cambridge, founded by the Venerable Archdeacon Marsden for the son of a clergyman, born at Nottingham, became vacant, and young Wakefield obtained the presentation. At the university he devoted himself to classical studies; and in 1776, being then only twenty years of age, he published a small collection of Latin poems, consisting partly of translations and partly of original compositions. On the 22d March 1788 he was ordained a deacon by the Bishop of Peterborough. His university career had not been without distinction. He gained the prize for the best Latin ode, and for two years was second wrangler and second medalist, and second in the Bachelor's prize. He had conscientious scruples

in regard to the Thirty-nine Articles, and he says that his compliance with the requisition of subscription was "the most disingenuous action of his life." And in the immoderate and exaggerated language in which he was too prone to indulge, he speaks of "a miscellany of propositions, some of which are unutterably stupid, beyond the sottishness of Hottentot divinity," and of what he was pleased to consider the "wickedness" of requiring assent to them.

For some time, notwithstanding the feelings which, from the invective we have cited, appear to have animated him in regard to the creed of the Established Church, he officiated as curate at Stockport under the Rev. John Watson, whose niece he subsequently married. He relates an anecdote of an old woman who was confirmed there for the *fourth* time, "because she found herself strengthened so much by the bishop's hands!" In August 1778 Wakefield left Stockport, and applied for the head mastership of Brewood School, but withdrew his candidature on learning that he would have again to subscribe to the Thirty-nine Articles. For some time he laboured as a curate in Liverpool; but being offered a classical tutorship at Warrington Academy, he removed thither in August 1779. Turning his attention to authorship, he issued several publications of a theological character, including a *Treatise on Baptism*. This was written with much asperity, and drew forth a reply from a minister named Glaizebrook. "This gentleman's pamphlet," says Wakefield, "was indited with no inconsiderable share of vivacity and shrewdness; and his critical cudgel trimmed my jacket very handsomely, to the great satisfaction I believe of the generality of the inhabitants."

When the academy at Warrington was dissolved in 1783, Mr. Wakefield endeavoured to start a school at Bramcote, but not succeeding in obtaining pupils he removed to Richmond, where he was equally unsuccessful. He returned to Nottingham towards the close of 1784, and remained until 1790, when he became classical tutor at Hackney College. He continued to issue publications on controversial subjects, for he was never at rest. "Wherever he was," says a writer in the *Modern Review* (No. 4), "it was simply impossible to Gilbert Wakefield's ardent, restless, and disputatious mind to keep from controversy. But for his great want of moderation and tact he would have made an admirable reformer. He had zeal enough to set the world on fire. He was a 'political fanatic,' as Crabb Robinson called him, and rushed into print on every occasion, when his feelings of opposition were aroused." The same writer tells us, "He attended all the capital punishments while in Nottingham, though it



sickened the kind-hearted and humane man, for the purpose of making observations on their results, and came to the just conclusion that the penal laws, as then enacted, were among the 'enormous sins for which the Governor of the universe will visit us.' One death he witnessed was that of an unhappy lad who had robbed a traveller of a few shillings under the influence of a hardened accomplice!" Towards the close of 1791 Mr. Wakefield issued what was perhaps his most elaborate and successful work—a *New Translation of the Testament, with Notes*, in three volumes octavo.

Early in 1798, when the political world was agitated and inflamed by the war with France, Mr. Wakefield again allowed his fiery zeal to outrun his discretion, and this time with serious results. Replying to a pamphlet written by the Bishop of Llandaff, Dr. Watson, defending the measures of Mr. Pitt and his colleagues, Wakefield issued a paper full of strong language, fiercely condemning the conduct of certain statesmen, and affirming that the poor and labouring classes would lose nothing by a foreign invasion. The pamphlet was brought under the notice of the authorities, and a prosecution was instituted. The case was tried in the Court of King's Bench in February 1799, and a verdict of guilty recorded. Sentence was pronounced on April 30th by Justice Grove, who, after speaking of the publication as malevolent, libellous, and seditious, ordered Wakefield to be imprisoned for two years in Dorchester Gaol, and to find sureties for his good behaviour for five years more. Much sympathy was elicited for Mr. Wakefield and his family, who appeared on the verge of ruin, and a subscription being started, upwards of £3000 were subscribed for their permanent benefit. A comfortable residence was provided for Mrs. Wakefield and the children near the gaol, and the gaoler received £100 a year to allow Mr. Wakefield to take his meals with him. Whilst in prison, Mr. Wakefield did his best to alleviate the sufferings of his fellow-prisoners, and ministered unceasingly to such as were condemned to death. His release took place on May 29, 1801; in August he was attacked with typhus fever, and he died at Hackney on September 9th in the forty-sixth year of his age, leaving behind him a widow and six children. His indefatigable literary labours included fifty works of different kinds, besides many pamphlets, some of his books passing through many editions. As Dr. Parr justly remarked, "Whatever his hand found to do he did it with all his might." His intention was to do good to his fellow-men, and however we may dissent from his principles or disagree with the too vigorous invective in which he indulged, we cannot fail to recognise an under-current of patriotism, which animated his life and inspired his efforts.



DR. ERASMUS DARWIN—poet, physician, philosopher, and philanthropist—for though his works are unjustly neglected now, he more or less merited in his day each one of these noteworthy definitions—was the son of Robert Darwin, Esq. of Elston Hall, near Newark. His father inherited the Elston property, which came into the possession of the family through the marriage of William Darwin, the grandfather of Erasmus, with the heiress of Robert Waring, Esq., of Wilford, to whom Elston belonged. Robert Darwin was educated for a barrister, but preferred the life of a country gentleman, and spent most of his time at Elston. He was a man of refined tastes, with a great *penchant* for scientific pursuits. Dr. Stukeley the antiquary, who was not unfrequently at Newark, made his acquaintance; and in the *Philosophical Transactions* for April and May 1719 there is a paper by the doctor respecting “a human skeleton impressed in stone found lately by the Rector of Elston,” an account of which he had received “from my friend Robert Darwin, Esq., of Lincoln’s Inn, a Person of Curiosity.” Robert had a large family. His eldest son Robert published a *Principia Botanica*, which reached at last a third edition. Erasmus was the fourth son and youngest child, and he was born at Elston Hall on the 12th December 1731. Very early in life he manifested a fondness for poetry, and for scientific inquiry; his mind was unusually active, and his habits studious. He devised a very ingenious alarum which he attached to a clock, and used to show “little experiments in electricity with a rude apparatus he invented with a bottle.” For the diversions and outdoor amusements in which most boys delight he had no inclination; “it was with great difficulty,” says his elder brother, “that we could prevail upon him to accompany us.”

In 1741, when ten years of age, he was sent to Chesterfield School. The distinguished scientist who has done so much to make the name of Darwin famous for all time, has included in his entertaining sketch of Erasmus<sup>1</sup> two interesting letters which passed between the schoolboy at Chesterfield and his sister Susannah at home. Susannah informs her brother of her abstinence during Lent, and of the scrupulous way in which she has

<sup>1</sup> *Life of Erasmus Darwin*, by Charles Darwin, prefixed to an Essay by Krause. London: Murray. 1879. We have to acknowledge our indebtedness to Dr. Darwin for a copy of this highly interesting little work, and for several courteous communications in reference to his grandfather, in one of which he informs us that “since this publication we have traced his (Erasmus Darwin’s) ancestors a few generations backwards to small gentlemen proprietors or yeomen, who held land at Marton in Lincolnshire,” from which it is evident that the Darwins were a Lincolnshire family. We have pleasure in referring the reader to *The Life of Darwin* above mentioned, feeling confident that he will derive the same pleasure from its perusal as that which we experienced.

observed the injunction to abstain from the eating of flesh during that sacred season. Her diary, which she encloses, dated Elston, February 20, 1748, contains a strict record of her daily duties. This is the list for one day:—“Rose before seven; eat a pear; breakfast a quarter-past eight; fed y<sup>e</sup> cats; went to church. At one, pease porrage, pudden, bread and cheese; fore Mrs. Chappells came; five, drank tea; six, eat half an apple; seven, a porrenge of boyl'd milk; red in y<sup>e</sup> *Tatlar*; at eight, a glass of punch. Filled up y<sup>e</sup> vacancies of y<sup>e</sup> day with work as before.” Miss Darwin, however, was looking forward to an agreeable change in diet. It was in contemplation to kill a pig; and as soon as this was done she had made up her mind to enjoy the savoury dishes which would be made, believing she could do so without offence; “for I’m informed,” says she, “by a learned divine, y<sup>t</sup> hog flesh is fish, and has been so ever since y<sup>e</sup> devil entered into y<sup>m</sup>, and they ran into y<sup>e</sup> sea.” On this knotty point she solicits the opinion of her brother, who thus quaintly replies:—“We unanimously agree in y<sup>e</sup> opinion of y<sup>e</sup> learned divine you mention, that swine may indeed be fish; but then they are a devillish sort of fish, and we can prove from y<sup>e</sup> same authority that all fish is flesh; whence we affirm porck not only to be flesh, but a devillish sort of flesh; and I would advise you, for conscience sake, altogether to abstain from tasting it.” He says he has abstained from roast pork, but that his sister may not form too high an opinion of his rigorous observance of fast-days, he says he does not mean to “imply that he has not touched roast beef, mutton, veal, goose, fowl, etc.,” and here he raises a point equally knotty with that which his anxious sister had propounded. Susannah thought she could overcome the scruples of conscience by believing that pig’s flesh was fish. Erasmus has a still more ingenious retort to those who would censure him for touching “beef, mutton, veal,” and the like; “for what are all these?” he writes—“all flesh is grass!” at which affirmation we doubt not, with the Scriptural authority behind it, Susannah would be still more perplexed, and the learned divine who had solved the previous problem still more amused, if he were not chagrined, at an ingenuity somewhat superior to his own. Let it not be supposed, however, that the youth was luxurious, or showed the slightest disposition to become a *bon vivant*. At this early age he was strictly temperate in all things. He writes enthusiastically, though only sixteen, in praise of the “ever blooming health” which the temperate enjoy, and says he could rail for ever against luxury, and for ever “panegyryze upon abstinence.”

On leaving school he proceeded with his brothers to St. John’s College,

Cambridge, where he won the Exeter Scholarship of the value of £16 per annum. On the death of Prince Frederick in 1751, when the nation was deeply lamenting the demise of that prince, Darwin contributed to the Cambridge collection of odes and elegies; but his verses did not attract any unusual degree of notice, nor give evidence of the possession of that talent for versification which afterwards became strikingly apparent. In the autumn of 1754 he left Cambridge to study medicine at Edinburgh, but returning to his *Alma Mater* in 1755, he took the degree of M.B. He went to Edinburgh for a short time longer, and then in September 1756 settled as a physician in Nottingham. His reason for selecting the country in preference to the town is thus stated by a contemporary writer:—"Finding the business of the capital entirely monopolised by a few men of celebrity brought into notice by the zeal of friends, the interest of family connections, and the recommendation and protection of the great, he determined to settle in the country."<sup>1</sup> After remaining in Nottingham two or three months without any prospect of success, he removed to Lichfield, where he resided for many years, obtained a lucrative practice, and made himself famous. Soon after his arrival he made the acquaintance of Miss Mary Howard, a young but sensible lady of seventeen, with whose charms he was smitten, and to whom he was united in December 1757. Dr. Charles Darwin has preserved a love-letter which he wrote four days before his marriage, in which he tells Miss Howard the following amusing particulars:—<sup>2</sup>

"As I was turning over some old mouldy volumes, that were laid upon a Shelf in a Closet of my Bed-chamber; one I found, after blowing the Dust from it with a Pair of Bellows, to be a Receipt Book, formerly, no doubt, belonging to some good old Lady of the Family. The Title Page (so much of it as the Rats had left) told us it was 'a Bouk off verry monny muckle vallyed Receipts bouth in Kookery and Physicks.' Upon one Page was 'To make Pye-Crust,'—in another 'To make Wall-Crust,'—'To make Tarts,'—and at length 'To make Love.' 'This Receipt,' says I, 'must be curious, I'll send it to Miss Howard next Post, let the way of making it be what it will.'—Thus it is 'To make Love. Take of Sweet-William and of Rose-Mary, of each as much as is sufficient. To the former of these add of Honesty and Herb-of-grace; and to the latter of Eye-bright and Motherwort of each a large handful: mix them separately, and then, chopping them altogether, add one Plumb, two sprigs of Heart's Ease and a little Tyme. And it makes a most excellent dish, probatum est. Some put in Rue, and Cuckold-Pint, and Heart-Chokes, and Coxcome, and Violents; But these spoil the flavour of it entirely, and I even disprove of Sallery which some good Cooks order to be mix'd with it. I have frequently seen it toss'd up with all these at the Tables of the Great, where no Body would eat of it, the very appearance was so disagreeable.'"

<sup>1</sup> *Nottingham Journal*, April 25, 1802.

<sup>2</sup> *Life of Darwin* (Murray), p. 21, where the letter may be found in full.



In the midst of his anxious occupation as a medical man he devoted himself ardently to philosophical pursuits. In 1758 he contributed to the *Philosophical Transactions* "An attempt to confute the opinion of Henry Eard concerning the ascent of vapour," and "An account of the cure of a periodical hæmoptoe by keeping the patient awake." This was followed by a description of "Experiments on animal fluids in the exhausted receiver." His industry, ability, and energy rapidly won for him an excellent practice. His income, which in the first year of his life at Lichfield was only £192 : 10 : 6, rose so rapidly that in 1772-3 it amounted to £1025 : 3s. "Of large clumsy frame," says a recent writer in the *Athenæum*, "and marked with smallpox, of stammering speech, with rough manners and strong will, but showing a certain kindliness at times, and possessed of great abilities, he was a prominent character in a town like Lichfield." He is admitted to have had great powers of conversation, and he soon gained a reputation for his scientific acquirements. Lady Charleville, who was an authority in her day, declared he was one of the most agreeable men she ever met. The Lichfield people speedily admitted him into their good graces; and Miss Anna Seward, one of the most influential of them, entertained a great respect for him.

In 1770 Darwin lost his excellent wife. She had borne him five children, two of whom died in their infancy, and their married life had been very happy and joyous. In the long and severe illness which she suffered, Darwin watched over her with tender devotion, which led his wife to exclaim, "he has prolonged my days and has blessed them."<sup>1</sup>

In 1778 Darwin suffered another severe bereavement. His eldest son Charles, a promising young man, died in his 20th year, and his father had the melancholy and painful task of editing his posthumous works, consisting of "experiments establishing a criterion between a mucilaginous and purulent matter, and an account of the retrograde motions of the absorbent vessels of animal bodies in some diseases." Writing to his friend Wedgewood, a consolatory letter two years later, he says, "For my own part, too sensible of the misfortunes of others for my own happiness and too pertinacious of the remembrance of my own, I am rather in a position to demand than to administer consolation." There are other evidences of the great effect which the loss of so clever a son and so amiable a wife made upon his mind.

In 1781, after remaining a widower eleven years, Darwin married the widow of Col. Chandos Pole of Radbourn Hall, to which place he

<sup>1</sup> Miss Seward's *Memoirs of Darwin*, p. 14.



removed. He remained at Radbourn two years, and then took up his abode with his wife and family in Derby, removing subsequently to Breadsall Priory, where he spent the rest of his days. His acquaintance with Mrs. Pole is said to have originated in the following manner:—"Mrs. Pole brought her children to his house to be cured of a poison which they had taken in the shape of medicine, and, by his invitation, she continued with him till the young patients were perfectly cured. He was soon after called to attend the lady, at her own house, in a dangerous fever, and prescribed with more than a physician's interest in her fate. Not being invited to sleep in the house the night after his arrival, he spent the hours till morning beneath a tree opposite to her apartment, watching the passing and repassing lights. While the life which he so passionately loved was in danger, he paraphrased Petrarch's celebrated sonnet on the dream which predicted to him the death of Laura. Though less favoured by the Muse than Petrarch, he was more fortunate in love. Mrs. Pole, on the demise of an aged partner, accepted Dr. Darwin's hand." <sup>1</sup>

In 1782 the Botanical Society of Lichfield published Linnæus's *System of Vegetables*, which is thought to have been chiefly the production of Dr. Darwin. "Early in 1789, enlisted again by science in the train of the muses, he burst forth," says a contemporary writer, <sup>2</sup> "like a comet in the hemisphere of poetry, by the publication of the *Botanical Garden*—Part II. containing *The Loves of the Plants*. The idea of the sexual system had been long before elucidated by the great Swedish naturalist; and it, indeed, seems to have been coeval with, and, most probably, long anterior to Claudian. The poem consists of four cantos, the three first of which are followed by a dialogue, and the preface contains a summary of the Linnæan arrangement. The intention of this part of the work is to render an attachment to Botanical Studies at once more common and more delightful—

"Botanic Muse ! who, in his latter age,  
Led by your airy hand the Swedish sage,  
Made his keen eye your secret haunts explore,  
In dewy dell, high wood, and winding shore ;  
Say on each leaf how tiny graces dwell ;  
How laugh the pleasures in a blossom's bell ;  
How insect loves arise on cobweb wings,  
Aim their light shafts, and point their little stings."

---

<sup>1</sup> Campbell's *Essay on English Poetry*, p. 427.

<sup>2</sup> *Nottingham Journal*, April 1802, which contains an able review of Darwin's works, to which we are indebted.

“The scientific turn of the notes, and the agreeable medium of the poetry, excited an uncommon degree of curiosity for the publication of Part I., containing *The Economy of Vegetation*; with an account of some experiments. It was delayed until 1791; on this occasion he refers to Lucretius—

“ ‘It Ver, et Venus; et, Veris prænuncius, ante  
Pennatus graditur Zephyrus, Vestigia propter  
Flora quibus mater præspargens ante viai  
Cuncta coloribus egregiis, et odoribus obplet.’

“At the beginning of Canto I., the genius of the place, the scenery of which is borrowed from a garden about a mile from Lichfield, where a cold bath was erected by Sir John Floyer, solicits the appearance of the goddess presiding over botany, who, on her descent, is received by spring and the elements. Then follows the explosion of Chaos, the revolution of the stars, the appearance of lightning, the rainbow, luminous flowers, the glow-worm, fire-fly, electric-eel, Medusa, steam-engine, etc.

“The following lines deserve great praise; and not the least merit is, that posterior discoveries seem to be fast realising the predictions of the poet—

“ ‘Soon shall thy arm, *unconquered steam!* afar  
Drag the slow barge, or drive the rapid car;  
Or on wide-waving wings, expanded bear,  
Thy flying chariot through the fields of air,  
Fair crews triumphant, leaning from above,  
Shall wave their flutt’ring ’kerchiefs as they move,  
Or warrior-bands alarm the gaping crowd,  
And armies shrink beneath the shadowy cloud;  
So mighty Hercules o’er many a clime  
Wav’d his huge mace in Virtue’s cause sublime,  
Unmeasur’d strength with early art combin’d,  
Aw’d, serv’d, protected, and amaz’d mankind,—  
First, etc.’

The second canto commences with an address to the Gnomes. We then find the earth thrown from a volcano of the sun; its atmosphere, ocean, and journey through the Zodiac are described. We hear of primeval islands, paradise or the golden age, the first great earthquakes, continents raised from the sea, etc.

“The third canto commences with an address to the Water-Nymphs; next follows the theory of rain and of tides, an account of marine animals, rivers, boiling fountains in Iceland, and warm medicinal springs, such as Buxton, etc. It is easy to perceive, in this very interesting per-

formance, that Dr. Darwin has had recourse to the Rosicrucian machinery in his *Botanic Garden*, for the same reason that Pope adopted it in his celebrated poem of *The Rape of the Lock*. In the formation of the planets, he employs the doctrines of Buffon; in his natural history he bends at the shrine of the Swede, while he follows the new doctrines respecting air from the Prestleian and Lavoisierian systems.

“A deep attention to botany, and a thorough conviction of the advantages arising from that system, induced Dr. Darwin to turn his mind towards the improvement of his own profession, and to become, as it were, the Linnæus of medicine. Impressed with this novel idea, in the beginning of 1794 he published the first volume of his *Zoonomia, or the Laws of Organic Life*, in which, leaving his former work in possession of the vegetable world, he proposes ‘to reduce the facts belonging to animal life into classes, orders, genera, and species; and, by comparing them with each other, to unravel the theory of diseases.’

“Much preliminary matter is given in separate sections respecting the immediate organs of sense, and an able theory of ideas follows. We next meet with the law of animal *causation*, and an exemplification of the transitions of irritative into sensitive, and of sensitive into voluntary motions; on this occasion, we find a dissertation on *unperceived ideas*, and learn ‘that all our perceptions are ideas excited by irritation and succeeded by sensation.’ Respecting the doctrines of *stimulus* and *exertion*, the author was a great advocate for the system of the late unfortunate Dr. Brown, which he ably and amply elucidates and explains. Proceeding in an ascending ratio, he considers sleep and reverie, giddiness and drunkenness, with an account of the diseases arising from the last of these, etc. etc. In 1796, vol. ii. made its appearance; and as the former may be considered as strictly theoretical, this contains a practical application of the principles, and is divided into two grand sections; containing, first, the nature and cure of particular diseases; and secondly, the operations of medicines.

“Of this work, it has been said by a celebrated professor of the medical art, that the ‘*Zoonomia* bids fair to do for physic what the *Principia* of Sir Isaac Newton has done for natural philosophy;’ after this it would be folly for us to add our mite of praise.

“A few years after the *Zoonomia*, Darwin published his ‘*Phytologia*; or the philosophy of agriculture and gardening, with the theory of draining morasses, and with an improved construction of the drill plough.’ In this work there are many coincidences with the investigations of his celebrated

grandson, especially with regard to artificial selection. His best work was the *Temple of Nature*, dated at the Priory, near Derby, 1st January 1802. Kraus describes it as 'a didactic poem, a representation in florid verses of his conception of the universe, fully matured during an interval of ten years.' "

Such is a brief, and necessarily from the limited space at our disposal, very inadequate sketch of Darwin's principal works. Amongst his minor publications, we may mention "A plan for the conduct of female education in boarding-schools," published in 1797, in which he insists that punishment should where possible be avoided—and remarks that "if once you can communicate to children a love of credit and an apprehension of shame, you have instilled into them a principle which will constantly act and incline them to do right."

Of the extraordinary scientific acquirements and remarkable imaginative powers of Darwin, there can be no two opinions. When we refer, however, to his versification, we approach debatable ground. Byron, in his *English Bards and Scotch Reviewers*, calls Darwin "a mighty master of unmeaning rhyme." Campbell, in his *Lives of the Poets*, is less severe. He says that if Darwin was not a good poet he was frequently a bold personifier, and that some of his insulated passages are musical and picturesque. Horace Walpole frequently wrote in admiration of Darwin's poetry, and especially eulogised those beautiful and awe-inspiring lines—

"Let there be light!" proclaimed the Almighty Lord,  
Astonished Chaos heard the potent word:—  
Through all his realms the kindling Ether runs  
And the mass starts into a million suns;  
Earths round each sun with quick explosion burst  
And second planets issue from the first;  
Bend as they journey with projectile force  
In bright ellipses their reluctant course;  
Orbs wheel on orbs, round centres centres roll,  
And form self-balanced, one revolving whole,  
Onward they move amid their bright abode,  
Space without bound, the bosom of their God!"

Mr. Edgeworth was equally complimentary. Writing about the *Botanic Garden*, he says, "I read the description of the *Ballet of Medea* to my sisters, and to eight or ten of my own family. It seized such a hold of my imagination that my blood thrilled back through my veins and my hair broke the cementing of the friseur to gain the attitude of horror." Cowper, too, was so fascinated with the work that he wrote—



“ We therefore pleased extol thy song  
 Though various yet complete,  
 Rich in embellishment, as strong,  
 As learned as 'tis sweet.  
 And deem the bard whoe'er he be  
 And howsoever known,  
 That will not weave a wreath for thee  
 Unworthy of his own.”

Rapidly, however, the works of Darwin fell in public estimation, and though it has been predicted they “will shine out again,” there is no immediate prospect of such a hopeful prophecy being fulfilled.

We have thus far spoken of Darwin as a poet, physician, and man of science; it remains to briefly advert to his skill as a mechanic, his ingenuity as an inventor, and his proposals as a philanthropist. He designed for Wedgewood a horizontal windmill for grinding flints; and amongst the many schemes which he entered in his commonplace book may be mentioned the following:—A manifold writer, a knitting loom for stockings, a weighing machine, a surveying machine, a flying bird, a rotary pump, and a plan of a canal lock. He suggested that it would be an advantage if the spokes of carriage wheels acted as springs, and he invented a small carriage for himself, which is thus described by Miss Seward:—“It was a platform with a seat fixed upon a very high pair of wheels, and supported in the front upon the back of the horse by means of a kind of proboscis, which, forming an arch, reached over the hindquarters of the horse, and passed through a ring placed on an upright piece of iron, which worked in a socket fixed in a saddle.” Whilst riding in this remarkable vehicle, in 1768, the inventor was upset and had the cap of his knee broken, which caused him to be lame ever after. In 1787 he attempted to devise an organ which should pronounce the Lord's Prayer, the Creed, and the Ten Commandments. Whether this was “in joke or in earnest,” says Dr. Charles Darwin, “it is difficult to conjecture.” In 1771 he suggested the construction of a small canal for little boats which a man might draw; and in 1783 he made in his own garden a small artesian well. His ingenuity and the diversity of the subjects which engaged his attention are astonishing; his mind was ever active and fertile, always teeming with original ideas. As a philanthropist he put forward some useful suggestions, the value of which have become recognised in our day. He always insisted earnestly on the need for sanitary reform, and he was anxious that the sewage of large towns should not be wasted but employed for agricultural purposes. He desired also that there should be no

burial-places in churches or churchyards, "where the monuments of departed sinners shoulder God's altar;" but that proper burial-grounds should be consecrated out of towns. At the present moment the disposal of the sewage of towns by means of sewage farms is absorbing attention, while cemeteries continue to be formed in various parts, and especially the populous parts of the country.

Of Dr. Darwin, as of other remarkable men, there are many anecdotes extant. Those only we will venture to introduce which are of a local nature. We have said that Darwin was a strong and consistent advocate of temperance. Miss Seward relates a story which places the doctor in an unfavourable light. She says that he went with a picnic party down the Trent, and while in a state of "vinous exhilaration," on the boat approaching Nottingham he jumped into the river and swam ashore. He walked coolly over the meadows towards the town, and when an apothecary whom he met advised him to change his wet clothes, he replied that the unusual internal stimulus would counteract the external cold and moisture; he then mounted a tub, and addressed the townspeople on sanitary arrangements and the benefit of fresh air. In explanation of this incident it should be mentioned that a stepson maintained the freak arose through some who were vexed at his temperate habits playing him a trick. Another story illustrates the respect which those who had been his patients invariably felt for him. The doctor was riding one night to Nottingham when a man on horseback passed him, to whom he said good-night. As the man slackened his pace Darwin repassed him, and again spoke, but the man did not reply. A few nights after a traveller was robbed at the same spot by a man of a similar description. Curiosity prompted Darwin to visit the robber in prison, who owned that he had intended to rob him, but added—"I thought it was you, and when you spoke I was sure of it. You saved my life many years ago, and nothing could make me rob you."

The end of his long and busy life came in 1802. On the evening of the 18th of April he was seized with a shivering fit, and he died in his arm-chair about nine o'clock. He was buried in Breadsall Church, where his widow erected a suitable monument to his memory. Of his descendants his son Robert became a Fellow of the Royal Society, and several of his grandchildren have shown that they inherit much of his ability. The most distinguished in the scientific world is Dr. Charles Darwin, whose profound learning and laborious researches have made his name famous for all time.

SAMUEL AYSCOUGH, a son of the publisher of *The Nottingham Courant*, born in 1740 in Bridlesmith Gate, was a man of great industry and energy. His father being unsuccessful, Ayscough had to seek a situation, and was engaged some years as a miller. In 1770, however, employment more suited to his tastes was obtained for him at the British Museum, where he subsequently became an assistant librarian. He arranged the papers in the Tower, was indefatigable in indexing works of reference, and wrote a book in answer to the *Letters of an American Farmer*. Later in life he entered holy orders, and was made curate of St. George's in the Fields. He was elected a member of the Royal Society, and in 1790 delivered the Fairchild Lecture before that learned body. The benefice of Cudham, in Kent, was conferred upon him by the Lord Chancellor in 1803; but he did not live long to enjoy it, for he died in the following year, on the 30th of October.

HENRY KIRKE WHITE.—Visitors to Nottingham who are interested in the literature of their country, and who are proud of the heroic efforts of youthful genius, will hardly feel that they have seen all that deserves their notice in the town if they fail to take at least a passing look at a quaint old house in Exchange Alley, the front of which is adorned with a well-executed portrait of Henry Kirke White. In this curious old house, with its low rooms, with its two butchers' shops and a beerhouse—for so are the premises divided—a poet was born of whom not Nottinghamshire only, but the country may well be proud. The inn which bears the poet's name is said to have been the house in which he was born. If we go upstairs we shall be ushered into a quaint compartment with a low roof, where many a hungry butcher has enjoyed a hearty meal prepared for him in the kitchens below. This compartment was formerly divided into two rooms, and in the one towards the west,<sup>1</sup> with its tiny fireplace, its small windows, and its plaster floor, Kirke White was born on the 21st of March 1785. The father of the poet was a butcher, one of the stalwart race of blue-coated tradesmen who utilise the Shambles which adjoin the poet's birthplace; his mother belonged to a Staffordshire family of great respectability named Neville, and was a lady possessed not only of shrewd good sense, but of a refined, well cultivated mind. Henry inherited his mother's love of knowledge, and his taste for books was early recognised. At three years of age he was sent to a school kept by a Mrs. Garrington, a kind-

<sup>1</sup> *Old and New Nottingham* (Wylie), p. 169.

hearted lady, who did not fail to notice his quickness and aptitude and childish eagerness for reading. Though he only remained with her until he was five, she had seen sufficient of his juvenile powers to entertain hopes that he would some day make a name in the world. The poet has alluded in pleasing language to the good dame, earnest in her work but gentle hearted, who led him first of all into "the low vestibule of learning's fame." He draws, in his elegant poem on "Childhood," a pretty picture of her dress and mien. He tells us how he was borne reluctant to school, like most infants, and how the mistress, whom he was disposed in his babyish fear to regard as stern, tried to soothe him when he sighed and wept. Presently the simple tasks became easier; "inured to alphabetic toils," he no longer regarded the face of his teacher with regret or dread; he met her look with jocund smiles, his little face beamed with pleasure at his own achievements, and the good-hearted lady felt a growing interest in her cheerful promising pupil. How he rose in her estimation and earned her golden opinions he has told us in familiar words:—

"First at the form, my task for ever true,  
A little favourite rapidly I grew;  
And oft she stroked my head with fond delight,  
Held me a pattern to the dunce's sight,  
And as she gave my diligence its praise,  
Talk'd of the honours of my future days."

For a year after leaving the infant school where he had done so well, Henry was without a tutor save his mother, who, we may be sure, did not omit to afford him such assistance as she knew well how to tender to her dearly loved boy. His sister has told how he would sit in his little chair with a large book upon his knee reading with eager avidity, and so absorbed that his mother would have to call three or four times before she could entice him away to his dinner. And not only did he try hard, as a child, to acquire knowledge, but he was equally ready to impart what little he had to others. He early learned what Goldsmith calls "the luxury of doing good." He crept into the kitchen, when but seven years of age, to give lessons unperceived to the servant, who wished to be able to read and write, and he placed in her hands a tale of a Swiss emigrant which he had composed, "being ashamed to show it to his mother." "The consciousness of genius," says Mr. Southey, commenting upon this incident in his own beautiful language, "is always at first accompanied with this diffidence; it is a sacred, solitary feeling."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Remains of Henry Kirke White*—Southey, i. 25.



The school to which Henry was sent after a year at home of duties and delights—playing perhaps as children alone can play, and as he has so charmingly described them in his poem, but at the same time studying at his books as few children can study—was a school kept by the Rev. John Blanchard in Parliament Street. Mr. Blanchard's academy was held in high repute, and it was fortunate for Henry that the advantages it offered were placed within his reach. But the pleasure which it must have afforded him to go there was not unalloyed. His father had a desire to make a butcher of him, and he could not be induced altogether to relinquish this intention. Mrs. White, therefore, sought refuge in a wise compromise. The boy was to be permitted to go to Mr. Blanchard's; but one day a week, and his leisure time on other days, were to be devoted to carrying round the butcher's basket and serving the customers. Henry, notwithstanding this drawback, rapidly developed his innate powers. To some he may, though very studious, have appeared indolent and abstracted. An usher who was not deep enough to fathom his character caused the boy's friends much concern by describing him as an incorrigible lad, of whom nothing could be made; yet at the time when he was so much misunderstood by tutors he was capable of literary work of which accomplished men need not have been ashamed. When eleven he wrote themes which elicited Mr. Blanchard's astonishment, and he penned satires upon his mistaken critics, which would doubtless have driven them *nolens volens* into an inward recognition of his powers. These school lampoons he showed to none but his friends, and they were afterwards destroyed, but we have preserved as a specimen of his style at the early age of thirteen, when the unfortunate tutor could "make nothing of him," a little poem "on being confined to school" one pleasant spring morning, which is a remarkable production for one so young. On leaving Mr. Blanchard's the juvenile poet was transferred to Mr. Shipley's, where his genius was recognised, and glowing accounts of his quickness and brightness relieved the troubled spirits of his anxious family. At Mr. Blanchard's he had been taught writing, arithmetic, and French. At Mr. Shipley's he studied Greek and Latin, and made rapid strides towards the attainment of proficiency.

Another change was now in store for him. At the suggestion of some friends, Mrs. White opened a lady's boarding and day-school in Nottingham assisted by her daughter. It was her desire to give her promising son a superior education, but the profits of her school, though more than she anticipated, did not place it in her power to do all she could have wished.

Moreover, Henry's father had not relinquished his design of making a butcher of him. He was determined to familiarise him with business avocations, and though Henry's pleadings and his mother's influence saved him from following the occupation of a butcher, he was sent to learn the hosiery trade which was then flourishing and employing a large number of hands. For a year Henry worked reluctantly at the stocking frame, longing all the while for more suitable employment. His feelings may be gathered by a perusal of his "Address to Contemplation."

". . . Why along  
The dusky track of commerce should I toil,  
When, with an easy competence content,  
I can alone be happy ; where with thee  
I may enjoy the loveliness of Nature,  
And loose the wings of Fancy !"

To his sympathetic loving mother he unburdened his breast of his troubles, and with a mother's fondness she exerted herself to find for him an occupation of a more congenial nature. An opportunity arose of placing him as a clerk in the office of Messrs. Coldham and Enfield, attorneys, and at the age of fifteen he entered their office. A knowledge of Latin being a necessary accomplishment in one destined for the law he studied to acquire it, and he added materially to the slight knowledge of Greek he had obtained at school. Four months after he had been in Messrs. Coldham and Enfield's office, namely, in September 1799, he wrote to his brother Neville,—his most constant and most valued correspondent,—stating that everything he did seemed a pleasure to him, and for a very obvious reason ; it was a business which he liked. "I attend," he said, "at the office at eight in the morning and leave at eight in the evening ; then attend my Latin until nine, which, you may be sure, is pretty close confinement." No one could have been more indefatigable and earnest than Henry was at this period. Not content with Latin and Greek, he acquired considerable knowledge of Italian and other continental tongues. Of electricity, astronomy, and chemistry, he learnt a good deal, and he was an apt pupil at music and drawing. To use an old expression, nothing in the way of learning seemed "to come amiss to him." He had a little study, the fittings of which he made himself, and there he laboured assiduously, laying up a store of useful information, but undermining, as time afterwards proved, the foundations of his health.

At the age of fifteen he turned his attention to the magazines. He

sent to the *Monthly Preceptor* a translation of an ode of Horace into English verse (June 1800), and the year following obtained the first of some prizes offered by the editors (a pair of Adams' twelve-inch globes, value three guineas) for an imaginary tour from London to Edinburgh. Southey states that the article was written between tea and supper, and the editors of the magazine thought so highly of it that though the contributed essays were not to exceed three pages, they allowed Kirke White's to occupy seven. In a letter to his brother he says, "There was an extraordinary number of candidates; and they said they never had a greater number of excellent answers, and they wished they could have given thirty prizes."

Searching through the *Monthly Magazine*, we came upon the following in the issue for January 1802, and as it does not appear (so far as we know) in any notice of the writings of the poet, we venture to introduce it. It is a letter to the editor, and runs thus :—

Sir—The following exquisite little poem, written soon after the year 1418, is extracted from Glass's *History of the Canaries*. It certainly affords a very interesting specimen of the simple pathos of the poetry of the ruder ages; a pathos whose effects on the soul all the refined arts of more polished times have been unable to imitate; and which has caused it to remain in Palma, until the present period, a favourite national air.

It was occasioned by the death of Guellen Peraza, a young man of a bold and enterprising spirit, who was, at the time of his decease, Governor of the Canary Islands, and who perished in an attempt to reduce the before-mentioned Palma to the power of Spain.

In order to understand the second stanza, which partakes something of the pun, it will be necessary to premise that Palma signifies a palm-tree, which, like the laurel, is rather emblematic of triumph and joy than mourning; therefore says the poet '*Thou art no palm; thou art a cypress, a bramble*.'

## (ORIGINAL SPANISH.)

Llorad las damas	Tus campos rompan
Affi dios os vala	Tristes volcanos
Guellen Peraza	No vean plazerés
Quido, en la Palma	Sino pesares.
La flor marcheta	Cubran tus flores
De la su cara.	Las arenales.
No eres Palma	Guellen Peraza !
Eres retaina :	Guellen Peraza !
Eres cypres	Do esta tu escudo ?
De triste rama :	Do esta tu lanza ?
Eres desdicha	Todo de acaba
Desdicha mala.	La mala aduaza !

## IMITATED OR PARAPHRASED.

Lament, oh ye fair, for Peraza is dead,  
Lament as ye hope that th' Almighty will save ;

For in Palma the lily his manly front fled,  
And the flow'rs were transferr'd from his cheek to his grave.

Oh Island ! no Palma are thou—but a thorn,  
A funeral cypress, productive of ill :  
No fruitage is seen on thy branches forlorn,  
But misfortune and evil there vegetate still.

May the dismal volcano burst hot from thy hills,  
And pleasure's sweet reign be usurped by despair ;  
May the sands of the desert alight on thy rills,  
And thy flowrets all die 'neath the parch'd western air.

Peraza ! Peraza ! oh where is thy shield ?  
Where the lance which thou hurled'st thy foemen among ?  
Alas ! they lie useless upon the sad field !  
Where thy rashness, thy zeal, laid thee lifeless along.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As this is called a paraphrase and not a translation the reader will not be surprised if he find no vestige of this last line and one or two others in the original. So much difficulty attaches to giving a close version in English, and indeed such apparent impossibility of retaining its native spirit therein, that the author did not attempt it.

NOTTINGHAM.

H. K. WHITE.

Prior to 1802 he had been admitted a member of a Literary Society in Nottingham, and had been elected to deliver lectures on literature. He spoke, we are told, extempore for two hours and three-quarters on genius, and at the close of the meeting a vote of thanks was passed, the Society declaring that they had never had the pleasure of hearing a better lecture delivered from the chair which he had so much honoured. As may be supposed, these events were of intrinsic importance. They served as a stimulus to Henry to persevere in his studies, and they raised him in the affection of his family and the estimation of his friends. To the *Monthly Mirror*, a high class magazine, having an excellent circle of writers, he became a regular contributor. When he sat down to write his ideas crowded upon his mind too fast for utterance upon paper. His contributions to the *Mirror* brought him more than local fame. They led to his acquaintance with Mr. Hill the proprietor, and Mr. Capel Lofft. Encouraged by these gentlemen, he resolved to issue a small volume of poems. The mode of publication he adopted was the usual one for young authors at that period, and for many local writers now who desire to be certain of recompensing themselves for their outlay. He issued "proposals," and tried to obtain subscribers (February 1803). He thought he could readily raise 350. Then he tried to obtain a patroness. He wrote to the Countess of Derby, but her ladyship politely declined, on the ground that it was against her







JOSEPH RANKIN WHITE

Portrait of Joseph Rankin White

rules to accept a compliment of the kind. Her letter was written in the pleasantest terms, and enclosed a subscription of £2 towards the book. His next application was to the Duchess of Devonshire. After considerable trouble in obtaining access to her grace,—which led him to exclaim “I am tired of patronage hunting,”—he obtained the requisite permission, and the little volume appeared with a suitable dedication. The young author sent his book into the world full of high hopes and eager anticipations. He had resolved to leave the law, and to say farewell to his kind masters, partly on account of a deafness which was coming upon him, and which would be a bar to his progress. If the volume were a success he hoped the interest it might excite, and the pecuniary advantage it would bring, would be such as to enable him to proceed to college, and to prosecute his studies with a view to holy orders. His religious opinions, at one time unsettled, had become fixed, and with true Christian zeal he had resolved, if the means were forthcoming, to enter the ministry. His letters at this period show the ardour and enthusiasm and the deep-toned piety by which he was animated. There has probably never been a book sent out which has caused more individual anxiety. Henry felt that his future lot, to a great extent, depended upon its favourable reception. To induce the public to form a fair estimate, he stated in his preface the circumstances under which the poems were written. When he sent his little book to the reviewers, so anxious was he that he accompanied it with an explanatory note, though his preface should have been sufficiently frank and explicit to shield him from severe treatment. “The critic,” he writes of his labours, “will doubtless find in them much to condemn; he may likewise possibly discover something to commend. Let him scan my faults with an indulgent eye, and in the work of that correction which I invite, let him remember he is holding the iron Mace of Criticism over the flimsy superstructure of a youth of seventeen, and remembering that may he forbear from crushing by too much rigour the painted butterfly whose transient colours may otherwise be capable of affording a moment’s innocent amusement.” We can conceive how the young poet, after so touching an appeal, would await the sequel, with what trembling hands he would take up the Reviews as they appeared, and what his feelings would be when he found that his verses were deprecated, and his efforts slightly treated by a publication,—the *Monthly Review*—whose good opinion, considering the position of the periodical, might have been of much service. In a brief notice in its issue of February 4, 1804, *The Review* states—“A subscription, with a statement

of the particulars of the author's case, might have been calculated to have answered his purpose ; but as a book which is to ' win its way ' on the sole ground of its own merit, this poem cannot be contemplated with any sanguine expectation," and it wound up by saying with increasing bitterness that " if Mr. White should be instructed by Alma Mater he will doubtless produce better sense and better rhymes."

The disparaging notice, so undeserved and so ill-founded, and placing the author in so unfortunate a light, came like a thunder clap, so startling was it in its effect. Henry, with his sensitive nature, writhed under the lash, and felt it acutely. What troubled him most was not the bad opinion of his poetry, but the slighting allusion to the important object he had in view. Three years before he had told his brother " he could bear anything but a sneer." In all that he had said and done he had studiously avoided placing himself in a position to be sneered at. He maintained his self-respect, and particularly requested his brother, whatever exertions he made on his behalf, to avoid everything that appeared of a humiliating nature. " You are not," he said, when telling him how subscriptions were obtained, " to take any money ; that would be absolute begging ; the subscribers put down their names and pay the bookseller of whom they get the copies." And yet, notwithstanding all this, one of the principal reviewers pictured him as soliciting help, as an unfortunate ambitious young man without poetical ability, knocking at the public door and begging that out of their charity the public would help him to go where he could be better educated ! How deeply it wounded him to be so misrepresented his own letter evidences. Writing to Mr. B. Maddock, he says, " The unfavourable review has cut me deeper than you could have thought ; not in a literary point of view, but as it affects my respectability. It represents me actually as a *beggar* going about gathering money to put myself at college when my book is worthless ; and this with every appearance of candour. They have been sadly misinformed respecting me ; this review goes before me wherever I turn my steps ; it haunts me incessantly, and I am persuaded it is an instrument in the hands of Satan to drive me to distraction."

Four years later another review (the *Edinburgh*) inflicted similar punishment on a great Nottinghamshire poet (Lord Byron) for the volume which he issued as a young man from the Newark press. In both cases the severity of the criticism arose from the fact that it touched their tender natures in their most sensitive part. The strictures on their literary abilities could have been more easily endured and forgiven, but the



lowering of their natural pride, their self-respect, they could not brook. Kirke White was struggling manfully, honestly, and nobly, for position and education—for a place at one of the great centres of learning; and he was represented as “a beggar.” Lord Byron was coming timidly, with much inward mental reserve, with superabundant modesty, before the world with the plea of youth as a protection, and he was portrayed as bombastic and conceited, as wishful, by stating that he was “a minor,” to increase the wonder of his readers, and possibly meaning to say, “See how a minor can write!” “It affects my respectability,” was the retort of poor White. “It touched Lord Byron,” says Sir Egerton Brydges, “in the point where his original strength lay—it wounded his pride.” Lord Byron with wealth and influence on his side rose up again, bent on redress, and on falsifying the predictions of the croakers. White, bound down by want of means, had no alternative but to bear his punishment with as much equanimity as he could muster. Byron wrote and published a brilliant reply, his famous satire. White, equally courageous but less powerful, had to content himself with a letter to his critics, the warmth and earnestness of which elicited “a tacit acknowledgment that they had been somewhat too unsparing in their correction.”

Out of evil good we know may oftentimes come. Sir Egerton Brydges, in speaking of Lord Byron’s “English Bards and Scotch Reviewers,” and of the effect it created on the public mind, says, “This was one of those lucky developments which cannot often occur, and which fixed Lord Byron’s fame.” In like manner a good deal of the fame of Kirke White may be traced to the attack made upon him in the *Monthly Review*, and to the reply which he sent to his assailants. It so happened that Southey, then in the height of his glory as poet-laureate, saw both. He recognised with that rare discrimination which characterised him, the excellence of White’s poetry, and he felt the injustice of the sneers which had been levelled at the author. When he saw Henry’s letter to the reviewers he could rest no longer. His generous impulses were aroused. He wrote a letter, which unfortunately has not been reproduced, but which we are told by Southey contained words of encouragement and counsel. “I advised him,” says kind-hearted Southey, “if he had no better prospects to print a larger volume by subscription, and offered to do what little was in my power to serve him in the undertaking.”<sup>1</sup> It did not become necessary, however, for him to

<sup>1</sup> The fact is briefly this :—At the age of seventeen he (White) published a little volume of poems of very great merit, and sent with them, to the different Reviews, a letter stating that his hope was to

embark in this enterprise. Mr. Dashwood, a clergyman, exerted himself in his favour, and there was every reason to believe means of support would be forthcoming. On the strength of the promises generously held out to him, Henry obtained leave of absence from his employers, who had no desire to place obstacles in his path, and he proceeded to enjoy a brief relaxation at Wilford, his favourite resort. There were no spots more dear to him than the groves of Clifton, and the quiet country lanes around Wilford, and the pleasant places along the banks of the silvery Trent, whence he could command a charming view of his native town. Clifton grove furnished him with the subject of his longest poem. He was never tired of rambling in its delightful shade, and he would point his friends with pleasure to the spots where he had sat for hours enjoying the society of his books, and inhaling the life-giving breezes which played upon his cheeks. In a lecture delivered at the Nottingham Mechanics' Institution in 1849, Mr. T. Russell Potter stated that "he had discovered the initials of Kirke White cut on a tree in the grove, which he believed to be the work of the poet, from the undoubted marks of antiquity which the letters showed, but he forbore intimating the whereabouts of the relic, as a public intimation might, he feared, be attended with disastrous results." Accompanied oftentimes by friends who were kindred in thought and feeling, Henry would enjoy what Warburton would call "delicious rambles," and on the long summer evenings not unfrequently, we are told, he "would burst into involuntary song." It was on such an occasion, while he wandered gleefully by the side of some attached companions along the Trent, that he added an extemporaneous verse to his beautiful "Hymn for Family Worship." We presume it would be the grand verse which appropriately closes a hymn brimful of good things—

"And Thou wilt turn our wandering feet,  
And Thou wilt bless our way,  
Till worlds shall fade, and faith shall greet  
The dawn of lasting day."

For a month Henry revelled in the pleasures which Wilford afforded; and then came a great shock, which completely annihilated the good effect of the

raise money by them to pursue his studies and get to college. Hamilton, then of the *Critical*, showed me this letter. I asked him to let me review the book, which he promised; but he sent me no books after the promise. Well, the *Monthly Review* noticed this little volume in the most cruel and insulting manner. I was provoked, and wrote to encourage the boy, offering to aid him in a subscription for a costlier publication. I spoke of him in London, and had assurances of assistance from Sotheby, and by way of Wynn from Lord Carysfort.—*Southey's Correspondence*, vol. ii. p. 91.

change. News reached him that the plans formed in his behalf had totally failed. His hopes of reaching the University appeared shattered at a blow. We can imagine how grievously he would suffer this second affliction. But he nerved himself to bear it calmly, and in the touching "Ode to Disappointment" which he wrote, we have evidence of the effort he made to resign himself to the inevitable—

"Come, Disappointment, come !  
 Thou art not stern to me ;  
 Sad Monitress ! I own thy sway,  
 A votary sad in early day,  
 I bend my knee to thee.  
 From sun to sun  
 My race will run,  
 I only bow, and say, My God, Thy will be done."

Though borne with such meekness, the shock, acting on so tender a frame, must have been most prejudicial. But this was not the worst of it. Henry felt it necessary to make up for lost time. In preparing himself for the University he had neglected his professional studies, and he must recover lost ground. Accordingly, he applied himself with terrible assiduity to the studies he had cheerfully relinquished. Nights were turned into days with him in order that he might effect his purpose, and no entreaties on the part of his friends would induce him to spare himself. The consequences may be imagined. His health gave way, the seeds of consumption were sown, and he was laid prostrate by "a sharp fit of sickness." When he recovered he resumed his favourite walks around Wilford ; and sitting in the little village churchyard, with the Trent flowing swiftly at his feet, and the hot sun vainly endeavouring to struggle through the foliage of the trees around him, he wrote the beautiful but sorrowful lines commencing—

"Here would I wish to sleep. This is the spot  
 Which I have long marked out to lay my bones in ;  
 Tired out and wearied with the riotous world,  
 Beneath this yew I would be sepulchred.  
 It is a lovely spot !" . . .

His poems indicate that he often thought himself in danger of consumption, and there is no doubt that from this time forward, if not for some time previously, he held life on a precarious tenure. He needed rest and quiet and fresh air ; but he devoted himself to hard work with an irresistible devotion that would have shaken much stronger constitutions than his.

Whilst so employed, though under the shadow of a dark cloud, there

were glimpses of brighter days that were dawning. His friends, continuous in their efforts, cleared the way for him, and Henry Martyn, a name revered in the missionary world, sent word that he could supply him with thirty pounds a year—a sum which had been placed at his disposal to assist a deserving young man. In July (1804) Henry wrote to Southey stating that the ways and means had been provided, and that his way to college appeared clear before him. Through the hands of a friend he was to be paid £30 per annum, he could command £20 or £30 from his friends, and his dear mother, so long as her school continued prosperous, could supply him with £15 or £20 more. The provision derived from his unknown supporters was conditional—it was not a provision for a “poet,” but for a “candidate for holy orders.” He must, therefore, “barter the Muses for mathematics,” and endeavour to prepare himself for the important office which he hoped to fill. “I know the pursuit of Truth,” he eloquently adds, “is a much more important business than the exercise of the imagination; and around all the quaintness and stiff method of the mathematicians, I can even discover a source of chaste and exalted pleasure. To their severe but salutary discipline I must now ‘submit the vivid shapings of my youth,’ and although I shall cast many a fond, lingering look to Fancy’s more alluring paths, yet I shall be repaid by the anticipation of days when I may enjoy the sweet satisfaction of being useful in no ordinary degree to my fellow-mortals.” By the kindness of his employers, Henry was relieved from their service in October, and he proceeded to undergo a preliminary training under the Rev. L. Grainger of Winteringham. Here he made great progress. He describes his tutor as not only a learned man, but the best pastor and the most pleasing domestic man he ever met with. In fact, he regarded himself as charmingly situated, and with abundant reason to thank God for His goodness in leading him to so peaceful and happy a situation. Whilst in this pleasant retreat he had another illness, and though he must have felt doubts as to the strength of his constitution and its ability to bear the strain he was putting upon it, he did all in his power to prevent undue anxiety on the part of his friends. When he left Winteringham, and took up his abode at college, his proficiency excited much notice; but as Southey touchingly says, “the seeds of death were in him.” A scholarship becoming vacant he was recommended to try for it, and he did so. He strained himself to the uttermost. When the examination came he needed strong medicines to support him. He passed the ordeal, and as soon as it was over went to London for relaxation and change. In February (1806) he



described the state of his health as really miserable. "The systole and diastole of my heart," he says, "seem to be playing at ball—the stake my life." But in his letters home he did his best to prevent his anxious mother from troubling herself. Writing to her in April, he says his health seems better, and he draws for her gratification a bright and pleasant picture of the future. When the lists were published in June, White was pronounced the first man of the year. It had been suggested to him that he should apply for the Mastership of the Free School in his native town, as the trustees seemed desirous to give the appointment to a layman; but he would not attempt to give up the ministry for a school. His income at college had been augmented to £63 per annum, and prosperous days appeared in store for him as a reward for his exertions. But, alas! the promised recompense, so far as this world was concerned, came too late. One bright day in July, after a hard morning's work, he fell down insensible. He recovered from the attack, and again indulged cheering hopes of being the happy occupant of a parsonage, which should afford a haven of rest to himself, his parents, and his sisters. But he was only enjoying a reprieve. In October he was again laid low, and this time he never rose. His brother Neville hastened to his bedside, and found him delirious. For a few moments the mind recovered consciousness, and he recognised his brother, but presently he relapsed into a state of stupor, and on Sunday, the 19th of October 1806, passed calmly away.

Lord Byron thus beautifully refers to the melancholy event:—

"Unhappy White! while life was in its spring  
 And thy young muse just waved her joyous wing,  
 The spoiler swept that soaring lyre away,  
 Which else had sounded an immortal lay.  
 Oh! what a noble heart was here undone,  
 When Science' self destroyed her favourite son!  
 Yes! she too much indulged thy fond pursuit,  
 She sow'd the seeds, but Death has reaped the fruit.  
 'Twas thine own genius gave the final blow,  
 And help'd to plant the wound that laid thee low.  
 So the struck eagle stretch'd upon the plain  
 No more through rolling clouds to soar again,  
 View'd his own feather on the fatal dart,  
 And wing'd the shaft that quiver'd in his heart;  
 Keen were his pangs, but keener far to feel  
 He nursed the pinion which impell'd the steel;  
 While the same plumage that had warm'd his nest  
 Drank the last life-drop of his bleeding breast."

The interest felt in his career, which took so much to arouse it when poor White was living, increased with tenfold intensity on his demise. The local papers gave brief tributary notices, the *Journal* of 31st October 1806 making the following grandiloquent comments :—

“DIED—At St. John’s College, Cambridge, on the 19th instant, aged 21 years, Mr. Henry Kirke White, a native of this town, and author of a volume of Poems, entitled *Clifton Grove, etc.* He was a youth whose talents were only surpassed by his habits ; his imagination was chaste and brilliant ; his judgment sound ; his temper meek, but manly ; and his manners such as to procure him the esteem of all who knew him ; to these qualities he added an unaffected piety, which showed his heart to be equal to his head. Henry Kirke White was a youth of extraordinary genius ; of unwearied assiduity ; and imbued with the most undissembled piety. His genius began to dawn at a very early age ; and before he was nineteen his compositions had introduced him to some of the first literary characters of the day. The publication of *Clifton Grove* procured him a considerable addition to the number of his literary correspondents. In his prosaic compositions we are at a loss whether we shall most admire the brilliancy and justness of his ideas, or the chaste, elegant, and forcible language in which these ideas are clothed. A reference to his ‘Melancholy Hours,’ and some other pieces, which were published in the *Monthly Mirror*, will sufficiently justify this assertion. On the merits of his poetical talents the critics have already decided ; and (though with some little variation) they have in the main agreed that his little volume was an indication of a surprising genius, and the precursor of future excellence. He has left behind him two poems on sacred subjects, one of which is in an unfinished state ; of this, however, a gentleman well known in the learned world, both for his poetical genius and philosophical researches, has ventured to assert that many of its ideas are not inferior to those of Milton.

“He did not seriously attend to the study of the classics till within the last three years of his life, during two of which he had no other master than his books ; and the very great proficiency he made is truly astonishing ; in this was manifested not only his great genius, but intense application. To have acquired even a moderate knowledge of the languages in so short a time would have demanded the effort of no common mind ; but to understand them critically, so that the beauty and correctness of his Latin and Greek compositions, both in prose and verse, should not only procure him the most flattering distinctions in his own college but attract the notice of leading men in others, is a circumstance worthy of universal admiration. His disposition was peculiarly endearing, both as a relative and a friend ; and as he was in a great measure free from those fiery ebullitions which too generally characterise our younger years, the attachments which he formed seldom knew any abatement on his part. But we see him to the most advantage in his religious pursuits : he did not, like too many of our youth, enter the university without any established principles ; or from no other inducement than a thirst for literature ; or, what is worse, in quest of intemperate pleasures : his principles were formed on the unerring basis of Scripture ; and he would not be laughed out of them either by the avowed infidel or by sceptics of any description.

“He fell at a moment when every eye was fixed upon him—when the greatest expectations were formed concerning him—and when his too sanguine friends were predicting his future eminence. We see in his life an example worthy of imitation ; and we read in his death an instructive lesson on the precarious tenure of human life and the frailty of every sublunary expectation.”

The public wished for much more than this short eulogium, and the posthumous papers were entrusted to Mr. Southey.

It would appear that soon after the lamentable demise of Kirke White, Mr. Southey, to whom information of the sad event had been conveyed, had written to inquire what papers the young poet had left behind him ; and a correspondence arose between him and Neville White as to the desirability of issuing in a collected form the poet's productions. Neville forwarded to Keswick, Southey's residence, a box full of his brother's papers, and after perusing them Southey wrote advising the preparation of as full and minute an account as possible. "The example," he said, "of a young man winning his way against great difficulties, of such honourable ambition, such unexampled industry, such a righteous and holy confidence of genius, ought not to be withheld. A full and faithful narrative of his difficulties, his hopes, and his eventual success, till it pleased God to promote him to a higher state of existence, will be a lasting encouragement to others who have the same uphill path to tread,—he will be to them what Chatterton was to him, and he will be a purer and better example."<sup>1</sup> In the course of further correspondence, Southey expressed his regret that his intercourse with Kirke White should have ended where it did, and gave his reason for not having invited him to Keswick, "When he told me he was going to Cambridge there were some circumstances which made me believe he was under the patronage of Mr. Henry Thompson, or of some other persons of similar views ; that his opinions had taken what is called an evangelical turn, and that he was designed for that particular ministry. My own religious opinions are not less zealous and not less sincere, but they are totally opposite. I would not run the risk of disturbing his sentiments, and therefore delayed forming that personal friendship with him to which I looked with pleasure, till his mind should have outgrown opinions through which it was well that it should pass." When a further bundle of papers was transmitted for Southey's inspection, it drew from him, after an attentive perusal, the statement that they had made him acquainted with "one of the most amiable and most admirable human beings that ever ripened upon earth for Heaven." With feelings of melancholy pleasure Southey forthwith proceeded with his work, hopeful of good results, and sincerely anxious that the publication should bring some pecuniary benefit to the family of the deceased poet. He thought it not unlikely that the public would take an interest in the work, seeing that they were "more frequently just to the

<sup>1</sup> *Life and Correspondence of Southey*, iii. 61.



dead than to the living." When the task was successfully completed, and those who have read *Kirke White's Remains*, know how admirably his editor and biographer discharged his self-imposed duty, the public interest was thoroughly aroused. The lovers of literature were made aware how deep a loss had been sustained, and what a bright genius had been snatched away when it was attaining its full development. Southey, who had worked gratuitously, had his generous heart made glad by the reception his labours met with. He was right when he said he had done what the family were grateful for, and what the world would thank him for. The family evinced their gratitude in the liveliest and kindest manner. A sincere friendship sprang up between him and Kirke White's brothers, which was of life-long duration. Thus we find a year later Neville White sending up to Keswick a parcel of books as a present, and receiving in return a letter addressed "My dear Neville," overflowing with kind expressions, and closing with what was doubtless a fervent "God bless you!" The public showed their appreciation by largely patronising the *Remains*. Writing to Sir Walter Scott in April 1808, Southey says, the book "has been received to my heart's desire. The edition (750) sold in less than three months, and there is every probability that it will obtain a steady sale, so as to produce something considerable to his mother and sisters." The prediction as to the steady sale has been fully verified. *Kirke White's Remains* take their place among the works of English poets all over the world, and will continue to do so while industry and piety are valued and genius is admired.

We have scarcely left ourselves space to speak of the poet's reputation in his native town; and truth to tell it is not so pleasant a subject to dwell upon as we could wish. It is, we fear, a truism that "a prophet is not without honour save in his own country." Kirke White enjoyed much individual sympathy and encouragement. His masters (Coldham and Enfield) were extremely kind, and he owed much to their generosity and good will. But from the public of his native town the struggling poet received little attention. His volume of poems was received with comparative coldness. In a letter written but a short time before his decease he admits that the total sale in all quarters had not exceeded 450. We can find no mention of it in the Nottingham press, and we are induced to believe that of the 450 copies sold the bulk were purchased away from his native place. Mr. Wylie tells us that the only voice raised respecting it was one of "malignant envy." "Though the river Trent rolled between his study and his native town (he was staying at Wilford) the voice of



censure was soon carried to his retreat. The gossip of his *friends* in Nottingham anent his little volume did not fail for a time to depress and sadden his sensitive spirit. Vastly accomplished even at the early age of sixteen, he was in truth a peerless boy, of whom the town might well afford to be proud. He would naturally look for a kindly welcome as author from the people among whom he had been reared; but his hopes were speedily disappointed.”<sup>1</sup> Local readers were not only blind to its merits but they attempted to deprive its young author of the credit of writing the volume. “Some ingenious individuals,” the poet himself writes, “fixed upon Mrs. Smith (his elder sister), who was said to be the sole quill-driver of the family, Master Henry, in particular, being rather shallow.” “I sent my compliments,” he adds, “to one great lady, whom I heard propagating this ridiculous report, and congratulated her on her ingenuity, telling her as a great secret, that neither my sister nor myself had any claims to any of the poems, for the right author was the Great Mogul’s cousin-german.” Nor did Henry’s disparagement end here. To a certain extent it has pursued him to the grave, for Blackner, in his *History of Nottingham*, attacks him in a way which we will not give ourselves the pain of transcribing. We of the present generation must look back, therefore, on the past with some regret; but while we feel sorry that so brilliant a young man as White met with coldness, may we not ask ourselves whether we Nottinghamshire men of to-day have done our duty by him; whether we have attempted to make reparation for the indifference of our ancestors, or to perpetuate those feelings of admiration with which we regard our poet’s career? An American could erect a fond memorial at Cambridge; some admirers could place a window in the little church at Wilford; and surely Nottingham, rich and generous Nottingham, will some bright day and in some worthy manner do honour to the memory of the man who has conferred undying honour upon his native place?

DR. ANDREW KIPPIS.—This eminent Nonconformist minister and industrious author was the son of a hosier, and was born at Nottingham on the 28th of March 1725. He was a burgess of the borough, and his name is entered on the freemen’s roll for 1747 as “Andrew Kippis, gentleman.” When but five years of age, having the misfortune to lose his father, he was placed under the care of his grandfather at Sleaford, where he received his early education. Amongst the residents of Sleaford who

<sup>1</sup> *Old and New Nottingham*, p. 173.

were familiar with the family was Mr. Merrivale, a Dissenting minister. Young Kippis attracted the notice of this gentleman, and was urged by him to devote his attention to such studies as would qualify him for the ministerial office. Kippis, even in his youthful days, had a great love for theological inquiry, and when he was placed at Northampton, under Dr. Doddridge, he had every incentive to the gratification of his tastes. It is needless to say he made good use of his time, and not only was his progress rapid, but his conduct was of so exemplary a character as to win for him the esteem of his talented tutor. He spent five years of his life at the academy at Northampton, and on leaving it, at the age of twenty-one, was considered well qualified to take charge of a congregation. Two appointments were offered to him, one at Dorchester and the other at Boston. He settled at Boston in September 1746, and remained there until 1750, when he removed to Dorking, in Surrey. Three years later he became pastor of the society in Princes Street, Westminster, in succession to Dr. Hughes. While in Boston he had formed an attachment with Miss Elizabeth Bott, the daughter of a well-to-do tradesman, and he married this lady after his settlement in Westminster. The marriage was, in every sense, a happy one, and Kippis found a valuable helpmeet for the distinguished career which was rapidly opening out before him.

In his position at Westminster he was brought into contact with eminent Dissenting divines. He became connected with the Presbyterian Fund, was appointed a member of Dr. Williams's trust, and rendered useful service in the management of various charitable institutions which the liberality of Nonconformists had created. His learning and his energy won for Kippis a wide reputation, and honours fell thickly upon him. In 1763 he was appointed Classical and Philological Tutor to Coward's Academical Institution for Ministers' Sons, and in 1767 the University of Edinburgh voluntarily conferred upon him the degree of Doctor of Divinity. In March 1778 he was elected F.S.A.; in June 1779 he became F.R.S., and served as a Member of the Council of the Royal Society from 1786 to 1787. In 1784 he resigned his appointment at Mr. Coward's academy, and in 1786 he united with others in the foundation of a new educational institution in the neighbourhood of London. In the autumn of 1795 his laborious and serviceable life came to an end. He was seized with fever, which pursued its course rapidly, and he died on the 8th of October, aged seventy years and six months.

The literary labours of Dr. Kippis were as extensive as either his

ministerial or tutorial; indeed, it is upon his writings chiefly that his reputation will rest. His earliest literary efforts consisted of articles which he wrote for *The Gentleman's Magazine*, the *Monthly Review*, and a periodical called *The Library*. In 1756 he issued a sermon on *The Advantages of Religious Knowledge*, and in the following year he published a discourse concerning the *Lord's Supper*, which went through several editions. He took part in the publication of *The Literary World and Critical Magazine*, and assisted in the production of *The New Annual Register*, for which he wrote the history of ancient literature, and the reviews of modern books which its early volumes contain, besides other important articles in subsequent years. His other literary labours are thus specified in Rees's *Cyclopædia*:—<sup>1</sup>

"Soon after his admission into the Royal Society he published a pamphlet, entitled *Observations on the late Contests in the Royal Society*, 1784, 8vo.; with a view of allaying the animosities that subsisted in that body, which produced a good effect. His intimate connection with Sir John Pringle, Bart., who was formerly a very respectable and useful president of the Royal Society, led Dr. Kippis, after his decease, to republish his Six Discourses, delivered at the assignment of Sir Godfrey Copley's medal, to which he has prefixed a valuable life of the author, 1783, 8vo. At the close of the American war he published a political pamphlet, formed from materials which were communicated to him by persons of eminence, and designed to justify the peace which terminated that unhappy contest. This pamphlet was entitled *Considerations on the Provisional Treaty with America, and the Preliminary Articles of Peace with France and Spain*. He also published several single discourses, which were delivered on particular occasions; some of which are reprinted in his volume of sermons, 1794. Nor should we omit to mention his account of *The Life and Voyages of Captain Cook*, 1788, 4to.; his new edition of *Dr. Doddridge's Lectures*, with a great number of additional references; his life of this excellent person, prefixed to a new edition of his *Exposition of the New Testament*, 1792; his *Life of Dr. Lardner* (to whose abilities, character, and writings he has paid the just tribute of respect), prefixed to the complete collection of his works, in 11 vols. 8vo., 1788; and *An Address delivered at the Interment of Richard Price, D.D., F.R.S., &c.*, 1791; and an *Ordination Charge*, 1788, 8vo. He also assisted in selecting and preparing *A Collection of Hymns and Psalms for Public and Private Worship*, 1795, 8vo. and 12mo., which is used in many places of worship among Protestant Dissenters, and has passed through several editions. But the work to which Dr. Kippis devoted his principal attention for many of the last years of his life, and by which he has acquired singular reputation, was the *Biographia Britannica*. His indefatigable industry in collecting materials for it, his access to the best sources of information, his knowledge of men and books, his judgment in selecting and marking every circumstance that could serve to distinguish talents and character, and the habit which he had acquired by long practice of appreciating the value of different works, qualified him, in a very high degree, for conducting this elaborate performance. It has been much regretted that he did not live to carry on this edition of the *Biographia* farther than to about a third part of the sixth volume."

Of the private qualities, as well as of the attainments of Dr. Kippis,

<sup>1</sup> Rees's *Cyclopædia*, vol. xx., Edition 1819.



nothing but good can be spoken. Those who knew him best have borne lasting testimony to his many excellences. As a student he was indefatigable. He was accustomed to rise early, and to arrange his duties with precision, so that he had abundant time for literary labour without encroaching on his ministerial engagements. He read with care and discrimination, and, being blessed with a good memory, acquired a vast fund of useful knowledge. As a minister he was earnest, and he set a noble example by his piety and devotion. As a tutor, an office which he filled for more than a quarter of a century, he was assiduous and efficient, while he won the confidence and affection of his pupils. Of his opinions on various subjects, Dr. Rees,<sup>1</sup> who knew him well for thirty-two years, is best able to speak. He says his character had "many excellences, and few defects," and that so exemplary was his life that he valued his friendship as one of the chief honours and pleasures he could enjoy.

ARCHBISHOP MARKHAM.—We have to speak of another distinguished member of the famous family of Markham. William Markham, Archbishop of York, was the eldest son of Major William Markham, presumably great-grandson of Sir Robert Markham of Cotham. His mother was Elizabeth, daughter of George Markham, Esq. of Worksop Lodge, and of the Ollerton branch of the family. The Archbishop (whose birthplace is said to have been at Kinsale in Ireland) was born in 1719, and was sent, when twelve years of age, to Westminster School. He remained there until the year 1738, when he was elected a student of Christ Church, Oxford, where he was noted for his diligence, and for the excellence of his Latin versification. One who knew him well (Dr. Parr) tells us that "in his youth he was highly distinguished for the elegance of his compositions, and if the active period of youth had not been engaged in the labour of instruction he could not have failed to raise himself a name by his pen." Having taken the degree of D.C.L., he had, in the year 1753, been chosen Headmaster of Westminster School. On his appointment, he was ordained and became Chaplain to the King. He presided at Westminster for thirteen years, with advantage to the school and much credit to himself, when he was appointed Dean of Rochester. Two years later he became the head of his own college, being made Dean of Christ Church. Honours came to him in quick succession. In 1771 he was elected Bishop of Chester, and the

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rees's funeral sermon preached at the Meeting House in Princes Street, Westminster, October 18, 1795; also Rees's *Cyclopædia*.



educational supervision of the Prince of Wales and Duke of York was entrusted to him. A better choice could not have been made, for not only was he a man of extensive learning, but specially apt and skilful at imparting the information he possessed to others. A writer, well qualified to speak on the subject,<sup>1</sup> says :—" Those who in early life had the happiness to be his pupils universally agree that as an instructor he had no equal. It is difficult to say whether he most excelled in his manner of conveying knowledge, or in exciting youth to laudable pursuits. His knowledge of Grecian and Roman literature was universal; his taste pure. His geography was of such extensive range that it descended to all the minuteness of topographical accuracy, so that he never failed to ensure the attention of his scholars by enlivening his lectures with the most pleasing descriptions and the most interesting anecdotes. He was, at the same time, so perfectly master of proper incentives for different dispositions, that the studious were ever ambitious of his praise, while the idle feared his rebuke." Similar testimony is borne in other quarters, notably by a biographer of George the Third, who affirms that he was remarkable for mildness of temper and sound learning.<sup>2</sup>

In 1776 he was translated to the See of York, and was Archbishop of the diocese for the long space of thirty-one years. By his generosity the churches of York, Southwell, and Ripon, were repaired and ornamented. Throughout the diocese he was looked up to by the clergy with respect and deference, and listened to with love and admiration. In person he was tall, of a commanding presence. Jeremy Bentham thus describes him : " A tall portly man, and high he holds his head." The Archbishop died in London in 1807, in the eighty-ninth year of his age, and was buried in the north cloister at Westminster Abbey. There is a monument to his memory in York Minster. Of him it has been well said :—

" Rewarding Heaven crowned thy long life with joy,  
Her gifts in every dear connection came,  
And human happiness with least alloy,  
Upheld thee, MARKHAM, on the wings of fame."

The Archbishop had six sons and seven daughters. The eldest served with distinction in India, being Private Secretary to Warren Hastings, and afterwards Resident at Benares. The second son, John, was Vice-admiral, and Member for Portsmouth; and the third son, George, was

<sup>1</sup> *History of the Markhams*, p. 67.

<sup>2</sup> *George the Third his Court and Family*, i. 383.

Dean of York. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Richard Sutton of Norwood House, near Southwell. The fourth son, Daniel, was a Colonel in the Army, and was killed in the Island of St. Domingo, to the great regret of all who knew him. The sixth son, who was Archdeacon of York, married in the year 1797, Frances, daughter of Sir Gervase Clifton of Clifton, Notts; and his grandson, who succeeded to the estates of the ancient family of Clifton on the decease of the last baronet, assumed the name and arms of Clifton in 1869, and is the present representative of that family. A younger son of the Archbishop married Frances, daughter of William Cartwright of Normanton, Notts, and was owner of Hexgreave Park, near Southwell.

PAUL SANDBY, an eminent artist, was born in Nottingham in 1732. At an early age he went to reside with an elder brother in London, and his taste for drawing being abundantly apparent, admission was obtained for him into the drawing room of the Tower. After studying there for some time he was employed as draughtsman in connection with a survey made in the Highlands of Scotland by direction of the Duke of Cumberland, and on his return home he published some drawings of the scenery, which attracted a good deal of notice. In 1752, while residing at Windsor, he made sketches of the district, which were admired by Sir Joseph Banks, who purchased them; and thus by degrees he became acquainted with eminent men, and made for himself a position and a name. An interesting reference to his association with Hogarth is made by a recent writer, who says:—

“About the year 1753 Mr. Sandby and several other members of an academy who met at what had previously been Roubilliac’s workshop in St. Martin’s Lane, wishing to extend their plan and establish a society on a broader basis, held several meetings for the purpose of making new regulations, etc. Concerning these regulations it may naturally be supposed there were a variety of opinions; but Hogarth, who was one of the members, and who deservedly held a very high rank in the arts, disapproved of the whole scheme, and wished the society to remain as it then was. He thought that enlarging the number of students would induce a crowd of young men to quit more profitable pursuits, neglect what might be more suitable to their talents, and introduce to the practice of the arts more professors than the arts would support. This naturally involved him in many disputes with his brother artists; and as these disputes were not always conducted with philosophic calmness, the satirist sometimes said things that his opponents deemed rather too severe for the occasion. On the publication of his *Analysis of Beauty* they recriminated with interest. Amongst the prints which were then published to ridicule his system are six or eight that, from the manner in which they are conceived, and the uncommon spirit with which they are etched, carry more than probable marks of the burin of Mr. Sandby, who was then a very young man, but subsequently declared that if he had known Mr. Hogarth’s

merit then, as well as he did since, he would on no account have drawn a line which might tend to his dispraise.”<sup>1</sup>

The landscapes which Mr. Sandby so skilfully produced were engraved by him on copper in imitation of drawings in India ink, and he carried this method of aqua-tint engraving to a great degree of perfection. On the institution of the Royal Academy in 1768, he was elected one of the original members, and the same year received the appointment of chief drawing-master at the Military Academy, Woolwich. He died in 1809, leaving an enviable and well-earned reputation for skill and industry. His elder brother Thomas Sandby is likewise deserving of notice, having attained some celebrity in the same honourable profession as that followed so successfully by Paul. He was born in Nottingham in 1721, and after holding various appointments he became Professor of Architecture at the Royal Academy—a post which he occupied from its establishment in 1768 to his death, which took place at Windsor in 1798.

REGINALD SPOFFORTH, musician, was born at Southwell in 1768, and received musical education from his uncle, who was organist of the Minster. He came to London in 1789, and took lessons on the pianoforte from Stiebelt, and completed his studies in harmony under Dr. Benjamin Cooke, organist of Westminster Abbey. In 1793 two of his glees, “Where are those hours?” and “See, smiling from the rosy East,” gained the prize gold medals given by the Catch Club. This success established his reputation as a glee writer, and encouraged him to compose and publish several other pieces of music of a similar description. Of these the most celebrated are—“Lightly o’er the Village Green,” “Hark! the Goddess Diana,” “Hail, Smiling Morn,” and a set of canzonets. At the death of his uncle in 1820, Spofforth inherited considerable property, which he did not live long to enjoy, as his close application and devotion to his profession brought on a nervous disease ending in paralysis, of which he died in the fifty-eighth year of his age.<sup>2</sup>

SIR JOHN BORLASE WARREN was descended from the ancient family of Borlase, the owners of considerable property in Buckinghamshire. The male line of the Borlase family became extinct in 1688, on the death of

<sup>1</sup> *George the Third, his Court and Family*, vol. i. p. 287.

<sup>2</sup> *Penny Cyclopædia*; Hugh Rose's *Biographical Dictionary*; the *Dictionary of Musicians*, 2d edition, 1827, p. 447; *Notes and Queries*, August 7th, 1880.



Sir John Borlase, and the manors and estates devolved on an only daughter Anne, married to Arthur Warren of Stapleford, Notts. Their son was named Borlase Warren, and his grandson John Borlase Warren rose to great eminence in the naval profession. Young Warren received the rudiments of his education at Bicester, under the Rev. Mr. Princeps, and thence removed to Winchester School, where so many distinguished men have been trained. In his boyhood he manifested a passion for a naval life. The desire to serve with the gallant tars who have made England famous as mistress of the seas is said by one writer to have been almost coeval with his existence. It was an irresistible impulse, and yielding to its influence young Warren walked one fine summer's day to the seaside to enter himself as a volunteer. His relatives, on hearing of his naval enthusiasm, procured liberty for him to walk the quarter-deck of the *Alderney*, a sloop-of-war commanded by Captain O'Hara. After spending some time in the North Sea, he returned to England, and, yielding to the entreaties of his friends, he resumed his studies. He entered Emanuel College, Cambridge, and was placed under the tutorial care of Mr., subsequently Regius Professor, Martyn, an accomplished scholar and painstaking master. Having graduated he proceeded to the M.A. degree in 1776, when he quitted the University and made a tour on the Continent. His favourite diversion—aquatics—indicated that the passion for a sailor's life had not been obliterated by devotion to study. He not only kept a yacht on the Severn, but having ample means at his disposal through succeeding to the title and estates in Buckinghamshire, he purchased the island of Lundy for the accommodation of his crew and vessel. Meeting with a grandson of Theodore, late King of Corsica, in a somewhat destitute condition, he acted towards him in a most benevolent manner. He purchased for him a commission in the army, but the unhappy scion of Corsican royalty fell sick and died.

Desiring to enter Parliament, Sir John offered himself for Marlow, with which borough the Borlase family had long been connected, and was twice returned after keen contests. At the commencement of the Colonial War he could not resist the temptation to re-enter the navy. His first act on assuming the uniform of a naval officer was to visit the Fleet and King's Bench prisons, where officers in the same service were incarcerated for debt, and to liberate them at his own expense. He then embarked on board the *Venus*, and served under Lord Howe, who was stationed on the shores of America for the purpose of blockading the ports of the "rebellious colonies," as the United States were termed, and partly in order to intercept



any assistance in guns or stores that might be sent to them from France. In 1788 he was promoted lieutenant on board the *Nonsuch*, and after two years' service on the American coast he returned to England, where more responsible duties were allotted him. He resided a few months on board the *Victory*, commanded by Sir Charles Hardy, and was then appointed master and commander of a sloop-of-war named the *Helena*, which had been captured from the enemy. He subsequently commanded the *Ariadne* of twenty guns, *L'Aigle* of forty-four guns, and the frigate *Winchelsea*. About this time he married one of the daughters and co-heiresses of the late General Clavering, K.B., by Lady Diana West, third daughter of the first Earl of Delaware. But instead of remaining in the quietude of private life he accompanied Admiral Berkley in a squadron fitted out for the purpose of evolution. On the outbreak of the French Revolution Sir John's martial ardour was promptly kindled. He hoisted his pennant on board *The Flora*, a frigate of thirty-six guns, and was employed in the protection of British commerce. His next appointment was to the command of a flying squadron consisting of four frigates and a sloop-of-war, and with these vessels he did active service, intercepting the enemy's trade, chasing their cruisers, engaging their batteries, and keeping the French coast about Cherbourg in a state of constant alarm. He returned in the beginning of April 1794, and having been created a Knight of the Bath, was again despatched with a small squadron of five frigates. Falling in with four of the enemy, a battle ensued lasting three hours, during which the French commodore was killed and two of the enemy's vessels, *La Pomone* and *La Babel*, were captured. In consequence of the damage sustained by the *Flora* she was unable to continue the chase, but the other frigates went in pursuit, and the flagship *L'Engageante* was added to the list of those taken in this gallant engagement. With a stronger squadron under his command Sir John, towards the end of the summer again cruised near the French coast, and was the hero of another memorable encounter. *La Felicite*, a vessel of forty guns, was driven ashore, and two corvettes were pursued and fought until they were abandoned by their crews. Some idea of the gallantry displayed may be formed when we mention that the corvettes were protected by three batteries near the Gamelle Rocks, and the English had to fight under a galling fire from the shore. The Government having determined to land a considerable number of French emigrants in their native country to aid the royalist cause, Commodore Warren, from his intimate acquaintance with the French coast, was selected to convoy

them. After a troublesome voyage he landed them in Quiberon Bay, July 4, 1795, with five cannon, a large quantity of provisions, ammunition, stores, and muskets. With the aid of the British marines the emigrants possessed themselves of Fort Penthièvre, but it was retaken by the French army after the retirement of the British, and many of the unfortunate emigrants perished. During 1796 he continued to harass the commerce of France, and on the 22d of August, with only four frigates, he fell in with and attacked a squadron of seven sail (three of which were ships of great strength), dispersing the enemy, and capturing the *Etoile* of thirty guns. In the following season he served on board a seventy-four gun ship under Lord Bridport off Brest, where, with his usual enterprise and bravery he captured several merchant-ships, and drove a large frigate ashore. On the occurrence of the rebellion in Ireland Sir John was despatched with a strong squadron to prevent the arrival of supplies for the rebels from the French coast. Having discovered an enemy's fleet, consisting of one ship of eighty guns, eight frigates, a schooner, and a brig, he attacked them with great impetuosity. The action was fought on the 11th of October 1798, and resulted in the total defeat of the enemy. *L'Hoche*—a ship of the line—and three frigates, each of which was full of troops and stores, were taken, and one of the ringleaders of the outbreak captured. The news of the event was received with great rejoicing, especially in Nottingham, which watched with deep interest the fortunes of its gallant son, and the thanks of both Houses of Parliament were voted to Sir John and those who served under him. Being nominated Rear-Admiral of the Blue, he hoisted his flag on board the *Temeraire*, in which ship he joined the Channel Fleet in 1800. He was stationed, as usual, off the coast of France, and on the 11th of June the boats of his squadron made a successful night attack on a convoy which had taken shelter under a fort within the Penmarks, while some of his lighter vessels chased the enemy's ships into Quiniper River, and a landing being effected, stormed and blew up the batteries. In 1801 Sir John was suddenly sent into the Mediterranean after Admiral Gantheaume, but the admiral eluded him and escaped to Egypt. On his return he threw succours into Port Ferrago, enabling the garrison to make a successful sortie against the besiegers. With the termination of the war ended the exploits of the gallant admiral, and he returned to his residence at Stapleford. He had represented Nottingham in Parliament in 1796. He was again elected in 1802, and sat until the dissolution in 1806. The Peace of Amiens was signed in 1802, and Sir

John having been made privy counsellor, was selected for the embassy to Russia, and resided with his family for some time at the Court of St. Petersburg, taking honourable part in some important and critical diplomatic negotiations. War with France being renewed, he took command of a squadron in the West Indies, and meeting the French admiral Lenois returning laden with spoil, he relieved him of the *Marengo* and the *Belle Poule* frigate. Being made admiral, he was in 1812 placed in command of the fleet on the North American station during the American War. At the close of that war he retired to Stapleford, and passed his time in well-deserved quietude, discharging the duties of a country gentleman and magistrate for the county. In February 1822 he was on a visit to Sir Richard Keat, at Greenwich Hospital, when he was taken ill, and on the 27th he breathed his last. Sir John had only one daughter, who married the Hon. George Vernon. There are few men who deserve a more prominent place in the list of English naval warriors than Sir John Borlase Warren. Ever active, daring, and skilful, he rendered his country great and never-to-be-forgotten services during a critical and trying period of her history. Sir John was Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Bath; Admiral of the White Squadron of His Majesty's Fleet; D.C.L., F.S.A.; Groom of the Bedchamber to His Royal Highness the Duke of Clarence; one of His Majesty's most honourable Privy Council; and a Justice of the Peace for the county of Nottingham. "Few officers," says a contemporary writer,<sup>1</sup> "ever more perfectly enjoyed the support and attachment of all who served under him. His kind and benevolent heart endeared him to his friends; his affable and polished manners adorned every society into which he entered; and his character stood so high that he was universally esteemed."

LORD BYRON.—The association of the distinguished family of Byron with the county of Nottingham—an association which has done so much to make our county famous—can be traced back very clearly to the days of the Conqueror, when the land of England was parcelled out amongst those who had taken an active part with William in his successful invasion. Owning many broad acres in Nottinghamshire at the time when Domesday Book was compiled, was Ralph de Burun, and the name occurs in the Close Rolls and other records, as connected with the landed interest in this and other counties. But it was not alone of the antiquity of

<sup>1</sup> *Nottingham Journal*, March 6, 1822.



his family that the poet had reason to be proud. His ancestors were men of prowess and valour, and in many a well-fought field rendered great services to their king and country. A Byron, "Sir John the little with the great beard," fought for Richmond at Bosworth field, and during the Civil Wars King Charles had no more gallant defenders than the Byrons, who clung to his interest throughout all his misfortunes, with the utmost pertinacity and valour. There were seven Byrons on the King's side at the battle of Edge Hill. Sir John, created in 1643 Baron Byron of Rochdale, was Field Marshal General of all his Majesty's forces in Worcestershire, Shropshire, Cheshire, and North Wales, and Governor to the Duke of York, with whom he fled to Holland, when the capture of the king rendered further warfare useless. Richard Byron, for his services at Edge Hill, was knighted, and Nicholas Byron, his uncle, colonel and commander of foot, was so much valued by the king that "in all warlike engagements he would have him always near him."<sup>1</sup> At the battle of Marston Moor four brothers were valiantly engaged, a circumstance to which the poet thus proudly alludes:—

"On Marston, with Rupert 'gainst traitors contending,  
Four brothers enrich'd with their blood the bleak field,  
For the rights of a monarch, their country defending,  
Till death their attachment to royalty seal'd."

For some time after the distinguished services of these loyalists, the name of Byron did not come prominently to the fore. In 1765, however, Lord William Byron, to whom Newstead (granted to the family by Henry VIII.) and other property had descended, attracted much notice through fighting a fatal duel with Mr. Chaworth, for which he was put upon his trial before his peers. A full account of this unfortunate event, which overclouded two great families, may be found in the *Gentleman's Magazine* and other publications, and has been so frequently referred to as to render it needless to repeat it here. About the same time Commodore Byron, born at Newstead in 1723, published a remarkable and exciting narrative of his adventures, he having been wrecked on the coast of Patagonia in 1740. This gentleman, whose book is described as "one of the most interesting of the kind which the language contains," sailed for North America in command of a squadron in 1758, and was employed to destroy the fortifications of Louisburg. He was subsequently promoted to the rank of admiral, and his eldest son, John, who died in 1791, was the father of the poet.

<sup>1</sup> *Athenæ Oxoniensis*, ii. f. 25.



Lord Byron, *the* Lord Byron whose works have made the name so illustrious, was born in London on the 22d January 1788. His mother belonged to the noble family of the Gordons of Gight, and the names given to the boy were George Gordon Noel. Owing to his father's financial embarrassments rendering his absence imperative, the boy was brought up with his mother at Aberdeen, where she was constrained to live with great economy. Byron was sent to the Grammar School, by the name of George Byron Gordon, and it was whilst studying there that his grand-uncle, the fifth Lord Byron, died, and he heard himself described, amidst the cheers of his school companions, as "Georgius Dominus de Byron"—an announcement which is said to have caused him to burst into tears. In 1799, being then eleven years of age, the young lord came from Scotland with his mother to see the ancestral estate of Newstead. The railway, which now conveys the visitor within easy distance of the grand old abbey, had not then been dreamt of, and the journey was made along the pleasant country road. It was summer time, when the trees were in their beauty, and all around seemed bright and gay. Moore tells us that when the little party reached the Newstead toll-bar, and saw the woods of the abbey before them, Mrs. Byron stopped a countrywoman and asked her who the domain belonged to. The woman replied that the heir was a little boy who lived at Aberdeen; whereupon the nurse, in an outburst of joy which she was unable longer to repress, kissed the young lord, exclaiming, "This is he, bless him." While living at the historic "hall of his fathers," his mother, who had often grieved at his lameness, resolved to place him under the care of a person in Nottingham, named Lavender, who professed to cure such cases. Lavender was thereupon consulted, and after rubbing the foot with oil, he twisted it round and "screwed it up in a wooden machine." The pain which the boy endured must have been excruciating, and something like that inflicted by the Chinese upon their female offspring. A tutor who had been engaged to read Latin with him noticed his sufferings, and commiserated with him. "It makes me uncomfortable," he said, "to see you sitting there in such pain as I know you must be suffering." "Never mind," answered the brave little fellow, "you shall not see any signs of it in me." But though the infliction was borne with equanimity Byron had no faith in its efficacy, and retorted on his tormentor by playful, harmless tricks. Lavender appears to have been pompous but shallow, and nothing pleased Byron so much as to expose his ignorance. On one occasion he scribbled down the letters of the alphabet, putting them in the form of words and sentences, and gravely

inquired of Lavender what language he thought it was. The "Doctor" replied that it was Italian, much to the amusement of his little patient. The defect in the foot was but a slight one, and was scarcely of a nature to yield to the remedial measures which Lavender applied. His Southwell bootmaker affirms that the feet were equally well formed, and that the ankle was weak, as the following newspaper paragraph, quoted in the Countess Guiccioli's *Recollections* will show :—

"Mrs. Wildman (the widow of the Colonel who had bought Newstead) has lately given to the Naturalist Society of Nottingham several objects which had belonged to Lord Byron, and amongst others his boot and shoe trees. These trees are about nine inches long, narrow, and generally of a symmetrical form. They were accompanied by the following statement of Mr. Swift, bootmaker, who worked for his Lordship from 1805 to 1807. Swift is still alive, and continues to reside at Southwell. His testimony as to the genuineness of the trees, and to the nature of Lord Byron's deformity, of which so many contradictory assertions have circulated, is as follows :—

" 'William Swift, bootmaker at Southwell, Nottinghamshire, having had the honour of working for Lord Byron when residing at Southwell from 1805 to 1807, asserts that these were the trees upon which his Lordship's boots and shoes were made, and that the last pair delivered was on the 10th of May 1807. He, moreover, affirms that his Lordship had not a club foot, as has been said, but that both his feet were equally well formed, one, however, being an inch and a half shorter than the other. The defect was not in the foot but in the ankle, which, being weak, caused the foot to turn out too much. To remedy this, his Lordship wore a very light and thin boot, which was tightly laced just under the sole, and when a boy, he was made to wear a piece of iron with a joint at the ankle, which passed behind the leg and was tied behind the shoe. The calf of this leg was weaker than the other, and it was the left leg.  
(Signed) WILLIAM SWIFT.'"

One who knew him well, Mr. Galt, says the defect was scarcely visible. Byron "had a way of walking which made it appear almost imperceptible, and indeed entirely so." It was about this time (1799) that his first propensity to rhyme is said to have made its appearance. An old Nottingham lady who visited his mother, and who had a belief that her soul would find its way to the moon after her death, offended Byron by her observations, whereupon he broke out into a doggerel verse to this effect :—

" In Nottingham Town, very near to Swine Green,  
Lives as curst an old lady as ever was seen ;  
And when she does die, which I hope will be soon,  
She firmly believes she will go to the moon."

Byron himself considered his first poetical effusion to have been written a year later. The subject was not an offensive old woman, but an attractive young one ; the poetry was not condemnatory, but amatory. He says, "My first dash into poetry was as early as 1800. It was the ebullition of

a passion for my first-cousin, Margaret Parker, one of the most beautiful of evanescent beings. I have long forgotten the verses, but it would be difficult for me to forget her."

From Newstead he was taken to Dulwich, where he was sent to school, and further efforts made to cure the defect in his foot. From Dulwich he was transferred to Harrow, and used to spend his vacations at Nottingham. Newstead had been let to Lord Grey de Ruthen, and Byron's mother therefore lived in Pelham Street, Nottingham. In 1803 he met with the beautiful Miss Chaworth of Annesley, and formed the attachment so well known to all readers of Byron's poetry. He took leave of her on the hill near Annesley in the summer holidays of 1804, and in the following year she was married to Mr. Musters. The vacation of 1804 was being passed at Southwell, to which place Mrs. Byron had removed. The house she occupied was the Manor-house, on Burgage Green, which is still pointed out to interested visitors. On a Southwell play-bill, dated August 8, 1804, the play is announced as bespoke "by Mrs. and Lord Byron." In the summer of 1806 he was again amongst his Southwell friends, with some of whom he had become very intimate. He used, we are told, to bathe regularly in the little river Greet, and dive for shillings which were thrown in by himself and his companions. He had friends of both sexes who admired and appreciated him. Moore says "it was at Southwell that an opportunity was ever afforded him of profiting by the bland influence of female society, and of seeing what woman was in the true sphere of her virtues—home. The amiable and intelligent family of the Pigots received him within their circle as one of themselves; and in the Rev. John Becher the youthful poet found not only an acute and judicious critic, but a sincere friend. There were also one or two other families—as the Leacrofts and the Housons—among whom his talents and vivacity made him always welcome; and the proud shyness with which through the whole of his minority he kept aloof from all intercourse with the neighbouring gentlemen, seems to have been entirely familiarised away by the small cheerful society of Southwell." In consequence of what his lordship describes as a "collision" with his mother, who in her temper hurled the poker and tongs at him, he beat a retreat to London, much to the astonishment, no doubt, of Mrs. Byron and his friends. Byron anticipated that all Southwell would be involved in amazement at his flight, and the good dames of the place would reprobate the pernicious example he had shown. He tried to keep his whereabouts a secret for a while, but Mrs. Byron, after a brief period of



remorse, went in pursuit, and his lordship returned home. He wrote a prologue for the private theatricals which took place in the drawing-room of Mr. Leacroft, and Mr. Becher supplied the epilogue, consisting of good-humoured portraits of all the persons concerned in the representation. "The whole went off," his lordship says, "with great effect upon our good-natured audience."

It was whilst spending the long vacation at Southwell in 1806 that Lord Byron conceived the idea of printing some of his effusions. We quote from the *Annals of Newark* an article which we prepared for that volume, and in the writing of which we had the kind assistance of Mr. C. J. Ridge:—

"The printing of these poems was completed in November 1806; it is a thin quarto volume of sixty-six pages, with the simple title *Fugitive Pieces*, and is inscribed 'To those friends at whose request they were printed, for whose amusement and approbation they are solely intended, these trifles are respectfully dedicated by the author.' There is also a short preface or notice:—'As these poems are never intended to meet the public eye, no apology is necessary for the form in which they now appear. They are printed merely for the perusal of a few friends to whom they are dedicated; and as most of them were composed between the ages of fifteen and seventeen, their defects will be pardoned or forgotten in the youth and inexperience of the author.' There is no table of contents: the dates appended to the poems range from 1802 to October 9, 1806. The first complete copy was sent to the Rev. John Thomas Becher of Southwell, who, objecting to a certain poem for its too warm colouring, forthwith expressed his well-meant censure to the young author in some verses. Byron replied both in verse and in prose, and called in immediately the copies which had been distributed, and in Mr. Becher's presence burnt the impression; Mr. Becher's own copy and a second which had been sent to Edinburgh, probably to Pigot, alone escaped the *auto-da-fé*. Surely no poet ever showed greater docility or modesty. These two copies still survive; the former copy, with 'J. M. Pigot' inscribed by Byron's hand, came into the possession of Miss Pigot, who bequeathed it, with other relics of the poet, to Mrs. Webb of Newstead Abbey, where it is preserved with watchful care. The second copy has ever since remained in the Becher family; and the present possessor, Mrs. Becher, widow of the son of Byron's wise monitor, keeps it among her choicest treasures. The Newstead copy is imperfect, wanting pp. 17-20 inclusive, and eight pages at the end.

"Immediately after the sacrifice of the quarto edition, Byron commenced the preparation of another to replace it; in six weeks it was printed and ready for distribution. It is a small 8vo of 144 pages, contains considerable additions, and bears the title 'Poems on various Occasions, Virginibus Puerisque canto. Newark: printed by S. and J. Ridge, MDCCCVIJ.' The dedication remains as in the earlier edition, but the short notice differs, and is as follows:—'The only apology necessary to be adduced, in extenuation of any errors in the following collection, is, that the author has not yet completed his nineteenth year. December 23, 1806.'

"Aroused by the flattering encomiums of some of the Scotch literati to whom presentation copies had been sent, Byron decided to give to the public that which had hitherto been restricted to private circulation, and published an amended and enlarged edition (187 pp.), 'Hours of Idleness, a series of poems, original and translated, by George Gordon, Lord Byron, a minor. Newark: printed and sold by S. and J. Ridge, 1807.' In lieu of the short notice prefixed to



the two previous editions, is a preface of nearly six pages, and the book is without a dedication. This edition sold well. Byron eagerly watched for public opinion. 'Does my publication go off well?' he asks of Miss Pigot. 'Has Ridge sold well, or do the ancients demur? What ladies have bought? What the devil would Ridge have? Is not fifty in a fortnight, before the advertisements, sufficient sale? Ridge does not proceed rapidly in Notts.—very possible. In town things wear a more promising aspect, and a man whose works are praised by *reviewers*, admired by *duchesses*, and sold by every bookseller in the metropolis, does not dedicate much consideration to *rustic readers*.' This edition called forth the violent attack from the *Edinburgh Review*, but before the article appeared a new edition was called for. It nevertheless bore traces of the punishment he had received. The title is altered to 'Poems, original and translated, by George Gordon, Lord Byron.' The minor of the first disappears in the second edition, also the long preface; it is dedicated to the Earl of Carlisle. The publishing of *English Bards and Scotch Reviewers* was offered to the same firm at Newark, but they, guided by their London agent, declined to have anything to do with a production so dangerously suggestive of libels."

Moore supplies us with many interesting details of his Southwell life, apart from the insight which we may obtain into it from Byron's own letters. In February 1807, in a letter to the Earl of Clare, Byron thus describes his doings:—"I have been transporting a servant who cheated me—rather a disagreeable event; performing in private theatricals; publishing a volume of poems (at the request of my friends, for their perusal); making love; and taking physic. The two last amusements have not had the best effect in the world; for my attentions have been divided amongst so many fair damsels, and the drugs I swallow are of such variety in their composition, that between Venus and Æsculapius I am harassed to death." His amusements, we read, consisted of swimming, firing at a mark, sparring, riding, and cricketing. "Of his charity and kind-heartedness, he left behind him at Southwell—as indeed at every place, throughout life, where he resided at any time—the most cordial recollections." And the reminiscences of his doings at Southwell, with the letters he wrote to his friends there, form some of the most interesting of the pages of Moore's charming book.

The winter of 1808 Byron spent at Newstead, where he buried his favourite dog "Boatswain." A monument to this dog is still a conspicuous object of interest to visitors to the abbey. His time at this period was occupied in enlarging and preparing his *Satire* for the press. In 1809 his coming of age was celebrated at Newstead, on which occasion his lordship dined on eggs and bacon and a bottle of ale. Newstead, as well from its loveliness as a residence as from the old family associations connected with it, he deeply valued; and though pressed for means, with many claims coming thick and fast upon him, he declined to barter away the ancient home of his forefathers. "Come what may," said he in a letter to his mother

in March 1809, "Newstead and I stand or fall together." During the summer the old abbey was full of gay spirits. Its owner—

"The last and youngest of a noble line,  
Now holds thy mouldering turrets in his sway"—

was dispensing hospitality to his college friends, and making the place echo with the sounds of their festivities. The way in which the merry party spent—perhaps we ought to say misspent—their time is vividly portrayed in a letter from Mr. C. S. Matthews to a lady friend. To the right of the hall-steps was chained a bear, and to the left a wolf, much to the terror of timid visitants. "Nor," writes Matthews, "when you have attained the door is your danger over; for the hall being decayed, and therefore standing in need of repair, a bevy of inmates are very probably banging at one end of it with their pistols, so that, if you enter without giving loud notice of your approach, you have only escaped the wolf and the bear to expire by the pistol shots of the merry monks of Newstead." And then he goes on to relate how Byron and his jovial, frolicsome companions turned night into day. They rose about noon, breakfasted at two, practised with pistols, played at shuttlecock or fencing with single-sticks, walked, sailed on the lake, played with the bear or teased the wolf, until towards seven or eight o'clock, when they dined. At dinner, after the removal of the cloth, a human skull was handed round filled with Burgundy. The "evening" lasted until two or three in the morning, and "the diversions may be easily conceived." The skull, which thus did service as a drinking-cup, is said to have been raked from the cemetery of the abbey. It was mounted on a silver stand, with an inscription engraven upon it commencing—

"Start not, nor deem my spirit fled;  
In me behold the only skull  
From which, unlike a living head,  
Whatever flows is never dull."

Strange though this whim of Lord Byron's may seem, it was not the inauguration of a new custom. Mandeville relates that the old Guebres exposed the dead bodies of their parents to the fowls of the air, reserving the skulls, of which he says, "the son maketh a cuppe and therefrom drynketh he with gret devocion;" and in the writings of the old dramatists there is frequent mention of the same practice.

At the beginning of July Lord Byron sailed for Lisbon, and thence journeyed to Greece. After two years' absence he returned to England, and was busily occupied in London with his literary projects. In 1813 he

attended in his place in the House of Lords to present a petition from Major Cartwright (of whom we shall have more to say hereafter), and delivered an eloquent little speech protesting against the interposition of civil or military force between the people and their right of petition to their own representatives. But politics did not possess any great attraction for him now that he was becoming famous as a literary man. *Childe Harold*, followed rapidly by the *Giaour*, the *Bride of Abydos*, and the *Corsair*, raised him suddenly to a high pinnacle of fame. After his marriage in 1815, to the daughter of Sir Ralph Milbank Noel, he continued to give to the world the wonderful products of his genius. Of his writings, of his travels, of his life, of his separation from his wife, and of his own moral conduct, we need not write much. There are so many books accessible giving full details to which the reader can turn—and probably has turned over and over again—that it is superfluous to enter upon a lengthy dissertation here. In our brief notice of the poet thus far, we have purposely confined ourselves as closely as possible to events and circumstances having a local interest. Pursuing the same course, it only remains for us to mention that in 1810 Newstead was sold by Lord Byron to his friend and school-fellow at Harrow, Colonel Wildman, with whose family it remained until 1861, when it was purchased by its present much esteemed owner and occupant, Mr. W. F. Webb. Washington Irving mentions that, on Byron's farewell visit to the abbey, after he had parted with the possession of it, he passed some time in the grove known by the sinister name of "The Devil's Wood," in company with his sister, and as a last memento engraved their names on the bark of a tree. "I searched the grove for some time," says Irving, "before I found the tree on which Lord Byron had left this frail memorial. It was an elm of peculiar form, having two trunks which sprang from the same root, and after growing side by side mingled their branches together. He had selected it, doubtless, as emblematical of his sister and himself. The names of BYRON and AUGUSTA were still visible. They had been cut in the bark, but the natural growth of the tree was gradually rendering them illegible." Subsequently, the portion of the tree referred to having shown symptoms of decay, Mr. Webb had it removed in 1861, and placed in a glass case in the south corridor of the abbey.<sup>1</sup>

In 1823, Lord Byron left England to aid the Greeks in their struggle for independence. Greece was always to him a country of peculiar interest and attraction. He read its literature with delight; and the spirit which he

<sup>1</sup> *The Home and Grave of Byron*, p. 10. Nottingham : R. Allen & Son.



imbibed from the immortal works of the ancient Greeks he endeavoured to instil into their descendants. "He could not without grief," says a contemporary writer, "witness the barbarity of that country to which his own was indebted for its refinement. He struck the chord, and every Grecian heart vibrated in unison. The favourite English air, 'O give me Death or Liberty!' was parodied in a hundred different ways, and chanted by myriads of Grecian voices."<sup>1</sup> But it was not destined that the Greeks should long retain the services of his sword and pen. In February 1824 he was seized with illness, and on the 16th of April, to the regret of the world and the grief of the nation whose cause he had so energetically espoused, he died at Missolonghi of inflammation of the brain. Every honour was paid, both in Greece and in England, to the remains of the poet. The body was embalmed, and the heart and brain placed in an urn. On the arrival of the ship *Florida*, by which they were conveyed to this country, the remains were taken to the house of Sir Edward Knatchbull, 20 Great George Street, Westminster, where the body lay in state. In the presence of an immense crowd of spectators the funeral procession left Great George Street for Nottingham, where it arrived on the morning of Friday, July 16th. A large concourse of people had assembled at the south end of the town, which rapidly increased to thousands as the procession moved along Fishergate, Cartergate, Hockley, and up Carlton Street to the Blackmoor's Head Inn, Pelham Street. The hearse, followed by the mourning coaches, having entered the yard of the inn, the gates were instantly shut. The coffin was then taken out of the hearse and the urn out of the first mourning coach, and carried into the room at the north-west corner of the yard. This room was hung with black, and three escutcheons of the Byron arms were fixed on each of the four walls of the room. The coffin was mounted on tressels in the centre, with the case for the heart, etc., at the head. Six very large wax candles were placed round the coffin, and a few other lights being fixed in the room, the public were admitted by about twenty at once, to walk round and out again; but such was the pressure and anxiety to see the spectacle, that a very large body of constables was necessary to clear the way, and to keep anything like a clear ingress and egress.<sup>2</sup> At ten o'clock on Friday morning the mayor and corporation of Nottingham attended, and a long funeral procession left the Blackmoor's Head for Hucknall Torkard. The crowds in the Market Place as the procession passed were numerous,

<sup>1</sup> *The Life, Opinions, and Times of Byron*, iii. 155. London: Iley. 1825.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* p. 311.







LORD BYRON.

and the great bulk of the population attired in mourning. Arriving at Hucknall church, the remains were deposited in the family vault, the Rev. Mr. Nixon, the vicar, reading the burial service. The coffin was placed with the utmost care next that of the last Lord Byron, and near to the coffins of other members of the family, the aspiration of the illustrious poet expressed in the lines—

“Like you will he live, or like you will he perish;  
When decay'd, may he mingle his dust with your own,”

being thus fulfilled. On the southern wall of the chancel a plain Grecian tablet to his memory was erected by his beloved sister—a tablet which has since been looked upon with the deepest interest by thousands of people who have made a pilgrimage to the church at Hucknall. In November 1852 the body of Lord Byron's only daughter Ada was deposited in the vault near to the coffin of her father.

THE CARTWRIGHTS.—A family deserving of honourable mention in a work of this nature is the family of William Cartwright of Marnham, who died in 1781, several members of it having risen to distinction in public life. Mr. Cartwright, senior, is described as a man of much energy of character. One of his sons said of him that “he had a genius for encountering difficulties;” certain it is that he did not hesitate to face any danger or risk any opprobrium in support of that which he thought to be best for the public weal. His name is associated with the righteous abolition of several objectionable practices, with the formation of the Notts Militia, and with the construction above flood level of the Muskham road—a road carried for over a mile on thirteen brick arches, and one of the best public roads in England. By his marriage with his cousin Anne Cartwright of Ossington he had ten children, five of whom were sons, and it is of some of these that we have to speak.

GEORGE CARTWRIGHT, the second son, was a soldier and a traveller. After attending school at Newark he entered as a gentleman-cadet in the Cadet Company at Woolwich. In 1754 he embarked for the East Indies, and was ensign in the regiment of Colonel Adlecron. In 1758 he became lieutenant, and two years later served as aide-de-camp to the Marquis of Granby, the Commander-in-Chief, during the remainder of the German War. After obtaining the brevet rank of captain he exchanged to half-pay, and accompanied his brother to Newfoundland, having heard that bears and deer were plentiful and the prospects of sport abundant. On the return of

the ship to Portsmouth he was appointed to the command of a regiment at Jamaica, but was compelled to leave the island through ill health. He made a second voyage to Newfoundland, and possessing a knowledge of the natives resolved to take up his abode in Labrador. He retired from the army in 1770, and entered into partnership with a trading firm for the purpose of carrying on business on the Labrador coast and cultivating friendly intercourse with the Esquimaux Indians. Captain Cartwright set sail in May, his suite consisting of his housekeeper, Charles Atkinson, a soldier, and Edward Watson, who had been an under-keeper at Averham Park. The journal<sup>1</sup> which he kept on landing in Labrador contains a well-written narrative of his proceedings, and throws light on the manners and customs of the natives with whom he dealt. He appears to have succeeded in establishing very friendly relations with them, and to have driven a brisk trade in skins and other articles. Towards the close of 1772 he resolved to return home, and several of the Indians agreed to accompany him to England. They had assembled at the house of one of his friends prior to their departure, when he was witness of an amusing scene. The entry of it in his journal is as follows:—"On going into the room where they slept I observed Attuiock performing a ceremony which, for its singularity, I shall take the liberty to relate. His wife was laid upon the floor with her hands by her sides, Attuiock sat on the right side of his wife, so far back as to have her head opposite to his knees. He had placed a loose strap under her head, which came over her forehead. In this strap he put the end of a strong stick, which he held in his hands across his knees. With great gravity, and in a low doleful cadence, he sang a song, frequently laying a strong emphasis on some particular word, which I did not understand; at the same time, by the help of a lever, he raised her head as high as the length of her neck would permit, and then let it bump down again upon the floor, keeping time to the tune. As I supposed it was a religious rite (he being a priest), I silently observed what was going forward. At length the old gentleman, fixing his eyes upon me, pointed to his wife, with an important look, and said—"It is very good, very good." "That may be," I replied; "but, pray, what is it good for?" "My wife has got the headache," answered the priest. Not willing to affront him, I got out of the room as fast as possible, that I might indulge myself in a hearty laugh at the curious Esquimaux method of curing that complaint."

<sup>1</sup> *Journal of Transactions and Events during a Residence of nearly Sixteen Years on the Coast of Labrador.* Newark, Allen & Ridge, Printers, 1792.



When Cartwright arrived in England the Indians attracted a large amount of public curiosity. They were seen by the king, and by a large number of distinguished men. In February 1773, on reaching his father's house at Marnham, he took the Indians with him, and they were entertained there for six weeks. They amused themselves with field diversions, and made several visits in the neighbourhood, particularly to Kelham, where Lord George Sutton invited them to a fox hunt. The fox gave them an excellent run of twelve miles, and though the Indians had only been on horseback three times before, they were in at the death. In May, Cartwright set out on his second voyage to Labrador; but the desire he had to take the Indians safely back to their own country was grievously disappointed, for small-pox made its appearance among them and all died save one female.

On the retirement of Captain Cartwright from business he took up his abode in Nottingham, living in Broadmarsh, in the house since known by the sign of the Black's Head. He is said to have been the last person in this neighbourhood who followed the ancient practice of killing game by hawking. Bailey tells us that, "previous to the enclosure of the open lands in the vicinity of Nottingham, he might be seen wending his way up the Mansfield Road during a fine autumnal morning, on horseback, with his servant behind him, and the hawks on his wrist, in pursuit of his vocation. But after the enclosure took place the Captain entirely abandoned his favourite amusement."<sup>1</sup>

JOHN CARTWRIGHT, better known as Major Cartwright, was the third son, and he gained considerable notoriety as an advanced reformer during periods of national excitement and eager debate. The father intended John to remain at home and to follow agricultural pursuits, but these were not congenial to the young man's somewhat romantic and adventurous spirit. In a fit of military enthusiasm, aroused by the fame of Frederick the Great of Prussia, he left his father's house with the intention of entering as a volunteer in the army of the Prince. The steward was sent in pursuit of the runaway, and he succeeded in persuading him to return, for, on representing that his departure would greatly distress the family, John's gentle spirit asserted itself, and led him promptly in the direction of home. Subsequently he was permitted to enter the British navy, and was present at the capture of Cherbourg, and at several notable naval engagements. When the dispute arose between the mother country

<sup>1</sup> Bailey's *Annals of Notts*, vol. iii. p. 337.

and the American Colonies, Cartwright espoused the cause of the colonists with great earnestness. It was represented to him that he was endangering his prospects as a naval officer by pursuing a course at direct variance with the policy of his superiors, but he was not the man to be daunted by such considerations as these when he firmly believed he was doing that which was right. In 1775 he published an octavo, entitled "American Independence the Glory and Interest of Great Britain." In the same year he became Major of the Notts Militia, an appointment which he held for seventeen years. In 1780, with the assistance of Dr. Jebb and Mr. Granville Sharp, he effected the formation of the "Society for Constitutional Information"—a society which included on its list of members some of the most distinguished men of the day. In the same year he married Miss Dashwood, daughter of Samuel Dashwood, Esq. of Wellvale, in the county of Lincoln, and the union was a most happy one, lasting for forty-four years. Soon after his marriage his father died, and his son George succeeded to the family estates. A year after, however, the Major purchased of his brother the Marnham property, which he retained until 1788, when he disposed of it for the purpose of purchasing Brotherlop, near Boston. Meanwhile he had continued to take an active part in public affairs. In 1775 he published "A Letter to Edmund Burke, Esq., controverting the Principles of Government laid down in his Speech of April 9, 1774." In the following year he published a pamphlet, which was reprinted in 1777, under the title of "The Legislative Rights of the Commonalty Vindicated;" in 1780, "The People's Barrier;" in 1781, "Letter to the Deputies of the Associated Counties, Cities, and Towns, on the Means necessary to a Reformation of Parliament;" in 1782, "Give us our Rights;" and numerous other letters and articles on the subject of Reform, including, in 1796, "The Constitutional Defence of England;" and in 1800, "A Letter to the Electors of Nottingham." In 1819, whilst residing at Burton Crescent, he was indicted at Warwick, with several others, for conspiracy; and was found guilty on the 4th of August in the following year. On the 1st of June 1821 he received his sentence in the Court of King's Bench, and was fined £100. Major Cartwright was an advocate of universal suffrage and annual parliaments; and he attended various meetings in support of his doctrines, travelling long distances in order to explain and defend his proposals before the public. In 1823 he published "The English Constitution Produced;" and in addition to his political writings, he contributed several papers to Young's *Annals of Agriculture*. In the autumn of 1823, the death of his brother,

Dr. Cartwright, and the loss of other friends, affected his health ; and feeling that the end was approaching, he informed his friends that the old machine was nearly worn out. For a change of air he went to Hampstead, but returned to Burton Crescent, where he died on the 23d of September 1824. His publications numbered about thirty—a sufficient proof of the activity of his mind, and of his indomitable perseverance in the cause he had espoused. He fought consistently and well for the doctrines—whether right or wrong—in which he believed, and had great faith in the future success of his creed. “Say to all inquiring friends,” said he to his niece, as she stood by his bedside a little before his death, “that I have never ceased to entertain the most consolatory hopes of the ultimate establishment of civil and religious liberty ; but to that end there must be *virtuous* instruments, which, it is to be hoped, the time will supply.” His life and correspondence were published in two volumes in 1826, under the editorship of his niece, F. D. Cartwright, and to these volumes we would refer those readers who would like to have the opportunity of perusing fuller details.

EDMUND CARTWRIGHT, celebrated for his inventions, was the fourth son. Displaying at an early age great aptitude for literature and learning, his father decided to educate him for the Church. After taking his degree at Oxford he entered holy orders, and would probably have passed his time in the discharge of the unostentatious but noble duties of his calling, had it not been for an accidental circumstance, which we find thus narrated :—

“Happening to be at Matlock, Derbyshire, in the year 1784, when he was forty-one years of age, and meeting some gentlemen from Manchester who were interested in the progress of those ingenious manufactures which Arkwright’s recently-invented method of spinning by cotton machinery had produced, a conversation ensued thereon. It was observed by a gentleman that as soon as Arkwright’s patent had expired, this new method of spinning by machinery would be generally adopted, and there would be so much more yarn produced than could be consumed in England, and that, consequently, it would be exported to the continent, where it might be woven into cloth so cheaply as to injure the home trade. Cartwright replied that Arkwright must then set his wits to work and invent a weaving machine ; but the gentlemen present—all of whom well understood the process of weaving—declared it impracticable, on account of the variety of complicated movements required in the operation. Cartwright answered this objection by remarking that there had recently been exhibited in London an automaton chess-player, and that if it was possible to construct a machine that could make all the moves requisite to play this intricate game, there would surely be no difficulty in making a machine that could weave. After pondering for some time on the subject, Cartwright (although he had never seen the operation of weaving by hand) set to work ; and in a short time, by the aid of a carpenter and a smith, he constructed a rude piece of machinery which produced a fabric somewhat approaching to hand-wove cloth. Thinking he had accomplished all that was required, Cartwright patented his machine, and then, as he has said, he condescended to see how other people wove ; he was, however, greatly astonished at the ease with which their



operations were conducted in comparison with his own cumbrous machine. He then improved on his first invention ; and constructing another loom, patented that also ; and although afterwards many improvements were made on it by Cartwright and others, the principle of his first machine was perpetuated—the result being the establishment of power-looms to the displacement of hand-looms.

Another invention of Doctor Cartwright—for he had attained the degree of Doctor of Divinity—was that of a wool-combing machine, and it, like the power loom, was found a very useful and labour-saving invention. In 1809 Parliament granted to Cartwright the sum of £10,000 for “the good service he had rendered the public by his invention of weaving, and as some recompense for the losses he had sustained in bringing to perfection the inventions by which the country had so materially benefited.” With this money he purchased a small farm in Kent, where in retirement he devoted himself to his studies and to mechanical arts. In addition to the great reputation which he earned as an inventor he attracted some notice as a poet. He died at Hastings, at the ripe age of eighty-one, 30th October 1823.

DR. JOHN SPRAY, musician, was born at Basford, near Nottingham. Possessing an excellent voice, he succeeded in obtaining election as a chorister in Lichfield Cathedral. But it was in Dublin, as a member of the choir of the Cathedral of St. Patrick, that he achieved his greatest success. The degree of Doctor of Music was conferred upon him in recognition of his abilities ; and on his death (21st January 1827) the Dublin papers deplored the loss of “one of the most distinguished members of the musical profession in this country—at once the ornament of our cathedrals and the animating spirit of social song in our higher classes of musical society.”

RICHARD PARKES BONINGTON.—A promising career was brought to an abrupt conclusion when Richard Parkes Bonington breathed his last. An artist of the highest excellence, he had won an enviable name, and a position seemed to be awaiting him in the first rank of British art. Born at the village of Arnold on the 25th October 1801, he evinced in his childhood that taste for the fine arts which he developed in his maturer years. His father was a teacher of drawing, and also painted portraits and landscapes. The bent of his son's mind, coinciding so entirely with his own tastes, he resolved to give him every encouragement. When Richard was fifteen years of age he was taken by his parents to Paris, and permission was obtained for him to draw at the Louvre. The father



took great pains to direct his son's attention to the best specimens of the Italian and Flemish schools, and the enthusiastic pupil worked with an assiduity and a skill that elicited the admiration of many visitors to the Louvre, and secured purchasers for all his earlier efforts. Becoming a student in the Institute, and working in M. Le Baron Gros's *atelier*, he made remarkable drawings of coast-guard scenery. The first time he exhibited in Paris his drawing was sold the moment the exhibition opened, and for the next (a marine subject) he received the gold medal. In Italy, through which he afterwards made a tour, he painted some grand pictures, and his fame rising with great rapidity he was overwhelmed with commissions. His nerves became affected, and he suffered from brain fever, which so weakened him that consumption ensued. He journeyed from Paris to London, where he died on the 23d September 1828. His remains were deposited in the vault at St. James's, Pentonville, and the funeral was attended by representatives of the Royal Academy, the Society of Painters in Water-Colours, and about thirty of his sorrowing friends.

ARCHBISHOP MANNERS-SUTTON was the fourth son of Lord George Manners-Sutton, by Diana, daughter of Thomas Chaplin, Esq., of Blankney. Lord George was third son of the Duke of Rutland, and assumed the surname of Sutton in addition to that of Manners, in compliance with the will of his maternal uncle Lord Lexington, through whom he and his elder brother Robert inherited the Nottinghamshire estates. The subject of the present notice was born on the 14th February 1755, and was educated at the Charterhouse, whence he removed to Emanuel College, Cambridge. He took the degree of B.A. in 1777, when he was fifteenth wrangler, and soon after entered holy orders. He became M.A. in 1780, and in 1785 succeeded Dr. Richard Sutton in the rectory of Averham, with Kelham, near Newark, and in that of Whitwell, in Derbyshire ; his brother being patron of the former, and the Duke of Rutland of the latter. In 1791 he was made Dean of Peterborough, and in the following year received the degree of Doctor of Divinity on his elevation to the bishopric of Norwich, vacant by the death of Bishop Horne. In 1794 his lordship was made Dean of Windsor, and in this position was brought into frequent contact with the Royal family, by whom he was much liked. On the death of Archbishop Moore in 1805, Dr. Sutton was elected Archbishop of Canterbury and Primate of all England. Of the way in which he discharged the responsible duties of his exalted position there cannot be

two opinions. Blessed not alone with a fine presence but with good health, he was rarely absent on important occasions when his presence was needed. He officiated at the marriage of the Duke of Cumberland in 1815; and at those of the Princess Charlotte of Wales, the Duke and Duchess of Gloucester, the Princess Elizabeth, the Duke of Cambridge, and the Duke of Clarence; and he placed the crown on the head of George IV. in 1821. His grace did not figure in the literary world, his only publications being, we believe, two sermons, and an article on "Five British Species of Crab-anche," contributed to the *Transactions of the Linneæan Society*. He confined himself almost entirely to the responsible work which devolved upon him as archbishop. In the important debates in the House of Lords on the Roman Catholic Relief Bill his grace took part, speaking strongly against the measure. The claims of the Protestant Dissenters were differently treated, his grace remarking that, "with respect to the difference of opinion on religious subjects in the Christian Church the basis of the Christian religion was the Bible; and he held those to be the most orthodox Christians who adhered the most strictly to the doctrines laid down in the sacred volume. To use coercion in compelling uniformity was not only impolitic, but, while man was constituted as man, it would be impracticable." His grace supported the Unitarian Marriage Relief Bill; and when too feeble to attend, voted by proxy in favour of the Bill for repealing the Test and Corporation Acts. He was an ardent supporter of national schools, and assisted in the establishment of King's College, London, towards which he subscribed a thousand pounds. The demise of his grace occurred on the 21st July 1828, and his funeral took place on the 29th, the body being interred in a family vault which he had caused to be prepared under Addington Church.<sup>1</sup> The archbishop left a widow, Mary, the daughter of Thomas Thoroton, Esq. of Screveton, near Newark, a descendant of Dr. Thoroton the historian of the county. Their family consisted of two sons and ten daughters. His eldest daughter married the Bishop of Carlisle, and his eldest son, Charles Manners-Sutton, became Speaker of the House of Commons. It is a singular fact that while his grace was Primate of all England his son was the first commoner and his brother Lord Chancellor of Ireland.

GENERAL SIR JOHN COAPE SHERBROOKE, a brave and accomplished soldier, was the second son of William Coape, Esq., of Arnold,

<sup>1</sup> *Annual Biography*, vol. xvi. p. 156.

by Sarah, his wife, the youngest daughter of Henry Sherbrooke, Esq., of Oxtou. He was born in 1765, and entered the army at an early age. His abilities gained for him rapid promotion, and his services secured the approving notice of his sovereign. He became major in 1794, lieutenant-colonel in the same year, colonel in 1798, major-general in 1805, K.C.B. in 1809, lieutenant-general in 1811, K.G.C.B. in 1815, and general in 1825. During his military career Sir John saw much active service. In 1799, at the storming of Seringapatam, he greatly distinguished himself, and was mentioned in terms of high approval in the despatches. In 1808 he held the command of the English forces in Sicily, and in the following year he was with Sir Arthur Wellesley in Portugal at the passage of the Douro at Oporto, in opposition to the efforts of the well-known Marshal Soult. In the battle of Talavera Sir John led the tremendous charge of bayonets which decided the fate of the day. In 1811 he succeeded to the command of his favourite regiment the 33d Foot, which command he held until his death. To this regiment he was early attached, and he served in it through several of his ranks. In the same year (1811) he was appointed Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia, and Commander of the Forces. In 1816 he was Governor-in-Chief of Upper and Lower Canada, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and the Island of Prince Edward and Cape Breton. Sir John married in 1811 Catherine, eldest daughter of Rev. Reginald Pindar of Arclay House, in Worcestershire, but left no children. His death took place in 1830, at his residence at Calverton.

THE REV. LUKE BOOKER, LL.D., Vicar of Dudley, was born at Nottingham in 1762, and died in October 1835. He wrote *Poems on Various Occasions*, and several theological works. A remarkable feature of his career was his aptitude for delivering charity sermons. He preached no less than one hundred and seventy-three, the collections after which realised a total of £9000. Dr. Booker died in October 1835.

DR. JOHN JEBB.—The learned and pious bishop of Limerick, Dr. John Jebb, the author of *Sacred Literature*, though born in the city of Drogheda, was a member of an old Nottinghamshire family, which, from the eminent men it produced, deserves a notice in the present volume. For several generations the Jebbs were inhabitants of Woodborough. Their names occur in the parish registers from the commencement of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, and the family arms are said to have been in the principal window of



the church before some of its old painted windows were destroyed, probably during the progress of the great Rebellion. "In 1826," says a footnote to the life of Bishop Jebb,<sup>1</sup> "the Rev. Dr. Cusham, vicar of Mansfield, was so kind as to make personal inquiry at Woodborough after the Jebb family. Upon mentioning his object to the Curate of Woodborough, who had served there for many years, the old man rose from his seat, went to his bookshelves, and, taking down *Sacred Literature*, expressed his delight at having it in his power to furnish any information respecting the family to the author of a work which had been to him a source of the highest instruction and enjoyment." On leaving Woodborough, towards the end of the seventeenth century, the Jebbs settled at Mansfield. They were in every sense a literary family. Nichols, in his *Literary Anecdotes*, says that few families have produced more persons connected with the literary history of the last century than the Jebbs. The learned Samuel Jebb, M.D., was the editor of *Aristides*, *Roger Bacon*, etc.; and amongst other eminent members of the family may be mentioned Dr. John Jebb, Dean of Cashel; his son, likewise Dr. John Jebb, of Peterhouse College, Cambridge; and Sir Richard Jebb, Bart., M.D., Physician in Ordinary to George III. In the *Autobiography of Mrs. Piozzi* there is respecting Sir Richard the following paragraph:—"After telling several amusing anecdotes, she (Mrs. Piozzi) mentioned one of Sir R. Jebb. One day somebody had given him a bottle of *castor* oil, very pure; it had but lately been brought into use. Before he left his house he gave it in charge to his man, telling him to be careful of it. After the lapse of a considerable time, Sir Richard asked his servant for the oil. 'Oh, it's all used!' replied he. 'Used!' said Sir Richard, 'how, and when, Sir?' 'I put it in the *castor* when wanted and gave it to the company.'" <sup>2</sup>

Samuel Jebb of Mansfield, who married Elizabeth Gilliver in 1689, had six sons, the eldest of whom, Richard, went over to Ireland and settled in Drogheda. Richard died in 1767, leaving an only son, John. The two sons of this gentleman both rose to distinction; Richard, the eldest, became Justice of the Court of King's Bench in Ireland, and John, the subject of the present notice, became Bishop of Limerick. At an early age, through his father's commercial misfortunes, John was taken into the family of his aunt M'Cormick, who taught him to read, and endeavoured to instil into his juvenile mind the first principles of Christianity. At the close of 1782,

<sup>1</sup> *Life of Bishop Jebb, with a Selection from his Letters*, i. 2.

<sup>2</sup> *Autobiography, etc., of Mrs. Piozzi*, 1861, ii. 187.



being then in his seventh year, he rejoined his father's family at Leixlip. At eleven years of age he was sent to Celbridge School, where he remained two years; whilst here he and a school-fellow named Curtis wrote some imaginary "Adventures," in which they represented themselves as travellers cast on a desert island, after the manner probably of Robinson Crusoe. The manuscript fell into the master's hands, and he rewarded his promising pupils by giving a holiday to the whole school. In 1788 his brother succeeded to the property of Sir Richard Jebb, and John was removed to the Endowed Diocesan School of Londonderry. He always regarded this removal as providential. The master was a kind, generous, and accomplished man, who won the love of his pupils, and great grief was felt when a fever removed him in the autumn of 1790. On leaving Derry Jebb proceeded to Dublin University, where he soon distinguished himself. In the first two years of his college life he wrote several poems, which were published in a Dublin periodical, and these were his first real literary labours. In the summer vacation of 1796 he visited England along with several of his collegiate friends. Amongst the celebrities upon whom they called was Dr. Erasmus Darwin, author of the *Botanic Garden*, a Nottinghamshire worthy, who received them hospitably. From his society, as we are told, they brought away much exemplary warning, more useful information, and at least one good repartee. Dr. Darwin was a great stammerer, and a guest broadly noticed the defect, remarking "It is a pity, Dr. Darwin, that you stutter so much." "No, no," rejoined the Doctor; "I consider it an advantage; it teaches me to *think* before I *speak*." On his return Dr. Jebb pursued his studies with energy and devotion. In 1799, after gaining distinction in the university, he was ordained and removed to Swanlebar, where he officiated as curate. His next place of residence was Cashel, where "the house, the intimacy, and the family of the archbishop afforded him much enjoyment." In 1805 he became rector of Kiltinane. It was in this capacity that he received the most elegantly turned compliment ever paid to him. He had preached the visitation sermon, and was receiving the congratulations of his clerical brethren, when the Rev. Patrick Hare, at one time vicar-general of the diocese, stepped forward. In his roughest voice, and with stern demeanour, he accosted the preacher thus: "Sir, I give you no credit for the sermon; you stole it, sir, you stole it." Recovered from his first surprise, Mr. Jebb inquired, "May I ask from whence?" when, Mr. Hare's countenance relaxing into a smile, with a gentle voice and profound bow, he replied, "From your own life and conversa-

tion." In 1810 he became vicar of Abingdon, and in 1814 issued a volume of sermons "on subjects chiefly practical," which passed through two editions in a few months. His celebrated work, *Sacred Literature*, was not printed until 1820. The merits of this volume, says a critic, "viewed wholly apart from its discoveries in the New Testament, may be gathered from the single and incontrovertible fact that without it Bishop Lowth's great work on the Old Testament is essentially inadequate and imperfect; those forms of Hebrew parallelism which, from their complexity, must, while undiscovered, most impede, and when discovered most advance, the interpretation of Scripture, having wholly escaped the observation of that eminent writer."<sup>1</sup> The book met with a hearty reception. Soon after its appearance Dr. Jebb was made Archdeacon of Emly, and subsequently became chaplain to the Lord Lieutenant. In 1823 he was consecrated Bishop of Limerick. In 1826, whilst on a visit to this country, he spent some time in Nottinghamshire, the ancient residence of his family. His biographer says, "At Mansfield, which he visited for the first time, on his way to town from Chesterfield, he saw the house of his great-grandfather, the father of the learned Dr. Samuel Jebb." In 1831 he published a biographical memoir of the Rev. Dr. Phelan, and edited a new edition of *Burnet's Lives*. In 1833 he commenced to write his *Select Worthies of the Anglican Church*, but the undertaking was beyond his strength. He died in December of that year, and his remains were interred in St. Paul's Churchyard, Clapham. Nine months later, namely August 27, 1834, his dearly loved brother, Judge Jebb, fell a victim to malignant cholera. "They were lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in death they were not divided."

JOHN CHARLES FELIX ROSSI, the eminent sculptor, whose admirable monuments to Lord Rodney and others in St. Paul's Cathedral, will be familiar to many readers, was born at Nottingham in 1762, where his father, who was a native of Sienna, practised as a medical man. After serving a short apprenticeship to a sculptor named Lucatella, Rossi proceeded to London, and entered as a student at the Royal Academy, gaining successively the silver and the gold medals, with their accompanying advantages and distinction, not the least of the advantages being the opportunity of studying for three years at the Academy's expense at Rome. In 1800 Rossi was chosen A.R.A., and became R.A. two years later. He

<sup>1</sup> *Life of Dr. Jebb*, p. 197.

held the appointment of sculptor to William IV., and executed some first-class works in marble, though his fame rests chiefly on his monuments, which included those of Lord Heathfield, Marquis of Cornwallis, Lord Rodney, and Captain Faulkner, in St. Paul's Cathedral. Amongst his other enduring works may be mentioned a statue of Thomson the poet, at Drayton Manor, and a colossal statue of Britannia on the Liverpool Exchange. He died on the 21st February 1839, aged 77 years.

ROBERT MILLHOUSE.—An old friend, companion, and admirer of Millhouse, Dr. Spencer T. Hall, M.A., has supplied us with the following notice of the poet :—To understand Robert Millhouse and his poems aright it will be needful also to understand his domestic circumstances and local surroundings. He was born more than ninety years ago—October 14, 1788. Nottingham then was far from being the Nottingham of to-day. True, much of the ancient forestry around it had disappeared ; but the deer of Thorney Wood did sometimes still run into the town for shelter, only to be the more readily caught. Remnants lingered, bearing, as a few of them do yet, the old sylvan nomenclature ; as did also spots where no visible remnants were left. Yet here and there stood an antique oak in the attitude of a “Caractacus in act to rally,” as you rambled to the north ; the Meadows to the south, now streeted and paved, presented in season one vast garden of blue crocuses ; St. Ann's Well and Robin Hood's Race were a long after-dinner's stroll in the fields ; the Leen ran clear as a fountain from the foot of Annesley Hills to Colwick Hall ; and life generally retained a flavour of ancients. And such was the universal relish of forest history and renown that, when one day as a regiment of Worcestershire Militia were turning the corner from Smithy Row into Clumber Street, then called Cow Lane, to go northwards, some of the men threw up their hats in exultation, and cried, “Hurrah ! Now for Sherwood Forest !” The Trent, Wilford, and Clifton Grove were already classical ; while to an equal distance on the other side of the town spread occasional wild patches of furze, broom, and fern—relics of “the lungs of old England ;” and history, tradition, and ballad threw over all a peculiar spell.

Constituted as he was, with a spirit for observation and reflection, and a poetical temperament, no wonder that the sublime imagery of Shakspeare as first presented to him, should kindle his soul into rapture. And thus it was that, when one day at his brother John's, he read, under a statuette of the immortal dramatist,—



“ The cloud-capt towers, the gorgeous palaces,  
Yea, the great globe itself, and all which it inherits,  
Shall dissolve, and, like the baseless fabric of a vision,  
Leave not a rack behind !”

He was so struck with it as to believe it scriptural, until an explanation was given, upon which he procured a reading of all Shakspeare's works, and himself became a poet. He had always loved the beautiful and phenomenal in nature, childhood and flowers, lambs at play, rainbows, sunsets, and bright water-gleams ; he had also realised the dramatic in history, marches, and battle-frays. He had never associated these things with verse before reading Shakspeare. But now all the realities of life became invested with a new interest. He *thought in poetry*, and flung its bloom over all existence. No wonder that all which bore the name of Sherwood should to such a man appear classical.

He had become in childhood a chorister at St. Peter's Church, and was fond of music. But he had to begin early to earn his bread, and drudgery rather than luxury of any kind was soon his lot. Still, aided by his elder brother John, and joined in time by a younger intelligent brother Frederick, he was enabled to procure and peruse all the greater English poets, and learned to do, what in years long after he advised me : “ Read the best writers,” said he one day to me, “ get to appreciate their beauties but to detect their faults, and make a style for yourself.” It was thus, perhaps, that Millhouse's style became classical from the first ; so that Southey declined to rank him in the category of “ uneducated poets,” because his verbiage and verse were so perfect ! A fact far more complimentary to the poet than the censor.

He joined the Nottinghamshire Militia, afterwards called the Royal Sherwood Foresters, under Colonel Cooper Gardiner, and was on its staff from 1810 for several years, not unappreciated by that gallant and thorough gentleman. In the time he was connected with his corps, he had leisure to read, to think, and educate himself ; and, while a portion of his leisure was passed at Plymouth and Dublin, he became a contributor to the *Nottingham Review*. His first little volume, the leading poem in which was entitled “ Vicissitude,” was completed in 1820. “ Nottingham Park ” was written about the same time. A collection of sonnets, under the title of *Blossoms*, followed. In 1826 appeared, in Spenserian stanzas, his *Song of the Patriot*, with sonnets and songs. In that small volume are many beautiful and vigorous passages. William Howie Wylie says of this work



that it at once placed him in the first rank of England's "Uneducated Poets," although the principal portions had been composed while he was at work at the stocking-loom. His poem of "Sherwood Forest," embracing a survey of that grand old realm and its history, was published in 1827; and it was after this, but before he wrote his "Destinies of Man," that I first became personally acquainted with him—in 1829.

At a first glance, as I have said elsewhere, it might be seen that he was not an ordinary person; for he was marked by nature with a strong individuality, and he had but to utter a single word to confirm it. In person of average height, with somewhat grave and striking, but not unpleasant features; a medium complexion, with but little if any bloom; somewhat retiring and reflective eyes; an attitude most erect, a stately step, a deliberate baritone utterance, and a pensive smile—his expression altogether presenting a remarkable correspondence to his prevailing mental mood, in which a proud dignity had considerable, but playfulness or trifling very little part. His sympathy with the beautiful and tender was such that anything, from a fair babe to a tender flower, would make him all but weep. He could nurse a child and sing to it, or take it by the hand as a little friend and teach it the poetry there is in flowers; but any one familiar with him would have been greatly surprised had he been caught, in imitation of the French king of old, running about on all fours with one of his children on his back. In conversation he was sententious and aphoristic. Met in Nottingham Park by a stranger, who introduced himself on the score of being a lover of poetry, "Ah, then!" exclaimed Robert, "are you too one of *the abstract tribe*?" For somehow he had come to regard all lovers of literature as a sacred corps apart, and at once struck up a friendship with the person thus newly enlisted. It was perhaps for the self-same reason that he took a liking for me, and criticised my own little efforts at literature with an elder-brotherly candour. His fondness for the fourteen-line sonnet and the Spenserian stanza, in which several of his weightier poems are written, bespeak the same mood. Take his sonnet on

#### THE LOT OF GENIUS.

"To feel a conscious dignity within,  
And be despised amidst a crowd of fools;  
Too proud by slavish purposes to win  
The paltry favours of Oppression's tools.  
Born to no heritage but that of mind—  
To waste in penury the sands of life;

To look on wounds without the power to bind ;  
 To lift a cobweb shield to baffle strife ;  
 To labour with a patriotic zeal,  
 And meet with calumny from thankless man ;  
 And trust to after ages to repeal  
 A nation's apathy and critic's ban ;  
 Ages—which rear base piles to mock the dead,  
 And shame the sons whose sires denied them bread.”

And the following stanzas from his *Sherwood Forest* :—

“Come, smiling Hope ! Anticipation come !  
 To fancy's eye disclose the joyous spring ;  
 Lead where the snowdrop and the crocus bloom ;  
 Bring violet perfumes on the breeze's wing ;  
 Unclasp the primrose, bid the cowslip fling  
 His incense back to heaven ; let matins rise  
 Till in imagination's ear shall ring  
 Each love-told hymn that swells the April skies,  
 Ascending unto Him all-potent and all-wise.

“Enough—old Sherwood now the song reclaims :  
 Oh, there is something in the sacred sound  
 Of Home and Country, thrillingly inflames,  
 And makes the Patriot's heart all-joyous bound !  
 And were my birth-place naught but barren ground,  
 Where but the ling, the furze, and harebell grew,  
 These should the foremost in my lays be found,  
 Fresh and expanding in the morning dew,  
 And when the setting sun shone sweet at his adieu.”

It is astonishing how little, until comparatively recent years, the old Nottingham people knew of the marvellous beauty, wildness, and grandeur of the parts of Sherwood Forest from fifteen to twenty or twenty-five miles north of the town. They were well acquainted with Newstead, Annesley, and other parts still open, wild, or woody ; but seldom dreamed of extending their rambles to Birkland, Bilhagh, or the Dukery ; and it was remarkable that Millhouse, like the majority, had confined his observation almost exclusively to the middle and southern portions of the district. I have often wished that his poem of “*Sherwood Forest*” had been written after knowing Birkland, to which I was the first to conduct him, for I never saw one more wonder-stricken or delighted with that realm of gigantic oaks and silvery birches than he when we were there, as we were one summer afternoon in 1837 or 1838 in a thunder-storm, which I have described in “*The Peak and the Plain*.”

Unfortunately the "Lot of Genius" was to a great extent illustrated in his own actual experience. Only seventy-seven subscribers were obtained for his *Sherwood Forest*—amongst them Dr. Booker, Sir John Bowring, and a few other distinguished men—and that number chiefly in London, where he was not personally known, though some good and tasteful men showed great regard for him to the last. But, at the age of fifty or thereabouts, a virulent intestinal disorder prostrated him and closed his earthly career. His first wife had been some time dead, leaving him with a family, the eldest of whom, John, is, I believe, still living at Hucknall Torkard. Late on he married again—a blooming young woman, Marion Moore—having thereby a second family. But he died at Sneinton in the spring of 1839. I saw him on his death-bed; but while he had still vigour for conversation, saying he left his family to his country with his fame; his name would be linked with *Sherwood Forest*; advised me to go forth and still write about it, adding emphatically, "and may a dying poet's blessing go with you!"

There were some to think of and solace him as his end drew nigh; and after his death, headed by the late Christopher Thomson, decided on erecting a memorial to him where he is buried in the Derby Road Cemetery at Nottingham, for which I was requested to write the following inscription:—

In Memory of ROBERT MILLHOUSE, author of "The Destinies of Man," "Sherwood Forest," "The Song of the Patriot," "Blossoms," and other Poems; who died at Nottingham, April 13, 1839, aged 50 years.

When Trent shall flow no more, and Blossoms fail  
On Sherwood's plains to scent the springtide gale;  
When the lark's lay shall lack its thrilling charm,  
And Song forget the Patriot's soul to warm;  
When love o'er youthful hearts hath lost all sway,  
His fame may pass—but not till then—away;  
For Nature taught, and Freedom fired his rhyme,  
And Virtue dedicated it to Time.

Unfortunately the first stone was friable, and somebody has replaced it by another, in which the last two lines of the above epitaph are strangely omitted.

WILLIAM OTTER, D.D.,<sup>1</sup> Bishop of Chichester, who was descended from a family long seated at Welham, near Retford, was born at Cuckney

<sup>1</sup> Communicated by Major A. E. Lawson Lowe, F.S.A.

(of which parish his father was vicar), October the 23d, 1768. He was educated in Bedfordshire and at Jesus College, Cambridge. In 1790 he was fourth wrangler, and shortly afterwards was ordained to the curacy of Helstone, in Cornwall, which he held for about a year, being then recalled to Cambridge by his election to a fellowship. He was also appointed senior tutor of his college. He quitted Cambridge upon his marriage in 1804, and subsequently held a living in Bedfordshire. In 1811 he was presented to the rectory of Chetwynd in Shropshire. Having obtained a license of non-residence in 1825, he became incumbent of St. Mark's, Kennington. In 1830 he was appointed the first Principal of King's College, London, and five years later he was raised to the Episcopal bench on the recommendation of Lord Melbourne. He was consecrated at Lambeth, October the 2d, 1836. His death occurred at Broadstairs, in Kent, August the 20th, 1840. A small brass plate, bearing a mitre, and simply inscribed "Gul. Otter, Epis., MDCCCXXXVI-MDCCCXL," marks the place of his interment at the east end of the choir in Chichester Cathedral, near the entrance to the Lady Chapel. There is a more pretentious monument in another part of the Cathedral, surmounted by a bust of the Bishop, the inscription upon which states that "The establishment of the Diocesan Association, of the Theological College, of the Training School for Masters, and the restoration of the Rural Chapters to their ancient use throughout the diocese, are records of his episcopal care." Bishop Otter's College at Chichester was erected by public subscription as a memorial of this much-respected prelate.

SIR CHARLES MANNERS SUTTON, the eldest son of Archbishop Manners Sutton, was born on the 29th of January 1780, and educated at Eton and Trinity College, Cambridge. Adopting the legal profession, he was called to the Bar in 1805, and practised for several years. He entered Parliament as member for Scarborough in 1807, and represented that borough for twenty-five years. In 1809 he was appointed Judge-Advocate-General, and in 1817 was elected Speaker of the House of Commons by a majority of 160 votes. In this distinguished position he won the esteem of all parties. He was fitted for it alike by nature and education. He had "a dignified bearing, sonorous voice, and commanding presence,"<sup>1</sup> and he was thoroughly versed in the laws and usages of the great assembly over which he presided. In 1832 he was elected member for the University of Cambridge, and, upon the resignation of Lord Grey, was requested, in

<sup>1</sup> *Lives of the Speakers*, p. 485.



conjunction with the Duke of Wellington, to form a new Cabinet. The Whig administration, however, remained in office, and when the new Parliament met in 1835 Mr. Abercromby was elected Speaker by the Whigs, after an exciting contest, by a narrow majority of 10 in a house of 622 members. As a reward for his long and arduous services Sir Charles Manners Sutton (who had been created a Knight of the Bath) was called to the Upper House by the titles of Viscount Canterbury and Baron Bottesford. His lordship married, 8th July 1811, Lucy-Maria-Charlotte, eldest daughter of John Denison, Esq. of Ossington, Notts, who died 7th December 1815; and secondly, 6th December 1828, Ellen, widow of John Home Purves, Esq. His lordship died suddenly, of apoplexy, in July 1845.

LORD GEORGE BENTINCK, a statesman who attained celebrity and exercised much influence during the Corn Law agitation as the leader of the Protectionist party, was the second son of the fourth Duke of Portland, and was born on the 27th of February 1802. After being educated at Eton and at Christchurch, Oxford, he entered the army, and rose to the rank of major, but retired therefrom to devote himself to other pursuits. King's Lynn returned him as its member in 1828, and he represented that borough until his death, which occurred twenty years afterwards. His lordship was a great patron of the turf, but when compelled to take a prominent part politically he sold his stud, and threw himself heart and soul into the struggle that was taking place on the great question of Free Trade. On Sir Robert Peel announcing his determination to abandon Protectionist principles, Lord George was chosen to lead the Protectionist party, and this he did with signal ability, displaying, as his political biographer (Mr. Disraeli) says, "some of the highest qualities of political life; courage and a lofty spirit; a mastery of details which experience usually alone confers; a quick apprehension and a clear intelligence; indomitable firmness, promptness, punctuality, and perseverance which never failed, an energy seldom surpassed, and a capacity for labour which was perhaps never equalled." His Lordship's rise to a position of responsibility as a political leader was sudden and peculiar. He had "sat in eight Parliaments without having taken part in any great debate," when remarkable events drew him from comparative quietude and seclusion into a position of great prominence and of hard work. The signal ability he displayed showed that he had talents of no mean order as a statesman and an orator, and that he was a worthy scion of a noble family, which had given to England other great statesmen,

notably William Bentinck, first Earl of Portland, the favourite of William III., and William Henry Cavendish Bentinck, the third Duke, who was First Lord of the Treasury in 1807. It is probable that Lord George, though he resigned the nominal leadership of the Protectionists, would have attained to high office in the state, but death snatched him hastily away as he was building up a name and fame. The manner of his death was very sudden and very shocking, and created a profound sensation. His lordship was staying at Welbeck, the ancestral home in Nottinghamshire, in September 1848, and on the 21st of that month, having finished his correspondence, he took up his walking-stick and set out through the grand old forest of Sherwood to walk to Thoresby. As he did not arrive at Thoresby before nightfall, a search was instituted, and he was found lying dead in a meadow, the body being cold and stiff. The cause of death was disease of the heart.

HENRY FYNES CLINTON.—The exemplary career of Mr. Henry Fynes Clinton affords abundant encouragement to the anxious toilers in the spheres of literature and learning. His life was one of untiring devotion to his favourite studies. He applied himself to the acquirement of classical knowledge with a determination that was irresistible; and the vast store of information which he acquired shows what great things may be done when a firm will is united with an intelligent mind. A favoured child of fortune, he might have frittered away his time as too many do in frivolous pursuits. His ample means rendered it unnecessary for him to adopt a profession as a mode of gaining a livelihood. He could have rested contentedly in the retirement of a country home, and left hard work to those who had greater incentives to undertake it. But his active mind and his ardent love of books would not let him be idle, and his Christian heart told him that there was more nobility, more reality, and more happiness in a well spent life. This is how he argued with himself, as his diary testifies: "I am without a profession through the circumstances of life, and I have therefore to consider by what application of the natural or acquired abilities which God has given me can I best advance His honour and the service of mankind." Accordingly, he laboured assiduously in the field for which he was most fitted, and which pleased him most, and the two great works he has left behind him will be of lasting service to students to the end of time.

Mr. Clinton was born at Gamston on the 14th January 1781. His father, Dr. Charles Fynes Clinton, was vicar of Newark in 1777, and was preferred to the rectory of Gamston in 1778, by his kinsman, Henry Fynes

(or Fiennes) Pelham Clinton, Earl of Lincoln and Duke of Newcastle. Lovers of genealogy will be interested to know that Dr. Clinton was descended in an unbroken line from Henry, the second Earl of Lincoln, who died in 1616. This nobleman married, as his second wife, the widow of Lord Norreys, and a remarkable incident is said to have occurred to their grandson Norreys Fynes, the great-great grandfather of Dr. Clinton. It is thus related in an ancient manuscript :—"Norreys was in the service of Charles the First during all his wars, in which he received several wounds. He was taken prisoner at Northampton by the Parliamentarians, and condemned to be hanged as a spy. But Prince Rupert having taken one Mr. Wright of Uxbridge, obtained an exchange; and the trumpeter came just in time, the rope being about the neck of Norreys Fynes, and he on the gibbet in the market-place, and the 13th Psalm singing, which concluded he was to be hanged. The prince sent sixty marks to bear his charges to Uxbridge, and if dead to bring him." The Rev. C. G. Fynes Clinton, late rector of Cromwell, commenting on this incident says, "it would seem that the very existence of the future author of the *Fasti* depended upon the length of the psalm sung by the Parliamentarians on that occasion in the market-place of Northampton. If it had not been for this canting custom of singing psalms before the execution of their prisoners, the trumpeter with the exchange would have obtained only the dead body of Norreys, who would have died childless, all his children having been born subsequently to the event." In 1788, through the Duke's influence, Dr. Clinton became Prebendary of Westminster, and in 1789 he left Gamston for Cromwell, near Newark.

The same year that the father removed from Gamston his son Henry was sent to school at Southwell. The master was the Rev. Magnus Jackson, an excellent scholar, and to the seven years spent under him, Mr. Clinton always looked back with gratitude and pleasure. From Southwell school he went to Westminster, and three years later to Oxford, where he took his bachelor's degree in 1803. He had intended following an academical career, with a view subsequently to entering holy orders, but his design was frustrated in this wise,—a Mr. Gardner, a distant relative, and the owner of considerable landed property, selected Mr. Henry Clinton as his heir, and as he desired that the successor to his estates should be a country gentleman, the idea of taking orders had to be laid aside. Mr. Clinton became M.A. in 1805, and to his astonishment found himself able to write M.P. as well as M.A. after his name, being returned a representative for Aldborough, a pocket borough of the Duke of Newcastle. This is what he says about it in his



diary, "I was applying my attention to objects of classical study when, almost a week after my return (to Oxford), I was surprised by a letter from my father announcing the Duke of Newcastle's parliamentary intentions, and conveying an offer of bringing me in for Aldborough. My father mentioned this as a matter which required no hesitation, and to which there could hardly be imagined an objection, and that he had therefore accepted the proposal for me. Accordingly, on the 3d of November 1806, I saw myself declared one of the representatives for Aldborough."

Finding himself thrust into a position foreign to his tastes, and to which he had not aspired, Mr. Clinton proceeded to make the best of it, and sought to qualify for his duties by studying political economy. Politics, however, were not his *forte*; they sank into insignificance by the side of his favourite classical studies, and though he sat in the House of Commons for many years, being very attentive to the duties of his new position, he did not allow himself to be drawn from the ardent pursuit of literature. The amount of reading which he did was something wonderful. Some idea may be formed of it by the following extract from his diary:—"I conclude that four hours a day are as much as I can profitably employ upon any one object in ancient literature. But other subjects occupy at least one half of the year; leaving not more than 180 days for these departments of learning. And 180 days at four hours, and forty pages will give 7200 pages per annum. The actual quantity of the past year has been about 3900 pages annually, exclusive of notes and commentaries; including these, about 7800 pages annually, for the years 1810-1819."

It was at Cromwell in 1809, shortly after his marriage to Harriott, eldest daughter of Dr. Wylde of Nottingham, that Mr. Clinton began to tabulate the information he was collecting in a chronological form. The death of his wife in the year following was a heavy blow to him, and he had a serious illness. On his recovery he pursued his work with unremitting attention. In 1811 he succeeded to Mr. Gardner's estates, and in 1812 married the third daughter of the Bishop of Bangor. All the time he could spare was devoted to his books. He regarded reading as a recreation; and he speaks with delight of the leisure he found for study, even when visiting the favourite haunts of his boyhood at Southwell, and the home of his estimable father at Cromwell. His first work was his Greek chronology, *Fasti Hellenici*, which was published in 1824, and met with a flattering reception. The *Foreign Review* (vol. iv. p. 343) spoke of it as "a work which places the author next to Bentley among English writers on Greek antiquities;" and Sir F. Bulwer



Lytton incidentally bears a high tribute to the unwearied industry of the author in his "Caxton Lectures," where he says, when speaking of the *magnum opus* of "Augustine Caxton," "The unspeakable patience with which all his writings had been collected year after year—the ease with which now by calm power of genius they seemed of themselves to fall into harmony and system—the unconscious humility with which the scholar exposed the stores of a laborious life . . . here, indeed, was one of those books which embrace an existence; like the Dictionary of Bayle, or the History of Gibbon, or the *Fasti Hellenici* of Clinton. It was a book to which thousands of books had contributed, only to make the originality of the single mind more bold and clear."

Following up this great achievement, Mr. Clinton proceeded to do for Roman History what he had so successfully accomplished for Grecian. His *Fasti Romani* was printed in 1845, upwards of twenty years after his first work, and was another monument of the learning, zeal, and energy of the author. Useful epitomes of the two works were subsequently issued, the epitome of his *Fasti Romani* being carried on by him until within fourteen days of his decease, which occurred on October 24, 1852. The epitome which he had much desired to finish, was completed by his brother, the Rev. C. J. Fynes Clinton of Cromwell, who also edited an interesting volume of his literary remains, published in 1854. To this volume, those who would like to know more of the Christian career and prodigious labours of Mr. Henry Clinton will do well to refer.

THOMAS BAILEY, born at Nottingham July 31st, 1785, and descended from a family for many generations connected with that town, was an eminent type, almost peculiar perhaps to this country, of a class of worthies whose virtues and talents dignify their modest position in the social scale; and whose examples are a perpetual inheritance of good to all within the range of their influence.

Of such a character and career it is obvious the broad outlines only, drawn as succinctly as possible, can be of the slightest interest to posterity. His early education, it may be remarked, in accordance with this position, was received partly in a day-school at Nottingham, partly at a boarding-school in Gillingham, Yorkshire. On his return from this place he was instructed by his father in the great local trade of the town; and in a particular branch of which—silk hosiery—Mr. Bailey, senior, was one of the principal manufacturers. Neither of them appears, however, to have con-

tinued long in this occupation ; the latter having been appointed in the year 1800 Governor of the Town Gaol, an office which he held for twenty years, to which a somewhat puritanical severity of character, coupled with unbending purpose, activity, and vigilance, had doubtless recommended him ; and the former, after carrying on the business for a short time left him by his father, entering the wine trade, in which he eventually realised a comfortable independency.

Being conscious of the many deficiencies in the system, and the results of that tuition he had gone through in such schooling as had fallen to his share, he commenced at a very early period of his youth the more satisfactory discipline of self-education, which thenceforward in one direction or other he unweariedly pursued.

Sedulously cultivating his mind by extensive and varied reading ; the study of Hebrew, in which he became sufficiently skilled to execute several versions of portions of the Holy Scriptures ; and by frequent composition in verse and prose, he would by no means permit the cares and obligations of business unduly to interfere with what he held to be the more important duties incumbent upon all, of developing the mental faculties of the individual, and assisting, according to every one's ability, in the moral and social improvement of mankind. This was his constant aim, strengthened by the study of the characters of such benefactors to society as Howard, Raikes, Wilberforce ; and, if in a less conspicuous degree, of the then living example of one who has left a name ever to be highly honoured in Nottingham, that of Francis, brother of the learned Gilbert Wakefield.

In the grand political questions of the time he deeply interested himself. He may be said to have been a born orator ; and seeking early for a lever to move the minds of men with, set himself to learn what he could respecting oratory as an art ; while being possessed of great intellectual activity and rapid apprehension, firmness, and presence of mind, tenacious grasp of thought (a quality on which he always laid great stress in judging of rhetorical excellence), apt choice of words, and unfaltering fluency of expression ; having the power of identifying himself with his audience, and being distinguished for graceful delivery and impressive action, his eloquence had, without doubt, on various occasions considerable influence in toning the public mind of the district.

An ardent advocate of Reform, and disgusted, along with all thinking men of his day, at the widespread corruption and political profligacy too evident in the higher social circles bordering upon the Court, he took a prominent

part in proceedings which amply justified his being classed at the time with the more advanced section of the Liberal party in the country, as may be also specially inferred from his own account (*Annals*, 1816) of a great public meeting held at Nottingham in the autumn of that year, to address the Prince Regent on the then alarming state of the nation, from the pressure of taxation upon all orders of society, the destitution prevalent among the industrial classes of the community, artizans, and labourers of all kinds, and notably in the Midland districts.

His political views, however, though always eminently Liberal in the true and moral signification of the term, and never, strictly speaking, Radical—he being uniformly opposed to the Ballot and a steady admirer of the duly and wisely balanced elements, monarchical, aristocratic, and democratic, of our ancient constitution—became undoubtedly, as he advanced in political experience, of a more markedly Conservative character.

This period, say from 1816 or 1818, in which latter year he suffered a severe loss by the death of his wife, to 1830 inclusive, was a momentous one in his history; and comprised a great leap in his social and pecuniary position.

In 1830, on occasion of the general election in that year caused by the death of George IV., Mr. Bailey issued an address to his “brother burgesses,” the electors, in which he announced himself as a candidate for their votes, as the unsparing censor of profligate or corrupt expenditure in the administration of public affairs, an advocate of reform in the House of Commons, an opponent of slavery, and above all, and which naturally aroused the greatest indignation among his municipal adversaries, of Corporation abuses. It might have been safely predicted that any one contesting a seat in the representation of the borough against the influence of the old and unreformed Corporation of Nottingham, and on independent principles, although in this instance supported by some of the principal local Conservatives, would do so unsuccessfully.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Sir Joseph Arnould, in his very interesting *Life of Lord Denman*, undesignedly, no doubt, but somewhat curiously, misstates the circumstances of this contest. It was not Mr. Denman whom Mr. Bailey stood forward to oppose, inasmuch as it was the latter who had in the first instance (see the story told somewhat sensationally in Grant's *Random Recollections of the House of Commons*) introduced to the electors of Nottingham the able and learned counsel referred to, and between these there was not then nor ever was, during a correspondence which was renewed on several occasions in after years, any cause of difference, as is further evidenced by the Address presented to the Lord Chief-Justice, which was Mr. Bailey's composition, and read by him as Foreman of the Grand Jury for the Borough on the occasion of his Lordship's retirement from the Bench in the year 1850. It was the candidature of his companion Sir R. Ferguson which Mr. Bailey opposed, as that of a merely



Under the Municipal Reform Act, Mr. Bailey was chosen in 1836 one of the Town Council, and continued an active member of that body for seven succeeding years. During this period he laid before the Council a scheme which, had it been adopted, would have placed Nottingham (at a time when the routes of the great railway thoroughfares were in process of selection and construction, and the new order of things generally in course of development) early and easily in a far more commanding position, commercially speaking, than now she does, or probably ever can, occupy; but the plan was rejected by the influence of a few short-sighted popularity hunters, who persuaded the freemen of the day that their rights would be endangered by this immense scheme for the public utilisation of a portion of their southern territories, and whereby, had this prescient plan been favourably received, the subsequent offers of the Great Midland being accepted as a matter of course, the dominant commercial position of the north of England, the highest local prize of the nineteenth century, by its *de jure* owner, would never have been lost, nor transferred nominally to another town, which has never been able or qualified to take advantage of its priceless privilege.

In 1845-46 he became proprietor by purchase, and editor, of one of the local journals, the *Nottingham Mercury*, which many years previously he had conducted gratuitously for a twelvemonth, during the illness of its chief, partly moved thereto for the purpose of supplying his active and energetic mind with a congenial occupation, and partly that he might have at command an organ by which he could lay before a tolerably extensive, though somewhat select public, his views upon various important topics, local and imperial, political, social, and economical; partly, no doubt, as a promising commercial venture. But this paper, which, though it secured the support of not a few of the ablest and most intelligent men of all ranks and classes in the county and neighbourhood, soon proved, from its too moderate and rational views, its too temperate—if the expression may be allowed—and judicial treatment of matters of public policy, little calculated to win, to a remunerative degree, the sympathies of a provincial public, remarkable

military man, an utter stranger to the town, and, from his profession, to the habits of commercial life, and the wants and needs of English manufacturing communities; besides being of no weight in the House, never opening his lips therein from one session to another; and for all these reasons combined, as eminently ill-suited to the character of the constituency. Party spirit, however, had its usual success, the result being as before stated; to which may be appended the significant fact, as bearing upon Sir J. Arnould's statement first alluded to, that no inconsiderable proportion of the difference to be accounted for between the numbers voting for Denman and those for his colleague, was made up of split votes between the former and Mr. Bailey.







VINCENZO GIUSTINIANI

1643-1711

By Paul M. ...

always for the ferment of political opinion and the fiery zeal of party spirit. Its circulation gradually declined ; until at last, in proportion as the editor's views respecting the original error of the Ecclesiastical Titles Bill, and his prophecies as to its inevitable and ignominious failure were verified, the mass of his indignant subscribers withdrew in sacred wrath, and in such numbers, as amply to ensure an early extinction of the too honest and sagacious hebdomadal. This, accordingly, took place in the course of the following year, to the owner's great pecuniary loss, and it may have been, to the satisfaction of an ultra pious Protestant generation who, if they could neither disprove the prophecy nor its fulfilment, could at least stop the mouth of the prophet. The editorial writings, however, while they lasted, had a high character, receiving repeatedly the expressed approval of such men as Lords Denman and Belper, and Mr. Evelyn Denison, the latter of whom was at one time an occasional contributor, and in certain matters the marked sympathy of the elder Walter of *The Times* ; several of Mr. Bailey's articles on the Poor Law and its operation—in questions connected with which he was probably as well versed, both theoretically and practically, as any man of his day—receiving both during the lifetime of the late Mr. Walter, and subsequently, the rare distinction of being transferred, week after week, *in extenso*, to the columns of “the leading journal in Europe.” By his labours of this class, and by other writings and addresses on various occasions, he was brought into contact or correspondence with sundry notable men of his time, who complimented his judgment by consulting his opinion, such as Mr. Gally Knight, M.P. for North Notts ; Sir Richard Phillips, the eminent philanthropist ; Mr. I. C. Wright, whose views on the Currency, and such questions, were as decided and original as those he held respecting the characteristics of Dante's poetry ; and many others.

Having become (to go back a few years) in 1830 connected by ties of property, and shortly afterwards by residence, with the village of Basford, near Nottingham, where he had purchased—what has been described by one of his memoirists as a “fine old English mansion, embowered in stately foliage”—a roomy old house, surrounded by a couple of acres of ground parcelled out into gardens, orchard, grove, fish-pond, and suchlike, it was here that, having retired from the active pursuits of business, at a time of life when he was not too old to enjoy the advantages of comparative seclusion, he settled with his family and belongings, dividing his time mostly between planting both trees and flowers—gardening, generally, in which he had always much delighted—and the culture of his vineries and pine-pits, and those

intellectual pursuits and recreations which he had ever been accustomed to enjoy in himself and encourage in others. His library, though anything but extensive, not comprising probably at its best more than thirteen or fourteen hundred volumes, and these, although some few had descended to him from his forbears, mostly of his own collection, was still in one or more of its departments not without its treasures and rarities.<sup>1</sup>

Here, being once fairly settled, he commenced without delay to engage himself in, and thenceforward for the remainder of his life laboured long and heartily to effect, the promotion of various improvements in the affairs of the parish with which he now found himself connected; particularly as regards the state of the high roads, the management of which he voluntarily undertook and conducted during an official period extending over twenty years, to a hitherto unusual degree of excellency. From the formation of the Poor-Law Union Board—one of the most extensive in the kingdom, not less for the area included than the population—for a like duration of time, with but little interruption, he held one office or other at the Board, and was many years vice-chairman, and ultimately chairman of that locally important body. In this position he contributed to the alleviation of much suffering, giving effect to the most generous interpretation in his power of the authority confided to institutions of this class. Personally he shrunk from no duty, however dangerous, which the welfare of those about him seemed to demand. During the cholera visitation he visited and adminis-

<sup>1</sup> Amongst these might be noted, in poetical literature a Chaucer in black letter, 1602; early folios of Ben Jonson and Cowley; Dryden's *Æneid*, with the King William plates; Hayley's Milton, folio, in three volumes, a superb copy; and in 4to, *Paradise Lost*, with Martin's illustrations; Kent's Spenser; Du Bartas' Poems, by Sylvester; Drayton's *Wars of Barons*, and *Heroicall Epistles*. The original folio edition of Pope's *Universal Prayer*, and *Satires*, published 1738, in their first brown paper covering. Book of Old Plays, including copy of the scarce drama named *Albumazar*; the first edition of *Lara and Jacqueline*; Leigh Hunt's *Juvenilia*. The *War Eclogue*, as a broadsheet, by Coleridge ("Letters four do form his name"). In history, Savile's *End of Nero*, 1591. In science, *The Systeme of the World* (folio), by Gal<sup>o</sup>. Galilei, 1661. And taking others without order, the works of Machiavelli; Malebranche's *Search after Truth*; the Essays of Locke and Montaigne; Swift's *Miscellanies*, 1727; *John Buncke*; several volumes of old English Law Books in black letter; the Roundhead Statutes abolishing the Kingly Office and House of Lords; and a fair sprinkling of old English Books of Divinity; with not improbably the oldest *Herbarium*, or *Hortus siccus*, now in existence, consisting of "Specimens collected in the years 1690, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6," a veritable curiosity to all lovers and students of botany; many of the examples being, as might be expected, much damaged and fallen to pieces by the lapse of time and not always heedful handling; many also as perfect in form as when first gathered, but each specimen carefully and scientifically defined according to the botanical system of that pre-Linnæan generation:—Volumes, altogether, merely selected for mention as showing not only the variety of his taste in literature, and the sound and substantial quality of the intellectual fare to which their owner was addicted, but as, along with a thousand others, always open to the use or inspection of friends interested in such matters.



tered in cases even the most friendless and hopeless, and in one instance carried a patient from one room into another, whom none else in the house dared approach. To the poor in general he was not only in his official capacity, but privately, a friend and benefactor, an adviser in difficulties, an arbiter of differences, a composer of disputes. That he should be well acquainted, indeed, with their condition as a class may be the more readily conceived when it is considered that in one part of the parish he had more than twenty tenements, the rental of which did not amount to more than £5 each annually.

Besides assisting, with many other generous and enlightened citizens, in the foundation of various literary and educational establishments at Nottingham, such as the Artizans' Library and the Mechanics' Institute, he set on foot—not long after his arrival at Basford—and started, with a present of three hundred volumes of useful miscellaneous literature, a village library; providing at the same time a cottage for the reception of the gift, and for the use and accommodation of the members of this unpretending little institution; not sparing himself either the additional labour in the frequent delivery of lectures and addresses, both oral and written, highly valued by their hearers.

The advantages indeed, and pleasures of a taste for art and intellectual culture he failed not, as occasion afforded, to expatiate upon, or where needed to inculcate or encourage. His own collection of paintings, which comprised some fair specimens of French, Flemish, German, and old Italian art, was well known to connoisseurs and art-students in the neighbourhood, not less than his generally correct taste and critical acumen, both in writing upon the great works of deceased masters, and in commenting verbally upon productions of the pencil growing beneath his eye.

Several well-assorted folios of engravings, containing not a few specimens of Woollett, Virtue, Sharpe, and other eminent masters of the English school of line engravers, along with some good examples of modern French and ancient Dutch art, gave evidence of a cultivated and discerning taste in another direction in which he took much pleasure.

Second only, however, if second, to his love and relish for art, was his estimation of geology as a science. The numerous and valuable specimens which he collected personally from the coal measures and the gravel drift in his district, as well as from the railway cuttings in Leicestershire, Warwickshire, and other parts of England, comprising a choice selection of fossil shells, belemnites, some noble ammonites embedded in limestone, fossilised

fish—some of these, as well as the shells, shining with a beautiful metallic lustre, every scale in the former case perfect—some splendid examples of the coal-palm and arborescent ferns, with wonderfully preserved illustrations of stigmata and sigillaria, sufficient to fill the shelves and cases of a room adjoining the library in his own house proved the interest, nay, the ardour, tempered by discrimination, with which he prosecuted this favourite and fascinating study; arranged, as were all these antediluvian novelties, with scrupulous scientific precision. An account of the collector's discovery of a certain class of these specimens, and his speculations concerning them, were so interesting to the mind of the late venerable Dean Buckland, then President of the Geological Society, as to draw from him a most able and interesting communication on the subject, and engage him to present the narrative to be read at the next following meeting of the members.

Many and various in kind were the publications which during a period of more than forty years Mr. Bailey gave to the world both in poetry and prose; of the former, four principal poems, the first, 1820, "What is Life?" indicative of the earnestness with which men ought to view the realities of life both present and future; in 1824 "The Carnival of Death," a work descriptive, through an allegorical medium, of the horrors of war; three years later, "Ireton," a poem in honour of our local as well as national celebrity of that name; in 1852, though written ten or twelve years earlier, "The Advent of Charity;" prophetic, in sweet and simple numbers, of the blessings of universal benevolence, social progress, and the religious conversion of the world; and previously, in order of appearance, that is in 1836, his most generally interesting, and at the time most widely appreciated work—a miscellany of poetry and prose, entitled *Recreations in Retirement*.

Among his earliest published prose writings may be named *Eulogiums* on Robert Raikes, 1816, first founder of the Sunday School System, and of which for many years Mr. Bailey was an ardent and hard-working supporter; of William Wilberforce; and of Francis Wakefield, before referred to. *A Sermon on the Death of Byron*, in 1824, marked the effect of that lamentable event on his mind. In 1830 he published "A Discourse on Political Revolutions;" in 1844, a pamphlet entitled "The Rights of Labour," in which, as labour is the parent of property, he maintains it to be but just that property should be taxed for its support; in 1854, "A Letter to Lord Palmerston on certain needful Reforms in Village Communities;" in 1856, just before his last and fatal illness, the "Records

of Longevity," to which he wrote a useful and interesting preface, the principal original matter in the volume. His most important work, as it is generally considered, *The Annals of Notts*, unlocked a vast amount of local records hitherto unnoted and unknown; told the stories of family and character, incidents and events, with occasional felicity and untiring industry, and left a storehouse of valuable treasures for all who may at any time in this locality follow his footsteps. In this prime contribution to local history not least considerable among its characteristics are the various corrections the author's judgment, coupled with his laborious and successful researches into the past, have enabled him to make on more than one statement, for example relating to historical personages and occurrences recorded by Lord Campbell in his *Lives of the Lord Chancellors*; in Mrs. Lucy Hutchinson's widely famed *Memoir of her Husband*; and in other authors; which future editors of those works may do well to bear in mind.

Of the personal bearing and manners in private life of the subject of this Memoir, now departed to his rest a quarter of a century since, it is not requisite to say more than that like his dress they favoured something of what is called the old school. He was twice married; first, to Marie-Anne Taylor, who died in her twenty-seventh year, leaving a family of three daughters and one son;<sup>1</sup> and, secondly, some seven years afterwards, to Katherina Carver of Broughton Astley, Leicestershire; who, surviving him four years, died also at Basford 1860; with each he lived in unbroken harmony and happiness.

That his later years were clouded by some troubles, and that he suffered during the last few months of his life from a painful, and as it would almost appear incurable malady—cancer of the stomach, may, in conclusion of this imperfect and inadequately conceived sketch of the many excellences of his character and the main events of his useful and unpretending career, be recorded, as necessary to complete the outline desired; nor less, likewise, that he met his end peacefully, surrounded by the prayerful and hopeful blessings of relatives, descendants, and friends; of these last, some very early ones, and others more recent, not less true, among whom may be named the late excellent Duke of Newcastle, who, visiting him only a few days before his decease, did much for the easing of the sufferer's mind by a promise which his Grace thenceforth took steps speedily and happily to see fulfilled; and dying on the day he had himself for some time predicted, his spirit, soothed doubtless, with the consciousness of a not wholly unworthy

<sup>1</sup> The writer of the present memoir, P. J. B.



use of those talents and opportunities vouchsafed, and relying wholly and humbly upon the mercies of One he knew to be his Saviour, returned to God who gave it. His remains lie in the Church Cemetery, Old Basford.

DR. MARSHALL HALL.—The name of Dr. Marshall Hall will long live in medical circles. His discoveries, the result of close application and great professional skill, have been of considerable service to science. Dr. Hall was the son of Mr. Robert Hall, a cotton manufacturer, and was born at Basford on the 18th of February 1790. At an early age he was sent to the Rev. J. Blanchard's Academy, but he left school at fourteen, and when about fifteen was apprenticed with Mr. Moore, chemist, Newark. During his apprenticeship at Newark he was unremitting in his studies; for he was determined, as he told a companion, that he would be a great man. On leaving Newark he went to Edinburgh to study medicine. He carried with him to the University the same diligence that had always characterised him, and worked early and late. It was not long before he became noted for the progress he had made, and his fellow-students were wont to say of him that he never tired. In 1811 he was elected senior president of the Royal Medical Society at Edinburgh, and having passed through an extended course of study he graduated in the following year. In 1813 he gave a course of lectures on "The Principles of Diagnosis," which were afterwards expanded into the celebrated work on diagnosis which he published in 1817. The *Lancet*, in an article for August 15, 1857, describes this valuable publication as "no mere systematising of what other men had gathered, but an original treatise, resulting from the labours of his student life and early years in his profession. Comprehensive, lucid, exact, and reliable, this work has in the main stood the test of forty years' trial; a better has not been produced." Dr. Hall left Edinburgh in 1814 and visited the medical schools of the Continent. In 1816 he settled at Bridgewater; but not finding much scope for his abilities there, he returned to Nottingham, where he soon obtained an extensive and lucrative practice.

In the midst of the arduous duties of his profession he found time to continue the writing and publication of thoughtful works on various branches of medical knowledge. A year after the issue of his *Diagnosis* he published a book on the disorders of the digestive organs, and in 1822 he issued a small volume on the *Symptoms and History of Diseases*. At this time the practice of bleeding was very prevalent. Dr. Hall aroused the medical



fraternity to the dangers attending it. He described the lancet as "a minute instrument of mighty mischief." The importance of the doctor's inquiries on the subject it is hardly possible to overrate. It has been well remarked that they revolutionised the whole practice of medicine. It was shown that the old system of blood-letting had sacrificed hundreds of valuable lives, and surgeons began to lay aside the instrument to which their predecessors had so promptly resorted.

In 1825 Dr. Hall was appointed physician to the General Hospital at Nottingham, and had gained not only an extensive practice, but a wide circle of warm and admiring friends. Amongst the latter may be mentioned the Venerable Archdeacon Wilkins; and a curious anecdote is told which is worthy of reproduction. The Venerable Archdeacon was engaged in the authorship of a work called *Body and Soul*, during Dr. Hall's residence near him in Nottingham, and had sent him some of the proof-sheets for perusal. Dr. Hall having retained these longer than was convenient, Dr. Wilkins facetiously wrote a note to the following effect:—"Dear Dr. Hall,—Do send me back my *Body and Soul*; I cannot rest any longer without them." The note was given to Dr. Hall's man-servant, whose curiosity led him to press its sides so as to be able to read the contents, for it was long before envelopes of the modern kind came into vogue. He rushed aghast into the kitchen, exclaiming—"Cook, I can't live any longer with the Doctor!" "Why; what's the matter?" "Matter enough," replied the man; "our master has got Dr. Wilkins's *body* and *soul*, and I have too much regard for my character to stay where there are such goings on."

But though Dr. Hall was successful almost beyond precedent in Nottingham, he had no wish to remain permanently in his native county. He looked to London as affording greater scope; and thither in 1826 he resolved to go, to the great regret of his many Nottinghamshire friends. The residence he selected was in Keppel Street, Russell Square, and he was not long in obtaining a practice. He passed with great credit the examination for membership in the College of Physicians, and was complimented by Sir H. Hallford on the elegance of his Latin compositions. A year after he settled in London he published *Commentaries on some of the more important Diseases of Females*. Subsequently he devoted his attention to experimental research into the effects of the loss of blood, and to an investigation of the circulation of the blood in the minute and capillary vessels. These researches were embodied in three papers, which were afterwards issued as a volume, entitled, *A Critical and Experimental Essay on the Circulation of the*

*Blood.* In 1832 he was elected a Fellow of the Royal Society ; the Duke of Sussex, the president, observing that "whilst he was honoured by becoming a Fellow, the Society was honoured in numbering him among its members."

Whilst examining, as he himself tells us, the pneumonic circulation in a triton, he was led to make inquiries which resulted in an important discovery in physiology—that of the diastaltic spinal system. The discovery, which Dr. Hall described to the world, aroused much controversy. The interest it excited was not confined to England, but extended to scientific circles throughout Europe. The Royal Society of Edinburgh, in a notice of the Doctor, speaks of the discovery as "sufficient of itself to stamp Marshall Hall as an inventive genius, whose name will go down to posterity as one of the pillars of physiological science in the present century."

We need not enumerate the treatises which Dr. Hall continued to issue ; they were numerous, and relating to many medical subjects. They were always noticeable for their lucidity and their learning. When the end came, this true Christian and philanthropist, this man of genius and exemplary parent, met it with calm fortitude and almost joyful resignation. "Though I have taken," he said, "great interest in my profession and in scientific pursuits, yet religion has been with me the principal thing for over thirty years. A glorious prospect lies before me ; I cannot, of course, tell what it is, but it is something very glorious."

Calmly and peacefully he breathed his last on the 11th of August 1857. The cause of death was ulceration of the upper portion of the trachea. His remains were removed to Nottingham and interred in the general cemetery, the spot being indicated by a suitable monument of red granite erected by his widow, who has left a more enduring memorial of her husband's worth in the affectionate and deeply interesting biography which she published in 1861, and to which we are indebted for many of the details we have given.

SIR CHARLES FELLOWS, a distinguished traveller, and the discoverer of the Xanthian marbles, was the son of Mr. John Fellows, banker, of Nottingham, and was born in 1799. In 1838, when exploration was less popular than now, he traversed the valley of the Xanthus, in Lycia ; and made fuller investigations in 1839 and 1841, in the same locality, under the auspices of the trustees of the British Museum. He discovered the remains of Xanthus and Icos, and shipped to England the Xanthian marbles which are an object of so much interest to visitors to the Museum. In a volume

entitled *Travels and Researches in Asia Minor* he gave the world the details of his discoveries in an entertaining manner, and he also published a work on *The Coins of Ancient Lycia before the Reign of Alexander*. As an acknowledgment of his services he was knighted by the Queen in 1845. The *Athenæum* thus speaks of him :—" He may be said to have been the first of the modern Asiatic explorers, and by the success of his operations to have induced others, on a larger and more efficient scale, to lay bare the wonders of Assyria, Lydia, and Halicarnassus. The Xanthian marbles will ever be the best monument to his name. In science Sir Charles took a very general interest. He was one of the first of the now numerous adventurers to the summit of Mont Blanc, a narrative of which was privately printed in 1827. The seclusion of his later years, chiefly in the pursuit of agriculture in the Isle of Wight, was varied in some degree by his active exertions towards the restoration of Carisbrooke Castle, and for the establishment of a museum in that locality, of antiquities found in Hampshire and the adjoining counties. . . . A part in the drama of life was assigned him, and he fulfilled it thoroughly." Sir Charles died at his residence in Montague Place, Russell Square, London, in November 1860.

THE DUKE OF NEWCASTLE.—As a statesman who held high office during a period of much national excitement and as a man of great influence and honour, the fifth Duke of Newcastle will be long remembered. His Grace, who was then Lord Lincoln, was returned Member of Parliament for South Notts in 1832. This was the commencement of his political career. In the short administration of Sir Robert Peel, from December 1834 to the April following, his lordship was made a Lord of the Treasury, and when Peel came into power again in 1841 the post of Chief Commissioner of Woods and Forests was given to him. During his tenure of office he signalised himself by advancing various works of practical utility ; such, for instance, as the improvement of drainage, the widening of streets, the establishment of Victoria Park, and the proposal of an embankment between Westminster and Blackfriars. In 1845 Sir Robert Peel announced his abandonment of Protection and his adoption of the principles of Free Trade. Lord Lincoln, supporting Peel in his change of opinion, lost his seat for South Notts, his father's powerful influence being exerted against him. Defeated in the county, his lordship, who had been appointed Secretary for Ireland, was returned for the Falkirk burghs ; but in 1851, on the death of his father, he succeeded to the dukedom and to a seat in the House of Lords.



In Lord Aberdeen's administration the Duke was Colonial Secretary, and he occupied this responsible position until the outbreak of the dreadful conflict in the Crimea, when he became Secretary for War. During the campaign there was, apart from the calamities of battle, great suffering and mortality amongst the troops. A sensitive and excited people naturally felt that "some one had blundered," and the Duke came in for a large share of severe popular criticism and condemnation. "We remember well," says a contemporary writer, "what followed the mortality among our troops in the East, and the too natural popular impression that the War Ministers must be to blame, and the wrath and cavil and ostentatious disparagement with which these two men—the Duke and his friend Sydney Herbert—were treated while working their frames and faculties day and night, as few men have worked before, and effecting achievements in the mere neutralising of other men's blunders and deficiencies which, from another point of view, would have excited admiration and gratitude." When Lord Aberdeen resigned he in a manly way warmly eulogised the Duke, whose explanation and vindication can hardly yet have been forgotten. What stung him into a noble and touching burst of eloquence was the charge of indifference and indolence. "My Lords," he exclaimed, "as regards the charge of indolence, I can only say that the public have had, at all events, every hour and every minute of my time. Not one hour of amusement or recreation have I presumed to think I was entitled to take. My Lords, the other charge—that of indifference—is still more painful to me. Indifference to what, my Lords? Indifference to the country's honour—indifference to the success or safety of our army? My Lords, I have myself, like many who listen to me, too dear hostages for my interest in the welfare of the military and naval services of the country to allow of such a sentiment. I have two sons engaged in those two services; and that alone, I think, would be sufficient to prevent me from being indifferent. But, my Lords, as a minister—as a man—I should be unworthy to stand in any assembly, if the charge of indifference under such circumstances could be truly made against me. Many a sleepless night I have passed, my Lords, thinking over the evils which the public think and say I could have cured, which, God knows! would have been cured if it had been within my power. Indolence and indifference are not charges that can truly be brought against me. I deny the charges; and I trust that my countrymen will before long be satisfied, whatever they may think of my capacity, that there is no ground for fixing this unjust stigma upon me." No fair man could deny the justice of the indignant emotion manifest in this vindication, which has long since been justified.



The Duke joined Lord Palmerston's Cabinet in June 1859, in the midst of the excitement of the Italian war, and he was Colonial Secretary until his final resignation. It was in this capacity that he was naturally chosen to join the Prince of Wales in his Canadian travels. The royal and distinguished party embarked in the *Hero* from Devonport on the 10th of July 1860, arriving at St. John's, Newfoundland, on the 23d of the same month. From Newfoundland to Nova Scotia, from Halifax to Quebec, to Montreal, to Ottawa (the new capital chosen by the Queen), at the Falls of Niagara, on a gigantic timber-raft down the St. Lawrence, from Canada to New York, through the "States," in each city through which they passed, the glowing tale never varied. The infinite tact and good temper with which, in more than one trying situation, the Duke fulfilled the responsible mission with which he was entrusted by his sovereign, are beyond all praise. The Queen rewarded him for his valuable services by bestowing upon him the Knighthood of the Garter.

The Duke died suddenly at Clumber, on October 18, 1864. At twenty-five minutes past six on that day he was conversing freely with his solicitor, Mr. Ouvry (of the firm of Farrer, Ouvry, and Farrer, London), that gentleman having been to the church-festival at Shireoaks, and his Grace had been expressing his gratification at the great success of the festival, when he suddenly threw up his arms, gave a shriek, and died in about four minutes. His Grace's physician, Dr. Kingsley of London, and two or three others, were present at the time. The body was interred in the family mausoleum at Markham Clinton.

THE HOWITTS.—The following article has been contributed by Dr. Spencer T. Hall :—A good many generations back, when the Quakers in England were a persecuted people, one of their most hostile opponents was a parish priest of Eastwood, in Nottinghamshire, of the name of Howitt. You know where Eastwood is?—saying good morning to Heanor, across the Erewash Valley, with Langley Mill forming a link between them; a scene altogether different in the olden day from that of our own of railway thrift and bustle, when the names of many places were self-descriptive, when Birch-wood, Summer-cotes, Golden Valley, Codnor Park, Beau-vale, Lamb-close, and East-wood, meant something very different from the coal and iron mines, and the iron roads and iron furnaces, that now cover the whole region.

Singularly, about a century ago, a descendant of that persecuting "priest,"

as the early Friends called him, Thomas Howitt, became himself a Quaker, and married Phœbe Tantum of Heanor, another member of the same sect, and heiress of her father, who could ride straight ahead for a full mile within the boundary of his own property. In my younger days I knew the venerable Thomas and Phœbe Howitt very well; in truth, they were known to all that country side as intelligent and influential people, and looked to for aid by all who needed it, and not without reason. Mrs. Howitt had the gift of healing and a knowledge of medicaments beyond most doctors then in Derbyshire, and people came to her from near and far with their ailments in great numbers; and I have sometimes thought that her children and grandchildren, who have since been so connected with the medical world, inherited that gift from her.

The worthy old couple had a rather numerous family. Thomas, the eldest son, emigrated, and died in America, at New York. Emanuel, the second, married Mary, the daughter of Richard Lever of Mansfield, was fond of rural pursuits, and after a voyage to America in 1819, of which he published an account, settled into a well-to-do country gentleman, finally at Farnsfield, where his son Richard Lever Howitt, Esq., now resides, while one of his daughters, Emily, is Mrs. John Bakewell of Balderton Old Hall, near Newark. Francis remained at home, and died a few years ago at Heanor. William, whose name is so well known wherever the English language is spoken, was intended to be an architect. Imbued with the ideas of Rousseau, his father considered that every man should possess a handicraft as well as a profession; to which end he placed William with a carpenter at Mansfield, where in a short time he became a clever cabinetmaker, several beautiful specimens of his skill being possessed by his family. Having no taste for architecture—to be founded upon carpentry—but for medicine, he became a chemist at Nottingham, inheriting strongly his mother's taste for healing. Meeting with the gifted Mary Botham of Uttoxeter, they were married, lived together a most industrious literary life, and had a large family, most of whom died young. Richard Howitt, in my opinion one of the most poetical spirits of the family, also became a chemist, and lived long in Nottingham, but ultimately emigrated to Australia, pitching his tent a few miles from Melbourne, at a place to which he gave the old Nottinghamshire name of Wilford. Godfrey, the youngest, an accomplished naturalist and physician, married Miss Bakewell of Nottingham, where he some time practised; but he too, at length, on account of the health of a favourite child, went to Melbourne, Australia, where William

and two of his sons many years later joined them for a time ;<sup>1</sup> whereupon Professor Wilson, in his *Noctes Ambrosianæ*, spoke of them as the "three brothers, who, having filled Europe with their fame, had gone to Australia to hear its echo!"

It was in the beginning of 1829 that I became first personally acquainted with the three—William, not tall nor small, but bright, neat, quick, "dapper," with a light complexion, blue eyes, head growing rather bald, and brisk cheery speech ; Richard, a little taller, more slender, and grave and darker, with a face that seemed altogether to be more inherited from his mother than his father, with a remarkable mixture of satire and tenderness, and a quiet tincture of fun in his general expression ; Godfrey, the doctor, was the shortest of the three, more like William than Richard, but dressed rather more in the fashion. William wore a close-fitting black Quaker coat without collar, Richard a brown one of the same cut, and Godfrey one with turn-over collar and lappels. Whatever they might have in common, they had each a marked individuality, and would be known at sight for being intelligent and something more. Mary, William's wife, was neatly, genteelly dressed, but with nothing prim or sectarian in her style, with a frank, free, yet very modest and sometimes a slightly reserved expression of face, and was blessed with an affectionate sociable spirit. I was wont to see them all, every Sunday, at the Friends' meeting, then in Spaniel Row, where my seat was just behind that of William, whose modes of thought became familiar, as it seemed, from his changes of position and attitude, as he sometimes appeared influenced by quick emotion which none but one so near and intent as myself could observe. The whole of them were then still in the morning of their reputation, a fact which, when seeing them, was never altogether absent from the mind.

The house of William (who was elected an Alderman) stood on the South Parade, near, and since absorbed by, Smith's Bank ; and as I was myself daily in that part, it was not unusual for me to see the people who most resorted thither. The figure of Robert Millhouse was familiar ; that of Richard Howitt, passing in and away, likewise rather less so. I well remember, on different occasions, seeing entering or leaving Charles Reece Pemberton, Alaric Watts, Allan Cunningham, James Montgomery, John Edwards, and William Wordsworth. John Bohler, the botanist, was there often ; and now and then Thomas Bailey, father of the author of *Festus* ; and

<sup>1</sup> William visited Australia on the discovery of the gold-fields in 1852, his purpose being to subsequently describe the colony at that interesting period in a work entitled *Land, Labour, and Gold*, which, by competent authorities, has been pronounced the best description ever written of Australia.



Charles Hooton, author of *Bilberry Thurland*. An old gentleman of the name of Haslam came to play with the children and take them with him for a walk whenever the weather was fit; while quaint old William Theobald, dressed in a long coat without a cape, but with "salt-box pockets" and broad hat, was often to be seen about, and Henry Wild passing by. A good sketch of William Theobald, who was a most picturesque original, regarding himself as a sort of "Swedenborgian Quaker," is given in *The Rural Life of England*. There was seldom wanting one or more of such men coming or going; and some of them too, or others of similar mark, were in the habit of mating with Richard at his little place apart—corner house of Newcastle and Parliament Streets—where, as regularly as the customary days, came also Samuel Plumb from Carlton, and now and then Thomas Miller, and bright, gentle, Hemans-like Jane Holmes, afterwards Mrs. Jerram. As my own nature became developed and my love of literature grew into a passion, I too became a privileged member of such circles, and it was a great treat to hear read from the manuscript many an embryo production afterwards familiar to the public through the press. I well remember that, one day when William Howitt was about leaving Nottingham, he came into Richard's with some manuscript, or a proof of a part of Philip J. Bailey's marvellous poem, *Festus*, lent him by Philip's father, and read it to us in a tone that was almost a chaunt.

There were many other literary people in Nottingham, a few of whom did not so often mate with them; for they did not *court* publicity. Yet still the Howitts formed a centre round which many of the better minds of the town revolved, and had doubtless a great and genial social influence, and were often accompanied in their field or river-side rambles; for they were dear lovers of nature, and free to impart their knowledge and joy to others. Up the Trent side, over the meadows, the Lammas-fields, or Mapperley Hills, or away to Clifton Grove, Bramcote Hills, Colwick Grove, Newstead Abbey, Annesley Park, or in some other rural or picturesque part, you never felt surprised at meeting some one of them, or all of them together, probably accompanied by a distinguished literary man on a temporary visit from London, the Lakes, Scotland, or elsewhere, to whom they would be thus making the classic scenes of Nottinghamshire familiar.

The town was not a little startled when it was made known that Richard and Godfrey, with their nephew Thomas (son of the Thomas who had died in America), had resolved on leaving for Australia. For particulars of the voyage thither, and the sojourn, I must refer you to Richard's interesting



volume, *Four Years in Australia-Felix*, from which, at the end of that time, leaving Godfrey and his family flourishing at Melbourne, he became what William Howie Wylie has aptly and happily styled "the Wordsworth of Sherwood Forest." Before going he had published a sweet volume, *Antediluvian Sketches and other Poems*. While there, he published in England a thicker volume. On his return came out his *Australia-Felix*, and afterwards another collection of poems, under the ironical title of *Wasps' Honey*—sweeter than the honey of any bee; mentally and emotionally sweet. For a time he lived as a farmer at Halam, and then at Edingley, where he died ere very old, and is buried in the little cemetery of the Friends, a sort of flower-garden, where repose many dear ones besides, in the town of Mansfield.

Godfrey continued at Melbourne to the last, pursuing his naturalistic observations and studies, and occasionally, I believe, taking some part in public affairs.<sup>1</sup> The present well-known and much respected Dr. Howitt of Melbourne is his son; but he has himself been dead some years, after leaving some rare botanical and other works. He once told me, in my younger years, that somewhere in Nottingham Meadows, now probably built over, there grew a tulip-root that never flowered there, but that, if taken to a garden and properly cultivated for a year or two, developed the finest flowers that could be seen.

Of William Howitt and his family what more could be said without resolving on a large volume? The graphic and beautiful works he has written on a great variety of subjects would of themselves form a considerable library. His *Rural Life of England; Visits to Remarkable Places; Homes and Haunts of the Poets*, and some others, everybody knows; while the works of Mary, his wife, have blessed thousands of firesides all over Britain, America, and the Colonies. Mrs. Chaworth-Musters, herself one of the most amiable and tasteful daughters of the county, still speaks with delight of the joy given her by Mary Howitt's books in her childhood, and the way in which one of them made her thoroughly appreciate the intelligence, love, and virtue, there may be in homeliest life.

Alfred Howitt, William and Mary's one surviving son, married to a daughter of their friend the late Judge Boothby, Chief Justice of the Colony,

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Godfrey Howitt died in his seventy-sixth year. An enthusiastic naturalist, he bequeathed to the University of Melbourne his extensive entomological collection, together with his library, equally valuable, on the subject of Entomology and Botany. He founded also, in the Melbourne University, three "Howitt Natural History Scholarships," in Comparative Anatomy, Zoology, Chemistry, Mineralogy, Botany, Geology, and Palæontology.

is now one of the most distinguished Government officials in Gippsland.<sup>1</sup> Poor Charlton, another most adventurous and promising son, was drowned some years ago while engineering a road in New Zealand. Their gifted elder daughter, Anna Mary, is married to Alfred Alaric, the son of their old friend Alaric A. Watts, and is still gladdening the world with her pen and pencil at or near London; and the youngest daughter "Meggy," as they always familiarly called her, known by her faithful biography of Frederika Bremer, is doing good, I am sure, to the poor and the suffering. Mary Howitt herself is enjoying, after her long career of unexampled literary industry and domestic vicissitude, a peaceful and beautiful life with her daughter Margaret, at Meran, in South Tyrol, one of the loveliest places in Europe.

After some years of alternate life in the Tyrol and Rome, William Howitt, venerable yet vigorous to the last, passed in his eighty-seventh year into the world of spirits he believed in. It has never been my lot to know a more instructive and agreeable companion in a mountain, meadow, or woodland ramble than he, unless it were his brother Richard in the world of books, or Godfrey in all circumstances. My loving memory for the whole family cannot be too vivid or deep, for they were ever very loving to me. Of Mr. Francis Howitt, the one who remained at home to the last—an enthusiastic lover of the beauties of nature, like the rest of his family—I have been able to say little, not being quite so familiar with him as with his brothers. His son, Dr. Howitt of Nottingham, the deservedly popular physician, with his intelligent and amiable partner, I am happy to see continuing the family reputation.

HENRY DAWSON.<sup>2</sup>—This eminent landscape painter, although born at Hull, may in fairness be considered as a Nottingham artist, inasmuch as his parents were natives of the county town, and dwelt in Nottingham up to a short time before the birth of the future artist, and returned to it when the child was a few months old. In fact Dawson always referred to Nottingham

<sup>1</sup> Alfred W. Howitt (born in Nottingham 1830), despatched by the Royal Society of Victoria as leader of the party in search of the missing explorers Burke and Wills. He discovered the last survivors of that ill-starred expedition, and interred the bodies of brave Burke and Wills in the wilderness. Was again despatched to bring back to Melbourne their remains for public interment. Is Gold Warden in North Gippsland, Fellow of the Geological Society in London, and author of various valuable reports and papers printed by the Geological Survey of Victoria, Geological Society, and Anthropological Institute in London. In 1881 he published, in conjunction with Rev. Lorimer Fison, M.A., a work of great research upon the Aborigines of Australia.

<sup>2</sup> Communicated by Mr. J. Potter Briscoe.

as his "native" town. His parents were of humble origin ; and at the time of the painter's birth dwelt in Waterhouse Lane, which has been demolished and is now open to the Docks. Dawson was born April 3, 1811. A few months after his birth he was removed by his parents to Nottingham, where they had previously resided. From about the year 1818 young Dawson attended school, until the death of his father in or about 1821. The mother then removed to a small tenement in Fowler's Yard, on Long Row West, in the Great Market Place. Whilst he lived here the civilising influences of Art were little felt, and schools of Art were unknown ; yet young Dawson was doing all in his power to gain a practical knowledge of the art of painting, for which he appears to have had an intuitive aptitude. He commenced to work as a "twist-hand" in a lace factory, and devoted his leisure moments to landscape painting. His first patron was Mr. Joseph Roberts, a local hairdresser. The prices Dawson received for his pictures ranged from half-a-crown up to the modest sum of a sovereign, with which amounts he appears to have been quite satisfied. For a number of years Mr. Roberts was one of Dawson's best customers, and retained the friendship of the great painter until the close of his career. Learning from Dawson what his earnings were, the hairdresser *connoisseur* undertook to give the painter a fixed salary of two guineas per week, without restricting him to time or the number of pictures he was to supply. This offer was accepted ; but with that modesty which always characterised Dawson, he soon gave up the situation, believing that he was unable to give an adequate return for his salary. This was about the year 1835. Through many years the self-taught artist struggled arduously, but with only a very small measure of success. One of Dawson's companions in humble circumstances was a Mr. William Wilde, who kept the "lock" on the Grantham Canal, near the Trent bridge at Nottingham. Dawson painted his portrait, which, under the title of "An Old Cromwellian" (from the costume in which he is represented), has been exhibited. This was a departure from his style, having confined himself to the painting of landscape scenery ; but the picture was not unworthy of the brush of some of our greatest portrait-painters, and might, from the energy shown, be mistaken for a Rembrandt. From the year 1849, and for ten years afterwards, this industrious man was a patron of Dawson, paying him £12 for the first picture he obtained from him.

Dawson frequently referred to the assistance he received in his early years from the Rev. Alfred Padley, the squire and parson of Bulwell. This clerical squire enjoyed an income of about £4000 a year, but he did not



hesitate to add Dawson's early pictures to his gallery for such sums as twenty, thirty, and forty shillings each.

Dawson was married at St. Mary's Church, Nottingham, June 16th, 1840, when he, his wife, and his mother, removed to Mansfield Road, where the last-named died about 1845.

From very early life Dawson was devotedly attached to music. He joined the Union Choral Society in Nottingham, and ultimately became its leader.

In his thirty-third year (1844), after a hard struggle for some years in Nottingham, he turned his back on that town and removed to Liverpool, and, unknown for a time, his prospects were as clouded as before; but a silver lining showed itself just when a crisis seemed to be impending. He met with a Mr. Richardson, who highly esteemed his work, and became his first patron in that town, now a city. From this time his career was comparatively smooth.

After a residence of five years in Liverpool, Dawson, in 1849, removed to Croydon, where he painted some of his most highly-appreciated pictures. Here he produced his noble composition, "The Wooden Walls of Old England," which shows a stately ship sailing along under full press of canvas, with every change in the condition of the atmosphere, and consequently in the colour and quality of the light. This large canvas was first exhibited at the British Institution about 1853, and was sold to Mr. Coppeck for £75, and afterwards realised the large sum of £1400 at a sale at Christie's in 1876. About this time Dawson painted his own portrait in that masterly style in which he produced the lock-keeper's portrait to which we have alluded. In this picture Dawson appears as a self-possessed, observant, and benign gentleman.

In 1850 Dawson produced the well-known picture, now at Bulwell Hall, named "Landscape in the Dukeries." In this grand picture Dawson has produced some ancient oaks in a manner old Crome would have been proud to have painted. We see from this canvas that powerful impasto was not the only resource of his pencil, but that Dawson could paint thinly when required, with as much effect as when his brush was loaded with pigment. This picture is one of Dawson's finest and most vigorous works.

Whilst living at Croydon, in Middle Heath Lane, Dawson, about 1852, actually thought of taking up a smallware shop in order to eke out the scanty earnings from his brush; and at this juncture applied to Mr. John Ruskin for advice as to whether he should persevere as a painter or abandon



the profession. Dawson took specimens of his work to the great art critic, and received such words of encouragement as to make him resolved to work on as a painter. Correspondence, extending over several months, followed the meeting of the artist and critic.

Dawson now resolved to devote himself to the more assiduous study of the art. With his little hoard he purchased a cottage at Thorpe, where he resided and quietly improved his position in all points, from 1852 or 1853 until 1860. In the neighbourhood he got the materials for many small pictures, and much of his more mature work was produced or started here.

To the authorities of the British Institution, to which Dawson contributed in 1853 his "Dartmouth," from the Castle churchyard (which gained notice by its singularly independent manner), was the struggling artist ever indebted. In this gallery his works were favourably displayed. "The British Bulwarks," a large and fine picture, with brilliant sunset effect through the rigging, was hung in the chief place of honour in this collection. Notwithstanding its position, the *Art Journal* was the only publication which noticed it at all. For some years this grand painting remained in the artist's studio, and he had subsequently to part with it for only £250. It is now worth £2000.

In 1857, whilst at Thorpe, Dawson produced one of his masterpieces—"The New Houses of Parliament." It was exhibited in the following year in the gallery of the British Institution. All the poetry of Turner, and more of recognisable local fact than the ideal painter ever dreamt of giving, coupled with a lofty idea of composition and brilliancy of colour, both purely Dawsonian, is found in this noble work.

In the interests of his family, Dawson, in 1860, removed to the metropolis, and took up his residence at 125 Camberwell Grove. Here he produced many large and fine works. He next went to reside at "The Cedars," at Chiswick, a place ever to be associated with Hogarth and Dawson.

Up to this period, and for a long time afterwards, all Dawson's efforts to gain recognition at the Royal Academy proved futile, his pictures being either skied or cellared; and it is not surprising that the unfortunate painter formed the opinion that the authorities there were "a body of men trying to crush landscape art." Dawson's relations underwent no change; because, to use his own words, he could "neither perform the great swell nor the humble creeper." He made the acquaintance and secured the friendship of John Phillip, well known for his Scottish and Andalusian portrait-painting, who always expressed the highest admiration of Dawson's work. In 1869

Dawson was nominated as an associate of the Royal Academy by J. Phillip and Ansdell, but his nominators being unable to be present at the election, he was not successful.

From 1839 to 1871 Dawson's pictures sent to the Academy were, with one exception, invariably "skied" or "cellared;" this exception was "Ouseley Bells, on the Thames." In 1867-9 he exhibited at the Academy his "Lincoln," "Greenwich Hospital," and "London from Greenwich Hill." In 1872 and 1873, in which years Ansdell was a member of the Hanging Committee, Dawson's contributions to the Academy were honoured with places "on the line;" thus, at the age of threescore years, and after about forty years' struggling, was Dawson's genius recognised and his courage rewarded.

Splendid as was "the blaze of sunshine which fell upon him, it was not unmixed with the black streaks of fear and sorrow," for, on the 11th of December 1872, the now veteran artist was attacked with a very severe internal complaint, from which his friends and patrons believed he would never recover, so as to paint again, and consequently an extraordinary and sudden advance took place in the price of his pictures. One work which Mr. James Orrock, the well-known water-colour painter, and an influential patron of Dawson, had painted by commission for £40, was sold in Birmingham in 1874 for £650. Before the seizure Dawson tried in vain to obtain £300 for his "Greenwich Hospital," and £400 for his "London from Greenwich Hill," but at this latter date Mr. Orrock purchased the London for £1000 and the Greenwich for £750. He was thus enabled to purchase "The Cedars," at Chiswick. This run of luck nearly confounded Dawson, who had hitherto struggled through a succession of misfortunes. After a short time he rallied, and was able to paint his pictures lying on his back; but his strength returned, and he was soon enabled to sit at his easel. After executing some landscapes for Mr. Herons of Birmingham, he received a commission to paint five canvases (32 by 56) for Mr. Orrock, for which he received £1000. In 1873 he sold a "Dover" to the same gentleman for £250. Dawson feared that his pictures, which had so rapidly increased in price, would suffer a corresponding relapse; but the sale of Mr. Andrew's collection at Birmingham reassured him, the prices given for his productions being higher than ever. "Waiting for the Tide," for which Dawson received £75, now fetched £1085; and at this date Mr. Orrock gave the artist £1000 for his "Devonport, looking towards Plymouth." Dawson was keenly sensible of his obligations to Mr. Orrock, not only for his artistic

advice, but for the practical assistance he rendered him during a period of about twenty years.

One of the principal features at the Midland Counties Art Museum at Nottingham Castle, for some months after its opening in 1878, was a gallery which was devoted to an exhibition of a selection of Dawson's works. This collection was formed through the energy of the late Alderman Ward and Mr. Orrock, and numbered fifty-seven pictures.

The fame of Dawson was enhanced and extended by this first comprehensive collection of his principal works; and the Nottingham Corporation could not have performed a higher service to English art than they rendered by bringing this collection before the public, or have paid a more deserved compliment to one of her adopted sons. It is questionable whether there could be a more crucial test of power than that of placing a large number of one painter's works in competition with each other. Dawson's work stood the test, and thereby added to the reputation of its author. We had the honour and pleasure of cataloguing this collection, and in this capacity was brought into contact with the modest and pleasing painter, whom we shall ever remember with unmixed feelings of pleasure.

It was arranged that Dawson should be in the gallery devoted to his works—which is still known as the Dawson Gallery—when the Prince and Princess of Wales entered that apartment on the opening day, July 3, 1878, to point out his work to their Royal Highnesses. The royal couple tendered him their hearty thanks; and the Prince shook hands with the veteran artist and congratulated him upon the success which he had attained. Dawson was, next to their Royal Highnesses, the "great lion" of the day. The painter was delighted at the warm reception he met with on all hands.

Encouraged by the complete success of the Dawson collection at Nottingham Castle, it was decided by the Dawson family to issue a volume containing a biography of the artist, with reproductions in sepia of some of his masterpieces. Several of these were done in sepia in order to enable Mr. Alfred Dawson, the artist's son, to reproduce them by his photo-mezzotint process; but, until the art is more perfected, the publication of the volume will be delayed.

Thus far we have spoken of Dawson as an oil-painter of landscapes, but his pencil was by no means unemployed with water-colours. He had accumulated about four hundred sketches in water-colour, executed from nature, before the year 1862. Very few were allowed to pass out of his hands. A selection from his bulky portfolio was made to the number of



about one hundred and forty, and exhibited at the Fine Art Society's Galleries, 128 New Bond Street, London, from March 5th to April 13th, 1879. This collection was subsequently removed to and exhibited in the Niemann Gallery of the Art Museum at Nottingham, where it attracted considerable attention; the collection was disposed of by public auction in March 1882.

There was a relapse of the old complaint, and on December 13th, 1878, one of the greatest landscape painters since Turner passed away to his rest, at the age of sixty-seven years. He was interred at Brompton.

VISCOUNT OSSINGTON.—It has fallen to the lot of few men to be blessed with so talented, so honourable and high-minded, and in every respect so distinguished a family as that of Mr. John Denison of Ossington, who died in 1820. Mr. Denison succeeded his uncle in 1785 in the ownership of the Ossington<sup>1</sup> estate, and was M.P. for Colchester, and subsequently for Minehead. He was twice married, and his family consisted of nine sons and three daughters. Of these sons, the first, John Evelyn, the subject of our notice, became Speaker of the House of Commons, and Viscount Ossington; the second, Edward, was consecrated bishop of Salisbury in 1837; the third, William Thomas, captain of the Royal Engineers, was governor-general of the Australian Colonies, and received the honour of knighthood; the fourth, George Anthony, is the well known archdeacon of Taunton; while two others, like the bishop and the archdeacon, took first class degrees at the University of Oxford; and one of them, (Henry) a double first. The eldest son, John Evelyn, was born in 1800, and was educated at Eton, and at Christchurch, Oxford, where he was the contemporary and friend of many who afterwards became celebrated in the political world.

Mr. John Evelyn Denison made his *debüt* in the House of Commons, of which he was destined to become so useful a member and so bright an ornament, in 1823, being returned for Newcastle-under-Lyne. On the formation of Mr. Canning's administration he was appointed one of the

<sup>1</sup> The Ossington estate was purchased from the representatives of the Cartwright family by William Denison, an opulent clothier of Leeds, who died in 1782, after realising an immense fortune, a considerable portion of which he is reputed to have gained by one ship's cargo, which opportunely arrived at Lisbon immediately after the great earthquake in 1755. A representation of his ship unloading in the haven of Lisbon is carved upon his monument in Ossington Church. This gentleman was succeeded by his brother Robert, who died in 1785, when the Ossington estate passed to his nephew, John Wilkinson, who thereupon assumed the name and arms of Denison, and who subsequently became the father of the late Viscount Ossington.







HENRY DAWSON. 1860.

*Portrait by Henry J. Brown, of the Boston, N. H. Academy of Art.*

Lords of the Admiralty ; but, on the death of Canning, Mr. Denison relinquished his seat at the Admiralty Board, and did not again hold office, preferring the position of an independent member to the responsibilities of an official position. In 1830 he was elected for the borough of Hastings ; and in 1831, so eligible was he deemed for parliamentary life and honours, that the great city of Liverpool and the important county of Nottingham elected him simultaneously. Mr. Denison elected to serve for his native county, and represented it until 1841, when he was returned by the borough of Malton, for which place he sat until 1857. In the last-named year he returned to Nottinghamshire, being elected for the Northern Division of the county, and as member for North Notts he sat in the House of Commons from 1857 until his elevation to the Upper House in 1872. It was on the retirement of Mr. Shaw Lefevre in 1857 that Mr. Denison was unanimously elected Speaker of the House of Commons. His long experience of parliamentary procedure, the active part he had taken in the conduct of the private business of the House, his fine stately presence, his patrician air, the dignity of his bearing, and his affability, independence, integrity, and thorough impartiality, pre-eminently fitted him for the distinguished position he was called upon to occupy. He was, in truth, to use an oft-quoted expression, essentially "the right man in the right place," and so fully was this acknowledged by men of all parties, that Mr. Denison was re-elected with entire unanimity in 1859, 1866, and 1868. A few days after the re-assembly of Parliament in 1872, Mr. Denison retired from the Speakership, and was rewarded with a seat in the Upper House by the title of Viscount Ossington of Ossington. On leaving the House where he had spent the greater portion of his life, cordial testimony was borne by speakers and writers to his high qualities, and amongst other tributes was an eloquent one in the leading journal, which is deserving of notice :—"Absolute identification with his duty," says the *Times*, "was the special characteristic of Lord Ossington as Speaker of the House of Commons. One among his predecessors might have possessed more tact ; another, a more closer acquaintance with precedents, but not one was more imbued with the spirit of his high position, or more animated by the traditionary instincts of the First Commoner of the Realm, and it was this which endowed him with the best qualification for his task. The House of Commons is the home where the English nature exhibits itself with the most absolute reality, so Speaker Denison was the clear unsullied mirror of that single nobleness which we think Englishmen may claim as the ideal of our national character."

Outside the walls of Parliament Lord Ossington was active in the discharge of many duties of a public character, especially in his native county, where he was always regarded with the greatest respect. He was chairman of the Newark District Quarter Sessions, a staunch supporter of local charities, and for many years president of the Nottingham Mechanics' Institution. Though not fluent as an orator, his lordship's speeches on social, educational, and religious topics, were always characterised by earnestness and study, and frequently conveyed, in plain but forcible language, some striking truths, worthy of deep reflection and consideration. He thus, for instance, in a speech at Nottingham in November 1860, eloquently put before his hearers the claims of learning: "I would say to you, cultivate knowledge for itself; cultivate knowledge not only because it may advance your material interests in life but because the human mind must be employed upon something. If it is not employed upon honourable and noble pursuits it will be employed or debauched by ignoble ones; it will be devoted to pandering to the passions and to vices. I would therefore say to you cultivate knowledge for itself, in order that you may have your own characters raised, and that you may perform your parts in this life gratefully to Him who has given you those faculties for your own advantage and for the benefit of your fellow-men." His lordship died in March 1873, amid the regret of all parties, and particularly of that large circle of friends to whom his graces of character were better known. Viscountess Ossington *née* Lady Charlotte Bentinck, third daughter of the fourth Duke of Portland, survives his lordship, and is with that liberality and kind-heartedness which distinguish her, at the present moment endowing the borough of Newark—a borough in which her husband, and her late talented and lamented nephew Edward Denison, took a deep interest—with a noble and graceful building, which, whilst it will remain a great ornament to the town, cannot fail to be of permanent use and benefit to the inhabitants of Newark and the district.

PROFESSOR TENNANT, who rose to eminence as a mineralogist, was born at Upton, near Southwell, in 1808. At an early age he went to London, and was employed in the shop of Mr. Mawe, a dealer in marble and alabaster work, minerals, and shells. He made himself so useful and efficient in the business that on Mr. Mawe's death he became manager and subsequently proprietor of the establishment. When King's College opened in the Strand, Mr. Tennant was appointed Professor of Mineralogy, and in



1873 was elected Master of the Turners' Company. He had a magnificent collection of precious stones; and, in addition to his wide knowledge of minerals, he was an excellent geologist, and a Fellow of the Geological Society. His works included *A Catalogue of Fossils found in the British Isles*; *Art Gems and Precious Stones*; *A Description of the Imperial State Crown*; and *A Statigraphical List of British Fossils*. He died at his residence in the Strand on the 23d February 1881, aged 73 years, and was buried in Forest Hill Cemetery.

VISCOUNT SHERBROOKE, better known by the name by which he has made himself famous—that of the Right Hon. ROBERT LOWE—is the son of a late Rector of Bingham. We are indebted to Major A. E. Lawson Lowe for the following brief outline of the distinguished statesman's Nottinghamshire ancestry :—

“Somewhat later than the middle of the 17th century, Samuel Lowe, Esq. (who seems to have been descended from the Cheshire family of that name, through a branch which had migrated into Lancashire), settled at Southwell, where he purchased an estate which had formerly belonged to the Wymondsold family. He was thrice married, first to Bridget, daughter of William Clay, Esq., of Southwell; secondly, to Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Harrison, Esq., of South Cave, in Yorkshire, and widow of Richard Lloyd, Esq., of Halam; and thirdly, to Bridget, daughter of Edward Lee, Esq., of Southwell. This Samuel Lowe, who was steward to the Archbishop of York, died at an advanced age in 1723, and was buried in the nave of Southwell Minster. By his third wife he left an only son, of his own name. Samuel Lowe, the younger, Esq., born in 1718, was married in 1740 to Elizabeth, third daughter and co-heiress of Henry Sherbrooke, Esq., of Oxtou, by whom he had three sons, and dying in 1765, was buried at Southwell. His third son, Robert Lowe, Esq., of Southwell, born in 1746, was a Justice of the Peace for the county, and served as High Sheriff in 1802. He had married in 1770, Anne, daughter of Richard Turner Beecher, Esq., of Southwell, and died in 1822. He was the father of the Rev. Robert Lowe, M.A., Rector of Bingham and Prebendary of Southwell, for many years an active Justice of the Peace for the county, who, by his marriage with Ellen, daughter and co-heiress of the Rev. Reginald Pyndar, Rector of Madresfield, in Worcestershire, had three sons, the second of whom was the Right Hon. Robert Lowe, the present Viscount Sherbrooke, who was born at Bingham Rectory in 1811. The eldest son, Henry Porter Lowe, Esq., succeeded to the Oxtou estates on the death of his kinsman, William Sherbrooke, Esq., in 1847, and thereupon assumed the name and arms of Sherbrooke.”

Educated at Winchester, and at University College, Oxford, Mr. Lowe was for some time a private tutor in the ancient and far-famed seat of learning; but in 1842, after being called to the bar at Lincoln's Inn, he proceeded to New South Wales. Naturally gifted, eloquent, and vigorous, he soon made his way in the world, and within a year of his arrival in the colony became a member of its Legislative Assembly. On returning to

England in 1850, he devoted himself to political pursuits, and sat in the House of Commons first for Kidderminster and subsequently for Calne. In 1868 he was elected member for the University of London, and continued to represent that body until his elevation to the peerage as Viscount Sherbrooke in 1880. Having throughout our work as far as possible avoided any reference to political topics, we shall not here attempt any sketch of his lordship's political career, or any account of his political opinions; they will be well known to most readers, for the position which Lord Sherbrooke has occupied has been a prominent and an influential one. He held office under the administrations of Lord Aberdeen and Lord Palmerston, reaching his highest official position in 1868, when he became Chancellor of the Exchequer. This important and dignified appointment he held until August 1873, when he resigned, and went to the Home Office as the successor of Mr. Bruce. Lord Sherbrooke is honorary LL.D. of Edinburgh, and honorary D.C.L. of Oxford.

PHILIP JAMES BAILEY<sup>1</sup> was born April 22d, 1816, at Nottingham. His father, the subject of a preceding memoir, recognised the early talent of his son, and not only encouraged his literary predilections by warm and earnest sympathy, but directed his reading and cultivated his taste. After passing through the usual routine of classical and general scholastic studies under some of the best teachers of his native town, our young literary aspirant matriculated in his sixteenth year as a student at Glasgow University. There for some time he benefited by the instructions of an able classical tutor, and followed out with zeal the somewhat severe intellectual discipline prescribed in the logical and ethical classes respectively, under their able and accomplished professors.

Whilst paying strict and conscientious attention to those especial branches of study, alternating with Greek and mathematics, the latter, however, possessing no other attraction in his eyes than as illustrating a peculiar method of reasoning; and while in both the classes first named he read essays which were gratifyingly appreciated by his fellow-students, and received the more cautious but nevertheless complimentary approval of his professors, he never altogether neglected the pursuit and practice of poetry.

Whether, indeed—to forestall in some degree the reader's conclusions who ventures upon these pages—whether working at the University or elsewhere, his studies were determinately, although tacitly, directed towards the

<sup>1</sup> Communicated by Mr. John Henry Brown, of Nottingham.

one object of his life—the development of his faculties as a poet. Habitual converse with speculations moral and metaphysical, embracing the whole orbit of mental philosophy, ancient and modern, both when at college and many years subsequently—indeed throughout his life—became with him an all-absorbing passion ; and this, blending with an impressionable nature and a retiring and contemplative disposition, imparted, no doubt, ultimately that peculiar tinge of transcendentalism to his poetry which, sobered by those serious associations to which he had from his earliest years been accustomed at home, forms one of its chief and especial charms in the estimation of the most thoughtful of his admirers. Studies, therefore, which he could not have pursued with equal success at any other University, notwithstanding the superior claims of some nearer home, on certain grounds, exactly suited the requirements of his mind in this one, and bore fruit accordingly.

Not choosing, however, to enter upon a dry and, by common repute, contracted course of Presbyterian theology, suitable but to candidates for the Scottish National Church ; nor, on the other hand, though with a mind open to admit and eager to search into all the glorious achievements and results of science, curious to dwell upon such problems as mathematics only, pure or applied, dynamics, hydrostatics, etc., for this was the alternative, could present to the inquirer, he quitted college before completing his curriculum, and without a degree.

In the autumn of the same year, it having been decided that he should enter the legal profession, he accompanied his father to London ; and here, after some preliminary but still merely nominal instruction in the Law, in the office of a solicitor in the Temple, he became, two years later, in 1835, a member of the Honourable Society of Lincoln's Inn—choosing the bar as a career, not from motives of ambition, but in consideration of its greater intellectual freedom.

His attention, though for some time further ostensibly engaged upon legal matters, both in the Temple and afterwards in the chambers of an eminent conveyancer in the Inn of Court to which he belonged, was still virtually devoted to a miscellaneous course of reading, theological, poetical, and metaphysical, which he pursued laboriously both in his own study and in the libraries of the British Museum and Lincoln's Inn.

Given much at all times to lonely wanderings, and well acquainted with the country, rich in romantic associations, that surrounds his native town from Clifton and Barton to Newstead and Sherwood Forest, our young poet made, while in Scotland, one or two pedestrian trips round the shores of Loch



Lomond, the Campsie Hills, Bannockburn, Stirling Castle, Edinburgh, Bothwell, Hamilton, and other places; and in 1835, after his removal to London, he paid a solitary visit of a few weeks' duration to Paris, Rouen, and the coast of Normandy; while the summers of those years, nine or ten in number, were passed mostly in the midst of a happy united family and in the delightful retirement of his father's residence; which, enriched by a library of various and well-selected books, an extensive geological collection, and an interesting gallery of paintings, supplied both profitable occupation and amusement to a studious mind; and there, in the quaint and charming seclusion of an old fashioned English house, such as described in a foregoing article, surrounded by its gardens gay with flower-beds, its groves and orchards, our youthful bard worked out the earliest sketches of his poem "Festus"—first conceived in 1836—writing it and rewriting it with indefatigable care and elaboration during the several years passed both here and in London, prior to its publication in 1839.

"Festus" appeared anonymously, but was warmly welcomed by various of the foremost English thinkers of the day; whilst in America its reception was yet more hearty and outspoken. The voice, indeed, of America, unaffected by the narrow prejudices and routine, and too often cynical habits of English criticism, in this, as in several other instances, may not unsafely be deemed equivalent to the verdict of posterity; and this critical judgment of the new world, united to the approbation of the first order of English minds, comprising amongst them many not less of critical than creative capacity, has never been reversed. Nor, so long as the border land between religion and philosophy keeps expanding, as it has done recently in the latter direction, is the hold of this remarkable poem on the world of poetical readers likely to be shaken. In the breadth of its theological views, in the liberality of its doctrinal theories, in those positions respecting the remedial character of future punishments, and the applicability of Divine mercy to all responsible and erring but rational spirits—capable therefore of penitence, and if of penitence then ultimately of return to good; as well as the progress of the soul after death through various probationary spheres,—positions in one or other aspect since defended by the Stanleys, the Maurices, and the Kingsleys—"Festus" holds no insignificant place amongst the poetical representatives of the religious spirit and belief of the day.

In this poem, which has received the emendations of between thirty and forty years, and has passed through ten editions in England besides thirty in America, may be said to be comprised the far greater portion of Philip



Bailey's literary life. At various intervals he has published other minor poems—"The Angel-World" in 1850, "The Mystic and the Spiritual Legend" five years later—which may all be considered as episodes of his chief work, the scope of which he found from the first to be at once so comprehensive and accommodating as to be able to receive in its primary story whatever additions of any like character might be interwoven with the original scheme; and in 1868, "The Universal Hymn," which has also taken its appropriate place in the pages above referred to.

As very much has been said respecting the author's persistency in this matter, it may not be entirely out of place to venture an impartial opinion upon the subject, and to say that undoubtedly welcomed as was this work on both sides of the Atlantic, as giving evidence of a brilliant youthful genius, yet its incompleteness was also manifest; and it then became a question both to himself and his friends whether he should rest satisfied with this wide and generous appreciation of an imperfect feat, or endeavour so to perfect the achievement as to earn for it ultimately the world's deliberate approval, as of a noble design honourably, at least, accomplished. Now, the very character of the poet's musings, and the lofty speculations in which he delighted, proved to himself, at least, that the only satisfactory method open to him was to dedicate his life, so far as was necessary, to the elaboration and fulfilment of his original purpose. That which genius had inspired him to attempt, learning and experience, he argued, would surely enable him to complete. Upon this conviction he acted, and hence it is that the reader now finds "Festus" to be not only a brilliant conception, but, as far as human faculties can in this instance secure, a system of moral and spiritual life throughout the world, illustrated poetically and consistently with the highest order of truth to which both revelation and philosophy unitedly bear witness. That something may be said for the opposite view is true; as, that no one knows the depth or shallowness of his own mind unless he undertakes to write out that which upon any subject he thinks he knows, and that an author may fail in one direction while he succeeds in another, so that he ought to keep always publishing; and this is the tentative process we see in action in the case of most authors. To the man, however, who devotes his life to the production of one book no such surprises are in store. He stands or falls by the single object of his choice; nor does he so much surrender himself, indeed, to his task, as his task compels him to proceed.

From 1864 to 1876 inclusive he lived,—with one or two considerable intervals, once for more than a twelvemonth,—in Jersey, making excursions

on different occasions to Switzerland; France, where he was at the outbreak of the Franco-German war; Italy, in 1872, at the moment of the great eruption of Vesuvius in that year, and which he had the unique good fortune, poetically considered, to witness; and twice to Brittany, the Pays Druidique, etc.

For three or more years, before finally quitting the island, he devoted himself to the retranscription and revision of his poem; and profiting by the animadversions of some of his more judicious if occasionally severe critics, studying it with a more exacting judgment both structurally and as regards execution, developing its design, enlarging its bases, exhibiting more clearly the interdependency of certain portions, readjusting here and there these to advantage, embellishing naturally with the results of his observations and experiences in years passed in distant places the so-called, by his reviewers, already affluent imagery of his verse, and, while undoubtedly expanding as a whole its substance, condensing and polishing it in point of expression.

While reflecting, therefore, the author's mind primarily in its gradual growth and development, the poem,—which has been characterised by one of its eminent critics as containing an universe in its variety,—it may be said, conclusively illustrates, not perhaps altogether inadequately, the religious spirit and philosophical tendencies of the age in which we live, but exhibits a wholeness in its plan and a varied completeness in its parts which, in these days of so much merely fragmentary productions of the brain, is at once refreshing and consoling.

Our present article not professing to be either a biography or a criticism, it will be sufficient to add that of works of a different class thrown off by our author's pen two only are to be recorded—*The Age: a Satire*, published in 1858; and in 1861, his only prose composition which has appeared, a brief political treatise relative to the *International Policy of the Great Powers*.

Mr. Bailey married early in life, and has by that marriage a son and daughter, both living. After the decease of his first wife he, in 1863, married a second time. He has resided for the last year or two at a seaside village in North Devon.

There are other eminent Nottinghamshire men now living of whom we would gladly speak did space permit. But the limits we had mapped out are reached, and we are constrained to content ourselves with a brief mention of the names of some of them. Mr. JOHN RUSSELL HIND, F.R.S., was

born at Nottingham, May 12, 1823. He published his first work, *The Solar System*, in 1846. He is a member of various learned societies, to whose Transactions he has contributed many able papers on astronomical subjects. In 1852 he was awarded the Gold Medal of the Astronomical Society, and received the Lalande Medal from the Academy of Sciences, Paris, for discovering four new planets within a year. An interesting notice of Mr. Hind appears in *Men of the Time*. Mr. EDWARD JOSEPH LOWE, F.R.S., son of the late Alfred Lowe, Esq., J.P., of Highfield, near Nottingham, was born there November 11, 1825. Mr. Lowe has won a world-wide reputation as an astronomer, meteorologist, and botanist. He is the author of numerous works on his favourite subjects of study, his best known being his *Natural History of British and Exotic Ferns*, and his *British Grasses*. He was the first to point out the convergence of meteors to a point in the heavens. Mr. LASLETT J. POTT, the well known artist, is a son of Mr. J. M. Pott, J.P., of Nottingham. The Rev. ROBERT GREGORY, M.A., Canon of St. Paul's, was born at Nottingham in 1819. Canon Gregory has filled many responsible positions, and is the author of numerous works on religious and educational subjects. His Eminence CARDINAL HOWARD, a well known dignitary of the Roman Catholic Church, is stated, by *Men of the Time*, to have been born at Nottingham, February 13, 1829, being the only son of Captain Edward Gyles Howard, who was the son of Edward Charles Howard, youngest brother of the twelfth Duke of Norfolk.

So that by these, and by many others at home and abroad, the fair fame of Nottinghamshire as the birthplace of men of genius and learning is being upheld, and her reputation maintained and strengthened. We have great hopes that, with the noble educational appliances with which Nottingham has provided herself, and with the many excellent schools, libraries, and public institutions, that exist throughout the county, the future may not only rival but transcend the past; and that her sons, going forth into the varied walks of life with cultivated minds and brave hearts, "the citizens of no mean city," may win for themselves and for Nottinghamshire a still higher measure of honour and renown.





## APPENDIX.

GEOFFREY DE MUSCHAMP, was one of a family taking their name from Muskham, near Newark, where they held considerable property until the reign of Henry IV. He was archdeacon of Cleveland,<sup>1</sup> and whilst archdeacon took part in the disputes that arose between Archbishop Geoffrey Plantagenet (who was admitted to the priesthood at Southwell in 1189) and his chapter and clergy. When Geoffrey's suffragan, John, Bishop of Whitherne, came to York to consecrate the chrism and the oil, the dean and chapter would not receive them; and when he hallowed them at Southwell (March 30, 1195), Muschamp threw them on a dunghill.<sup>2</sup> After this we find him attending an important legatine council at York in 1196,<sup>3</sup> when he is described as archdeacon of Nottingham and of Cleveland, and in July 1198, he was consecrated Bishop of Lichfield.<sup>4</sup> He is also mentioned as having been present at King John's coronation.<sup>5</sup> He died in 1207.<sup>6</sup>

SIR RICHARD DE BINGHAM, Lord of Bingham, was one of the conservators of the peace in the county in 1287. In 1297 he was appointed justice at the gaol delivery in Notts, and verdurer.<sup>7</sup> He was summoned to the muster at Nottingham, as holding lands in the county and in Derbyshire, and in 1298 was returned as knight of the shire for Nottingham to the Parliament held at York. In 1299 he was enjoined to assemble the levies in the county, and march them to Berwick-upon-Tweed; and the year following he was empowered to arrest and imprison certain persons who had absented themselves from the army after receiving pay.<sup>8</sup> He acted the same year (1300), as one of the justices of oyer and terminer for the county, and was authorised to appoint constables to command the Nottinghamshire levy. He was sheriff of the counties of Nottingham and Derby in 1302. He was dead before the year 1314. Sir Richard was the great-grandfather of Sir Richard Bingham, the Judge (see p. 69), who was the representative of a younger branch of the family seated at Watnall Chaworth, near Nottingham.

WILLIAM DE GOTHAM is mentioned by Fuller as fifth Master of Michael House in Cambridge, A.D. 1336, and twice Chancellor of the University, "as grave a governor as the age did afford." Fuller mentions here, as showing that while Gotham was celebrated in olden tales for its "fools," yet it did "breid as wise people as any which causelessly laugh at their simplicity."<sup>9</sup>

SIR ROBERT SOUTHWELL, a Judge, was a member of an old Nottinghamshire family,<sup>10</sup> which rendered the State notable service. Thoroton says, "The town of Southwell gave name

<sup>1</sup> *Annals of Osney*, iv. 49.    <sup>2</sup> *Roger de Hoveden*, iii. 287.    <sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* 294.    <sup>4</sup> *Annals of Winchester*, ii. 69.

<sup>5</sup> *Hoveden*, iv. 90.

<sup>6</sup> *Annals of Margan*, i. 29.

<sup>7</sup> *Parl. Writs*, i. 472.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>9</sup> Fuller's *Worthies*, ii. 206.

<sup>10</sup> Foss's *Judges*.

to a very considerable family, a branch whereof continued their residence here until the time of Henry VI." John de Southwell, temp. Edward I., is described as the king's clerk (*Domini Regis Clerico*). In the same king's reign, Sir John de Southwell was made steward of Gascony. For his commendable services, and especially for putting himself, at the king's instance, hostage "for the freeing of his most dear cousin, Charles, the illustrious King of Sicily," then lately in Arragon, he had granted to him the castle of Bordeaux (13 Edward I.). Nine years later, he was summoned to attend the king with horse and arms to proceed to the relief of Gascoyne. He had previously, when in that place (19 Edward I.) been entrusted with power to confederate or make league with any who desired the king's friendship. In subsequent years the Southwell family chiefly flourished in the southern contests. One branch settled in Norfolk, where they had "a noble house seat, and another at Felix Hall, in Essex." Amongst the members of the last named branch was Francis, auditor of the Exchequer to Henry VIII. His eldest son, Sir Richard, was privy councillor to Henry VIII., and one of the executors of the king. His second son was Robert, the subject of the present notice. After studying at the Middle Temple, where he became Reader in the autumn of 1540, he was made Master of the Court of Requests, and in April 1541 joined with the President and Council of the North in a commission of Oyer and Terminer. On July 1st, in the same year, he was appointed Master of the Rolls, and received the honour of knighthood. When Wyatt's rebellion broke out he was Sheriff of Kent, and for his services in the suppression of the outbreak had Wyatt's Aylesford property allotted to him. He died in November 1559, and his funeral took place in Kent with full heraldic honours.<sup>1</sup> Robert Southwell the poet, is said to have descended from the Norfolk branch of the family. He was born in 1560, and entered the order of Jesuits at Rome. He came back to England as a missionary, and was apprehended July 1592, in order to extort from him, if possible, some disclosures of the secret conspiracies against the Government. He remained in prison three years, and underwent severe tortures, confessing that he came to England to propagate the Catholic faith; he was, on the 20th February 1595, condemned, and the next day executed at Tyburn. He was the author of numerous works.

SIR GEOFFREY FENTON (*vide* p. 145).—When the shattered remnants of the inglorious Armada reached the north of Scotland, they were ordered to make the best of their way back to Spain. Off the coast of Ireland, however, they encountered severe storms, and suffered terrible losses. "The loss of life by shipwreck was enormous, and thousands who had a chance of their lives by swimming were mercilessly slain on reaching the shore. A large ship was cast away on Tynawly; so miserably distressed were they on coming to land, that one man named Melaghin M'Cabb boasted that he had killed eighty of them with his axe; Secretary Fenton was in Ireland at the time, and in a letter to Burghley, 28th October 1588, he relates that in a walk of less than five miles on the coast of Sligo he himself had counted about 1100 corpses of men which the sea had driven upon the shore, and the like were to be seen in other places."<sup>2</sup>

HENRY GARNET *alias* WHALLEY (*vide* p. 158).—One of the first references we find to Garnet occurs in 1595, when he certainly went under his proper name of Whalley. William Atkinson, a priest, writing to Sir Robert Cecil in February in that year, refers to him as Father Whalley, in a letter wherein he tells Sir Robert very coolly how he could "poison a man through a poisoned host."<sup>3</sup> He says he obtained his letters of introduction to Ireland from Blackwell and Father Whalley. A year later Whalley had changed his name to Garnet, probably for the

<sup>1</sup> Foss's *Judges*, p. 625.

<sup>2</sup> *State Papers* (Domestic), 1581-90, p. 543.

<sup>3</sup> *State Papers* (Domestic), 1595-7, p. 14.

reason which Mr. Bailey assigns. He is referred to as Garnet in 1596, but his original name must have clung to him, for in 1597 the Government received intelligence that a priest had arrived from Father Parsons to Father Whalley to report his proceedings with the King of Spain. The king was determined in the spring to "turn all his force for the recovery of England from heresy, and wished them to assist him with their prayers, and to be ready to obey." Whalley was thus early mixed up with treasonable matters, and looking forward to the time when the great Armada should restore England to the Catholic faith. In 1599 we find Garnet working assiduously to propagate his creed. There are letters of his to Venice relating to money assigned to fugitives, and to those who were being admitted into the Order. He asks, "Do you require great learning, or are you content with workmen full of devotion?" He complains at the same time of his financial condition, stating that he is exceedingly in debt, and wonderfully laid on by workmen and journeymen.<sup>1</sup> His troubles were further increased by disputes which arose between the Jesuits and the secular priests, which resulted in a letter to the Pope, complaining of Whalley and others, but into this it is needless to enter.

RICHARD HOOKE, M.A., Vicar of Lowdham, Notts, in 1653, wrote a book entitled *The Laver of Regeneration and the Cup of Salvation, in two Treatises, concerning Baptism and the Lord's Supper*, etc. Lond. 1653.

HENRY SAMPSON, a Nonconformist divine, was a native of South Leverton. Being ejected for nonconformity, he practised physic at Leyden, and subsequently in London, where he died in 1705. He published an edition of *Porter on Divine Grace*, and prepared a History of Nonconformists.

THOMAS PEAT, Mathematician, died on the 21st February 1780, at his residence, Greyfriars' Gate, Nottingham, aged 72 years. He is said to have been, at the time of his death, the oldest almanac writer in England. He compiled *The Gentleman's Diary* and *Poor Robin* for upwards of forty years. Another Nottingham resident edited *Poor Robin* a few years later. This was John Pearson, a schoolmaster, who died in November 1791, aged 62. Mr. Wylie, in his *Old and New Nottingham*, tells the following story:—"When the additional burying-ground at St. Nicholas's was consecrated, he was heard to say, 'it is not unlikely my body may be the first corpse interred here.' No prognostication in *Poor Robin* ever proved more correct; for, although in his usual health when he made the remark, he was really the first person interred in the new city of the silent."

SIR THOMAS PARKYNS.—The village of Bunny is rich in its associations with the Parkyns family, dating back as far as the reign of Queen Elizabeth; but the one whose memory will remain the most permanently fixed in the minds of inhabitants or visitors to that place, will be Sir Thomas Parkyns, or, as he was pleased to style himself, Thomas Luctator. This gentleman was the son of the first Baronet, and received his early education at Westminster School, under Doctor Busby, a well known scholar, whose tomb stands in Westminster Abbey, and Doctor Knype, a less famous but not less efficient master. After passing from the care of these scholars he went to Trinity College, Cambridge, where he remained for two and a half years, and subsequently entering as a student at Gray's Inn, he devoted himself to the study of the law for eight years. Sir Thomas appears to have made good use of his time, and he became proficient in most of the leading branches of a sound education. On the demise of his father

<sup>1</sup> *State Papers*, 1598-1601, p. 225.



in 1684, the estate came to him by hereditary right, and his first work when master of the situation, was to devote himself to the interests of the surrounding tenantry. A free school and four almshouses were erected by him, and he also gave two bells to the church, restored the chancel, and built a vicarage-house; he rebuilt all the farm-houses, clothed the hills with woods, formed an aqueduct and decoy, and erected the curious tower at Bunny Hall. It is said that all his plans were drawn by himself without the aid of an architect, and his buildings remain intact, an evidence of the stability and firmness of their construction. The wall of Bunny Park, three miles in extent, which was erected in the course of three years, under his direction, has the reputation of being the first in England to be built upon arches—a plan which is generally adopted where the foundations are not of the best, or where a saving of labour and material is a desideratum. Sir Thomas was a great lover of learning, and was an excellent mathematician and a good linguist. He compiled a somewhat quaint Latin grammar, intending it chiefly for the use of his son, and it is reported that he studied physic in order “that he might be enabled to assist his poorer neighbours.” The chief thing, however, for which Sir Thomas achieved a reputation, was his love of wrestling, and the efforts he made both to place the sport upon a recognised footing and to extend its practice throughout the county. With this view he wrote a book, a copy of which we happen to have in our possession, wherein he laid down rules for the regulation of the game, and commended it as promoting the growth of a sound and vigorous body. He delighted, he says, in a robust, healthy, and sound body, and he admitted none into his athletic academy but what were “full breasted, broad shouldered, brawny legged and armed, but clean limbed.” The work was dedicated to George the First, but its circulation was not extensive. In 1712 Sir Thomas established an annual wrestling match in his own village, the contests being according to his own code of regulations. In addition to this, he kept several athletes in the hall, and used them to amuse him by carpet wrestling in his dining and drawing rooms, and to practise others for the ring. The art was continued at Bunny until as late as 1810, when it ceased to be regarded as a legitimate source of amusement, and gave place both there and elsewhere to more rational and pleasurable games. Sir Thomas died in the year 1741, and lies buried in the chancel at Bunny. His monument is adorned with his effigy in the attitude of a wrestler, with Death for his opponent.

MISCELLANEOUS.—ROBERT SMITHSON, described upon his monument in Wollaton Church, as “Architect and Surveyor unto the most worthy house of Wollaton, with divers others of great account,” was presumably a native of Nottinghamshire, and was certainly for many years a resident in the county. He died in 1614.—JAMES JOHNSON, Vicar of Car Colston in 1615, is described by Thoroton as “the most famous country schoolmaster of his time.” He wrote a book of Epigrams in Latin, printed in London by John Beale.—Amongst the Nottinghamshire men conspicuous for the parts they played in the troubled times of King Charles the First, besides those already spoken of in this work, may be named Sir JOHN BYRON of Newstead, whose gallantry and undeviating loyalty gained a peerage for himself in 1643; and his younger brothers, Sir RICHARD BYRON, Governor of Newark during one of the memorable sieges; Sir ROBERT, Sir PHILIP, and Sir THOMAS BYRON, each of whom commanded regiments in the King’s service; Colonel ISHAM PARKYNS, of Bunny, Governor of Ashby-de-la-Zouch (whose son received a baronetcy in recognition of his father’s faithful services); and Sir GERVASE EYRE, of Rampton, who was killed at the siege of Newark in 1644.—HUNTINGDON SHAW, a Nottingham blacksmith, made the beautifully wrought iron gates formerly at Hampton Court Palace Gardens. They were executed for King William III. about 1695. Shaw died in 1710.—JOHN CLAY, a musician of Nottingham, published in 1720, *The Psalm Singer’s Delightful*



*Companion*.—Dr. ROBERT TAYLOR, the son of a Newark innkeeper, the story of whose life affords an extraordinary instance of sudden success and quick reverse, rose to be Physician-in-Ordinary to King George II.—ROBERT WHITE, mathematician, and author of *The Celestial Atlas or New Ephemeris*, was a native of Bingham. He died in 1773 at an advanced age, and was buried at Bingham.—Admiral Sir JOHN BYRON, second son of the fourth Lord Byron, attained distinction as a naval officer. At the commencement of his career, when a midshipman on board the *Wagner*, one of Lord Anson's circumnavigation squadron, he was cast away on a desert island in the South Seas, where he remained for several years, enduring great hardships, of which he published in 1768 a well-known *Narrative*. The Admiral was known in his day by the ill-omened designation of "Foul-weather Jack."—The Right Rev. GEORGE MASON, D.D., Bishop of Sodor and Man, who died in 1783, was a native of Mansfield-Woodhouse.—Another Nottinghamshire prelate was the Right Rev. SAMUEL HALIFAX, D.D., successively Bishop of Gloucester and St. Asaph, who was born at Mansfield, and buried in 1790 in Warsop Church, of which place he was at one time Rector.—WILLIAM MARTIN, naturalist, was born at Mansfield in 1767, and died in 1810.—Mr. WILLIAM HILTON, R.A., who died in 1839, and who possessed a high reputation as a painter of historical and poetical subjects, was the son of a native of Newark. He presented to Newark Church the beautiful picture of the *Raising of Lazarus*, which hangs over the western door.—Mr. JOHN TAYLOR, publisher, author of *Essays on Money*, and other works, was born at East Retford in 1781, died in 1864, and was buried at Gamston.—SHAW, the celebrated Lifeguardsman, who, at Waterloo, is said with his own hand to have slain eight of the enemy, and to have continued fighting till he literally bled to death, was a native of Nottinghamshire. He was born at a farm-house mid-way between Cossall and Wollaton, in 1789.—Lieutenant-General SAMUEL NEED, younger son of Samuel Need, Esq., of Nottingham, served his country for upwards of thirty years with marked distinction, principally in the East Indies. He was present at no less than fifteen general actions and sieges. He died in 1839, and was buried at Blidworth. Several of his sons have specially distinguished themselves in Her Majesty's service.—Colonel SEMPRONIUS STRETTON, born at Nottingham in 1751, saw much active service, and was rewarded with the Companionship of the Bath, and also with the gold medal for the Pyrenees, and the silver medal for the battle of Waterloo. He died in 1842.—Mention should also be made of Rear-Admiral EDWARD J. CLAY, who died at Southwell, his native place, 23d February 1846. Admiral Clay assisted in the defeat of the Dutch off Camperdown, and commanded the *Zebra* at the defeat of the Danish Fleet at Copenhagen.—THOMAS CHRISTOPHER HOFLAND, a famous landscape painter, was born at Worksop in 1777, and died in 1843.—Mr. ICHABOD CHARLES WRIGHT, the translator of *Dante*, and translator of *Homer*, was likewise a Nottinghamshire man. He was born at Mapperley Hall in 1795, and died in 1871.



# INDEX.

- ADAM Bell, 11.  
 Addington, 326.  
 Admiral Earl Howe, 261.  
 Admiral Sir John Rempston, 56.  
 Albini, Nigel de, 19, 20.  
 Aldborough, 339.  
 Aldithley, Sir James de, 19.  
 Alfred, King, 12.  
 Allhallowtide, 175.  
 Andrews, Capt., 264.  
 Anne of Cleves, 95.  
 Annesley, Miss Chaworth of, 310.  
 Aquinas, St. Thomas, 35.  
 Aquitaine, 51.  
 Archbishop Cranmer, 96, 106, 111.  
 Archbishop Markham, 302.  
 Archbishop Sterne, 230.  
 Archdeacon Magnus, 94.  
 Arctic adventures, 136.  
 Arderne, John, of Newark, 54.  
 Arkwright, 323.  
 Arms of Babington, 62.  
 Arms of Hacker, 195.  
 Arms of Moreton, 73.  
 Arnold, 326.  
 Arnould, Sir Joseph, 343.  
 Arthur, King, 2.  
 Ashby-de-la-Zouch, witchcraft at, 128.  
 Ashley, Sir Francis, 219.  
 Aslackton, The Cranmers of, 96.  
 Attenborough, Ireton, born at, 181.  
 Austerfield, Wm. Bradford, of, 173.  
 Averham, Lord Lexington, born at, 240.  
 Averham Park, 320.  
 Axtel, Daniel, 203.  
 Ayscough, Samuel, 282.
- BABINGTON, Anthony, 118, 121.  
 Babington, Gervase, 161-162.  
 Babington, Sir William, 62, 63.  
 Babington Plot, The, 118.  
 Bailey, Philip James, 370, 374.  
 Bailey, Thomas, 340.  
 Balderton Old Hall, 356.  
 Barnsdale, 14.  
 Barton, 370, 371.  
 Basford, 324, 345.  
 Bassett, Ralph, 6, 7.  
 Bassingham, 36.  
 Baston, Robert, 34.  
 Battle Abbey, Roll of, 2.  
 Battle of Lincoln, 5.
- Battle of the Standard, 4.  
 Bekerings of Tuxford, 63.  
 Bella Aqua, 27.  
 Belvoir, 30.  
 Bentinck, Lord George, 337.  
 Berkley, Admiral, 307.  
 Bestwood, 48.  
 Bilhagh, 334.  
 Bingham, 27, 58, 69.  
 Bingham, Richard de, 375.  
 Bingham, Sir Richard, 69, 375.  
 Birkland, 334.  
 Bishop Moreton, 73.  
 Blidworth, 18, 40.  
 Blow, Dr. John, 239, 240.  
 Blyth, 1, 7.  
 "Boatswain," Lord Byron's dog, 315.  
 Bonington, Richard Parkes, 325.  
 Booker, Rev. Luke, 327.  
 Boothby, Judge, 359.  
 Borlase family, 305.  
 Boroughbridge, 20.  
 Botyller, 27.  
 Boucher, Joan, 102.  
 Bovill, Dean, 86.  
 Bowring, Sir John, 338.  
 Brasses, Holm Church, 55.  
 Brasses, Tattershall Church, 84.  
 Breadsall Priory, 277.  
 Bret, Le, 27.  
 Brewster, William, 170-175.  
 Brightmas, William, 147, 148.  
 Briscoe, John Potter (F.R.H.S.), 195, 360.  
 Brown, John H., 369.  
 Bugge, Ralph, 49.  
 Builli, Roger de, 1.  
 Bulwell, 17, 44, 362.  
 Bulwer, Sir F., 340.  
 Bunny, 17.  
 Burgh, Hubert de, 46.  
 Barun, Ralph de, 309.  
 Bussey, 27.  
 Bye Plot, The, 152.  
 Byron family, 163, 309, 380, 381.  
 Byron, Sir John, 163, 168.  
 Byron, Lord, 309-319.  
 Byset family, The, 20-22.
- CALVERTON, 40, 121.  
 Car Colston, 30, 224, 225.  
 Carlton, 55.  
 Cartwrights, The, 319-324.
- Catch Club, The, 305.  
 Cavendish, William, Duke of Newcastle, 227, 229.  
 Chappel, Bishop, 180, 181.  
 Chatterton, 297.  
 Chaworth, Miss, 310.  
 Cheyne, Sir John, 31.  
 Chief-Justice Markham, 70.  
 Chilwell, 62.  
 Christmas in Olden Days, 175.  
 Clare, De, 3.  
 Clay, Admiral, 381.  
 Clay the musician, 380.  
 Clifton, 370.  
 Clifton, Sir Gervase, 44, 84, 304.  
 Clinton, Henry Fynes, 338.  
 Clipstone, 54-56.  
 Clugny Abbey, 3.  
 Clumber, 355.  
 Clym of the Clough, 1.  
 Cokefield, 27.  
 Colewick, 27.  
 Colston Bassett, 6.  
 Constable, Henry, 149-152.  
 Cooper, John Gilbert, 250-251.  
 Coppeck, Mr., 362.  
 Cossale, William de, 44.  
 Cotham, 167.  
 Council of Metz, 43.  
 Cranmer, Archbishop, 96, 106, 111.  
 Cresswell Crags, 13.  
 Cressy, 27.  
 Cromwell, 28, 75, 84, 110, 182, 200, 202, 240.  
 Cromwell, Ralph, Lord, 75-84.  
 Cromwells of Cromwell, The, 75.  
 Cropwell, 40.  
 Cuckney, 335.  
 Cunningham quoted, 10.
- DAIVILL, John de, 19.  
 Danzell Holles, 217.  
 Danyel, Ricardus, 28.  
 Darrel, John, 127-130.  
 Darwin, Dr. Erasmus, 273-282, 329.  
 Dawson, Henry, the landscape painter, 360.  
 Death of the Earl of Kingston, 180.  
 Dell, Rev. Mr., 183.  
 Denison family, The, 337, 366.  
 Denman, Lord, 345.  
 D'Eyncourt, Edmund, 35.  
 Doddridge, Dr., 243.

- Dodsley, Robert, 246.  
 Doncaster, Sir Roger de, 14.  
 Dorchester, Marquis of, 229, 230.  
 Dorland quoted, 29.  
 Dowdswell, Mr., 260.  
 Draycote, Ricardus de, 28.  
 Drowning of Admiral Rempston, 58.  
 Drury, General, 265.  
 Dukeries, The, 334, 362.  
 Dunham Manor, 46.  
 Dymock, Rev. J. F., quoted, 29.  
  
 EADWARD, King, 1.  
 Earl of Nottingham, 107.  
 East Bridgford, 20, 110, 195.  
 East Grinstead, 108.  
 East Markham, 60.  
 East Retford, 243.  
 Eastwood, 355.  
 Edenestowe, Henry de, 48.  
 Edgehill, 229.  
 Edmonton, Outrage at, 21.  
 Edward the Elder, 3.  
 Edwinstowe, Henry de, 48.  
 Egmanton, 20, 60.  
 Eland, Hugo de, 41.  
 Elliott, Ebenezer, 12.  
 Elmham, Thomas of, 60.  
 Empson, Capt., 201.  
 Epitaph on Henry de Nottingham, 55.  
 Epitaph on John Hacker, 195.  
 Epitaph on Robert Millhouse, 335.  
 Epperstone, 269.  
 Erpingham, Sir Thomas, 57.  
 Everingham, Adam de, 53-55.  
 Everingham family, The, 19, 28, 53, 55.  
 Evesham, Battle of, 13, 19, 38.  
 Execution of Col. Hacker, 204.  
 Execution of the Duke of Somerset, 109.  
 Eyncourt, De, 28, 35.  
 Eyre, Sir Gervase, 380.  
  
 FAIRFAX, 194, 203.  
 Faulkner, Capt., 331.  
 Fauvell, 28.  
 Faversham, Hamo de, 42.  
 Fellows, Sir Charles, 352.  
 Fenton, Capt. Robert, 132-145.  
 Fenton, Sir Geoffrey, 145, 146, 376.  
 Ferguson, Sir R., 343.  
 Ferrers, 28, 45.  
 Finningley Grange, 133.  
 Fiskerton, 36.  
 Fison, Rev. Lorimer, 360.  
 Fitzherbert, Sir Thomas, 120.  
 Fitz-Nicholas, Sir Ralph, 44-48.  
 Fitzwilliam, Robert, 30.  
 Flawforth Church, 63.  
 Foljambe, 28.  
 Foss quoted, 30, 37, 40.  
 Foundling, a famous, 90.  
 Fountains Abbey, 16.  
 Franciscan Friars, 42.  
  
 Freeman quoted, 1, 3.  
 Free School at Nottingham, 230, 270.  
 French wars, 308.  
 Freville, Sir Baldwin, 70.  
 "Friar Tuck," 10-16.  
 Frobisher, Voyager, 137.  
 "Fulk Fitz-Warine," 2.  
 Fuller quoted, 9.  
 Furneus, 28.  
 Furnival, 28, 40.  
  
 GALT, Mr., 312.  
 Gamston, 156, 338.  
 Gardener, Col. Cooper, 332.  
 Garnet, Henry, and the Gunpowder Plot, 157-161, 376.  
 Gillingham, 341.  
 Goode, Thomas, 195.  
 Gordons of Gight, The, 311.  
 Gore MSS., 31.  
 Gosham, 118.  
 Gotham, William de, 374.  
 Goushill, 28.  
 Grammar School at Newark, 94.  
 Grassthorpe, 40.  
 Greasley, 206.  
 Greece, Lord Byron in, 317.  
 Greet, The River, 313.  
 Gregory, Rev. Canon, 374.  
 Greseleye, 28.  
 Grey, 28.  
 Gros, M. le Baron, 325.  
 Grosseteste, Bishop, 25.  
 Guiccioli, Countess, 312.  
 Gunpowder Plot, 156-161.  
 Gunthorpe, William de, 55.  
 Gunthorpe, 25.  
 Guy Fawkes, 158.  
  
 HACKER, Col. Francis, 195-204.  
 Halidon, 39.  
 Halifax, Bishop, 381.  
 Halifax, Marquis of, 232-236.  
 Hallamshire, 13.  
 Hall, Dr. Marshall, 350-352.  
 Hall, Dr. Spencer T., on—  
     Robert Millhouse, 331-335.  
     Robin Hood, 12-16.  
     The Howitts, 355.  
 Harworth, 72.  
 Hatchet Harbour, 216.  
 Hatfield Peverel Monastery, 6.  
 Hathersage, 15.  
 Haukinus, de Hauvill, 18.  
 Hawke, Sir Edward, 264.  
 Hereward, 10-11.  
 Heriz, 28, 39.  
 Hexgreave Park, 304.  
 Highfield, 374.  
 Hilton, William (R.A.), 381.  
 Head, John Russell (F.R.S.), 374.  
 Hofland, the landscape painter, 381.  
 Holder, Dr. William, 238-239.  
 Holles, Denzill, 217-224.  
 Holles, John, Earl of Clare, 175-179.  
  
 Holme, 33, 38.  
 Honour of Peverel, 45.  
 Hooke, Rev. Richard, 379.  
 Horne, Thomas, 181.  
 Howards, The, 30.  
 Howard, Cardinal, 374.  
 Howe, Admiral Earl, 261-269.  
 Howitts, The, 355-360.  
 Hubbert, Capt., 201.  
 Hucknall Torkard, Lord Byron's Burial Place, 318.  
 Hugh, St., of Lincoln, 28.  
 Huntingdon, Earl of, 13.  
 Hutchinson, Col., 199-195.  
 Hutchinson, Mrs. Lucy, 191-193, 349.  
  
 Icos, 352.  
 Ifield, Baron Holles of, 223.  
 Illingworth, Sir Richard, 69.  
*Illustrated Review* quoted, 12.  
 Ingelric, 3.  
 Innocent IV., Pope, 43.  
 Invention of the Stocking Frame, 121.  
 Ireton, Major-Gen., 180-190.  
 Irving, Washington, on Lord Byron, 317.  
  
 JACKSON, Rev. Magnus, 339.  
 Jardine, Sir William, 211.  
 Jargean, 67.  
 Jebb, Dr. John, 327, 330.  
 Jenville, 66, 67.  
 Jews crucified, 23.  
 Joan of Arc, 66.  
 Joan of Kent, 102.  
 Joan of the Dolphin, 97.  
 John-le-Tall, 13-16.  
 Johnston, James, 380.  
 Jordan, Cardinal, 26.  
 Joyce, Cornet, 213.  
 Judd, Daniel, 193.  
 Judge Bingham, 69.  
 Judge Markham, 60.  
 Judge Molyneux, 106.  
 Judge robbed near Grantham, 50.  
 Julian, Emperor, 258.  
 Just Judge, A., 72.  
  
 KEARD, Dr. Robert, 108.  
 Keeling, Serjeant, 202.  
 Kelham, 51, 241.  
 Keswick, 297.  
 Keth, William, 118.  
 Keyworth, 17, 131.  
 Kholmagora, 117.  
 Killigrew, George H., 106.  
 Kiltinane, 329.  
 King's Lynn, 337.  
 Kingston, Notts, 62.  
 Kingston, The Earl of, 179.  
 Kinoulton, 25, 56.  
 Kinsale, 302.  
 Kippis, Dr. Andrew, 299-302.  
 Kirkby Woodhouse, 69.  
 Kirke White, 282-299, 350.



- Kirklees Nunnery, 14.  
 Kirklington, 269.  
 Kirton, 107.  
 Knatchbull, Sir Edward, 318.  
 Knight, Gally, 345.  
 Knight quoted, 11.  
 Knights of the Round Table, 53.  
 Kyngeston, William, 29.
- LAXTON, 22, 53.  
 Lee, Rev. William, inventor of the stocking frame, 121-127.  
 Leete, Governor, 217.  
 Lenton Priory, 3, 5, 19, 24, 60, 62, 118.  
 Lexington, John de, 22-24.  
 Lexington, Lord, 240-242.  
 Lexington, Oliver de, 28-30.  
 Lexington, Robert de, 24.  
 "Little John," 10, 13, 14, 15.  
 Locksley, 9.  
 Locksley Chase, 12.  
 Louthe, 130, 132.  
 Lovetot, John de, 30, 31.  
 Lovetot, William de, 225.  
 Lowdham, 25.  
 Lowe, Edward Joseph (F.R.S.), 374.  
 Lowe, Major Lawson (F.S.A.), on Col. Francis Hacker, 195.  
 Dr. William Otter, 335.  
 Lord Sherbrooke, 369.  
 The Warburtons of Warburton, 251.  
 Lowe, Right Hon. Robert, 369.  
 Ludham, Godfrey de, 25-27.  
 Ludham, Walter de, 27-28.  
 Ludham, William de, 27.  
 Lytton, Sir F. Bulwer, 341.
- MAGNA Charta, 17, 20.  
 Magnus, Thomas, 87-96.  
 "Maid Marian," 10-16.  
 "Maid of Norway," The, 32.  
 Manners-Sutton, 241, 324, 336, 337.  
 Mansfield, 127, 242, 246, 250, 328.  
 Mansfield, William de, 35.  
 Manvers, 38.  
 Marc, Philip, 17-19.  
 Marcham, Bishop William de, 34.  
 Mareschal, Robert, 41.  
 Maritime enterprise, 114.  
 Markham, 34.  
 Markham, Archbishop, 302-304.  
 Markham, Gervase, 167-169, 176.  
 Markham, Judge, 58, 60.  
 Markham, Sir Griffin, 152-187.  
 Markham, Sir John, 70-72.  
 Markham, Sir John, 110-113.  
 Markland Grips, 13.  
 Marnham, 20, 118.  
 Martin, the Naturalist, 381.  
 Martyrdom of Cranmer, 104.  
 Martyrology, 130.  
 Mason, Bishop, 381.  
 Matlock, 323.
- Mering, Gilbert de, 8.  
 Mernyge, William, 111.  
 Millhouse, Robert, 269, 331-335.  
 Millington, Gilbert, 204, 207.  
 Miracles, 28.  
 Molyneux, Sir Edmund, 106-108.  
 Monk, General, 202.  
 Montagu, Lady Mary Wortley, 242.  
 Montford, Simon, 13.  
 Montgomery, 28.  
 Mordaunt, Sir John, 265.  
 Moreton, John, 72-75.  
 Morton, Earl, 8.  
 Mounteney, Sir John de, 44.  
 Murdoc, Ralph, 8.  
 Muschamp, Geoffrey de, 375.  
 Muskham, 33.  
 Muskham, Hugh de, 8.
- NATURALIST, an eminent, 207.  
 Need, Lieutenant-General, 381.  
 Neumarch, Sir Thomas, 44.  
 Neville family, 30, 36.  
 Newark, 28, 32, 34, 36, 38, 54, 87, 106, 110, 152, 192, 212, 225, 247, 250, 253, 257, 261, 266, 273, 314, 326, 338, 350, 356.  
*Newark, Annals of*, quoted, 314.  
 Newark, Miracles at, 28.  
 Newark, Archbishop Henry de, 32-34.  
 Newcastle, Duke of, 30, 225, 339, 353.  
 Newstead, 44, 310, 315, 371.  
 Newthorpe, 206.  
 Noels, the, 317.  
 Norham, 32.  
 Northampton Priory, 4.  
 Northwell, William de, 50-53.  
 Northwell Woodhouse, 51.  
 Norwell Overhall, 51.  
 Norwell, William de, 50-53.  
*Notes about Nottingham* quoted, 12.  
 Nottingham, 12, 44, 107, 132, 230, 262, 265, 268, 270, 276, 283, 299, 305, 312, 318, 327, 330, 345, 350, 374.  
 Nottingham Castle, 2, 5, 8, 45, 48, 80, 192, 193.  
 Nottingham, Augustine de, 43.  
 Nottingham, Henry de, 40, 55-56.  
 Nottingham, Hugh de, 40, 41.  
 Nottingham, John de, 41.  
 Nottingham, Peter de, 41.  
 Nottingham, Richard, Earl of, 107.  
 Nottingham, Robert de, 40.  
 Nottingham, William de, 40, 41, 43.  
 Notts Militia, 319.
- OAKHAM School, 253.  
 Odard, 251.  
 Ogle, Earl of, 228.  
 Ogle, family, 163.  
 O'Hara, Captain, 306.  
 Oisy in Tiérache, 65.
- Oldacres, Rev. S. L., 122.  
 "Old Nottinghamshire," 195.  
 Ollerton, the Markhams of, 155, 302.  
 Ordericus Vitalis on Ralph Bassett, 6.  
 Orleans, Duke of, 57.  
 Orrock, Mr., 364.  
 Osborne, Sir John, 148.  
 Osberton, 107.  
 Ossington, 5, 319, 337, 366.  
 Ossington, Viscount, 366-369.  
 Otho, Cardinal, 7.  
 Otter, Dr. William, 325.  
 Ouvry, Mr., 355.  
 Owthorpe, 56, 190.  
 Oxenford, the Countess of, 145.  
 Oxtou, 40, 327, 369.
- PADLEY, Rev. Alfred, 361.  
 Papal extortion, 47.  
 Papplewick, 13.  
 Parkyns, Colonel Isham, 380.  
 Parkyns, Sir Thomas, 379.  
 Parma, John de, 42.  
 Peat, the mathematician, 379.  
 Peel, Sir Robert, 337.  
 Percy, Henry, 36.  
 Peverels, 1-6.  
 Pierrepont, Evelyn, 243.  
 Pierrepont, Robert de, 37-39.  
 Pierrepont, William, 211.  
 Pilgrim Fathers, the, 170.  
 Plague, the, 58.  
 Plough, John, 117.  
 Plough Monday observance, 112.  
 Plumpton correspondence, 70.  
 Poets, Notts., 150, 373.  
 Pott, Laslett J., 374.  
 Potter, Dr., 249.  
 Poulton, Major, 193.  
 Priest's Treason, the, 152.  
 Punishment, severe, 22.  
 Purves Family, the, 337.
- QUAINT Rhyme, 148.  
 Quakers, sufferings of the, 197.  
 Queensborough, 58.  
 Quinzaine of St. Martin, 39.  
 Quoint, Francis, 56.
- RAIKES, 342, 348.  
 Raine, Canon, quoted, 7, 8, 26, 32, 58.  
 Radcliff-upon-Soar, 43.  
 Radecliffe, Thomas de, 43, 44.  
*Rambles round Nottingham* quoted, 50.  
 Rampton, Stanhopes of, 60.  
 Ravenspur, Sir Thomas Rempston at, 56.  
 Remarkable death, 180.  
 Rempston, Sir John, 56-58, 63-69.  
 Retford, 243, 335.  
 Retford, Robert de, 48.  
 Ridley, Humphrey, 242, 243.  
 Ritson on "Robin Hood," 15.

- Roberts, Joseph, 361.  
 Robin Hood, 8-17.  
 Rodney, Lord, 330.  
 Rolleston, Roger de, 28.  
 Romanus, Archbishop, 33.  
 Rossi, John Charles Felix, 330, 331.  
 Roubilliac, 304.  
 Ruddington, 62.  
 Rufford, 30, 233, 244.  
 Ruskin, John, 362.
- ST. ANN'S, West Nottingham, 17.  
 St. Francis of Assisi, 41.  
 Sampson, 28, 379.  
 Sandby, Paul, 304, 308.  
 Sandown Castle, 194.  
 Savile, Henry, 236, 238.  
 Savile, Sir George, 232-236.  
 "Scarlet, Will," 10-16.  
 Scott, Sir Walter, 2.  
 Screveton, 326.  
 Scrooby, the birthplace of, Brewster, the "Pilgrim Father," 171.  
 Scroop, Henry, 36.  
 Secker, Archbishop Thomas, 247-280.  
 Sedgebrooke, 70.  
 Segrave, John de, 20, 28.  
 Separatists, the, 171.  
 Shaw, Huntingdon, 380.  
 Shaw, the Lifeguardsman, 381.  
 Shelford Manor, 108, 162, 192.  
 Shelton, 247.  
 Sherbrooke, Lord, 353.  
 Sherbrooke, Sir John C., 326.  
 Sherwood Forest, 8-17, 39, 48, 51, 163, 331, 334, 338, 359, 371.  
 Sibthorpe, 94.  
 Skegby, 20.  
 Sleaford, 300.  
 Smithson, Robert, 380.  
 Sneinton, 335.  
 Sonneteer, an old Notts., 150.  
 Southwell, 18, 26, 32, 33, 51, 55, 269, 303, 305, 312, 315, 368.  
 Southwell, Sir Robert, 375.  
 Spofforth, Reginald, 305.  
 Spray, Dr. John, 324.  
 Standard, Battle of the, 4.  
 Stanhope, Baron, 162-167.  
 Stanhope family, 60.  
 Stanhope, John, 60-62.  
 Stanhope, Sir Michael, 108-109.  
 Stapleford, 306.
- Stapleton, Sir Bryan, 69.  
 Star Chamber, 81.  
 Staunton, Henry de, 36.  
 Sterne, Archbishop, 230-231.  
 Stevenson, W. H., on—  
   Ralph, Lord Cromwell, 75-84.  
   Sir Gervase Clifton, 84.  
   Sir Ralph Fitz-Nicholas, 44-48.  
   Sir Thomas Rempston, 63-69.  
   The Peverels, 1-6.  
   William de Nottingham, 40-43.  
 Strange story, a, 87.  
 Stretton, Colonel, 38.  
 Superstition in the past, 130.  
 Sutton, Archbishop Manners, 325.  
 Sutton, Bishop, 28-30.  
 Sutton, Sir Charles, 336.  
 Sutton-on-Trent, 55.
- TALBOTS, The, 30.  
 Taylor, Dr. Robert, 380.  
 Taylor, William, 381.  
 Tennant, Professor, 368.  
 Thoresby, 211, 338.  
 Thorney Wood, 331.  
 Thoroton, Dr. Robert, 224-226.  
 Thorpe, 363.  
 Thurgarton, 20, 36, 250.  
 Thurland, Sir Edward, 230.  
 Thurstan, Archbishop, 4, 7, 8.  
 Tickhill, 40.  
 Tomb of Sir Thomas Rempston, 69.  
 Tomlinson, Colonel, 203.  
 Touk, 28.  
 Tournament at Blyth, 7.  
 Trocope, Geoffrey, 7.  
 Tuxford, 60.
- UMFREVILLE, Sir Gilbert, 36.  
 Upright judge, an, 72.  
 Upton, near Southwell, 368.  
 Ure, Dr., on William Lee, 124.  
 Uxbridge, 339.
- VALE of Belvoir, 247.  
 Van Baller, the evangelist, 171.  
 Vandalism in Notts, 69.  
 Varneuil. Battle of, 65.  
 Virtue, the engraver, 347.  
 Viscount Chaworth, 204.  
 Viscount Newark, 179, 229.  
 Vitalis quoted, 6.
- WAKEFIELD, Gilbert, 269, 272, 342.
- Wallace, 12.  
 Waltham Abbey, 98.  
 Warburton, Bishop, 251-261.  
 Warde, 28.  
 Warren, Sir John Borlase, 305-309.  
 Wars of the Roses, 81.  
 Wars with France, 308.  
 Warsop, Robert, 49.  
 Welham, 335.  
 Welbeck, 39, 107, 163, 228, 241, 242, 338.  
 Wendover, Roger de, 18.  
 Weston, Thomas de, 18.  
 Whalley, Henry, 376.  
 Whalley, Major-General, 212.  
 Wharmcliffe Caves, 13.  
 White, Henry Kirke, 282, 299.  
 White, the mathematician, 381.  
 Whorwood, Lady, 183.  
 Wickwaine, Archbishop, 33.  
 Wilberforce, 342-348.  
 Wilde, William, 361.  
 Wilford, 273, 292.  
 Wilford, Gervase de, 44.  
 Wilkins, Archdeacon, 351.  
 William I. in Notts, 1-3.  
 William II., 3.  
 "William of Cloudesley," 11.  
 Willoughby, Sir Francis, 207-211.  
 Willoughby, Sir Hugh, 113, 117.  
 Willoughby, Percival, 231, 232.  
 Willoughby, Richard de, 49-50.  
 "Wise William," 211.  
 Witchcraft, 127.  
 Wodehouse, 40.  
 Wollaton, 113, 207, 231.  
 Woodborough, 41, 121, 327.  
 Worksop, 15, 30, 40, 73, 107, 225.  
 Worksop, Robert, 49.  
 Wright, Ichabod Charles, 381.  
 Wright, Dr., 243.  
 Wright, Mr. Gally, 345.  
 Wyatt's Rebellion, 376.  
 Wylie, William H., on—  
   Kirke White, 298.  
   The Howitts, 359.  
 Wylde, Gervase, 148.  
 Wymondsold family, the, 353.  
 Wysall, 30.
- XANTHIAN Marbles discovered by a Nottingham man, 352.  
 Xenophon, 251.
- ZOUCH, William de la, 51.

ERRATA.—P. 64, line 15, *for In read On* ; p. 65, line 9, *for Varneuil read Verneuil* ; p. 66, line 14, *for Bence read Beauce* ; p. 66, line 16, *for at read as* ; p. 67, line 1, *for Jargean read Jargeau* ; p. 67, line 30, *for both read hath* ; p. 68, line 18, *dele "a" before Seneschal*.

## LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

Earl Manvers.  
 Lord Belper.  
 Viscountess Ossington.  
 Viscount Newark.  
 Hon. E. H. Peirrepoint.  
 Hon. and Rev. H. S. Peirrepoint.  
 Hon. M. E. G. Finch-Hatton.  
 Charles Seely, M.P.  
 Samuel Morley, M.P.  
 Arnold Morley, M.P.  
 C. G. S. Foljambe, M.P.  
 F. T. Mappin, M.P.

ATTER, G., Newark.  
 Atter W. T., Newark.  
 Appleby, F. H., Newark.  
 Anderson, E., Newark.  
 Abbott, T., Newark.  
 Almond, R. P., Newark.  
 Ashwell, M. H., New Basford.  
 Attenborough, E., Nottingham.  
 Atherley, H. R., Nottingham.  
 Acton, F., Nottingham.  
 Attenborough, M., Carrington.

BEARD, R. J., Newark.  
 Branston, Ald. H., Newark.  
 Branston, G. H., Newark.  
 Branston, J. G. (J.P.), Newark.  
 Bousfield, E., Newark.  
 Ball, T., Newark.  
 Beever, W., Newark.  
 Birkett, Robt., Balderton.  
 Birkett, Josh., Balderton.  
 Bates, T., Southwell.  
 Bacon, T., Southwell.  
 Broadhurst, H., Mansfield.  
 Bramley, S., Mansfield.  
 Bailey, W. E., Mansfield.  
 Bowler, H. A., Mansfield.  
 Bendall, T., Mansfield.  
 Browne, Rev. J. H., Lowdham.  
 Brown, Mrs. A., Lowdham.  
 Birch, T., Old Basford.  
 Birch, J., Old Basford.  
 Brownlow, M., Old Basford.

Burton, W., Old Basford.  
 Burton, P., Gotham.  
 Broadhead, A. A., Nottingham.  
 Bexon, J., New Basford.  
 Booth, A., Nottingham.  
 Birkin, H. S., Nottingham.  
 Birkin, W. S., Nottingham.  
 Birkin, T. J., (J.P.) Ruddington.  
 Briscoe, J. P., Nottingham, 2 copies.  
 Bullamore, Mrs., Nottingham.  
 Bloom, T. B., Nottingham.  
 Blackburne, G., Nottingham.  
 Bright, A., Nottingham.  
 Brewill, W. F., Nottingham.  
 Brown, J., Nottingham.  
 Brown, J. H., Nottingham.  
 Brown, P. E., Nottingham.  
 Bunting, S., Nottingham.  
 Brittle, S., Nottingham.  
 Baggaley, M., Nottingham.  
 Bell, Rev. F., Nottingham.  
 Brooksbank, Major, Nottingham.  
 Brooksbank, H., Nottingham.  
 Baillon, A., Nottingham.  
 Bramman, F. W., Nottingham.  
 Blackwell, G. H., Nottingham.

CHERRY, J. R., Newark.  
 Crossley, J., Newark.  
 Carey, A., Newark.  
 Chambers, J. E. F. (J.P.), Southwell.  
 Commans, J., Mansfield.  
 Coke, E. J., Mansfield.  
 Cutts, J., Mansfield.  
 Cursham, Mrs. W., Mansfield.  
 Clarke J., Mansfield.  
 Carnell, T., Lowdham.  
 Clarke, T., Epperstone.  
 Chilton, H., Old Basford.  
 Charlton, T. B. (J.P.), Chilwell.  
 Cheetham, Miss M. A., Chilwell.  
 Carnell, J. H., Wollaton.  
 Cox, J. P., Nottingham.

Caldron, W. S., Nottingham.  
 Coates, J., Nottingham.  
 Copestake, C., Nottingham.  
 Cullen, Miss J. H., Nottingham.  
 Cullen, T., Nottingham.  
 Curtis, C., Nottingham.  
 Cole, J. S., Nottingham.  
 Cooper, W. W., Nottingham.  
 Chalcraft, W. H., Dental Surgeon, Nottingham.  
 Cropper, H. S., Nottingham.  
 Carr, E. P., Nottingham.  
 Cross, Miss, Nottingham.  
 Chester, J., Nottingham.

DAVIS, J. M., Newark.  
 Downing, J. H., Southwell.  
 Dodd, James, Southwell.  
 Deabill, W., Lowdham.  
 Dobson, W. E., Nottingham.  
 Donneley, E. A., Nottingham.  
 Dickons, W. J., Mansfield.  
 Dalby, T., Stapleford.  
 Dean, Mrs. W. J., Mansfield.

EVANS, J. A., Nottingham.  
 Elsey, E., Nottingham.  
 Earwaker, R., Nottingham.  
 Enderby, C., Nottingham.  
 Ellis, Miss O., Kirkby-in-Ashfield.

FALKNER, E. S., Newark.  
 Foster, W. J., Southwell.  
 Fairholme, H., Nottingham.  
 Fish, G., Nottingham.  
 Foster, W., junr., Nottingham.  
 Ford, W., Nottingham.  
 Ford, J. P., New Basford.  
 Farmer, H., Lenton.

GOOD, M., Newark.  
 George, E., Newark.  
 Goodwin, J., Newark.  
 Grocock, G., Newark.  
 Gould, N., Newark.  
 Gibbons, A., Newark.



Glazebrook, S., Newark.  
George, W., Southwell.  
Greenhalgh, H., Mansfield.  
Godfrey, J. T. (F.R.H.S.), Old  
Lenton.

Gadd, W. R., Nottingham.  
Green, Miss H., Nottingham.  
Gilbert, N., Nottingham.  
Gardner, J., Nottingham.  
Gripper, E., Nottingham.  
Gee, T. J., Nottingham.  
Goater, A., Nottingham.  
Goodliffe, T., Nottingham.  
Gibson, W., Nottingham.

HEYMANN, A. (J. P.), Bridgeford.  
Hoe, E., Newark.

Hankey, D., Newark.  
Harrison, J., Newark.  
Harrison, W., Newark.  
Hatfield, H. M., Newark.  
Hole, J., Newark.  
Harston, F., Newark.  
Halstead, J., Newark.  
Hoe, H. B., Newark.  
Holmes, G., Southwell.  
Harvey, W., Collingham.  
Howard, B., Mansfield.  
Hibbert, G. H., Mansfield.  
Hopewell, J. H., Mansfield.  
Hardwick, Miss, Mansfield.  
Haslam, J., Worksop.  
Haslam, T., Lowdham.  
Holloway, W., Lowdham.  
Hudston, H., Sidcup, Kent.  
Hudson, T., Epperstone.  
Hardy, W., Kimberley.  
Hogg, R., Eastwood.  
Heymann, Rev. H. T., Rud-  
dington.

Hooton, Jesse, New Basford.  
Harris, Mrs. L., Old Basford.  
Hine, T. C., Nottingham.  
Humphrey, M. H., Nottingham.  
Hangrave, A. H., Nottingham.  
Henshaw, J., Nottingham.  
Hollis, C., Nottingham.  
Hill, H., Nottingham.  
Hill, F., Nottingham.  
Horner, W. F., Nottingham.  
Hunt, H. E., Nottingham.  
Henson, D. W., Nottingham.  
Honor, G., Nottingham.  
Hallam, J., Nottingham.  
Hack, J., Nottingham.  
Heymann, H., Nottingham.  
Huish, Mr., Nottingham.  
Huskinson, W. L., Epperstone.  
Hopkins, Miss R., Nottingham.

Heslop, W. J., Nottingham.  
Hynes, J. O. C., Nottingham.  
Hill, E., Nottingham.  
Herbert, G., Nottingham.  
Hewes, J., Nottingham.  
Hudston, J. H., Nottingham.  
Harris, W., Nottingham.  
Holmes, P., Nottingham.

JUDGE, C., Newark.  
Jenkinson, J., Newark.  
Johnson, J. W., Newark.  
Jolley, W. H., Mansfield.  
Jones, A. J., Mansfield.  
Jenkinson, J., Retford.  
Johnstone, M., junr., New  
Basford.  
Jefford, R., Nottingham.  
James, T., Nottingham.  
Jackson, Miss A., Nottingham.  
Jackson, W., Nottingham.  
Johnson, H. F., Nottingham.  
Johnson, J., Nottingham.  
Jacoby, C. T., Nottingham.

KNIGHT, W. E., Newark.  
Knight, J., Newark.  
Knight, J. T., Carlton.  
Kirkland, J. W., Southwell.  
Knowles, J., Epperstone.  
Kenyan, H., Mansfield.  
Kirkland, J., Nottingham.  
Kay, W. H., Newark.

LAMMIN, H., Newark.  
Leek, R., Southwell.  
Leek, T., Eastwood.  
Luscombe, W. E., Collingham.  
Lowe, Major A. E. L., Chep-  
stowe.  
Lee, J., Mansfield.  
Lee, W., Nottingham.  
Lewis, F. B., Nottingham.  
Leivers, A., Nottingham.  
Lambert, W., Nottingham.  
Lindley, L., Nottingham.  
Levy, J., Nottingham.  
Letherland, H., Nottingham.  
Launt, C., New Basford.  
Launt, W., New Basford.

MATTHEWS, J. H., Newark.  
Minkley, J. W., Southwell.  
Merryweather, W., Southwell.  
Metcalf, A. G., Southwell.  
Manterfield, Mr., Southwell.  
Mettham, F. H., Mansfield.  
Midworth, M., Mansfield.  
Mee, W., Mansfield.

Maltby, W., Mansfield.  
Maul, G., Mansfield.  
Mellors, J., Mansfield.  
Miller, C. F., Mansfield.  
Meggitt, W. T., Mansfield.  
Marchant, J. W., Mansfield.  
Marshall, C., Retford.  
Marshall, Miss A. T., New  
Lenton.

Mosely, J., New Basford.  
Millington, H., Beeston.  
Matthews, E., Nottingham.  
Middleton, A., Nottingham.  
Mellor, H. M., Nottingham.  
Musson, J., Nottingham.  
Marriott, E. D., Nottingham.  
Marriott, J., Nottingham.  
Mallett, W., Nottingham.  
Mallett, J. T., Nottingham.  
Maples, S., Nottingham.  
Maples, J., Nottingham.  
Moore, H., Nottingham.  
Martin, J., Nottingham.  
Manning, Ald. J., Nottingham.  
Millington, R., Nottingham.  
Massey, E., Nottingham.  
M-Farlane, J., Nottingham.

NEWTON, Major, Newark.  
Newton, J., Mansfield.  
Newton, J., Worksop.  
Newton, J., Kimberley.  
Newton, Miss Ann, Mansfield.  
Neal, J., Newark.  
Nicholson, E. H., Newark.  
Nichols, William, Nottingham.

OLDHAM, A. M., Mansfield.  
Oldrini, Rev. T. E., Beeston.  
Oscroft, W. D., Nottingham.

PRATT, Ald. B. T., Newark.  
Pink, G., Newark.  
Palmer, C., Mansfield.  
Palmer, A. E., Mansfield.  
Parker, J., Mansfield.  
Parr, T. H., Lowdham.  
Potter, Miss R., Old Basford.  
Penny, Miss L., Nottingham.  
Pym, G. H., Nottingham.  
Pullman, F., Nottingham.  
Pettifor, A., Nottingham.  
Pettifor, J. (J. P.), Nottingham.  
Page, A., Nottingham.  
Patchitt, E., Nottingham.  
Patterson, W. A. (J. P.), Not-  
tingham.  
Perrons, F., Nottingham.  
Pike, Mrs. M., Derby.



Parsons, F. W., Beeston.  
 Pritchard, Dr., Retford.  
 Pearson, S., Old Lenton.  
 Pearson, W., Old Basford.  
 Peatfield, Mrs., West Bridge-  
 ford.

REYNOLDS, A. K., Mansfield.  
 Reynolds, C. J., Mansfield.  
 Reynor, J. G., Mansfield.  
 Robinson, T., New Basford.  
 Robinson, S., Nottingham.  
 Robinson, F., Nottingham.  
 Rideout, P. F., Nottingham.  
 Rogers, H., Nottingham.  
 Rogers, Miss, Nottingham.  
 Russell, H., Nottingham.  
 Russell, J., Nottingham.  
 Rothera, C. L., Nottingham.  
 Radford, J., Nottingham.  
 Radford, W. H., Alfreton.  
 Redgate, M., New Basford.  
 Rollinson, W. H., Old Basford.  
 Richardson, J., The Elms,  
 Newark.

SNEATH, T. D., Newark.  
 Sheppard, G., Newark.  
 Smith, J., Newark.  
 Smith, J. E., Newark.  
 Smith, J. W., Newark.  
 Smith, H., Mansfield.  
 Smith, W., Kimberley.  
 Smith, J., Nottingham.  
 Smith, H. E., Nottingham.  
 Smith, J. C., Bramcote.  
 Salt, A., Southwell.  
 Sandaver, S., Southwell.  
 Squires, W. F., Southwell.  
 Stevenette, M., Collingham.  
 Savage, T., Mansfield.  
 Small, T., Mansfield.  
 Strutt, T. S., Mansfield.  
 Shacklock, H. S., Mansfield.  
 Sanderson, C., Mansfield.  
 Sears, T., Lowdham.

Sellars, F., Newark.  
 Selby, F., Newark.  
 Shipstone, J., sen., Old Basford.  
 Shelbourne, W., Old Basford.  
 Shaw, J., New Basford.  
 Stevens, A., New Basford.  
 Selby, J., New Lenton.  
 Swaine, T. R., Nottingham.  
 Synger, H. J., Nottingham.  
 Shepperley, S., Nottingham.  
 Sulley, W., Nottingham.  
 Soar, B., Nottingham.  
 Sylvester, J., Nottingham.  
 Spendlove, J., Nottingham.  
 Shaw, R. H., Nottingham.  
 Street, J., Nottingham.  
 Summers, E., Nottingham (2  
 copies).  
 Scattergood, P., jun., F.R.H.S.,  
 Stapleford.

TALLENTS, W. E. (J.P.), Newark.  
 Tallents, G., Newark.  
 Talbot, F., Newark.  
 Tinsley, T., Newark.  
 Trebeck, Rev. J., Southwell.  
 Taylor, T., Mansfield.  
 Tomlinson, E., Mansfield.  
 Turner, F. J., Mansfield.  
 Thornton, R., Nottingham.  
 Taylor, C. H., Nottingham.  
 Travell, G. T., Nottingham.  
 Tolley, R., Nottingham.  
 Tarbotton, M. O., Nottingham.  
 Turner, J., Nottingham.  
 Turney, F. N., Nottingham.  
 Thackeray, J. L. (J.P.), Arnold.  
 Taylor, J. M., Ratcliffe.

VALANCE, W. A., Mansfield.  
 Valance, R. T., Mansfield.  
 Valance, John, Mansfield.  
 Valance, George, Mansfield.

WALTON, H., Newark.  
 Warwick, W. D., Newark.

Warwick, R. H., Newark.  
 Wilkinson, H. M., Newark.  
 Walker, J. M., Newark.  
 Walker, H., Old Basford.  
 Walker, S., Nottingham.  
 Whittaker, T., Balderton.  
 Wright, J., Southwell.  
 Wright, W., Nottingham.  
 Wright, C. J., banker, Notting-  
 ham.  
 Ward, A. J., Nottingham.  
 Ward, C. J., Nottingham.  
 Ward, W. S., Nottingham.  
 White, G. K., Nottingham.  
 Wheatley, Wm., Nottingham.  
 Wilson, J. A., Nottingham.  
 Wilson, J., Nottingham.  
 Wilson, H. J., Nottingham.  
 Wayte, C., Nottingham.  
 Wilson, H. E., Nottingham.  
 Williams, W., jun., Notting-  
 ham.  
 Wilcock, J., Nottingham.  
 Whittingham, D., Nottingham.  
 Wigley, G., Nottingham.  
 Warren, J. F., Nottingham.  
 Webb, A. R., Nottingham.  
 Webster, T. H., Nottingham.  
 Welby, Rev. A. A., Tollerton.  
 Wadsworth, J., Newark.  
 Whiteley, J., Bramcote.  
 Whiteley, M., Beeston.  
 Wallace, W., Newark.  
 Woodcock, W. S., Newark.  
 West, H. C., Mansfield.  
 White, J., Mansfield.  
 White, J. H., Mansfield.  
 Wearing, J., Mansfield.  
 Wallis, H., Mansfield.  
 Wilson, R., Lowdham.  
 Wood, W., Lowdham.  
 Wilson, J., Old Basford.  
 Walker, H., Retford.

YOUNG, J. W., Old Basford.  
 Young, J. L., Nottingham.









Duke University Libraries



D00781971X



